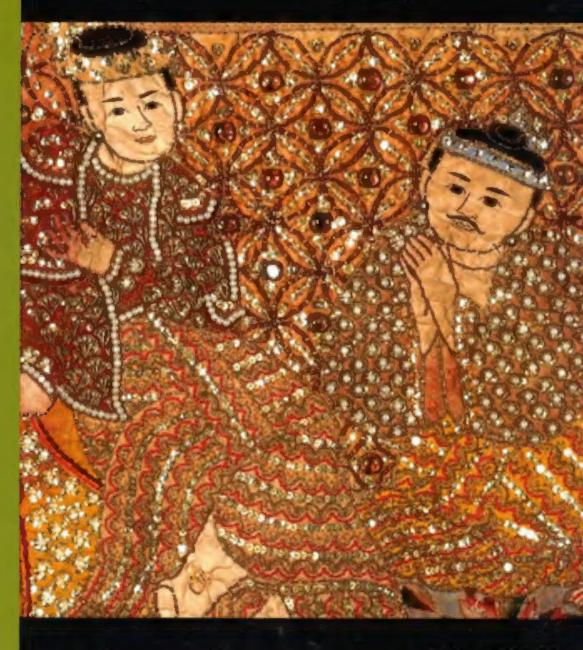
(Myanmar)

An Introduction to the Spoken Language Book 2



John Okell

with U Saw Tun and Daw Khin Mya Swe

CONTENTS

The material in this volume is a continuation of the material in Book 1. For the introduction and explanations of how to use the course please refer to that volume.

The lessons: Part 2, Levels 2 to 5

Part 2, Level 1 is bound separately in Book 1

Part	2, Level 1 is bound separately in book 1				
		Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Level 5
1	Asking the way	1	48	91	135
2	Taking photographs	4	51	94	142
3	Taking a taxi	7	53	97	145
4	Cafés and restaurants	10	56	101	149
5	Shops	14	61	106	155
6	About your command of Burmese	17	64	110	161
7	About your travels: past trips	20	66	112	165
8	About your travels: trips in prospect	24	69	116	168
9	About your travels: current trip	28	72	118	171
10A	You and yours	32	75	122	176
10B	You and yours (continued)	38	79	126	181
11	Arranging to meet again	43	85	129	186
12	Making a phone call	46	88	132	192
Ap	pendices				
-	1. Social customs				200
	2. Talking about language: asking for help)			204
	3. Talking to monks				207
	4. Outline grammar				209
	5. Vocabulary				
	5.1 Burmese-English				247
	5.2 English-Burmese				268
	6. Additional vocabulary (listed by topic)			279
	7. Index to notes and topics in the text				289
	-				

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 1

ASKING THE WAY

aunty

First read through the New Words and the Sample Dialogue.

Then turn on the tape.

New words

ဒိနားမှာ	near l	nere ["this (place)-vicinity-in"]	di-nà-hma
ဟိုဘက်မှာ	over t	here ["that-direction-in"]	ho-beq-hma
§−	there i	is, to be [in a specified place]	shi-
	ရှိသလား။	Is there a park near here?	Di-nà-hma pàn-jan shí-dhălà?
— S2: မရှိပါဘူး။	-	No, there isn't.	Măshi-ba-bù.
ဟိုဘက်မှာ ရှိပါတ	ာယ်။	There's one over there.	Ho-beq-hma shiba-deh.

Some new places -

အအေးဆိုင် /-နိုင်/	cold drinks bar ["cold-shop"]	ăè-zain
လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် /လဖက်ရေနိုင်/	café ["tea-shop"]	iăp'eq-ye-zain
စားသောက်ဆိုင်	restaurant ["eat-drink-shop"]	sà-thauq-s'ain
အများသုံးအိမ်သာ /–သူန်း –သှာ/	public toilet ["many-use-toilet"]	ămyà-dhoùn ein-dha

Calling someone's attention

အန်ကယ် An-keh unde

Hitherto you have used $3\varphi_0$ (di-hma) "here" as a word for attracting someone's attention, like "Excuse me" in English. This is a useful word for the purpose, but in practice people more often use a kin term. Kin terms often used this way are:

ဦးလေး	Ù-lè	uncle	මේ මේ 1	Daw-daw	aunt
အကို	Āko	older brother	396	Āmi	older sister
20001	Thà	som	သမီး	Thămì	daughter

So if you want to ask the way from a man who looks about the right age to be your uncle, you call out β :co: (\hat{U} -lè), and so on for people of other ages and gender.

You will also find that some Burmese of the appropriate age group will call you by one of the following —

အန်တီ

Since they are foreign terms, these words are particularly favoured for addressing foreigners. When a youngster addresses you in this way, remember that the appropriate term for you to address him/her by is 200:/200: (Thà/Thàmì) — despite the genealogical

anomaly.

Repetition is used in Burmese to form affectionate diminutives in much the same way as
-y (or -ie) is used in English (as in sweet/sweetie, sunt/sunty, pot/potty, and so on). For
example:

simple see ဦးလေး	repeated coco ဦးဦး	simple 3966 3963T	repeated ८५८५ दर्जीदर्जी	simple ăp'e ù-lè	p'e-p'e ù-ù	simple ăme ădaw	repeated me-me daw-daw
အကို သား	or လေးလေး ကိုကို သားသား	အမ သမ်း	မမ မိုးမီး	ăko thà	or lè-lè ko-ko thà-thà	āmá thămì	má-má mì-mì

As a term of address 3263 (Adaw) sounds stark, which is why we recommend the repeated form asTasT (Daw-daw) here. The other diminutives in the list are used for closer, more affectionate relationships.

2. For a longer list of shops, see Appendix 6, section 14.



Restaurant in Mandalay

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a street in Rangoon. S1	goes up to 52 to ask the way.	
Scene 1		
S1: အကို။	Excuse me! ["Brother"]	Åko.
S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဘာလဲ။	Yes? What is it?	houq-kèh. Ba-lèh?
S1: ဒီနားမှာ ဈေး ရှိလား။	Is there a market near here?	Di-nà-hma zè shí-là?
S2: ရှိပါတယ်။ ဒီဘက် သွား။	Yes, there is. Go this way.	Shí-ba-deh. Di-beq- thwà.
S1: ကျေးရူး တင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။	Thank you.	Cè-zù tin-ba-deh, K'in-bya.
S2: ရပါတယ်။	That's all right.	Yá-ba-deh.
ကိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး။	No trouble.	Keiq-sá măshí-ba-bù.
Scene 2		
S1: 39 e s	Excuse me! ["Sister"]	Ămá.
S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ရင်	Yes?	Houg-kèh Shin.

S1: ဒီနားမှာ စားသောက်ဆိုင် Is there a restaurant Di-nà-hma sà-thaug-s'ain shi-là? ရှိလား။ S2: ဒီနားမှာ မရှိပါဘူး။ near here? There isn't one near here. Di-nà-hma măshí-ba-bù. လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် ရှိတယ်။ There's a café. Lăp'eq-ye-zain shí-deh. ဟိုဘက်မှာ။ Over there. Ho-beg-hma. S1: ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ Cè-zù tin-ba-deh, K'in-bya. Thank you. S2: ရပါတယ်။ That's all right. Yá-ba-deb. ကိစ္က မရှိပါဘူး။ No trouble. Keig-sá měshí-ba-bù. Scene 3 Ù-lè. S1: ဦးလေး။ Excuse me! ["Uncle"] S2: ဘာလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ What is it? Ba-lèh K'ln-bya? S1: ဒီနားမှာ စာကြည့်တိုက် ရှိလား။ Is there a library near here? Di-nà-hma sa-cí-daig shí-là? S2: မသိပါဘူး။ ဆောရီးနော်။ Măthí-ba-bù. S'àw-rì-naw? I don't know. Sorry. S1: ကိစ္စမရွိပါဘူး။ Never mind. Keig-sá măshí-ba-bù. ရပါတယ်။ It's OK. Yá-ha-deh.

Exercises on the new places

Ex. 1: Use the List for the Practice Dialogues below.

Prompt: Ask U Maung Maung where he wants to go.

L/S2: ဦးမောင်မောင် ဘယ်သွားချင်သလဲ။ S1: အအေးဆိုင် သွားချင်ပါတယ်။ L/S2: အအေးဆိုင်လား။ S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အအေးဆိုင်ပါ။

Ex. 2: Use the List for the Practice Dialogues to find the answers to the questions.

The names are not taken in the order you see on the List.

S1: ဒေါ်ခင်ခင်စိုး ဘယ်သွားချင်သလဲ။ L/S2: လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် သွားချင်ပါတယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

Follow the Prompt and use the list below to ask your question.

omen are a remipe	ment once mer mor perott	to most your questions	
နာမည်	asks a person	wants to go to	name
	who could be his/he	r	
ဒေါ်သန်းမြင့်	sister	a market	Daw Than Myint
ဦးစောလွင်	aunt	a restaurant	U Saw Lwin
ဒေါ်မြင့်မြင့်ဝင်း	unde	a park	Daw Myint Myint Win
ဦးမောင်မောင်	son 1	a cold drinks bar	U Maung Maung
ဒေါ်ခင်ခင်စိုး	daughter 1	a café	Daw Khin Khin So
ဦးအုံးဟန်	sister	a restaurant	U Ohn Han
e3T888\$	aunt	a public toilet	Daw Mi Mi Sein
ဦးခံတင်	daughter	a restaurant	U San Tin
ဒေါ်ကက်သရင်အေ	e: uncle	a public toilet	Daw Catherine Aye
ဦးတင်ဦး	son1	a cold drinks bar	U Tin Oo
ဒေါ် စင်မေကြည်	sister	a café	Daw Khin May Kyee

 Remember that the polite tags ηδ and εδφρ (Shin/K'in-bya) imply a degree of deference to the person addressed. It is not appropriate for adults to show such deference to children, so when people are speaking to children — people they call യാ: or വഴ്: (Thà/Thǎmì) — they normally omit polite tags. You will find this code observed in many of the Practice Dialogues.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the dialogue below into Burmese. S2 is a young girl.

,	. 00
	KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
1. S1: Daughter.	သမီး။
2. S2: Yes (+tag). What is it?	ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ရှင်။ ဘာလဲ။
3. S1: Is there a cold drinks shop near here?	ဒီနားမှာ အအေးဆိုင် ရှိသလား။
4. S2: There isn't one near here (+tag).	ဒီနားမှာ မရှိပါဘူး ရှင်။
5. S2: There's one over there.	ဟိုဘက်မှာ ရှိပါတယ်။
6. S1: Thank you.	ကျေးရူး တင်ပါတယ်။
7. S1: Should I go this way?	ဒီဘက် သွားရမလား။
8. S2: Yes. This way.	ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ဒီဘက်ပါ။
9. S1: Fine. Thanks.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ကျေးစူးပဲ။
10. S2: That's all right (+tag).	ရပါတယ် ရှင်။

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 2

TAKING PHOTOGRAPHS

New words

Level 2: Taking photographs expands the Level 1 material by adding an assortment of phrases useful in this situation. You met some of them in the Common Phrases Supplement to Part 1.

S1: acroco: /asp-/	Just a minute.	K'ăná-lè.
S1: နေဝါအုံး။	Hold it! Wait! ["remain-polite-further"]	Ne-ba-oùn.
S1: ရယ်ဒီပဲလား။	Are you ready?	Reh-di-bèh-là?
S2: ရယ်ဒီပဲ။ or ရပါတယ်။	Yes, ready. [or] All right.	Reh-di-bèh, or Yá-ba-deh.
or: ခဏလေးနော်။	Just a minute — OK?	K'ăná-lè-naw?
S1: ပြီးပြီလား# /ပီးဗီ-/ 2	Have you finished?	Pì-bi-là?
S2: Š: Š / / /	Yes, I have.	Pì-bi.
စား မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။	Not yet.	Măpì-dhè-ba-bù.
51: ရပြီလား။ /ယာ့ဗီလား/ 2	Is it all right now? Ready now	? Yá-bi-là?
S2: ရပြီး /ယာ့ဗီ/	It is.	Yá-bi.
or: မရသေးပါဘူး။	Not yet.	Măyá-dhè-ba-bù.

S1: ရိုက်မယ်နော်။ 1 I'll shoot now — OK? Yaiq-meh-naw? S2: ရိုက်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။ Go ahead. It's all right. Yaiq-pa. Yá-ba-deh. or: မရိုက်ပါရဲ့။ ဓဏလေး။ No, don't. Just a minute. Měyaiq-pa-néh. K'ăná-lè.

1. [verb]-မယ်မေ့ဝ် is a way of finding out if the other person minds what you are about to do. More examples:

သွားမယ်နော်။ I'll go --- OK? [= Goodbye] Thwa-meh-naw? ကြည့်အုံးမယ်နော်။ Cí-oùn-meh-naw? I'll keep on looking — OK? မိတ်ဆက်ပေးမယ်နော်။ I'll introduce you -- OK? Meig-s'eg-pè-meh-naw? ဒီမှာ ထိုင်မယ်နော်။ I'll sit here - OK? Di-hma t'ain-meh-naw? ပန်ကာ ဖွင့်မယ်နော်။ I'll turn on the fan - OK? Pan-ka p'win-meh-naw? တံခါး ပိတ်မယ်နော်။ I'll close the door -- OK? Tăgà peig-meh-naw?

2. [verb]-[oco: asks if a specified condition has been achieved yet:

ြီးပြီလား။ Is it finished yet? Is it over? Pi-bi-là? ရမီလား။ Is it all right yet? Is it OK now? Yá-bi-là? သွားပြီလား။ Have they gone yet? Have they left? Thwà-bi-là? ရောက်ပြီလား။ Have they arrived yet? Are they there now? Yauq-pi-là?

The answer "Yes" takes the form [verb]-[8] —

ပြီးပြီ။ Yes, it's finished. Pi-bi. ရပြီ။ Yes, it's OK now. Yá-bi. သွားပြီ။ Yes, they've left. Thwà-bi. ရောက်ပြီ။ Yes, they are there now. Yauq-pi.

The answer "No, not yet" takes the form e-[verb]-sociolog: -

ອຸດີກະວານປ່ວງກາ It's not finished yet. mǎpì-dhè-ba-bù. ພຄຸຂວນເປວງກາ It's not OK yet. mǎyá-dhè-ba-bù. ພວງກະຂວນເປວງກາ They haven't left yet. mǎthwà-dhè-ba-bù. ພຣຊາຕົວຂວານປ່ວງກາ They aren't there yet. mǎyauq-thè-ba-bù.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: in a market in Burma.

S2 is in charge of a flower stall, and S1 wants to take a photograph of it.

S1: coTcoTi

Excuse me, please.

Daw-daw.

S1: သေါ် ဆေါ် Excuse me, please. Daw-daw. S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ရှင်။ Yes? Houg-kéh, Shin? S1: ဒီမှာ ဓါတ်ပုံ I'd like to take Di-hma dag-poun ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။ a photograph here. yaig-c'in-ba-deh.

ရတယ်နော်။ It's all right, isn't it? Yá-deh-naw?

S2: ရှပါတယ်။ ရိုက်ပါ။ It's OK. Go ahead. Yá-ba-dah. Yalq-pa.

S1 adjusts the camera, saying -

S1: ခဏလေးမှော်။ Just a moment. K'āná-lè-naw?

When he stops, S2 asks -

S2: ရပြီလဘး။ Is it all right now? Yá-bi-là? S1: ရပြီ။ Yes, it is. Yá-bi.

ရိုက်မယ်နော်။	I'll shoot now OK?	Yalq-meh-naw?
52: နေပါအိုး။	Hold on!	Ne-ba-oùn.
S2 rearranges her flowers to m	ore advantageous effect. When s	he steps back to look, S1 asks -
S1: ပြီးပြီလား။	Have you finished yet?	Pì-bi-là?
52: မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။ ခဏလေး။	Not yet. Just a minute.	Măpì-dhè-bàbù. K'ăná-lè.
	then sits back again, saying -	
S2: ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။ ရယ်ဒီပဲ။	Right. That's done. I'm ready.	Kèh, Pì-bi. Reh-di-bèh.
S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ရိုက်မယ်နော်။	OK. I'm going to shoot - OK?	Kaun-ba-bl. Yaiq-meh-naw?
S2: ရိုက်ပါ။ ရပြီ။	Go ahead. It's all right now.	Yalq-pa. Yá-bl.
S1 takes his photograph. S2 a	sks —	
S2: ပြီးပြီလား။	Have you finished now?	Pì-bl-là?
S1: မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။ ခဏလေး။	Not yet. Just a minute.	Măpì-dhè-bàbù. K'ăná-lè.
SI takes a second photograph,	then says —	
S1:ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။	There we are. I've finished no	w. Kèh. Pì-bl.
ကျေးဇူး တင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ၊	Thank you.	Cè-zù tin-ba-deh, K'in-bya.
S2: ရပါတယ်။	That's all right.	Yá-ba-deh.
ကိစ္စ္က မရှိပါဘူး။	No trouble.	Kelq-sá măshí-ba-bù.
51: သွားမယ်နော်။	Goodbye then.	Thwà-meh-naw?
S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။	Goodbye.	Houq-kéh. Kaùn-ba-bi.



Cold drinks shop in Nyaung-U

For the Practice Dialogues

Follow the Prompt.

- 1. Man mending a fishing net.
- 2. Girl weaving at a loom.
- 3. Soldier on guard outside a shop.
- 4. Lady at a fruit stall.

- 5. Boy on a bullock cart.
- 6. Guard at a checkpoint.
- 7. Café proprietor.
- 8. Lady offering flowers at a pagoda.

Exercise for written answer

Match each answer in Column B to the appropriate question in Column A.

TARGED	at each mower at cold	TOT D SO	the appropriate diseason m		
Colu	erron A	Colu	ımın B jumbled	Colu	mm B KEY
OIL	ရယ်ဒီပဲလား။	DH	ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။	SOR	ရယ်ဒီပဲ။
JII	ရယ်ဒီပဲလား။	Ju	ရောက်ပြီ။	511	ecoecosa
5н	ပြီးပြီလား။	511	edbeco:ii	258	(Č:(Č»
911	ပြီးပြီလား။	ÇII	မရောက်သေးပါဘူး။	OIL	မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။
	ရပြီလား။	-	မိတ်ဆက်ပေးပါ။ ရပါတယ်။	Gn	မရသေးပါဘူး။
On Gu	ရပ္မိလား။	9n Gu	မရသေးပါဘူး။	201	ရပြီ။
711	ရောက်ပြီလား။	211	မရိုက်ပါနဲ့။ စကာလေး။	ÇII	မရောက်သေးပါဘူး။
Oli	ရောက်ပြီလား။	ดแ	မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။	JR	ရောက်ပြီ။
G#	ရောက်ဖူးသလား။	GII	ရိုက်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။	Oll	ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။
201	ရိုက်မယ်နော်။	DOIL	ရယ်ဒီပဲ။	611	ရိုက်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။
000	ရိုက်မယ်နေဂ်။	ncc	ရပြီ။	?II	မရိုက်ပါနဲ့။ စဏလေး။
၁၂။	ကြည့်မယ်နော်။	o]#	ထိုင်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။	291	ကြည့်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးပါ။ ရပါတယ်။
19c	မိတ်ဆက်ပေးမယ်နော်။	2511	(G:(C)	911	မိတ်ဆက်ပေးပါ။ ရပါတယ်။
201	ထိုင်မယ်မော်။	251	ကြည့်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။	ojii	ထိုင်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 3

TAKING A TAXI

New words

မျာ:-	to be many, much;	myà-
	too many, too much	
— များပါတယ်။	That's too much. (short for eq: များပါတယ်	Myà-ba-deh.
— ဈေး များပါတယ်။	The price is too high.	Zè myà-ba-deh.
– နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။	That's a bit too much.	Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh.
လျှော့-	to slacken, reduce [price]	sháw-
~ လျှော့နိုင်~	to be able to reduce	sháw-nain-
— မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူး။	I can't reduce [the price].	Măsháw-nain-bù.
မလျှောနိုင်ဘူးလား။	Can't you reduce [the price]?	Māsháw-nain-bù-là?
ဒီလိုဆို	In that case. If that is so. ["T	his-way-say"] Di-lo-s'o
\$:−	ride, travel by, take	sì-
	[train, bus, taxi and so on]	
— မစီးပါဘူး။	I don't (or won't) go by taxi.	Măsì-ba-bù.
— မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။	I won't go by taxi after all.	Măsì-dáw-ba-bù.
,	[conveys the message "I had m	eant to, but now I'm not going to"]
Some new places —		
ဝိုင်အမ်စီအေ	YMCA	Wain-an-si-e

နိုင်ငံခြားသားများ Nain-ngan-jà-dhà-myà ကျောင်းဆောင် /-တေင်/ caùn-zaun Foreign Students' Hostel åčć country, state nain-ngan နိုင်ငံခြား foreign country nain-ngan-jà နိုင်ငံခြားသား foreigner ["resident of a foreign country"] naln-ngan-jà-dhà နိုင်ငံခြားသားများ nain-ngan-jà-dhà-myà foreigners school, university -ကျောင်း caùn

students' residence, hostel, dorm

For reference: some hotel names (not practised on the tape)

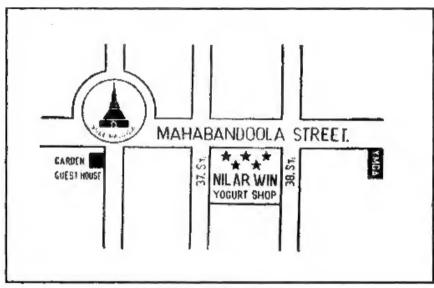
စခန်းသာဟိုတယ် /-သှာ-/ ဂါဒင်ဟိုတယ် ကန်တော်ကြီးဟိုတယ် /–ဒေါ်ဂျီး–/ Kandawgyi Hotel ဒဂုန်ဟိုတယ်

—ကျောင်းဆောင်

Sakhantha Hotel Garden Hotel Dagon Hotel

Săk'àn-dha Ho-teh Ga-din Ho-teh Kan-daw-ji Ho-teh Dăgoun Ho-teh

caùn-zaun



From a publicity handout

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a street in Rangoon. S1 is a taxi driver, and S2 has just hailed the taxi.

I'm going to the

Where are you going?

51: ဘယ် သွားမလဲ။ S2: အမေရိကန်သံရုံး သွားမယ်။

S1: ရပါတယ်။ တက်ပါ။

S2: နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။ မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။

S1: မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။

American Embassy. OK. Climb in. S2: ဘယ်လောက် ကျမလဲ။ 1 How much will it cost? Let me have K50. That's rather too much. Can't you reduce it? No, I can't.

Beh thwà-mălèh? Ame-rí-kan Than-yoùn thwà-meh. Yá-ba-deh. Teg-pa. Beh-laug cá-mălèh? Ngà-zeh pè-ba. Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh. Măsháw-nain-bù-là? Măsháw-nain-ba-bù.

FORK

branch 1 (the fare is too high) 2

S2: လွှော်။ ဒီလိုဆို	Oh. In that case	Aw. DI-lo-s'o
မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။	I won't take the taxl.	măsì-dáw-ba-bù
S1: ဧကာင်းပါပြီ။	All right.	Kaùn-ba-bi.
branch 2 (the fare is accepta	ble)	
S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ သွားမယ်။	All right. Let's go.	Kaùn-ba-bi. Thwà-meh.
At the end of the journey		
52: ၅၀/– ဇနဝိ။	It was K50 wasn't it?	Ngà-zeh-naw?
S1: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။	Yes.	Houg-pa-deh.
S2: ပိုက်ဆုံ ဒီမှာ။	Here's the money	Paig-s'an di-hma.
သွားမယ်နော်။	Goodbye.	Thwà-meh-naw?
S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။	Fine.	Kaùn-ba-bi

- 1. ဘယ်လောက် ကျမလဲ "How much will it cost?" is used as an alternative to ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ "How much will I have to pay?"
- If you think a price is too high, you can often negotiate a lower one. Ways of doing this come up later, in Topic 5. Shops.

For the Practice Dialogues

You take the part of the people in the list below.

နာမည်	place	acceptable fare	name
အေါ်ရီရီ	Inya Lake Hotel	K100	Daw Yi Yi
ဦးအောင်ကြိုင်	Karaweik Hotel	K70	U Aung Kyaing
ဒေါ်ယုစနာကြင်	the railway station	K50	Daw Yuzana Kyin
ဦးကိုကိုလေး	Mingaladon Airport	K600	U Ko Ko Lay
ဒေါ်စောရီ	Tourist Burma office	K40	Daw Saw Yi
ဦးလှမြင့် `	Australian Embassy	K50	U Hla Myint
ခေါ်လှ <u>ကြ</u> ည်	YMCA	K30	Daw Hla Kyi
ဦးအောင်ခင်ဆင့်	Foreign Students' Hostel	K60	U Aung Khin Hsint

Exercise for written answer

Reorder the lines below to make up a dialogue between a taxi driver and his passenger, and show which character speaks which lines (S1: ... S2: ...). The speakers do not necessarily speak alternate lines.

1 VEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

	KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
တက်ပါ။	S1:ဘယ် သွားမလဲ။
နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။	S2. နိုင်ငံခြားသားများကျောင်းဆောင် သွားမယ်။
မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။	S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။
ဘယ် သွားမလ်။	S1: တက်ပါ။
ကောင်းပါပြီ။	\$2: ဘယ်လောက် ကျမလဲ။
ကောင်းပါပြီ။	S1: ຄo/- ຜະບົສ
ဘယ်လောက် ကျမလဲ။	S2: နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။
no/~ co:ola	S2: မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။
ဒီလိုဆို မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။	S1: မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။
မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။	S2: ဒီလိုဆို မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။
နိုင်ငံခြားသားများကျောင်းဆောင် သွားမယ်။	S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 4

CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS

New words

ก –	there is, to have	shí-
— စပါကလင် ရှိသလား။	Is there any Sparkling?	Săpa-kălin shí-dhălà?
	Do you have any Sparkling?	
ကုန်– or ကုန်သွား–	to run out, be used up, be all gone	koun-, koun-dhwà-
— ကုန်သွားပြီ။	It's sold out.	Koun-dhwà-bi.
6 20-	to eat	sà-
—ဘာ စားမလဲ။	What are you going to eat?	Ba sà-mālèh?
— ဟံဘာဂါ စားမယ်။	I'm going to have a hamburger.	Han-ba-ga sà-meh.
q -	to get, obtain, be able to get	yá-
စပါကလင် ရလေား။	Could we get any Sparkling?	Săpa-kălın yá-mălà?
*	Would you have any Sparklin	g?

Some things to eat in cafés -

0000000	parata (see note below)	păla-ta
စမူးတာ	samosa (see note below)	sămu-s'a
ပူဒင်း	pudding (see note below)	pu-dìn
က်ိတ်မှန့်	cake ["cake-confection"]	kelq-moún
ເກ∳ວກວດໄ	hamburger	han-ba-ga
ရေခဲမုန့် /-ဂဲ-/	ice cream ["water-solid-confec	tion"] ye-gèh-moún

How many? Foods like those above are ordered by the q -- "piece, item, unit": ပလာတာ နှစ်ခု "parata two piece" two paratas pāla-ta hnāk'ú "samosa two piece" sămu-s'a hnăk'ú စမူဆာ နှစ်ခု two samosas Sometimes you will find other measures used; for example: ရေခဲမှန့် နှစ်ခွက် two bowls of ice cream ye-geh-moun hnak'weq "ice cream two cup" păla-ța hnăc'aq ပလာတာ နှစ်ချပ် "parata two slice" two paratas Note the neat parallel in structure between these phrases and the following: ကော်ဖီ နှစ်ခွက် "coffee two cup" two cups of coffee kaw-p'r hnăk'weg "dollar two hundred" two hundred dollars daw-la hnăya ဒေါ်လာ နှစ်ရာ

Parata is like a pancake, made from coarse batter, and served with a helping of curry. Samosa is a patty with a savoury filling. Both are Indian foods, and are to be found in Burma in Indian-run cafés rather than Chinese-run cafés.

ψοδ: is a sweet dish like caramel custard, made with eggs, mulk and butter.

The element $\varphi \hat{\phi}$ (moun) in the word $\partial \hat{\phi} \hat{\phi} \hat{\phi}$ (ye-gèh-moun), here translated "confection," normally denotes something made with flour. It is applied to bread, cakes and biscuits (mainly introduced from India and the West), all forms of noodles (introduced by the

Chinese), and the vast range of indigenous Burmese flour-based "confections" or $\psi_{\tilde{q}}^{\tilde{q}}$. Its use in the word $\varphi_{\tilde{q}}^{\tilde{q}}$ "ice cream" is anomalous, ice cream in Burma is not made with flour, but has nonetheless been classified as a variety of $\psi_{\tilde{q}}^{\tilde{q}}$, perhaps because it is eaten in the same way: between meals, or as a sweet course.

For a fuller list of foods found in cafés, see Appendix 6, section 8.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a café in Burma. \$1 is a watter, and \$2 is a customer.

S1: ဘາງ ອຸກອດໄສ What would you like to order? Ba hma-mālèh?

S2: စပါကလင် ရှိသလား။ Have you got any Sparkling? Sāpa-kālin shí-dhālà?

FORK

branch 1 (they have it) S1: ရှိပါတယ်။ We have. Shí-ba-deh.

S2: ဒီလိုဆို In that case, give us DI-lo-s'o

စပါကလင် နှစ်လုံး ပေးပါ။ two bottles of Sparkling. Săpa-kălin hnăloùn pè-ba

SI: ရပါတယ်။ OK. Yá-ba-deh.

The same with the alternative question and answer:

S1 ဘာ မှာမလဲ။ What would you like to order? Ba hma-målèh?

S2: လိမ်မော်ရသိ ရမလား၊ Could I have some orange juice? Lein-maw-ye yá-mālà?

S1 ရပါတယ်။ You can. Yá-ba-deh. S2: ဒီလိုဆို In that case, give us Di-lo-s'o

လိမ်မော်ရည် နှစ်ခွက် ပေးပါ။ two glasses of orange juice. lein-maw-ye hnăk'weq pè-ba

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Fine Kaûn-ba-bi.

branch 2 (they don't have it)

S1 စပါကလင် မရှိပါဘူး။ There isn't any Sparkling Sǎpa-kālin mǎshí-ba-bù. ကုန်သွားပြီ။ It's run out. Koun-dhwà-bi. S2: ဒီလိုဆို In that case, give us Di-lo-s'o ပက်စီ နှစ်လုံး ပေးပါ။ two bottles of Pepsi Peq-si hnǎloùn pè-ba.

SI: ရပါတယ်။ OK. Yá-ba-deh.

After eating and drinking

S2. ပိုက်ဆံ ရှင်းမယ်။ We'll settle up. Paiq-s'an shìn-meh. ဘယ်လောက် ကျသလဲ။ What does it come to? Beh-laug cá-dhālèh?

S1 ၇၀/– ပါ။ K70. K'un-năs'eh-ba S2: ပိုက်ဆံ ဒီမှာ။ Here's the money. Paiq-s'an di-hma သွားမယ်နော်။ Goodbye. Thwa-meh-naw?

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Goodbye. Kaùn-ba-bi.

Exercises on the new things to eat

Ex. 1: Prompt: Ask β:cooδomoδ: what he's going to have

L/S2:ဦးသော်ကောင်း ဘာ စားမလဲ။ S1: ပလာတာ စားမယ်။ Prompt: Check that: L/S2: ပလာတာလား။ S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ပလာတာပါ။

Ex. 2: Use the list below to answer the questions.

51. ကိုစိုးသိန်း ဘာ မှာသလဲ။ L/S2: ရေခဲမုန့် မှာပါတယ်။

S1: သုံးစု မှာသလား။ L/S2: မမှာပါဘူး။ နှစ်စု မှာပါတယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

Imagine you are in a café in Burma. You take the part of the people in the list below. When the waiter comes, first ask if they've got what you want. If they have, order it. If not, ask for your second choice, which is always the next item down in the list (if deprived of parata you'll settle for samosa, and so on). For the purposes of this Practice Dialogue, don't ask for drinks or state any quantities until you're asked. Ask for the bill when you hear the prompt, and make a note of the cost in the blanks. Cover up the Key while you fill in the blanks.

နာမည်	eats	qly	drink	qty	cost	пате	KEY
ဦးသော်ကောင်း	parata	2	Sparkling	1 "object"	K	U Thaw Kaung	K38
ဒေါ်ခင်သန်း	SATTOSA	4	tea	4 cups	K	Daw Khin Than	K32
စမ်းစမ်းမေ	pudding	1	Coca-cola	1 bottle	K	San San Me	K40
ကိုအောင်ခင်	cake	3	coffee	2 cups	K	Ko Aung Khin	K26
အဝင်း	hamburger	5	Pepsi	5 bottles	K	Ahwin	
ကိုစိုးသိန်း	ice cream	2	orange juice	1 glass	K	Ko So Thein	K46

Exercise for written answer

An exercise in counting. Write out the Burmese for the following.

	KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
1. one parata	ပလာတာ တစ်ခု
2. two samosas	စမူဆာ နှစ်ခု
3. three bowls of ice cream	ရေခဲမုန့် သုံးခု (စာသုံးခွက်)
4. four cups of coffee	ကော်ဖိ လေးခွက်
5. five cakes	ကိတ်မှန့် ငါးခု
6. six hamburgers	ဟံဘာဂါ ခြောက်ခ
7. seven glasses of orange paice	လိမ်မော်ရည် ခုနှစ်ခွက်
8. eight bottles of Pepsi	ပက်စီ ရှစ်လုံး (or ရှစ်ပုလင်း)
9. nine puddings	ပူဒင်း ကိုးခု
10. ten bottles of Sparkling	ပေါကလင် ဆယ်လုံး (စာဆယ်ပုလင်း)
11. 900 dollars	ဒေါ်လာ ကိုးရာ
12. 80 pounds	ပေါင် ရှစ်ဆယ်
13. 7,000 yen	ယန်း ခုနှစ်ထောင်
14. 600 kyats	ဗမာဠေ ခြောက်ရာ

Menu board from a restaurant at the Shwe Dagon Pagoda



		ရတနာ စားသောဂ ရနိုင်သော အစားအ	
လျှက်ရည်	နန်းကြီးသုပ်		ပီကင်းအစားအစာ
နက်(စ်)ကော်ဖိ	ရှမ်းခေါက်ဆွဲ		ယူနန်အစားအစာ
မိုင်လို	မြီးရှည်		ရန်ဟဲအစားအစာ
ဟောလစ်(စ်)	ဟန်ဘာဂါ		ဟောင်ကောင်အစားအစာ
အိုဗာတင်း	ဟော့တော့		ရတနာအထူးဟင်းပွဲများ
ပူတင်း	ဆန်းဝိ(ရှိ)		မင်္ဂလာဧည့်ခံပွဲ မွေးနေ့ဧည့်ခံပွဲ မိတ်ဆုံစားပွဲနှင့်
အဟာရ	ကော်ပြန့်ကြော်		ခန်းခန်းနားနား တည်ခင်းပေးပါသည်။

As you see, the hot drinks include not only tea (written လွက်ရည် in place of the usual လက်ဖက်ရည်), but also Nescafé, Milo, Horlicks, and Ovaltine. Alongside traditional snacks such as ပူဒင်း၊ ကော်ပြန့်ကြော် (spring rolls), ခေါက်ဆွဲ and စုန်းကြီးသုပ် and မြီးရှည် (noodle dishes), you can also order Western-style foods like hamburgers, hotdogs and sandwiches. This restaurant lists Chinese dishes (အစားအစာ) from four different places. Can you see what the places are?

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 5

SHOPS

New words

sháwto stacken off, reduce [price] echb-—၁၀/~ eလျာပါ။ Knock off K10. Tās'eb shaw-ba. —၁၀/+ လျှော့ပါအုံး။ Knock off K10 [more persuasive] Tăs'eh sháw-ba-oùn Tās'eh sháw-ba-oùn-là. —၁၀/− လျှော့ပါဆုံးလား။ Why don't you knock off K10? — မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူး Măsháw-nain-bù I can't reduce it. Dèco:to give, pay —၄၀/– ပေးမယ်။ Lè-zeh pè-meh. I'll pay K40. to put, keep, set in position ťà-0001-Lè-zeh t'à-ba. —go/ ထားပါ။ Make it K40 to get, gam, succeed, manage, ... vá-ባ-Would that be acceptable? Yá-mălà? -- ရမလား။ Sir/Madam (man speaking) Bva cyp. [shortened form of acops # More familiar and less formal.] — မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူး ဗျာ။ I can't reduce it, man. Măsháw-nain-bù, Bva.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a shop in Burma. S1 is a customer, and S2 is the shopkeeper.

Shop 1: buyer accepts seller's price.

How much is this? \$1: ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ Da beh-laug-leh? S2. 90/-01 K50. Ngà-zeh-ba. S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ယူမယ်။ Kaùn-ba-bl. Yu-meh. All right. I'll have it. Di-hma. Thwà-meh-naw? ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။ Here you are. Goodbye. Kaùn-ba-bi S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Goodbye.

Shop 2: buyer negotiates, but seller stays firm.

\$1: ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ How much is this? Da beh-laug-leh? S2. 90/-01⊪ Ngà-zeh-ba. SI နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။ That's a bit too much. Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh. မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။¹ Can't you reduce the price? Măsháw-nain-bù-là?

How about dropping the price?

Māsháw-naln-ba-bù. S2: မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။ I can't.

Buyer accepts (A), or declines (B).

Kaùn-ba-bi. Yu-meh. S1: (A) ကောင်းပါပြီ။ သူမယ်။ All right. I'll have it. Di-hma. Thwà-meh-naw? ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။ Here you are. Goodbye. S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Kaùn-ba-bl Goodbye. S1: (B) ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ်။ Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. Thank you.

Cí-oùn-meh-naw? ကြည့်အုံးမယ်နော်။ I'll carry on looking.

S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Kaùn-ba-bl. Goodbye.

Shop 3: buyer negotiates, a	and seller drops price.	
S1: ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	How much is that?	Da beh-laug-lèh?
S2: ၅o/-olu	K50.	Ngà-zeh-ba.
51: နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။	That's a bit on the high side.	Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh.
မလျှောနိုင်ဘူးလား။ ¹	Can't you drop the price a bit?	
S2: ဘယ်လောက် ပေးမလဲ။	How much will you pay for it?	
or ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်သလဲ		
\$1:00/- ecypols	Knock off K10.	Tās'eh sháw-ba.
90/- 000:011 ²	Put it at K40.	Lè-zeh t'à-ba.
electrical and a second a second and a second a second and a second and a second and a second and a second an	Would you accept that?	Yá-mălà?
	(A) or suggests revised price (B)	e m. shorton i
S2: (A) ရပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ။	All right. Here you are.	Yá-ba-deh Di-hma.
	No I don't.	Māyá-bù, Bya.
S2: (B) မရဘူးဗျာ။ ၄၅/~ ထားပါ။	Make it K45.	
7.07		Lè-zéh ngà-jaq t'à-ba.
Buyer accepts revised price		Kaùn-ba-bi Yu-meh
S1. (A) ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ထူမယ်၊	_	Di-hma Thwà-meh-naw?
ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။	Here you are. Goodbye.	
S2: ရကာင်းပါပြီ။	Goodbye.	Kaùn-ba-bi.
S1. (B) ကျေးစူး ့တင်ပါတယ်။		Cè-zù tin-ba-deh
ကြည့်အုံးမယ်နော်။	I'll carry on looking.	Cí-oùn-meh-naw?
S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။	Pine.	Kaùn-ba-bi.
Variants		
1. လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။	How about bringing that down?	Sáw-ba-oùn-là?
2.၄၀/- စပးမယ်။	I'll pay K40.	Lè-zeh pè-meh.
E	h	410
	hrases you may hear (but don't need That is the least	Da ānèh-zoùn-bèh
ဒါ အနဲဆုံးပဲ။		Da anen-zoun-ben
o г з	[the lowest/bottom price]	
ိုမပြောပါဘူး။	I don't inflate my prices.	Po-măpyàw-ba-bù.
2 5 85 25	["extra-not-say"]	
ဒါ အရင်းအတိုင်းပါပဲ။	That's what I pay for them myself	. Da äyin-ätain-bèh.
C 6 2	["That — outlay-matching"]	
မြေတိပါဘူး။	I make no profit.	Mămyaq-pa-bù.
ဒါ ရေးမှန်ပဲ။	That is the regular price.	Da zè-hman-bèh.
	["That — price-true"]	
နိတယ်။ ¹	That's too little, too low.	Nèh-deh
ဒီလောက်နဲ့ မရောင်းနိုင်ဘူး။	I can't sell it for that much	Di-lauq-néh máyaùn-nain-bù
	["This-amount-with — not-se	ell-can-negative"]
၅/- ပိုပေးပါ။	Pay me K5 more.	Ngà-jaq po-pè-ba.
၅/- တိုးပေးပါ။	Increase your price by K5.	Ngà-jaq tò-pè-ba
၁၅/–နဲ့ ဝယ်ပါ။	Buy it for K15.	S'éh-ngà-jaq-néh weh-ba.
	(in other words: Raise your price	e to K15]
1. The officially appro	wed spelling of this word is နည်:-,	
	nla mas when writing in collectual et	

spelling that most people use when writing in colloquial style.

For the Practice Dialogues

You play the part of the people in the list below. You ask what the item costs. If it's above your ceiling price, try negotiating. If the shopkeeper asks you for a price, offer your bargaining price from the list. If you can get the shopkeeper to come within your range, accept. If not, refuse.

နာမည်	ပစ္စည်း	ceiling price	bargaining	price item	name
ဆရာဝင်း	ပို့စကဒ်	ე/~	9/	postcard	Saya Win
တင်တင်ဝင်း	ဘောပင်	n/-	G/_	ballpoint pen	Tin Tin Win
ကိုရဲမြင့်	ဖလင်	900/-	გეი/ <u>-</u>	film	Ko Ye Myint
မခင်ရီ	စာအိတ်	_/ر`	ე/ეი	envelope	Ma Khin Yi
ကိုဋ္ဌေးလှိုင်	ဘီစကွတ်	o]/-	oj/−	biscuits	Ko Htay Hlaing
ကိုဆုမြိုင်	ကိုကာကိုလ	0 99/-	90/-	Coke	Ko Hsu Myaing
တက်ဖြိုးဝင်း	စာရက်	Jo/-	5G/-	writing paper	Tet Pyo Win
ကိုဖေယျ	ဆယ်လိုတိပ်	იე/-	აქ/-	sellotape/Scotchtape	Ko Zeyya
သန္တဘဝင်း	မြေပုံ	20/	ეე/-	map	Thanda Win
ချိုဇင်နွယ်	တိပ်ခွေ	ეე/−	ეე/−	tape	Cho Zin Nwe



Toy shop by a pagoda in Mandalay

Exercise for written answer

Fill in the gaps in the following sentences.

- 1. S1. ခါ ...လောက်လဲ။
- 2.52:90/- at
- 3. S1: နဲနဲ ...ပါတယ်။
- 4. S1: မလျှော့ ...ဘူးလား။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

- S1: ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။
- S2: ၅၀/-**ပါ**။
- 51: နဲနဲ **များ**ပါတယ်။
- S1: မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။

5. S2: ဘယ်လောက် ...မလဲ။

6. \$1: po/- ...p] n

7. \$1·ço/- ...ပါ။ ရမလား။

8. 52: မရ ..ဗျာ။ ၄၅/ – ထားပါ။

9. S1: ...စုး တင်ပါတယ်။

10. S1: ...အုံးမယ်နော်။

11. \$2: . . ໜີ[ຖືສ

52: ဘယ်လောက် **ဗေ**ဒမလဲ။

51:50/- expola

S1: go/- costal a secon

S2: မရဘူးဗျာ။ ၄၅/- ထားပါ။

S1: ဧကျးနူး တင်ပါတယ်။

S1: ကြည့်အုံးမယ်နေဘ်။

S2: **ကောင်း**ပါပြီ။

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 6 YOUR COMMAND OF BURMESE

New words

personne /enla/

ဗမာလိ

ပြော— ပြောတတ်-

— ဗမာလို ပြောတတ်တယ်။

—ဗမာ၈ကား ပြောတတ်တယ်။

(12)25---

Burmese spoken language

in Burmese

to speak, say, tell, talk

to know how to speak, can speak pyaw-dag-

He can speak Burmese. He can speak Burmese.

to hear

Băma săgà

Băma-lo ["Burmese-way, manner"]

Băma-lo pyàw-dag-teh Băma săgà pyàw-dag-teh.

Ways of making an inquiry

[statement] မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

[statement] ကြားရတယ်။

[statement] ಘ

I hear, it has come to my ear,

- cà-yá-deh

that (statement)

I have heard/read [statement]: -8'0

is it true? [the literal meaning of \mathfrak{so} is "say"]

[statement]--မေ>်။ [statement] is true, isn't it? [statement] ဟုတ်လား။

[statement]: is that true?

[statement]: isn't that so?

- houg-là?

-naw?

— măhouq-p'ù-là?

[Often shortened in fast speech to မဟုတ်လာ: and even မှတ်လာ: or မလာ: (mãhouq-là, hmouq-là, mălà)]

The variants above are set out only to help you recognize them when someone says them to you: you are not expected to be able to use them all yourself. The words for "a little" and "a lot," however, which follow, are very useful, and you will find some exercises in using them below.

Examples:

— ဈေး များတယ်။ —ရေး နဲနဲ များတယ်။

— ဈေး သိပ် များတယ်။

a little, a bit

very, very much, a lot

The price is high.

The price is a little high. The price is very high.

nèh-nèh theia

Zè myà-deh.

Zè nèh-nèh myà-deh.

Zè theig myà-deh.

—စေျး သိပ် မများဘူး။

The price is not very high.

Zè theig mămyà-bù.

— ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။ He can speak Burmese

[it is high, but not very high]

Băma săgà pyàw-dag-teh. Băma săgà nèh-nèh

— ഉദാരനാ: ഭൂ ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။ He can speak Burmese a little.

pyàw-dag-teh

—ဗမာစကား မပြောတတိပါဘူး။

Bāma sāgā māpyāw-dag-pa-bù.

He can't speak Burmese

— ဗမာစကား မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

Băma săgà măpyàw-dag-thè-ba-bù

He can't speak Burmese yet.

— ဗမာစကား သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

Bāma sāgà theig māpyàw-dag-thè-ba-bù.

He can't speak much Burmese yet.

For recognition only:

—ဗမာစကား နဲနဲပဲ ပြောတတ်ပါသေးတယ်။

Băma săgà nèh-nèh-bèh pyàw-daq-pa-dhè-teh.

He can only speak a little Burmese so far.

[but we expect his command of the language to improve]

Note that suffix -co:- with a negated verb has a different meaning from suffix -co: with a positive verb:

e-[verb]-သေးပါဘူး (mā-dhè-ba-bù) means "not yet [verb]," but [verb]–ပါသေးတယ် (-ba-dhè-deh) means "[verb] so far, as yet"

Sample Dialogue

Exchanges between a Burmese and a foreigner who is learning the language.

Inquiries

— I hear you speak Burmese? ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်တယ်

ကွားရတယ်။ ဗမာလို ပြောတတ်တယ် ဆို

— So you speak Burmese? ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်တယ်

G&Š#

ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား။ ဗမာလို ပြောတတ်တယ်

ဟုတ်လား။

ဗမာလို မြောတတ်တယ် မဟုတ်(ဘူး)လား။

You can speak Burmese, I hear.

I'm told you can speak Burmese?

Băma săgà pyàw-dag-teh

cà-vá-deh.

Băma-lo pyàw-dag-teh s'o?

You can speak Burmese,

can't vou?

Can you speak Burmese? You can speak Burmese,

is that so?

You can speak Burmese, can't you?

Băma săgà pyàw-dag-teh

naw?

Băma săgà pyàw-daq-thălà?

Băma-lo pyàw-daq-teh

houg-là?

Bāma-lo pyàw-dag-teh măhoug-p'ù-là?

Replies

💌 နဲနဲ့ ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။ နဲနဲပဲ ပြောတတ်ပါသေးတယ်။ သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

I can speak a bit.

I can only speak a bit so far I can't speak much yet.

Nèh-nèh pyàw-dag-pa-deh Nèh-nèh-bèh pyàw-daq-pa-dhè-deh.

Theig māpyàw-dag-thè-ba-bù.

Compliments

ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ အရမ်း ပီတာပဲ။. You speak Burmese beautifully.

Băma săgà pyàw-da ayan pl-da-bèh

ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ် ကောင်းတာပဲ။

You speak Burmese extremely well. Bāma sāgā pyāw-da theig kaùn-da-bèh.

Responses

1. အော်။ တကယ်ပဲလား။ 2. ကျေးစူးတင်ပါတယ်။ 3. သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။ Oh, really? Thank you. It's not too good yet.

Aw. Tāgeh-bèh-là? Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. Theig māhoug-thè-ba-bù.



Exercises on "very," "not very," "a bit"

Use the lists to answer the question.

Ex. 1: S1· ဆိုင် နဲပါတ်(၁) ဈေး များသလား။ L/S2: များပါတယ်။ Ex. 2: S1: Mr. A လုပ်စရာ များသလား။ L/S2: နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။

Expensive shops		Busy tea	chers
Shop nº 1:	yes	Mr. A:	a bit
Shop nº 2:	very	Mr. B:	yes
Shop nº 3:	a bit	Mr. C:	very
Shop nº 4:	no	Mr. D:	not very
Shop nº 5:	not very	Mr. E:	no
Shop nº 6:	yes	Mr. P:	not very
Shop nº 7:	very	Mr G:	a bit
Shop nº 8:	a bit	Mr. H:	very
Shop nº 9:	no	Mr. l:	a bit
Shop no 10:	not very	Mr. J:	yes

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues 1-6. The Replies to the Inquiries are alternatives from which you can choose. For practising, however, we need to standardize on one reply, and we use the one starred in the Sample Dialogue above. Likewise, the Responses to the Compliments can be used in

almost any mix, but for predictability in the Practice we shall use Responses 2 and 3 together.

Exercise for written answer

Each of the following sentences has one inappropriate word or syllable added to it. Identify the alien word.

၁။ ဗမာစကား ပြောနိုင်တတ်တယ် ကြားရတယ်။

၂။ ဗမာလို ပြောတတ်တယ်လား ဆို

၃။ ဗမာစကားလို ပြောတတ်တယ်မော်။

၄။ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလားနော်။ ၅။ ဗမာလို ပြောတတ်တယ် ဟုတ်မလား။

၆။ ဗမာလို မြောတာတတ်တယ် မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

In the following sentences you need to replace a wrong syllable with the right one.

၇။ နဲနဲ ပြောတတ်ပါတာ။ ၈။ နဲနဲပဲ ပြောတတ်ပါရတယ်။

၉။ သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါတယ်။

၁၀။ ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ အရမ်း ပီတတ်ပဲ။

၁၁။ ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ် ကောင်းနော်ပဲ။

၁၂။ အော်။ တကောင်းပဲလား။

၁၃။ ကျေးစူးတင်ပါအုံး။

၁၄။ သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပဲဘူး။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

ဗမာစကား ပြောနိုင်တတ်တယ် ကြားရတယ်။

ဗမာလို ပြောတတ်တယ်လား ဆို ဗမာစကားလို ပြောတတ်တယ်နော်။ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလားစနာ်။

ဗမာလို ပြောတတ်တယ် ဟုတ်ဗလား။

ဗမာလို ပြောဗောတတ်တယ် မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

နဲနဲ မြော့တတ်ပါ<u>တယ်။</u> နဲနဲပဲ ပြောတတ်ပါ<u>သေ</u>းတယ်။ သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ အရမ်း ပ<u>ီတာ</u>ပဲ။

ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ် ကောင်း<u>တာ</u>ပဲ။

အော်။ တ<u>ကယ်</u>ပဲလား။ ကျေးစူးတင်ပါ<u>တယ်။</u> သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 7

TRAVELS: PAST TRIPS

New words

ဘယ်ဘုန်းက /–ဒုန်းဂါ့/ ရောက်ခွဲ-

When [in the past]?

beh-doùn-gá

to have been [somewhere else] yauq-k'éh-

[-a- is suffixed to verbs when you are talking about the past, or when the action took place somewhere else; for example: when someone arrives home saying they've been to the market, you would ask, not ဘာ ဝယ်သလဲ , but ဘာ ဝယ်ခဲ့သလဲ။ "What did you buy (back there, in that place where you were)"]

—ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။

When were you there?

Beh-doùn-gá yauq-k'éh-dhālèh?

လှန်ခဲ့တဲ့ မေလက /–ဂဲဒဲ/

last May

lun-géh-déh Me-lá-gá lun-géh-déh

—လွန်စုံတဲ့ last, which is past

["pass by-back there-attribute"]

ပြီးခဲ့တဲ့ မေလက /–ဂွဲဒဲ့/ last May

pì-géh-déh Me-lá-gá last, which is past ("finish-back there-attribute") pì-géh-déh

—ပြီးခဲ့တဲ့ — თ

month [always suffixed to month names]

 $--\infty$

[suffix marking a point of time in the past]

-gá/-ká

မနှစ်က last year měhnig-ká —±6 year hnia ထောင့် ကိုးရာ ကိုးဆယ့် in 1991 t'aún kò-yá kò-zéh တစ်ခုနှစ်က tăk'ú hnig-ká [-a "unit" is suffixed to the last digit in a year number. See more below.] နောက်ဆုံး last ["back-end, -est"] naug-s'oùn — နောက်ဆုံးအခေါက် the last/latest trip naug-s'oùn ăk'aug

ထောင့် ကိုးရာ့ ကိုးဆယ့် တစ် ခု နှစ် ထောင့် ကိုးရာ့ ကိုးဆယ် ပြည့် နှစ် ထောင့် ကိုးရာ ပြည့် နှစ် t'aún kò-yá kò-zéh tăk'ú 1991 hnia 1990 t'aún kò-yá kò-zeh byé hnia 1900 ťaún kò-ya bvé hnia In practice, however, many people use -946 after round numbers as well: ထောင့် ကိုးရာ ကိုးဆယ် φô 1990 ťaún kò-vá kò-zeh gú boto As this version is more regular, and easier to learn, we adopt it here for practising.

Remember that in four-figure numbers beginning with 1, people sometimes use the $\cos\delta$ (tå) before $\cos\delta$ (t'aun) but more often leave it out:

တစ်ထောင့် ကိုးရာ လေးဆယ့် ရှစ်ခု နှစ် 1948 tắt'aún kò-yá lè-zéh shiq-k'ú hniq or: ထောင့် ကိုးရာ လေးဆယ့် ရှစ်ခု နှစ် 1948 t'aún kò-yá lè-zéh shiq-k'ú hniq

Month names. There is a traditional Burmese calendar with Burmese names for its 12 months, which don't correspond exactly with the Western months; and there is a Burmese Era, which counts the years from mid-April 638 A.D. (so Burmese Era 1352 corresponds to the twelve months from A.D. April 1990 to April 1991). This calendar is used mainly by people engaged in traditional occupations — farmers, weavers, musicians and their like, and by monks. Government offices, factories and schools use the Western calendar, with the pronunciation of the English names of the months adapted to fit comfortably within the sound system of Burmese. Burmans who know English will say the month-names with a pronunciation closer to British English than the more "Burmanized" pronunciations shown below

ဂျန္ဝါရီ /ဂျန်နဝါရီ/ * ဖေဖေါ်ဝါရီ /ဖေဗော်ဝါရီ/	January February	ဂျူလိုင် 🍨 ဩဂျတ် /အောဂျတ်/	July August
မတ်	March	စက်တင်ဘာ	September
ලේ /යෙග්]/	April	အောက်တိုဘာ	October
GU	May	နိုဝင်ဘာ	November
RI∳ ■	June	ဒီမင်ဘာ	December

• Month names beginning with J in English were first taken into the language with initial • (2-). Nowadays most people know enough English, or enough about English, to write and pronounce the J as q_j (j-). But others, either through less familiarity with English, or through deliberate adherence to traditional forms, still use the • spelling:

January Turne July



တန်ရု ဂ	ာဆုမှိ					APRIL
Sun	တနစ်လာ Mon	ω∏ Tue	शृष्य Wed	Thur	නෙණි Fri	Sat
				30 - 111 -	2	ગ 3
èc	ÞÇ	•	- 	J	2 ?	9
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
9	-8-8- 12	? 13	14	e =8:+6++ 15	20 20 16	17
11	၁၃	•		J	ş	۶
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
9 25	26	۹ 27	28	29	30	

စီဗိုင်းနှင့်ပုနှိပ်ခြင်း လုံခြုံရေးနှင့်ချိန်ဆော ပုံနှိပ်လုပ်ငန်းများစေ၏ခွဲစ

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma. S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner.

Have you ever been to Burma? Băma-pye yauq-p'ù-dhălà? SI: ဗမာပြည် ရောက်ဖူးသလား။

Yauq-p'ù-ba-deh. S2: ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ Yes, I have. S1: ဘယ်နှစ်ခေါက် Beh-hnäk'aug How many times

yauq-p'ù-dhālèh? ရောက်ဖူးသလဲ။ have you been?

FORK

branch 1 (has been once) Tāk'aug yaug-p'ù-ba-deh. S2: တစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ I've been once.

Beh-doùn-gá yauq-k'éh-dhălèh? S1: ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။ When were you there?

S2: 1. လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ ဂျန္ဝါရီလက Lun-géh-déh Jan-nāwa-ri-lá-gá I was there ဧရာက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ yaug-k'éh-ba-deh last January.

I was there last year. Mähnig-ká yaug-k'éh-ba-deh.

on 2. မနစ်က ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ 1991-gú-hnig-ká or: 3. ၁၉၉၁–ခုနှစ်က I was there ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ in 1991. yaug-k'éh-ba-deh.

branch 2 (has been twice)

Hnāk'aug yaug-p'ù-ba-deh S2: နှစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ I've been twice. Beh-doùn-gá yauq-k'éh-dhǎlèh? \$1:ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။ When were you there?

\$2:၁၉၈၇–ခုနှစ်က တစ်ခေါက်၊ ၁၉၉၁–ခုနှစ်က တစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။

branch 3 (has been many times)

\$2: စဏစဏ ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ နောက်ဆုံးအစေါက်က ၁၉၉၁–ခုနှစ်ကပါ။

I was there once in 1987, and once in 1991.

I've been many times. The last time was in 1991. 1987-gú-hniq-ká tăk'auq, 1991-gú-hniq-ká tăk'auq, yauq-k'éh-ba-deh.

K'āná-k'āná yauq-p'ù-ba-deh. Nauq-s'oùn āk'auq-ká 1991-gú-hniq-ká-ba.

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. You ask the questions and make a note of the answers.

List 1

နာမည်	country	n* of times	when	name
ဒေါ်မြမြစမ်း		441	***	Daw Mya Mya San
ဦးမွေရ			= = =	U Ngwe Ya
ကိုစိန်ဌေး	***	***	4	Ko Sein Htay
မခင်သန်းသန်း	***	***	***	Ma Khin Than Than
ဆရာဘစောမြင့်	844	***	***	Saya Ba Saw Myint
ဒေါ်စိန်စိန်	***	***	0.0.9	Daw Sein Sein
မစ်လေး	***	***	***	Ma San Lay
ကိုဝင်းမောင်		***	9-4-4	Ko Win Maung
ဒေါက်တာဦးကျော်စိန်	***	***	144	Dr. U Kyaw Sein
မပြုံး	***	***	***	Ma Pyone

Dialogues Set 2. You use the list below to answer the questions.

List 2

76 40			
name	country n	of times	when
Ms Tailor	Burma	1	last May
Mr. Draper	Burms	1	last June
Mrs. Weaver	Burma	1	last year
Mr Dyer	Thailand	I	1985
Ms. Tanner	Indonesia	1	1990
Mr. Fuller	Singapore	2	1988, 1992
Mr Skinner	Philippines	2	1987, 1991
Mr. Glover	Burma	many	last time: 1989
Mrs. Hatter	Burma	many	last time: 1990
Mr. Cutter			

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following into Burmese.

- 1. Have you ever been abroad?
- 2. Yes, I have.
- 3. How many times have you been?
- 4. I've been once.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE နိုင်ငံခြား ရောက်ဖူးသလား။

ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ ဘယ်နှစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ဖူးသလဲ။ တစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ 5. Which country have you been to?

6. The Philippines.

7. When were you there?

8. I was there in 1989.

9. I was there last year.

10. I was there last November.

ဘယ်နိုင်ငံ ရောက်ဖူးသလဲ။ ဗီလစ်ပိုင်ပါ။ ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။ ၁၉၈၉–ခုနှစ်က ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ မနှစ်က ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ နိုဝင်ဘာလက ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ စားပြီးခဲ့တဲ့ နိုဝင်ဘာလက ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUE

name	country	n* of times	when
ဒေါ် မြုမြစမ်း	England	1	last May
ဦးငွေရ	Korea	1	last December
ကိုစိန်ဌေး	China	1	last year
မခင်သန်းသန်း	Japan	1	1984
ဆရာဘစောမြင့်	Thailand	1	1989
ခေါ်စိန်စိန်	America	2	1986, 1990
မစ်လေး	Hong Kong	3	1987, 1991, last January
ကိုဝင်းမောင်	Australia	many	last time: 1988
ဒေါက်တာဦးကျော်စိန်	Singapore	many	last time: last year
မပြီး	-	-	-

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 8

TRAVELS IN PROSPECT

New words

ဘယ်တော့ -လောက် -ပေါင် တစ်ရာလောက် -ပေါင် တစ်ရာလောက်ပါးပုလင်းလောက်၁၉၈၅- ခုနှစ်လောက်က လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ မေလလောက်က ဘယ်တုန်းကလောက် ဘယ်တော့လောက် သေမျာမသေမျာပါဘူး။ မသေမျာသေးပါဘူး။ အနှစ် (but သုံးနှစ်) လ	when [asking about the future] approximately, roughly about a hundred pounds about five bottles in about 1985 in about last May roughly when [in the past] roughly when [in the future] to be fixed, certain, definite It's not fixed, not definite. It's not fixed, not definite, yet year (three years) month week (three weeks)	beh-dáw -lauq paun tăya-lauq ngà-pālìn-lauq 1985-gū-hniq-lauq-ká lun-géh-déh Me-lá-lauq-ká beh-doùn-gá-lauq beh-dáw-lauq the-ja- Măthe-ja-ba-bù. Māthe-ja-dhè-ba-bù. āhniq (thoùn-hniq) lá äpaq (thoùn-baq)
	get, obtain, acquire (and other n	neanings) vá-
el-	On the many and and a ferming and a	

Some points in future time

[point in time]- 45 (-hma)

next month ["ahead-month-in"] shé-lá-hma —ရေ့လမှာ — စက်တင်ဘာလမှာ in September Seg-tin-ba-lá-hma

--- or: လာမဲ့ စက်တင်ဘာလမှာ next September la-méh Seg-tin-ba-lá-hma ["come-attribute - September-month-in" = "in the month of September which is to come"]

— ရှေ့နှစ်မှာ next year ["ahead-year-in"] shé-hnig-hma —၉၉-ခုနှစ်မှာ in '99 99-gú-hnig-hma

[verb]- $q\delta$ (-yin) = "when, if [verb]"

—ဗီဇာ ရရင် when/if I get a visa bi-za yá-yin --- ပိုက်ခဲ ရရင် when/if I get the money paig-s'an yá-yin [period of time] [προηδ (ca-yin) = "when [period of time] has passed/elapsed" —သုံးလ ကြာရင် in three months' time thoùn-lá ca-vin —နှစ်ပတ် ကြာရင် in two weeks' time hnăpag ca-yin —တစ်နှစ် ကြာရင် in one year's time tăhnig ca-yin

[point in time] ကျရင် (cá-yin) = "when we come to [point in time], when we get to [point in time]"

—ရေ့လ ကျရင် shé-lá cá-yin next month

["ahead-month-get to-when"]

—စက်တင်ဘာလ ကျရင့် in September Seg-tin-ba-lá cá-yin

— or: လာမဲ့ စက်တင်ဘာလ ကျရင် la-méh Seg-tin-ba-lá cá-yin next September

—ရေ့နှစ် ကျရင် shé-hnig cá-yin next year —၉၉-ခုနှစ် ကျရင် in '99 99-gú-hnig cá-yin

[point in time] ကျရင်" is used as a close equivalent of "[point in time]–မှာ"

Note the single but crucial difference in pronunciation between --

/ကျာယင်/ ca-yin ကာ၁ရင် when [time] has passed and ကျရင် /ကျာယင်/ cá-yln when we get to [time]

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma. S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner.

S1: ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ Băma-pye thwà-bó Are you planning အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလား။ ăsi-ăsin shí-dhălà? to go to Burma? S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ရှိပါတယ်။ Houq-kéh. Shí-ba-deh. Yes. I am. S1: ဘယ်တော့ ် သွားမလဲ။ 2 Beh-dáw thwà-mālèh? When are you going to go? \$2: နိဝင်ဘာလမှာ သွားမယ်။ ³ I'm going to go in November. No-win-ba-lá-hma thwà-meh.

or မသေချာသေးပါဘူး။ It's not fixed, not definite, yet. Måthe-ja-dhè-ba-bù.

1. Variants

ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလဲ။ Beh-dáw thwà-mălèh? When are you going to go? or ဘယ်တော့လောက် သွားမလဲ။ About when are you going to go? Beh-dáw-laug thwà-mālèh?

2. Variants

ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလဲ။ When are you going to go? Beh-dáw thwà-mālèh? စား ဘယ်တော့ သွားမှာလဲ။ ([verb]-90 is a variant form Beh-dáw thwà-hma-lèh? of [verb]–မယ်)*

ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလိုလဲ။ When are you thinking Beh-dáw thwà-mǎló-lèh? of going? [Level 1] ဘယ်တော့ သွားဖို့ When are you intending Beh-dáw thwà-bó အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလဲ။ to go? [Level 1] āsi-āsin shí-dhǎlèh? You may find ဘယ်တော့လောက် in place of ဘယ်တော့ in all these variants.

3. People normally word their answer to match the wording of the question.

Question ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလဲ။ နိဝင်ဘာလမှာ သွားမယ်။ နိုဝင်ဘာလမှာ သွားမယ်။ [sometimes သွားမှာပါ။]* ဘယ်တော့ သွားမှာလဲ။* ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလိုလဲ။ နိုဝင်ဘာလမှာ သွားမလို။ နိုဝင်ဘာလမှာ သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။ ဘယ်တော့ သူားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလဲ။ Beh-dáw thwà-mālèh? No-win-ba-lá-hma thwà-meh. Beh-dáw thwà-hma-lèh? No-win-ba-lá-hma thwà-meh (thwà-hma-ba). Beh-dáw thwà-măló-lèh? No-win-ba-lá-hma thwà-măló Beh-dáw thwà-bó ăsi-ăsin shí-dhālèh? No-win-ba-lá-hma thwà-bó ăsi-ăsin shi-ba-deh

* You have now met all three forms of the verb suffix - woll. They are

[verb]–မယ် the standard unmarked form (-meh)

[verb]-မ- frequent in the sequences (verb]-မလား and [verb]-မလဲ။ (-mělà, mělèh) [verb]-မှာ frequent in the sequences (verb]-မှာလား၊ [verb]-မှာလဲ and [verb]-မှာပါ။

(-hma-là, -hma-làh, -hma-ba)

For a note on the distinctive features of [verb]- 90 see Level 4, Topic 8.

For the Practice Dialogues

The Practice Dialogues follow the familiar format. In Set 1 you quiz the people named in the list and jot down what they tell you in the blanks. To make sure your question matches the echo on the tape, we'll standardize on the following versions of the questions:

1. နိုင်ငံခြား ရောက်စူးသလား။ Nain-ngan-jà yauq-p'ù-dhǎià? 2.ဘယ်နှစ်ခေါက် ရောက်စူးသလဲ။ Beh-hnǎk'auq yauq-p'ù-dhǎièh?

3. (နောက်ထပ်) သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလား။ (Nauq-t'aq) thwà-bó äsi-äsin shí-dhālà?

4.ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလို့လဲ။ Beh-dáw thwà-māló-lèh?

 $(\omega \phi n \delta \infty \delta)$ is bracketed because you'll need it if the person has already been abroad, but not if she/he hasn't.

In Practice Dialogues Set 2, you use the data provided to answer S1's questions. Where variants are possible, make the wording of your answer match the wording of the question.



Blanks for the Practice Dialogues Set 1

နာမည်	been abroad	plans to go	when	name
ဦးစိန်လွင်		111	***	U Sein Lwin
ဒေါမြမြသိန်း		***		Daw Mya Mya Thein
ဦးချစ်ခေ႙	* * *	4 4		U Chit Swe
ဒေါ်စီစီ ဝင်း	-	***	***	Daw Si Si Win
ဦးထွန်းအောင်ချိန်	*	14	**	U Tun Aung Chain
ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး				Daw Khun Mar Lay
ဦးတင်အုံး		***	***	U Tin Ohn
ဒေါ်တင်တင်မြင့်			P+4	Daw Tin Tin Myint
ဒေါ်ရွဲ <u>.</u> ရွဲ့	***			Daw Nwe Nwe
မခင်ဝင်းကြည်		**	**	Ma Khin Win Kyi
ကိုတင်လွင်	***	4.6	**	Ko Tin Lwin

Data for Practice Dialogues Set 2

name	been to Burma	plans to go	when
Sarah	many times	yes	next month
Chris	2 tumes	yes	in October
Elizabeth	0 times	yes	next year
Dindy	0 times	yes	ın 1999
Raymond	3 times	yes	if he gets a visa
Amd	1 times	no	
Lars	0 times	yes	if he gets the money
Max	2 times	yes	in four months' time
Zunetta	many times	yes	in three weeks' time
Roger	1 times	yes	in a year's time
Miranda	4 times	yes	not definite yet

Exercise for written answer

Fill in the gaps in the following sentences.

၁။ ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ . အစဉ် ရှိသလား။
၂။ ဗမာပြည် သွားလို့လား။
၃။ ဘယ်တော့ သွားမ…လဲ။
၄။ ရှေ့နှစ် သွားမယ်။
၅။ လာ… မေလမှာ သွားမယ်။
၆။ စိုက်ဆံ …ရင် သွားမယ်။
၇။ ဗီ၈၁ ရ သွားမယ်။
၈။ ခြောက်လ ကြာ… သွားမယ်။
၉။ တစ်နှစ်ရင် သွားမယ်။
၁၀။ ဒီဇင်ဘာလ ကျ… သွားမယ်။
၁၁။ ရှေ့လရင် သွားမယ်။
၁၂။ မတ်လမှာ သွားဖို့ ရှိပါတယ်။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလား။ ဗမာပြည် သွားမလို့လား။ ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလို့လဲ။ ရှေ့နှစ်မှာ သွားမလို့လဲ။ ရှေ့နှစ်မှာ သွားမယ်။ လာမဲ့ မေလမှာ သွားမယ်။ ပိုက်ဆံ ရရင် သွားမယ်။ ဗီဇာ ရရင် သွားမယ်။ ဇီဇာ ရရင် သွားမယ်။ ဇာစ်နှစ် ကြာရင် သွားမယ်။ တစ်နှစ် ကြာရင် သွားမယ်။ ဇီဇာလာလ ကျရင် သွားမယ်။ ရှေ့လ ကျရင် သွားမယ်။ ရှေ့လ ကျရင် သွားမယ်။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES SET 1

နာမည်	been abroad	plans to go	when	name
ဦးစိန်လျှင်	4 times	yes	next month	U Sein Lwin
ဒေါ်မြမြသိန်း	0 times	yes	in June	Daw Mya Mya Thein
ဦးချစ်ဆွေ	3 times	yes	next year	U Chit Swe
ဒေါ်စီစီဝင်း	1 times	yes	in 1995	Daw Si Si Win
ဦးထွန်းအောင်ချိန်	many tunes	yes	if I get the money	U Tun Aung Chain
ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး	0 times	yes	if I get a passport	Daw Khin Mar Lay
ဦးတင်အုံး	1 times	yes	in two years' time	U Tin Ohn
အေါ် တင်တင်မြင့်	many times	yes	in one month's time	Daw Tin Tin Myint
ဒေါ်ရဲ့ရဲ့	0 times	yes	in three weeks' time	Daw Nwe Nwe
မခင်ဝင်းကြည်	1 times	no	-	Ma Khin Win Kyi
ကိုတင်လွင်	2 times	yes	not fixed yet	Ko Tin Lwin

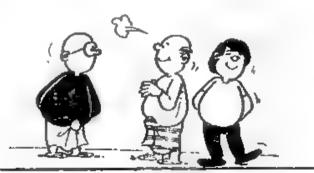
LEVEL 2, TOPIC 9

TRAVELS: CURRENT TRIP

New words

–ရက်
— ၁၆–ရက်နေ့
မနေက /-ဂါ/
ရောက်–
<u>ဖြ</u> န်–

day [for dates and measuring time] the 15th (see Dates below) yesterday arrive at, reach, get to to return, go/come home -yeq 16-yeq-né măné-gá yauqpyan-



Sample Dialogue

Scene. somewhere in Burma. S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner

S1. ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်သလဲ။ When did you arrive? Beh-doùn-gá yauq-thăiêh?

When did you get here? 52: ဒီစင်ဘာလက ရောက်ပါတယ်။ I came in December. Di-zin-ba-lá-gá yauq-pa-dah.

S1: အင်္ဂလန် ဘယ်တော့ ပြန်မလဲ။ When are you going to go In-gălan beh-dáw pyan-mălèh? back to England?

S2: မေလမှာ ပြန်မယ်။ I'm going to go back in May. Me-lá-hma pyan-meh.

Points in time

The following list includes material from earlier Lessons for completeness.

z onie ni mai ni mi pro-		
6 90000	in May	Me-lá-gá
or: လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ မေလက	last May	lun-géh-déh Me-lá-gá
၁၉၉၁–ခုနှစ်က	in 1991	1991-k'ú-hniq-ká
မနစ်က	last year	măhniq-ká
၁၄–ရက်နေ့က	on the 14th	14-yəq-né-gá
or: လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ ၁၄–ရက်နေ့က	(ditto)	lun-géh-déh 14-yeq-né-gá
မန္ေက	yesterday	măné-gá

Points in time in the future

[point in time]-40 (-hma) = "at [point in time]"

—eecoep	in May	Me-lá-hma
— စား လာခဲ့ မေလမှာ	in May "that is to come"	la-méh Me-lá-hma
—ရှေ့လမှာ	next month	shé-lá-hma
—၉၉–စုနှစ်မှာ	in '99	99-gú-hniq-hma
—ရှေ့နှစ်မှာ	next year	shé-hniq-hma
—၂၈–ရက်နေ့မှာ	on the 28th	28-yeq-né-hma
— or: လာမဲ့ ၂၈–ရက်နေ့မှာ	on the 28th "that is to come"	la-méh 28-yeq-né-hma

[point in time] ကျရင် = "when we get to [point in time]" (cá-yin) as above, but with –မှာ replaced by ကျရင် throughout: မေလ ကျရင်၊ ရှေ့လကျရင်၊ ၉၉–ခုနှစ် ကျရင်၊ ၂၈–ရက်နေ့ ကျရင် and so on Me-lá cá-yin, shé-lá cá-yin, 99-gú-hniq cá-yin, 28-yeq-né cá-yin, and so on

```
point in time specified by [verb]- ရင် = "when/if (verb]" (-yin)
— ကိစ္စ ပြီးရင် /ကိတ်စာ့ ဝီးယင်/ when my business is finished height permission height per
```

[period of time] ကြာရင် = "when [period of time] has passed/elapsed" (ca-yin)
—သုံးရက် ကြာရင် in three days' time ["three-days—pass-when"] thoùn-baq ca-yin
—သုံးလ ကြာရင် in three weeks' time ["three-weeks—pass-when"] thoùn-baq ca-yin
in three months' time ["three-months—pass-when"]

Dates. For a note on the traditional Burmese calendar see Topic 7 on this Level. Dates in the Western calendar are expressed by the formula: [number]- 300 66 (-yeq-né), for example:

၁–၅က်နေ့ /တယက်နေ့/	the 1st	tāyeq-né			
၁၅–ရက်နေ့	the 15th	s'éh-ngà-yeq-né			
၂၂–ရက်နေ့	the 22nd	hnäs'éh hnäyeq-né			
Strangely, round number dates follow the same pattern; for example:					
၁၀–ရက်နေ့	the 10th	s'eh-yeq-né			
၂၀–ရက်နေ့	the 20th	hnăa'eh-yeq-né			
၁၀–ရက်နေ့	the 30th	thoùn-zeh-yeq-né			

Dates that include year, month and date start with the largest unit and proceed to the smallest; for example:

၁၉၇၉ – စုနှစ်၊ 22 February 1979 1979-gú-hniq eဖပေါ်ဝါရီလ၊ ၂၂-ရက်နေ့ P'e-baw-wa-ri-lá 22-yeq-né

၁၉၈၂ – စုနှစ်၊ 4 January 1982 1982-k'ú-hniq စန္နဝါရီလ၊ ၄–ရက်နေ့ Jan-nāwa-ri-lá 4-yeq-né

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. You ask the questions and make a note of the answers in the blanks.

Setting: imagine the exchange takes place at a function held by some Burma-interest group in a country outside Burma. As you collect a cup of coffee from the counter, you find yourself alongside a Burmese-looking person you haven't met before, and decide to open a conversation.

Format for Practice Dialogues Set 1: note the repetitions after S2's answer.

L/S1: ဗမာပြည်ကလား။ S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ or a variant
L/S1: ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်သလဲ။ S2/L: မတ်လက ရောက်ပါတယ်။
L/S1: ဗမာပြည် ဘယ်တော့ ပြန်မလို့လဲ။ S2/L ဩဂုတ်လမှာ ပြန်မယ်။
L writes the answers in the blanks

10 M N+ arrived arrived due to due to return home here return home here 1 in March in August 2 last January next month 3 in 1988 next year last year in 1995 5 on the 8th on Sept. 13th 6 yesterday on the 29th 7 last luly when his job is over 8 in 1993 when he gets permission on Oct. 4th in three weeks' time 10 on April 30th in two month's time

Sometimes, when we met Burmans in the forest, we asked for information. I do not speak Burmese, but I can set out what was said, for I heard it a hundred times during the campaign. ... Oo galay be we galay? Kalay galay me shee bu. Me thee bu. Ye malay? Ooo. Nga galay, pe kalay thet galay. Ywethitkon ooo malay? Me thee bu. Me shee bu. It was impossible not to be impressed when John turned to the brigadier after each of these exactly similar colloquies and told him, in his usual loud definite voice, that the man had said "The nearest village is that way. There are ten Japanese in Ywethitgale and a hundred in Ngapigon. There is no water in the Yindaik chaung," — or something totally different.

From: The Road past Mandalay, by John Mastera. Reprinted 1963, Sevendaka, The Companion Book Club, p.193-4

Dialogues Set 2. You use the list below to answer the questions.

нате	country	arrived in Burma	due to return home
Mr. Bull	England	in May	in July
Ms. Doe	America	last May	next month
Mr. Keating	Australia	in 1990	in 1994
Mrs. Mount	Canada	last year	next year
Mr. Wellington	New Zealand	yesterday	on June 6th
Mrs. Finch	England	on the 10th	on the 21st
Mr. Hawk	America	on Dec. 5th	when his job is over
Ms. Coot	Australia	on Oct. 28th	when she gets permission
Mr Nightingale	Canada	last November	in two weeks' time
Mrs. Sparrow	New Zealand	in 1992	in a month's time

Exercise for written answer

The words and syllables in the following sentences have been jumbled. Rearrange them to form good sentences, and insert spacing and punctuation.

၁။ –သလဲ–က ဘယ် ရောက်–တုန်း
၂။ –ပါတယ်–တဲ့–ဂျူလိုင်–လွန်ခဲ့–ရောက်–လက
၃။ –ခု—က–ပါတယ်–နှစ်–ရောက်–၁၉၉၃
၄။ –ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး–က–ပါတယ်–ရောက်–နေ့
၅။ –ရောက်–၂ဝ–ရက်–လ–စက်တင်ဘာ–နေ့ –ပါတယ်–က
၆။ –က–ရောက်ပါ–မနှစ်–တယ်
၇။ –မလဲ–တော့–ဘယ်–ပြန်
၈။ –ကျွမယ်–လာမဲ့–လ–ရင်–ဧပြီ–ပြန်
၉။ –လ–မယ်–ပြန်–မှာ–ရှေ့
၁၀။ –မယ်–ရင်–ကိစ္စ–ပြန်–ပြီး
၁၁။ –လ–နှစ်–မယ်–ရင်–ပြန် ကြာ

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

၁။ -ဘယ်-တုန်း-က ရောက် သလဲ။
၂။ လွန်ခဲ့ -တဲ့ -ဂျူလိုင်-လက -ရောက်-ပါတယ်။
၃။ -၁၉၉၃-ခု-နှစ်-က -ရောက်-ပါတယ်။
၄။ -ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး-နေ့-က -ရောက်-ပါတယ်။
၅။ -စက်တင်ဘာ-လ -၂၀-ရက်-နေ့-က -ရောက်-ပါတယ်။
၆။ -မနှစ်-က -ရောက်ပါ-တယ်။
၇။ -ဘယ်-တော့ -ပြန်-မလဲ။
၈။ -လာမဲ့ -ဧပြီ-လ -ကျ-ရင် -ပြန်-မယ်။
၉။ -ရေ့-လ-မှာ -ပြန်-မယ်။
၁၁။ -ကိစ္စ -ပြီး-ရင် -ပြန်-မယ်။
၁၂။ -ဩဂုတ်-လ -၂၈-ရက်-နေ့ -ပြန်-မယ်။

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 10A

YOU AND YOURS

New words

အလုပ် φδ_ —အလုပ် လုပ်-

—အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ္ကလုပ်ပါတယ်။

သံရုံးမှာ အလုပ် လုပ်ပါတယ်။ အလုပ် မလုပ်ပါဘူး။ —မ−[verb]–တော့ပါဘူး။ —အလုပ် မလုပ်တော့ပါဘူး။

— မ~ [verb]–သေးပါဘူး။ —အလုပ် မလုပ်သေးပါဘူး။ ပင်စင် ယူ–

—ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီ။

အရင်တုန်းက

- အရင်တုန်းက ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်သလဲ။

နကျာင်း တက်– အတန်း —လေးတန်း — ဆယ်တန်း --ဘယ်နှစ်တန်း

— ဆယ်တန်း ရောက်ပြီ။

Some occupations ကန်သည် /–သုယ်/ ကျောင်းဆရာ (ဆရာမ)

ကျောင်းသား (ကျောင်းသူ) ဆရာဝန်

စစ်ဗိုလ် /-8/ - New workplaces ဘဏ်တိုက် /ဗန်ဒိုက်/

ရေနံကုမ္ပဏီ /–ကုန်ပနိ/

work, job, occupation to do, make

to do a job, to work I do the housework.

["house-affair-business"] I work at an embassy.

He doesn't work. doesn't [verb] any more, any longer Mä-daw-ba-bù.

He doesn't work any longer. doesn't [verb] yet

He doesn't have a job yet. to take a pension, retire

He is retired.

For [verb]-[5] see Level 2, Topic 2] formerly, previously, in the past ăyin-doùn-gá

[Compare ဘယ်တုန်းက "when (in the past)?"] What did you do previously?

to attend school/university

Standard, Grade, Class, Year 4th Standard 10th Standard which Standard

["how many-Standard"] —ဘယ်နှစ်တန်း ရောက်ပြီလဲ။ What Standard have you got to?

I'm in 10th Standard now.

trader, businessman school teacher (female teacher)

student (fernale student) ["school-member"]

doctor army officer

bank oil company ălovq loug-

ăloug loug-

Ein-hmu/-kelg-så loug-pa-deh.

Than-yoùn-hma ăloug loug-pa-deh

Áloug máloug-pa-bù.

Áloug máloug-táw-ba-bù.

Mã-dhè-ba-bù

Aloug măloug-thè-ba-bù.

pin-sin yu-

Pin-sin yu-laiq-pl.

Ayin-doùn-gá ba ăloug

loug-thălèh?

caun teq- ["school-attend"]

ătàn lè-dàn s'eh-dàn beh-hnătàn

Beh-hnětán yaug-pi-lèh? S'eh-dàn yaug-pi.

koun-dheh [as in "Merchant St"]

caùn-s'āya (s'āya-má) caùn-dhà (caùn-dhu)

s'ăya-wun od-pla

ban-daig

ye-nan-koun-păni

For a longer list of occupations, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, section 20.

[Verb]- Qu Some examples of the meaning of this suffix were set out in Level 2, Topic 2 above. You have now met enough verbs to provide some more examples. The earlier examples are repeated here for comparison. Each question is followed by a Yes answer, and a No answer

ပြီးပြီလား။ 🗕 ပြီးပြီ။ မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။ ရပြီလား။ — ရပြီ။ မရသေးပါဘူး။ သွားပြီလား။

🗕 သွားပြီ။ မသွားသေးပါဘူး။ **ရောက်ပြီလား။**

— ရောက်ပြီ။ မရောက်သေးပါဘူး။ ကုန်သွားပြီလား။ — ကုန်သွားပြီ။ မကုန်သေးပါဘူး။

ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။ 🗕 ပြောတတ်ပြီ။ မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။ ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီလား။

🗕 ယူလိုက်ပြီ။ မယူသေးပါဘူး။ ရှစ်တန်း ရောက်ပြီလား။ 🗕 ရောက်ပြီ။ မရောက်သေးပါဘူး။ Yes, he is. No, not yet

Is it finished yet? Is it over? Yes, it is. No, not yet. Is it all right yet? Is it OK now? Yes, it's OK now. No, not yet. Yá-bi. Māyá-dhè-ba-bù. Have they gone yet? Have they left?

Have they arrived yet?

Are they there now? Yes, they are there now. No, not yet.

Is it sold out yet? Yes. 1t 18.

No, not yet.

Can he speak Burmese now? Yes, he can.

No, not yet. Is he retired now?

Yes, he is. No, not yet. Is he in 8th Standard yet/now?

Pì-bi-là?

Pì-bi. Măpì-dhè-ba-bù

Yá-bi-là?

Thwà-bi-là?

Yes, they've left. No, not yet. Thwà-bi. Mathwà-dhè-ba-bù. Yauq-pı-là?

Yauq-pi.

Măvaug-thè-ba-bù. Koun-dhwà-bi-là? Koun-dhwà-bi.

Měkoun-dhè-ba-bù Băma săgà pyàw-dag-pl-là? Pyaw-dag-pi.

Măpyàw-daq-thè-ba-bù Pin-sın yu-laig-pi-là? Yu-laig-pl Màyu-dhè-ba-bù. Shiq-tan yauq--pl-la? Yaug-pl. Māyaug-thè-ba-bù.

[Verb]-04-# As for [verb]- [6] The examples of Level 1, Topic 12 are reproduced below (some slightly modified) together with some new ones.

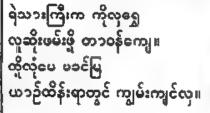
ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ ထိုင်နေပါတယ်။ မိန္း ကြည့်ပါတယ်။ မိန္း ကြည့်နေပါတယ်။ ဗမာလို ပြောပါတယ်။ 🗕 ဗမာလို ပြောနေပါတယ်။ ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ပါတယ်။ -🗕 ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်နေပါတယ်။ ဟံဘာဂါ စားပါတယ်။ 🗕 ဟံဘာဂါ စားနေပါတယ်။ ကျောင်း တက်ပါတယ်။ 🗕 ကျောင်း တက်နေပါတယ်။

They sat here. They were sitting here. They look at the menu. They are looking at the menu. He spoke in Burmese He was speaking in Burmese. He takes photographs. He is taking some photographs. He eats hamburgers. He is eating a hamburger. He goes to school. He is going to school.

DI-hma t'ain-ba-deh. Di-hma t'ain-ne-ba-deh. Mi-niù cí-ba-deh. Mi-nù cí-ne-ba-deh. Băma-lo pyàw-ba-deh Bāma-lo pyàw-ne-ba-deh. Dag-poun yaig-pa-deh. Dag-pour yaig-ne-ba-deh. Han-ba-ga sà-ba-deh. Han-ba-ga sà-ne-ba-deh Caun teg-pa-deh. Caùn teg-ne-ba-deh.



တို့တာဝန်





ဦးစိန်ဘက ဆရာဝန် ကုသရေးမှာ သူထူးချွန်။ မလှမွန် သူနာပြု စေတနာဖြင့် သူပြုစု။



ဦးသာနုက ခေါင်းဆောင်ကာ ကျေးရွာကောင်းကျိုး သယ်ပိုးမှာ။ ကားဆရာ ကိုဘသောင်း ဘေးရန်ကြည့်၍ သတိနှင့်မောင်း။



ကျောင်းသူကျောင်းသား တို့အဖော် အရွယ်ရောက်လို့ ကြီးပြင်းသော်။ ပညာတော် မြတ်စိတ်ထား တာဝန်ကိုယ်စီ ထမ်းစို့လား။



From the school reader for Standard 1 (children of 5-6 years old)

The text is in verse and contains two of the occupations you have learned and two more that are in the reference list.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: S1 asks S2 about his/her 10b.

1. People in work

\$1: အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ လုပ်နေပါတယ်။

S1 ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလဲ။ S2: ဆရာဝန်ပါ။

or.

S1. ဘယ်မှာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလဲ။ Where are you working?

What job are you doing?

Are you working?

Yes, I am.

I'm a doctor.

I work at an embassy.

S2: သံရုံးမှာ လုပ်ပါတယ်။

2. Retired people

S1-အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ S2: မလုပ်တော့ပါဘူး။ ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီ။ 51: အရင်တုန်းက

ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်သလဲ။

Are you working? No, not any more. I am retired. What did you do

previously?

Aloug loug-ne-dhălà? Houg-kéh. Loug-ne-ba-deh. Ba ăloug loug-ne-dhălèh? S'āya-wun-ba.

Beh-hma ăloug loug-ne-dhālèh? Than-yoùn-hma loug-pa-deh

Ăloug loug-ne-dhălà? Măloug-táw-ba-bù. Pin-sin yu-laiq-pl. Áyin-doùn-gá

ba ăloug loug-thălèh?

3. People studying

51. အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ S2: မလုပ်သေးပါဘူး။ ကျောင်း တက်နေပါတယ်။ SI: ဘယ်နှစ်တန်း ရောက်ပြီလဲ။

S2: ရှစ်တန်းပါ။

Are you working? No, not yet.

I am going to school/university. What Standard have you got to? 8th Standard.

Aloug loug-ne-dhălà? Měloug-thè-ba-bù. Caun teg-ne-ba-deh

Beh-hnätan yaug-pi-leh? Shig-tàn-ba.

4. People who run the family

S1: အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ 52: မလုပ်ပါဘူး။

အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ လုပ်ပါတယ်။

Are you working? No. I'm not.

I look after the household.

Alouq louq-ne-dhălà?

Măloug-pa-bù

Ein-hmú-keig-sá loug-pa-deh

For reference: some other occupations (not practised on the tape)

ရဲအရာရှိ > police officer ຖ້ວວວະ > policeman စစ်သား > soldier အင်ဂျင်နီယာ > engineer

အစိုးရ ဝန်ထမ်း /–ဒန်း/ > civil servant

စာရေး /စယေး/ > clerk ဓါတ်ပုံဆရာ > photographer

အင်္ဂလိပ်စာဆရာ > English teacher (male) အင်္ဂလိပ်စာဆရာမှ > English teacher (fem.) တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာ /တက်ကသို-/ > university

teacher (male)

တက္ကသိုလ်စာရာမ > university teacher (fem.)

eq.e4 > lawyer ပိသကာ > architect

အကြံပေး ပုဂ္ဂိုလ် /--စားပုတ်ဂို/ > adviser

အဆိုတော် > singer ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသား > film actor

ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသမီး > film actress

သတင်းထောက် /သုဒင်းဒေါက်/ > reporter အယ်ဒီတာ > editor

စာရေးဆရာ > writer

စာရင်းကိုင် /ယေင်းဂိုင်/ > accountant

ဆိုင်ရင် > shopkeeper

ဈေးသည် /စေးသုယ်/ > market stallholder ကားသမား စာကားဆရာ စာယဉ်မောင်း /ယင်-/ >

driver

အလုပ်သမား > labourer

ဆိုက်ကားသမား > sidecar pedaller

လယ်သမား > rice farmer နတ်စမ > nurse (fem.)

For reference: some other places of work (not practised on the tape)

အသံလွှင့်ဌာန /တာနာ့/ > broadcasting station လေယာဉ်ရုံး /–ယင်–/ > airline office

ဝပ်ရော > workshop (for car repairs) ဟိုတယ် > hotei

သစ်စက် > sawmill ဆန်စက် > rice mill အလုပ်ရုံ > workshop (small-scale manufacture or

စက်ရုံ > factory

processing)

Exercises on words for occupations

Ex. 1: Prompt: Looking at List 1, ask what job Ben does.

L/S1: Ben ဘာအလုပ် လုပ်သလဲ။

S2: Benn ကုန်သည်ပါ။ L/S1: အော်၊ ကုန်သည်လား။

[Note the "Oh I see" question: see Level 1, Topic 10A]

Ex. 2: Answer S1's questions, referring to List 1 for the answers.

S1: Ben ဘာအလုပ် လုပ်သလဲ။

L/S2: Benက ကုန်သည်ပါ။

For the Practice Dialogues

The first set of Practice Dialogues are like the dialogues in Level 1: imagine you have met someone who has pulled out a bunch of family photographs to show you. You are pointing to individuals in the photographs and asking about them. When you hear the answer you make a note of it in the blanks in List 2 below. As before, since you can't point on tape, we'll identify the people by number.

For the second set of Practice Dialogues turn back to List 1. Imagine that the people listed are your relatives, and answer S1's questions about them.

Warning. Not all names in the lists appear in the Exercises, that would have made too many Exercises. The extra names are provided for use in class. So be prepared to find a name missed out here and there.

List 1.

Relatives of woman speaker

	name	relationship	works as —
11.	Ben	brother	businessman
12.	Dana	mother	school teacher
13.	David	husband	doctor
14.	Manat	siciri.	student (8th Standard)
15.	Nigel	father	(retired) army officer

Relatives of male speaker

	name	relationship	works in —
16.	Rachel	daughter	bank
17.	Elizabeth	wife	oil company
18.	John	uncle	(retired) airport
19.	Robina	aunt	does housework
20.	Ursula	sister	oil company

Blanks for List 2.

Relatives of male speaker

	name	relationship	occupation
1.	**1	441	***
2.	**		-++
3.		**	
4.			**
5.			

Relatives of woman speaker

		-			
6.	***				
7.					
8.			**		
9.					
10.					

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into Burmese. Sentences with [verb]-64-

- 1. They are buying postcards.
- They are sitting outside.
- 3. They are taking photographs.

Sentences with [verb]-[3

- 4. Have they arrived yet?
- 5. Yes, they have.
- 6. No, they haven't.
- 7 Have they finished yet?
- 8. Yes, they have.
- 9. No, they haven't.
- 10. Have they retired yet?
- 11. Yes, they have
- 12. No, they haven't. (omit လိုက်)

Sentences to practise "not yet" and "no longer"

- 13. They don't work.
- 14. They don't work yet.
- 15. They don't work any more.
- 16. They don't go to school.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

ပို့စကဒ် ဝယ်နေပါတယ်။ အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်နေတယ်။ ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်နေပါတယ်။

ရောက်ပြီလား။ ရောက်ပြီ။ မရောက်သေးပါဘူး။ ပြီးပြီလား။ ပြီးပြီ။ မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။ ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီလား။ ယူလိုက်ပြီ။ မယူသေးပါဘူး။

အလုပ် မလုပ်ပါဘူး။ အလုပ် မလုပ်သေးပါဘူး။ အလုပ် မလုပ်တော့ပါဘူး။ ကျောင်း မတက်ပါဘူး။

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

17. They don't go to school yet.

18. They don't go to school any more.

19. They don't have a lot to do.

20. They don't have a lot to do yet.

21. They don't have a lot to do any more.

22. They can't speak Burmese.

23. They can't speak Burmese yet.

24. They can't speak Burmese any more

ကျောင်း မတက်သေးပါဘူး။ ကျောင်း မတက်တော့ပါဘူး။ လုပ်စရာ မများပါဘူး။ လုပ်စရာ မများသေးပါဘူး။ လုပ်စရာ မများတော့ပါဘူး။ ဗမာစကား မပြောတတ်ပါဘူး။ ဗမာစကား မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

ဗမာစကား မပြောတတ်တော့ပါဘူး။

KEY TO LIST 2

Relatives of male speaker

1.	ဦးခင်မောင်ဒင်	father	businessman	U Khin Maung Din
2.	<u>ဒေါ်တင်တင်မြင့်</u>	mother	(retired) school teacher	Daw Tin Tin Myint
3.	eecoco:	sister	student (10th Standard)	Ma Mar Lay
4.	ဗိုလ်မှူးမင်းဦး	unde	army officer	Major Min Oo
5.	မသိန်း	wife	doctor	Ma Thein

Relatives of woman speaker

6.	ခေါ်နွဲ့နွဲ့	aunt	(retired) oil company	Daw Nwe Nwe
7.	ဒေါ်နွဲ့နွဲ့ ကိုစိန်လင်း	brother	embassy	Ko Sein Lin
8.	ညွန့်တင်	daughter	housework	Nyunt Tin
9.	ဦးဝင်း	husband	bank	U Winn
10.	ကိုညွန့်သောင်း	son.	station	Ko Nyunt Thaung

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 10B YOU AND YOURS continued

This Lesson varies the usual pattern.

Don't look at the New words first, but go straight to Exercise 1 and do that.

Exercises on the new words for relatives

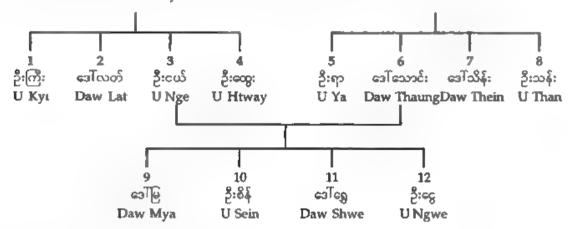
Ex. 1. This exercise introduces the two new words 2^{3} and 660^{6} (nyi, maun). See if you can puzzle out what they mean, and how they differ. At the end of the Exercise, look at the New Words below and see if your conclusion is right.

Imagine that $\frac{8}{6}$:cos n° 3 is showing you his family photographs. You point to someone's picture and ask who it is. For the Exercise, we use the numbers from the family tree below to identify who you are asking about.

Prompt: Ask about n° 2. S1: alm mass seeds L/S2: နံပါတ် (၂) ဘယ်သူလဲ။ L/S2: အော်။ အမလား။ Ex. 2 is to let you have some practice at using the words for brothers and sister, including the three new ones.

Prompt: Keep the family tree within sight, and imagine you are Daw Mya n° 9. S1:နံပါတီ (၁၀) ဘယ်သူလဲ။ L/S2:ဒါက ကျမ မောင်ပါ။

For Exercises 1 and 2: Family tree



New words

တဲ့- အသက်	to stay [temporarily], put up age [also = life, breath]		tèh- ătheq
New places to stay — မိတ်ဆွေအိမ် ကျောင်းဆောင် /စောင်/	a friend's house ["friend-house"] student hostel ["school-building"]		meiq-s'we ein caùn-zaun
Asking someone's age – အသက် အသက် ဘယ်လောက် သက် ၂၅–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ အသက် ၂၀ ရှိပြီ။		age [also "life"] How old are you? I am 25. I am 20.	ätheq Ätheq beh-lauq shí-bi-lèh? Ätheq hnäs'éh ngà-hniq shí-bi. Ätheq hnäs'eh shí-bi.
New relatives ⁵ — မောင် ညီ ညီမ		rother [of female] ³ rother [of male] ³ ster ⁴	maun nyi nyi-má

- 3. Referring to a younger brother, a woman will say ကျမ မောင် and a man will say ကျနော့် ညီ (cămá maun, cănáw nyi) Likewise, "Daw Thant's younger brother" is ခေါ်သန့် မောင် , but "U Thant's younger brother" is ဦးသန့် ညီ (Daw Thán maun, Ù Thán nyi)
- 4. In earlier times there were also separate terms for the younger sister of a man and the younger sister of a woman: respectively နမ and ప్రేఆ (hnāmā, nyi-mā). In everyday conversation နမ has largely been replaced by ప్రేఆ , but you will find it still enshrined in certain compound words, like అల్లండ్ ఆ (maun-hnāmā) "brother and sister."
- 5. For a fuller list of relatives, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, section 17.

Some words found on application forms and the like

အမှတ်	number	ăhma q
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ	relationship ["family-relate-connect-mail	nner"] ămyò-taw-zaq-poun
အမည် /အမျိ/	name (the form used official contexts)	ămyl
အသက်	age	ătheq
အလုပ်အကိုင်	occupation ["work-handling"]	ãlouq-ăkain
နေ ရပ်လိပ်စာ	address	ne-yaq-leiq-sa
—နေ့ရပ်	place of residence ["live-place"]	ne-yaq
— ఁకిర్యం	address ["address-writing"]	leiq-sa

Reminder

[name]-o) (-déh) means "it is called [name]." For more see Part 1 Groundwork, Lesson 36. You will hear this suffix in the Practice Dialogues.

Sample Dialogue

	commodation and age. here are you staying? am staying in a hotel.	Beh-hma tèh-ne-dhălèh? Ho-teh-hma tèh-ne-ba-deh
S1: အသက် ဘယ်လောက် ရှိပြီလဲ။	What is your age?	Ātheq beh-laug shí-bi-lèh?
S2: အသက် သုံးဆယ့် သုံးနှစ် ရှိပြီ။ ¹	I am 33.	Ătheq thoùn-zéh thoùn-hniq shí-bi
or: အသက် သုံးဆယ် ရှိပြီ။ ²	I am 30.	Ătheq thoùn-zeh shí-bi

Asking and telling someone's age.

အသက် ဘယ်လောက် ရှိပြီလဲ။ Atheq beh-lauq shí-bi-lèh? "age — how much — have-so far-question" အသက် သုံးဆယ့် သုံးနှစ် ရှိပြီ။ Atheq thoùn-zéh thoùn-hniq shí-bi "age — 33-year — have-so far"

Why use ຖືບື່ and ຖືບື rather than ຖ້ວວດ and ຖ້ວວນ (shí-bl-lèh vs. shí-dhàlèh, shí-bì vs. shí-deh)? As you have seen in notes in earlier Lessons, the verb suffix - ເງື is used where the speaker is concerned with (a) a change from one state to another, and (b) whether it has taken place by the time of speaking. "Is it over yet? Are they here yet?" and so on. The change from one age in years to the next is a change of state, and since a person's age is changing all the time ("Is he 20 yet?"), it is appropriate to use [verb]- ເງື rather than [verb]- ວານ The passing of time is closely parallel to ageing ("Is it 12 o'clock yet?" and so on), so it is no surprise that telling the time in Burmese also uses ຖືເງືດ and ຖືເງື rather than ຖືວາດ and ຖືດວານ in

2. The Round Number Rule operates on years in the usual way:

လေးဆယ့် သုံးနှစ် four-ten—three-years 43 years lèzéh thoùn-hniq အနှစ် လေးဆယ် years—four-ten 40 years ähniq lè-zeh

However, when telling someone's age in years it is normal to omit the அத் in the round

numbers; so in place of — အသက် အနှစ် လေးဆယ် ရှိပြီ။ age years four-ten have-so far åtheq ähniq lè-zeh shí-bi. He is 40 years old. you more often say —

ສາມາກິ ເທົາສາມນີ້ ຖືບຼີ່ແ age four-ten have-so far ătheq lè-zeh shí-bi. He is 40 years old.

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. Imagine you are filling in a form for someone who has come to see you with three companions. Point to one of the companions (n° 1) and ask who it is, then ask for the information you need to fill in the blanks on the form, in the order shown on the page.

Blank form for Practice Dialogues Set 1

For the meaning of the words in the left-hand column, see the New Words section above.

အမှတ်	1	2	3
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ			
အမည်			1++
အသက်	***	h #	
နေရပ်လိပ်စာ	***	•	
အလုပ်အကိုင်			

Dialogues Set 2. You use the list below to answer the questions.

အမှတ်	number	4	5	6
အမည်	name	Mike	Maureen	George
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ	relationship	older brother	ygr sister	ygr brother
အသက်	age	39	30	28
နေရပ်လိပ်စာ	staying at	Strand Hotel	friend's house	students' hostel
အလုပ်အကိုင်	occupation	teacher	student (Ph.D.)	army officer

In the classroom. Prepare blank forms like the above, and have the students ask each other the questions needed to complete the form.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following message of introduction into Burmese

- U Sein.
 I would like to introduce you to my younger brother
- 3. His name is Mark.
- 4. He is 20 years old.
- 5. He can speak a little Burmese.
- He is working in an oil company.
- 7 For the time being he is staying at the Sakantha Hotel.
- It is arranged that he should go to Mandalay in two weeks' time.
- In Mandalay he would like to meet 1 your younger brother.
- 10. Thank you.
- 11. Mary.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE \$:84.

ကျမ မောင်နဲ့ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးချင်ပါတယ်။ နာမည်က Mark-လို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ အသက်-၂၀ ရှိပြီ။ ဗမာစကား နဲနဲ ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။ ရေနံကုမ္ပဏီမှာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေပါတယ်။

လောလောဆယ် စခန်းသာဟိုတယ်မှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။ နှစ်ပတ် ကြာရင် မန္တလေး သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။

မန္က လေးမှာ ဦးစိန် ညီနဲ့ တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ်။ ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ်။ မေရီ။

1. "to meet (someone)" = [someone]-နဲ့ တွေ့တယ်။

KEY TO PRACTICE DIALOGUES SET 1

အမှတ်	number	1	2	3
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ	relationship	ygr brother	ygr sister	son.
အမည်	name	ဦးစိုးမောင်	ဒေါ်ဝင်းဝင်းချို	ကိုသန်းထွတ်
အသက်	age	60	57	21
နေရပ်လိပ်စာ	address	Mandalay	Rangoon	Bangkok
အလုပ်အကိုင်	occupation	doctor (retd)	business	student

Part of a form for a marriage contract Showing the formal words for name, age, address, and so on



Vocabulary for words in the form opposite

(other than those already listed under New words)

ထိမ်းမြားမင်္ဂလာ marriage ceremony — မှတ်ပုံ တင်– to register ကတိသစ္စာပြုလွှာ (/ဂဒိ–/) — အမှတ် number

 written undertaking
 လူမျိုးနှင့် ဘာသာ race and religion

 — ကတိ promise
 — လူမျိုး race ["man-kind"]

 — သစ္စာပြဲ— to state allegiance,
 — ဘာသာ religion

plight troth 300 father

— con sheet document 322 mother

သတို့သား bridegroom In an official context အဘ and အမိ are preferred သတို့သမီး bride to the more colloquial အစေ and အမေ ။

မှတ်ပုံတင်အမှတ် identity card number

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 11

TO MEET AGAIN

New words

ea day [mainly used for day as opposed né

to right (22 nyá), and day of week as opposed to day of month (905 yeq))

—ဘယ်နေ့ which day beh-né
-- ဒီနေ့ today ["this-day"] di-né
အား-- to be free, not engaged à-

—ဘယ်နေ့ အားသလဲ။ Which day are you free? Beh-né à-dhālèh?

eကာင်း- to be good kaùn-

သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ I have to go somewhere Thwa-zaya shi-ba-deh.

—သွားစရာ "going that has to be done" thwà-zǎya — ရိပါတယ် "I have" shí-ba-deh

Dava

*Še_k = Šne_k = ne_k today di-né, di-gāné, gāné

*မနက်ဖန် = မနက်ဖြန် = မနက်ဖြင် tomorrow mäneq-p'an, mäneq-p'yan, mäneq-p'yin နက်ဖန် = နက်ဖြန် = နက်ဖြင် tomorrow neq-p'an, neq-p'yan, neq-p'yin

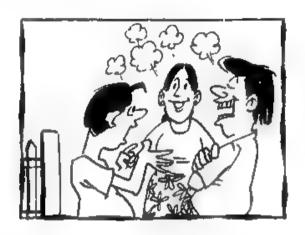
All forms of both these words are used widely. In real life you can choose the form you fancy, but here, for consistency in practising, we shall standardize on the starred form in each group.

Dave of the week

တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့ /-နင်း-/ Tănîn-gănwe-né Sunday တနင်္လာရေ /-နင်း-/ Tănîn-la-né Monday အင်္ဂါနေ့ In-ga-né Tuesday ဗုဒ္ဓပဉ္စားနေ့ /ဗုတ်-/ Wednesday Boug-dāhù-né ကြာသပတေးနေ့ /-သုဗဒေး-/ Thursday Ce-dhăbădè-né သောကြာနေ့ /သောက်ကျာ/ Thaug-ca-né Friday Săne-né Saturday **OCĄCĄ**

The names of all seven days of the week are given here for completeness. To learn the whole set in one Lesson imposes a heavy strain on the memory, so for this Lesson we shall be practising only Friday, Saturday and Sunday. The rest of the week will come in a later Lesson. In the meantime, if you desperately need one of the other days before you know its Burmese name, you can always try using the English name. Many Burmese are familiar with the English weekday names, even if they have not learned much English.

Each name has the word ငန္ on the end of it. You always use the ငန္ when you're talking about a particular day, but if you're reciting a set of days as a list you leave it off: တနင်္ဂရေး တနင်္ဂျာ အင်္ဂါ and so on.



Sample Dialogue

Scene: S1 and S2 have been talking and are about to part, but want to arrange to meet again.

51: ဘယ်နေ့ အားသလဲ။ မနက်ဖန် အားသလား။ 52: အားပါတယ်။ ဘယ်အချိန် တွေ့ချင်သလဲ။

S1: ဘယ်အချိန် အားသလဲ။ ၁၀–နာရီ အားသလား။

52: ၁၀–နာရီလား။ ၁၀–နာရီမှာ မအားပါဘူး။ သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။

S1: ၃–နာရီကော။ ၃–နာရီ ရမလား။ S2: ရပါတယ်။

52: ရပါတယ္။ ၃–နာရီ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ မနက်ဖြန် ၃–နာရီမှာ တွေ့မယ်။

S2. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ S1: သွားမယ်နော်။ What day are you free? Are you free tomorrow? Yes, I am.

What time do you want to meet?

What time are you free? Are you free at 10?

107

No, I'm not free at 10.

I have to go somewhere.

How about 3 o'clock? Would 3 o'clock be all right?

Yes, it would.

3 o'clock is good.

Fine.

We'll meet at 12 tomorrow.

Yes. That's good. Goodbye then.

Beh-né à-dhălèh? Măneq-p'an à-dhălà?

À-ba-deh.

Beh-āc'ein twé-jìn-dhālèh?

Beh-ăc'ein à-dhālèh? S'eh-na-yi à-dhālà? S'eh-na-yi-là?

S'eh-na-yi-hma mǎà-ba-bù

Thwà-zăya shí-ba-deh. Thoùn-na-yi-gàw?

Thoùn-na-yl yá-măla?

Yá-ba-deh.

Thoùn-na-yi kaùn-ba-deh.

Kaun-ba-bi.

Mäneg-p'an thoùn-na-yl-hma

twé-meh.

Houq-kèh. Kaùn-ba-deh.

Thwa-meh-naw?

S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Goodbye. မနက်ဖြန် တွေ့သေးတာပေါ့။ See you tomorrow. Kaùn-ba-bi. Măneq-p'an twé-dhè-da-báw.

Exercises on the new days

နာမည်	today	tomorrow	Friday	Saturday	Sunday	name
^{ဒေ} ါ်ကြည်ကြည်ရင်	4					Daw Kyi Kyi Yin
ဦးအောင်ခင်မြင့်		1				U Aung Khin Myint
ဒေါ်မေစု			1			Daw Me Su
မြသိန်း				√		Mya Thein
ဒေါ်ခင်မေကြည်					4	Daw Khin Me Kyi
ဦးသိန်းလွင်		1				U Thein Lwin
ဒေါ်သိန်းနိ				1		Daw Thane Nee
ဦးအောင်သန်း	4					U Aung Thann
වේ වේසා					4	Daw Khin May
ဦးစိုးသိန်း			4			U Soe Thein

Ex. 1. Look at the chart to see which day S1 is referring to.
Ask ခေါ်ကြည်ကြည်ရင် what day she's free. L: ခေါ်ကြည်ကြည်ရင် ဘယ်နေ့ အားသလဲ။
S1: ဒီနေ့ အားပါတယ်။ L: ဒီနေ့လား။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ဒီနေ့ တွေ့ကြရအောင်။

Ex. 2 S1 asks if you're free on a certain day. You say "No," you have to go somewhere, but you're free on the next day. Here are the days:

today — tomorrow — Friday — Saturday — Sunday S1: သောကြာနေ့ အားသလား။ L: သောကြာနေ့လား။ မအားပါဘူး။ သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ စနေနေ့ အားပါတယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogue 1. Foreign tourist woman speaks to Burmese lady on pagoda platform.

Dialogue 2. Foreign man talks to Burmese man in noodle shop.

Dialogue 3. Foreigner talks to earnest incomprehensible man-

In the classroom. Prepare sheets as from engagement diaries, each with different days and times marked as free and not free. Each student is issued a sheet, and, working with another student, has to try to find a time when both are free to meet.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following message into Burmese.

- Daw Mya.
- I came yesterday.
- You were not at home.
- 4. I want to introduce you to my younger brother.
- 5. What day are you free?
- 6. If you are free tomorrow, come to my house at about 11.
- 7. Robert.
 - 1. "if [verb]" = [verb]- 96

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

မနေ့က လာပါတယ်။

ဒေါ်မြှ အိမ်မှာ မရှိဘူး။

ကျွန်တော့် ညီနဲ့ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးချင်ပါတယ်။

ဘယ်နေ့ အားသလဲ။

မနက်ဖန် အားရင်

၁၁–နာရီလောက်မှာ ကျွန်တော့်အိမ် လာပါ။

LEVEL 2, TOPIC 12

MAKING A PHONE CALL

New words

ဖုန်း ဆက်– ပြော-

A ဘယ်သူ ဆက်သလဲ။

B ဘာ ပြောရမလဲ။

C ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ ပြောရမလုံ။

to call, make a phone call to say [also = speak, tell, talk]

Who called? Who is speaking?

What should I say? Who should I say

is calling?

p'oùn s'eq- ["phone-connect"] ováw-

Beh-dhu s'eq-thălèh?

Ba pyàw-yá-mălèh? Beh-dhu s'eq-teh-ló

pyàw-yá-mālèh?

Question C is a combination of questions A and B. In question C the 222 (ba) of question B is replaced by ဘယ်သူ ဆက်သလဲ (Beh-dhu s'eq-thālèh?) from question A; and ဆက်သလဲ (s'eqthālèh) is converted to ဆက်တယ် (s'eq-teh) with the suffix -လို့ (-ló) "(mark of reported speech)" added.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: S2 telephones S1.

Dialogue 1

S1:ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အမိန့် ရှိပါ။

S2: ဦးတင်လှိုင် ရှိလား ခင်ဗျာ။

\$1: စကားပြောနေပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ Speaking. S2: အော်။ ဦးတင်လှိုင်လား။

ကျနော် နဲမည်က David ပါ။

ဩစတွေးလျကပါ။

Yes? Who is it?

ls U Tin Hlaing there?

Oh. Is that U Tin Hlaing? My name is David.

I'm from Australia.

Houg-kéh. Ámein shi-ba. Ù Tin Hiain shi-là, K"in-bya?

Săgà pyàw-ne-ba-deh, K'ln-bya.

Aw. Ù Tin Hiain-là?

Cănáw nan-meh-gá David-ba.

Àw-sătrè-lyá-gá-ba.

Dialogue 2

S1: ဟယ်လီ။ Hallo. S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Hallo.

ဦးတင်လိုင်နဲ I'd like to speak စကားပြောချင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ to U Tin Hlaing.

S1: သွားခေါ် ပေးမယ်။ I'll fetch him for you. ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ Who should I say ပြောရမလဲ။ is calling?

S2: ကျနော့် နံမည်က စောတွန်းပါ။ My name is Saw Tun. အမေရိကကပါ။ From America.

S1: စဏ ကိုင်ထားပါ ရှင်။

S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

Hah-lo. Houg-kéh.

Ù Tin Hiain-néh

săgà pyàw-jin-ba-deh, K'in-bya

Thwà-k'aw-pè-meh. Beh-dhu s'eq-teh-lo/ pyaw-ya-maleh?

Cănáw nan-meh-gá Sàw T'ùn-ba.

Áme-rí-ká-gá-ba. K'ăná kain-t'à-ba. Shin.

Kaùn-ba-bi.

For the Practice Dialogues

Phone calls. You take the part of the callers in the list below. Ask if your contact is there, using the polite tag. If the contact is speaking, follow the model below. If someone else answers, respond appropriately.

Please hold on a minute.

Pine.

Model for the Practice Dialogues Set 1: You are calling.

S1: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ အမိန့် ရှိပါ။

L/52: ဒေါ်မေအုံး ရှိလား ခင်ဗျာ။ S1. စကားပြောနေပါတယ် ရှင်။ L/S2း အော်။ ဒေါ်မေဆုံးလား။

L/S2: ကျနော့် နှံမည်က David-ပါ။ Australia ကပါ။

Caller from David Australia U Saw Tun America Annemarie Germany Denise France Iohn. England

Call for езТонзі: 3:06:86 ဒေါ် ဝင်းဝင်းမေ ဦးမြင့်ဆွေ

Daw May Ohn U Win Naing Daw Win Win Mae **U** Myint Swe Daw Thida Aung

In the Practice Dialogues in Set 2 you are answering the phone. The prompt tells you whose part you play: if the caller asks for you, say it's you speaking, if they ask for someone else, follow the prompt. Use the polite tag when you answer the caller's query. Here's a model: Prompt: You are David

L/52:ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ အမိန့် ရှိပါ။

S1: David ရှိလား ရှင်။

L/S2: စကားပြောနေပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။

S1: David ရှိလား ရှင္။ S1. အော်။ David လား။ ကျမ နံမည်က ဒေါ်မေအုံးပါ။

Exercise for written answer

Imagine that you have recently arrived in Burma, and you phone a contact who turns out to be not at home. Translate the following message to leave on her answerphone.

1. Daw Nila.

I am Adriaan Zecha.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

ဒေါ်နီလာ။ ကျွန်တော်က Adrinan Zecha-ပါ။

3. I arrived in Burma yesterday.

4. I would like to meet you.

It is arranged for me to stay here a further five days.

6. I am staying at a friend's house.

7. The friend's name is Pe Win.

8. On Sunday I am going to go to Thailand.

9. If you are free, please phone.

10. The phone number is 52288.

11. That is all.

မနေ့က ဗမာပြည် ရောက်ပါတယ်။ ဒေါ်နီလာနဲ့ တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ နောက်ထပ် ၅–ရက် နေဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။ မိတ်ဆွေ အိမ်မှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။ မိတ်ဆွေ နာမည်က ဖေဝင်းပါ။ တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့ ကျရင် ယိုးဒယားပြည် သွားမယ်။ အားရင် ဖုန်း ဆက်ပါ။ တယ်ပိဖုန်း နံပါတ်က ၅၂၂၈၈။

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 1

ASKING THE WAY

New words

သိ- to know thi
-- ဘောဝင် ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ။ Bàw-pin beh-hma yá-mālèh?
-- Where could I get a ball pen?

—ဘောဖင် ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိလား။ Bàw-pin beĥ-hma yá-mǎièh thí-là?

Do you know where I can get a ball pen? -- ဘောပင် ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ မသိဘူး။ Bàw-pin beh-hma yá-mālèh māthí-bù?

I wonder where I might get a ball pen?

["I don't know where ... ?": often used where English might say "Do you know where ... ?"]

[noum]–နားမှာ near [noun] -nà-hma
— ဈေးနားမှာ near the market zè-nà-hma
— ကျောင်းဆောင်နားမှာ near the hostel caùn-zaun-nà-hma
— ဘယ်နားမှာ near where? whereabouts? beh-nà-hma
— ဒီနားမှာ near here, around here di-nà-hma

New things to buy —

ခဲတံ /–ဒန်/ pencil ["lead-rod"] k'èh-dan ပြက္ခဒိန် /ပျက်စဒိန်/ calendar pyeq-k'ǎdein အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ /–သွာသူန်းစက်က္/ toilet paper ein-dha-dhoùn seq-ku

["to:let-use-paper"]

တီရုပ် T-shirt ti-shaq ဓါတ်ခဲ /ဒတ်-/ battery daq-k'èh ဦးထုပ် /အုတ်ထုတ်/ hat ["head-wrap"] ouq-t'ouq ဗိနပ် /ဗနတ်/ sandals p'ănaq

For a longer list of things to buy, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, sections 1 to 5.

Sample Dialogue

Scene- a street in Burma. SI goes up to S2 to ask directions.

The question

S1: \$:eco:a Excuse me. ဘောပင် ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။ I want to buy a ballpoint pen. ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိလား။ Do you know where I can

get one round here? or: ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ မသိဘူး။ I wonder where I might

get one round here ... ?

Ù-là.

Bàw-pin weh-iin-ba-deh. Di-nà-hma beh-hma vá-mālèh thí-là? Di-nà-hma beh-hma vá-mālèh māthí-bù?

The reply

S2: ရှိပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ဒီဘက် သူဘူး။ or a variant

S1 ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။

S2: ဒီနားမှာ မရှိပါဘူး။ ဈေးနားမှာ ရမယ် or a variant S1: ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။

There are some. Go this way, ...

Thank you.

Shí-ba-deh, K'in-bya. DI-beg thwà. Cè-zù tin-ba-deh, K'in-bya.

There aren't any near here. Di-nà-hma māshí-ha-bù. You'll get some near the market. Zè-nà-hma yá-meh Thank you. Çè-zù tin-ba-deh, K'in-bya.

S2: မသိပါဘူး။ ဆောရီးနော်။ or similar S1. အော်၊ ကိစ္စမရွိပါဘူး။ ရပါတယ်။

I don't know. I am sorry. Oh. Never mind. It's all right.

Māthi-ba-bù. S'aw-rì-naw? Aw. Kelg-sá měshí-ba-bù. Yá-ba-deh



A shopping street in Mandalay

Exercises on the new things

Format for Ex. 1. Look at the list to see what the new words mean.

Ask if ေါ်မြင့်မြင့်ဝင်း wants to buy a ballpoint pen. L/S2း ေါ်မြင့်မြင့်ဝင်း ဘောပင် ဝယ်ရင်သလား။ S1 မဝယ်ရင်ပါဘူး။ ခဲတဲ့ ဝယ်ရင်ပါတယ်။ L/S2း ခဲတဲ့ ဝယ်ရင်ပါတယ်။

Ex 2. Use the list below (following the model for the Practice Dialogues) to provide the answers to the questions.

S1. ဒေါ်ကက်သရင်အေး ဘာဝယ်ချင်သလဲ။ L/S2: အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

Use the list below to see what you want to buy and who you are accosting. The prompt will tell you whose part you play. Use a polite tag for your first and last sentences. Here's a model: Prompt: You are အေါ်မြင့်မြင့်ဝင်:

L/S2: ဦးလေး။ SI: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ or a variant
L/S2: ခဲတဲ ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ် ရှင်။ ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိသလား။
SI ရပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ဒီလမ်းအတိုင်း ဆက်သွားရင် ညာဘက်မှာ

ဆိုင်လေး တစ်ဆိုင် တွေ့မယ်။ အဲဒီမှာ ခဲတံ ရောင်းပါတယ်။ or some variant

L/S2: ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ် ရှင်။ SI: ရပါတယ်။ or similar

	s a person	wents to buy	wents to go to	name
<i>who င</i> ဒေါ်သန်းမြင့်	ould be his/her older sister	postcards	a market	Daw Than Myunt
ဦးစောလွင်	aunt	a ballpoint pen	a museum	U saw Lwin
ခေါ်မြင့်မြင့်ဝင် <u>း</u>	uncle	a pencil	a park	Daw Myint Myint Win
ဦးမောင်မောင်	son	a calendar	a cold drinks bar	U Maung Maung
ဒေါ်ခင်ခင်စိုး	daughter	sandals	a café	Daw Khin Khin So
ဦးအုံးဟန်	older sister	T-shirts	a restaurant	U Ohn Han
c3T8888å	aunt	batteries	a public toilet	Daw Mi Mi Sein
ဦးစံတင်	daughter	a hat	a restaurant	U San Tin
ဒေါ်ကက်သရင်အေး	uncle	toilet paper	a public todet	Daw Catherine Aye
ဦးတင်ဦး	900	envelopes	a cold drinks bar	U Tin Oo
ဒေါ်ခင်မေကြည်	older sister	writing paper	a café	Daw Khin Me Kyi

Exercise for written answer

Reorder the sentences in Column B below so that each forms a natural sequel to the sentence in Column A. In some cases both A and B are spoken by the same speaker, in others by different speakers. Example:

၁။ ဘယ်လို သွားရမလဲ။ ၁၁။ ဒီဘက် သွားပါ။

Use the Key to check your answers.

Column A Column B ၁။ ပြက္ခဒိန် ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။ ၁။ နာမည်က မောင်ဖြီးလို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ ၂။ မသိပါဘူး ရှင်။ ၂။ သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ ၃။ ဒီနားမှာ မရှိပါဘူး။
၄။ သွားခေါ်ပေးပါမယ်။
၅။ ကိုညိုနဲ့ စကား ပြောချင်ပါတယ်။
၆။ မနက်ဖန် အေားပါဘူး။
၇။ ဒါက ကျမ မောင်ပါ။
၈။ ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ် ပီတာပဲ။
၉။ နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။
၁၀။ ပက်စီ မရှိပါဘူး။
၁၁။ မလျှောနိုင်ပါဘူး။
၁၂။ ရိုက်မယ်နော်။

၄။ ဒီလိုဆို မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။ ၅။ ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သီလား။ ၆။ ကုန်သွားပြီ။ ၅။ မရိက်နဲ့။ စကလေး။ ၈။ ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ ပြောရမလဲ။ ၉။ သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။ ၁၀။ လျှော့ပါဆုံးလား။ ၁၁။ အိမ်မှာ ရှိလား။ ၁၂။ ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ဈေးနားမှာ ရပါတယ်။

၃။ ရောာရီးနော်။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

၁။ ပြကခဒိန် ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။
၂။ မသိပါဘူး ရှင်။
၃။ ဒီနားမှာ မရှိပါဘူး။
၄။ သွားခေါ် ပေးပါမယ်။
၅။ ကိုညိုနဲ့ စကား ပြောချင်ပါတယ်။
၆။ မနက်ဖန် မအားပါဘူး။
၇။ ဒါက ကျမ မောင်ပါ။
၈။ ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ် ပီတာပဲ။
၉။ နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။
၁၀။ ပက်စီ မရှိပါဘူး။
၁၁။ မလျှောနိုင်ပါဘူး။

၅။ ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိလား။ ၃။ ဆောရီးနော်။ ၁၂။ ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ဈေးနားမှာ ရပါတယ်။ ၈။ ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ ပြောရမလဲ။ ၁၁။ အိမ်မှာ ရှိလား။ ၂။ သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ ၁။ နာမည်က မောင်ဖြိုးလို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ ၉။ သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။ ၁၀။ လျှော့ပါဆုံးလား။ ၆။ ကုန်သွားပြီ။ ၄။ ဒီလိုဆို မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။ ၇။ မရိုက်နဲ့။ စဏလေး။

shwé-

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 2

TAKING PHOTOGRAPHS

New words

ရေ့ –
ဒီဘက် ရွေ့ပါ။
—ဒီဘက် နဲနဲ ရွေ့ပါ။
ရပ်–
—ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။
[request]–နော်
—ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။
—ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါနော်။
—ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါနော်။
လုပ်–
ဒီလို လုပ်ပါ
—ဒီလို မလုပ်ပါနဲ့

to move, shift
Move this way
Please move a little this way,
to stop, stand
Please stand here.
[request], if you don't mind.
— I hope that's all right?
Please stand here.
Please stand here, if you don't mind.
Please sit here, if you don't mind.
to do, act
this way, like this
Do this ["Act like this"] 1
Don't do this ["Don't act like this"] 2

Di-beq shwé-ba.
Di-beq nèh-nèh shwé-ba.
yaqDi-hma yaq-pa.
-naw

Di-hma yaq-pa.
Di-hma yaq-pa-naw?
Di-hma t'ain-ba-naw?
louqdi-lo
Di-lo louq-pa.

Di-lo mălouq-pa-néh.

- 1. Useful when you don't know the words you need, you can demonstrate the pose and use this phrase
- 2. Likewise useful for demonstrating something scowling, for example that you'd prefer the subject not to do.



In the market at Nyaung-U

Sample Dialogue

Scene: on a river bank in Burma. S2 is a man mending a fishing met, helped by his son, and S1 wants to take a photograph of the scene.

to take a photograph of th
S1:ဦးလေး။
S2: အေး။ ဘာလဲ။
S1 ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။
ရတယ်နော်။
S2: ရပါတယ်။ ရိုက်ပါ။
\$1:ဦးလေး ဒီဘက် နဲနဲ
ရွှေ့ပါနေဘ်။
ကောင်းတယ်။
သား ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။
ကဲ။ ရပြီ။
ရိုက်မယ်နော်။
S1 takes the picture.
S1: ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။
ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
S2: ကိစ္စ္က မရှိပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။
SI: သွားမယ်နော်။
\$2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

r F Brier m
Excuse me.
Yes? What is it?
I'd like to take a picture.
You don't mind do you?
That's all right Go ahead.
Could you move a bit
this way?
That's good.
[to the boy] You stand here.
There! That's just right.
I'll take it now.
There. I've taken it.

That's good.
[to the boy] You stand he
There! That's just right
I'll take it now.
There. I've taken it.
Thank you.
No problem.
Goodbye.
Goodbye.

Ù-lè
È. Ba-lèh?
Daq-poun yaiq-c'in-ba-deh.
Yá-deh-naw?
Yá-ba-deh, Yaiq-pa.
Ù-lè di-beq nèh-nèh
shwé-ba-naw?
Kaùn-deh.
Thà: di-hma yaq-pa.
Kèh. Yá-bi.
Yalq-meh-naw?
Kèh, Pì-bi.

Cè-zù tin-ba-deh Keiq-sá máshí-ba-bù. K'in-bya Thwà-meh-naw Houg-kéh, Kaùn-ba-bi.

For the Practice Dialogues

N^{μ}	You are	You want to photograph	She/he could be your
1	male	Lady and daughter washing Buddha image at pagoda	a older sister
2	female	Man with hardware stall	older brother
3	male	Lady at jewellery shop in market	aunt
4	female	Man making wood carvings	uncle
5	male	Lady frying bananas at roadside	aunt

In the classroom. Students act out photographing each other as usual. To give more directed activity and ensure they cover the full range of new expressions, prepare a set of rough sketches of possible poses for a subject: standing/sitting, left/right of the blackboard, behind/in front of the desk, holding book/pencil, and so on. Each student is dealt one of the sketches and has to direct the subject to adopt the pose in the sketch. For more practice, exchange diagrams and take further turns.

Exercise for written answer

Fill in the gaps in the following sentences.

၁။ ဒီ... နဲနဲ ရွေ့ပါနော်။
၂။ ဒီ... ရုပ်ပါ။
၃။ ဒီ... လုပ်ပါ။
၄။ ဒီ... လုပ်ပါ။
၅။ ပြီး...လား။
၅။ ရယ်ဒီ ..လား။
၇။ တကယ်...လား။
၈။ မရိုက်ပါ...။ စကလေး။
၉။ ဒီလို ...လုပ်ပါနဲ့။
၁၁။ ဒီလို .. မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။
၁၁။ ခါတ်ပုံ ..မယ်နော်။
၁၂။ သွားခေါ် ..မယ်။
၁၃။ ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ် .. ပြောရမလဲ။
၁၄။ မနက်ဖန် . အချိန် တွေ့ချင်သလဲ။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE ဒီဘက် နှဲနဲ့ ရွေ့ပါနော်။ ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။ ဒီလို လုပ်ပါ။ ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါ။ ပြီးပြီလား။ ရယ်ဒီပဲလား။ တကယ်ပဲလား။ မရိက်ပါနဲ့။ ခဏလေး။ ဒီလို မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။ ဒီလိုဆို မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။ ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်မယ်နော်။ သွားခေါ်ပေးမယ်။ ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ မြော့ရမလဲ။ မနက်ဗန် ဘယ်အချိန် တွေ့ချင်သလဲ။ ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်သလဲ။

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 3

TAKING A TAXI

New words

This Lesson is about negotiating a price with a taxi driver. The words you need have been used already in bargaining with shopkeepers (2.5), so you can go straight to the Sample Dialogue on the tape.



Rangoon

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a street in Rangoon. S1 is a taxi driver, and S2 has just hailed the taxi.

S1: ဘယ် သွားမလဲ။ Where are you going? Beh thwà-mǎlèh?

S2: ဗြိတိသျှသံရုံး သွားမယ်။ I'm going to the British Embassy. Byí-tí-shá than-yoùn thwà-meh

S1: ရပါတယ်။ တက်ပါ။ OK. Get in. Yá-ba-deh. Teq-pa. S2: ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။ How much will you charge? Beh-lauq pè-yá-mālèh?

S1: so/- so:ols Give me K80. Shiq-s'sh pè-ba.

S2: ၈၀/ – လား။ များပါတယ်။ K80? That's too much. Shiq-s'eh-là? Myà-ba-deh မလျှောနိုင်ဘူးလား။ Can't you bring it down? Mǎsháw-nain-bù-là?

S1: ဘယ်လောက် ပေးမလဲ။ How much will you pay? Beh-lauq pè-mălèh? or ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်သလဲ။ How much do you want to pay? Beh-lauq pè-jin-dhǎlèh?

S2:၆၀/ ပေးမယ်။ ရလေား။ I'll give you K60. Do you agree? C'auq-s'eh pè-meh. Yá-mălà? or:၆၀/ ထားပါ။ ရလေား။ Make it K60. Do you agree? C'auq-s'eh t'à-ba. Yá-mălà?

FORK

branch 1. Driver accepts, and passenger gets in.

S1. ကောင်းပြီလေ။ ရပါတယ်။ All right. That's OK. Kaun-bi-le. Yá-ba-deh. တက်တက်။ Get in. Teg, teg

S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ သွားမယ်။ Pine. Let's go. Kaun-ba-bl. Thwa-meh.

branch 2. Driver rejects passenger's fare, and suggests a higher one.

S1: နဲတယ်ဗျာ။ That's too little. Nèh-ba-deh, Bya.

Passenger then accepts, or declines, or negotiates further.

Journey's end

S2: ၇၀/–နော်။ It was K70, wasn't it? K'un-năs'eh-naw? S1: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ Yes. Houg-pa-deh

52: ပိုက်ဆဲ ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။ Here's the money. Goodbye Palq-s'an dì-hma. Thwà-mah-naw? S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Right. Goodbye. Houg-kéh Kaùn-ba-bi

For the Practice Dialogues

You play the part of the people in the list. You tell the driver where you want to go and ask what the fare will be. If it's above your ceiling fare, try negotiating. If the driver asks you for a fare, offer your bargaining fare from the list. If you can get the driver to come within your range, accept. If not, refuse.

3				
နာမည်	place	ceiling fare	bargaining fare	name
အေါ်ရီရီ	Inya Lake Hotel	200/-	00/	Daw Yi Yi
ဦးအောင်ကြိုင်	Karaweik Hotel	Gე/ ~	ეი/–	U Aung Kyaing
ဒေါ်ယုစနာကြင်	the railway station	ეი/-	29/-	Daw Yuzana Kyın
ဦးကိုကိုလေး	Mingaladon Airport	200/-	ე00/-	U Ko Ko Le
ဒေါ်စောရီ	Tourist Burma office	90/-	20/-	Daw Saw Yi
ဦးလှမြင့်	Australian Embassy	ეი/-	გე /-	U Hla Myınt
ဒေါ်လူကြည်	YMCA	20/-	Jo/-	Daw Hla Kyi
ဦးအောင်ခင်ဆင့်	Foreign Students' Host	el Go/-	99/-	U Aung Khin Hsint
	နာမည် ခေါ်ရီရီ ဦးအောင်ကြိုင် ခေါ်ယုဓနာကြင် ဦးကိုကိုလေး ခေါ်စောရီ ဦးလှမြင့် ဒေါ်လှကြည်	ခေါ်ရီရီ Inya Lake Hotel ဦးအောင်ကြင် Karaweik Hotel ဒေါ်ယုစနာကြင် the railway station ဦးကိုကိုလေး Mingaladon Airport ဒေါ်စောရီ Tourist Burma office ဦးလှမြင့် Australian Embassy ဒေါ်လှကြည် YMCA	နာမည် place ceiling fare အေါ်ရီရီ Inya Lake Hotel ၁၀၀/ ဦးအောင်ကြင် Karaweik Hotel ၆၅/ ဒေါ်ယုစနာကြင် the railway station ၅၀/ ဦးကိုကိုလေး Mingaladon Airport ၇၀၀/ ဒေါ်စောရီ Tourist Burma office ၄၀/ ဦးလှမြင့် Australian Embassy ၅၀/ ဒေါ်လှကြည် YMCA ၃၀/	နာမည် place ceiling fare bargaining fare ခေါ်ရီရီ Inya Lake Hotel ၁၀၀/- ၀၀/ ဦးအောင်ကြင် Karaweik Hotel ၆၅/- ၅၀/- ၁၀/- ၁ေါ်ယုစနာကြင် the railway station ၅၀/- ၃၅/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၀/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/- ၁၀၇/-

Exercise for written answer

11 ဘယ် သွားချင်လဲ။ 12.ဘယ်လောက် ပေးမလဲ။

15. နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။

17. မလျှောနိုင်ဘူးလား။ 18. ဘူတာကြီး သွားမယ်။

13. ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။ 14. ပိုက်ဆုံ ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။

16. သိပ် နှဲတယ်ဗျာ။ နဲနှဲ တိုးပေးပါအုံး။

Reorder the lines below to make up two separate dialogues between a taxi driver and his passenger, and show which character speaks which lines (S1: ... S2: ..., where S1 is the taxi driver, and S2 is the passenger). The speakers do not necessarily speak alternate lines.

	EXERCISE

		Dialogue 1
1.Go/-	11.	S1: ဘယ် သွားချင်လဲ။
2. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ၆၀/-။	18.	S2: ဘူတာကြီး သွားမယ်။
3. ၃၅/ – ပေးမယ်။ ရမလား။	9.	SI: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ တက်ပါ။
4. ၅၀/ ချော်။	13.	S2းဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။
5. Go/-coorn	1.	S1:Go/- co:olgp
6. ၅၀/– ထားပါ။	5.	\$2:Go/ လာ:#
7. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။	2	S1 ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ၆၀/-။
8 ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။	15.	S2: နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။
9 ကောင်းပါပြီ။ တက်ပါ။	17.	S2: မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။
10. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ သွားမယ်။	12.	S1. ဘယ်လောက် ပေးမလဲ။
		A P

15.	S2: နှံနဲ များပါတယ်။
17.	S2: မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။
12.	S1. ဘယ်လောက် ပေးမလဲ။
3.	52: ၃၅/- ပေးမယ်။ ၅မလား။
16.	S1: သိပ် နဲတယ်ဗျာ။ နဲနဲ တိုးပေးပါအုံး။
6.	SI: ၅၀/- ထားပါ။
10.	52: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ သွားမယ်။
4.	Dialogue 2: S2: ၅ο/- ωρδι
8.	S1: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။
14.	S2: ပိုက်ဆံ ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။
7.	S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS LEVEL 3, TOPIC 4

New words

Some new foods —

ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော<u>်</u> ထမင်းကြော် အစိမ်းကြော်

fried noodles ["noodle-fried"]

fried rice ["rice-fried"] fried vegetables ["raw-fried"]

k'aug-s'wèh-jaw t'ămîn-jaw

ăseìn-jaw

တောက်တောက်ကြော်

fried minced meat ["ground meat patty-fried"] tauq-tauq-caw

These dishes include meat and fried vegetables. If you don't specify the meat, the default is usually pork.

— ထမင်းကြော် သုံးပွဲ

dish, serving, portion

pwèh

three dishes of fried rice

t'ămîn-jaw thoùn-bwêh

Foods. For more on words for restaurant dishes, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, section 9.

Restaurants. Needless to say, there are different kinds of restaurant to be found in Burma. The dishes used in this Lesson are the sort you would find in a fairly large Chinese restaurant. There are also Indian restaurants, where you'll find a different range of dishes (and no pork), and Burmese restaurants with a different cuisine again. A step down in size from this class of establishment come the cafés and cold drinks bars, again with fare differing according to national traditions and inclinations, and after them the market and roadside stalls, each with its own set of specialities. Here are some of the names.

ထမင်းဆိုင်	restaurant	"rice-shop"	t'ămin-zain
စားသောက်ဆိုင်	restaurant (genteel)	"eat-drink-shop"	sà-thauq-s'ain
တရုပ်ဆိုင်	Chinese restaurant "	'Chinese-eat-drink-shop"	tāyouq-s'ain
or တရုပ်စားသောက်ဆိ	}&		tăyouq sà-thauq-s'ain
ကုလားဆိုင်	Indian restaurant	"Indian-rice-shop"	kālà-zain
or ကုလားထမင်းဆိုင်	kălà t'ămîn-zain		
စားတော်ဆက်	restaurant (pretentious)	"eat-honorific-present" *	sà-daw-zeq
စားရိပ်မြို	restaurant (pretentious)	"eat-refuge, haven"	sà-yelq-myoun
ပျော်ပွဲစားရုံ	restaurant (pretentious)	"enjoy-feast-eat-	pyaw-pwèh-sà-youn
•		establishment"	
လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင်	café (Burmese or Indian)	"tea-juice-shop"	lăp'eq-ye-zain
ကဖိုး	café	[from the English]	kăp'î
အအေးဆိုင်	cold drinks bar	"cold-shop"	āè-zaln

 [[]the allusion is to the days of the Burmese court: presenters of the royal repast]

Palq-s'an di-hma

Thwà-meh-naw.

Houg-kéh. Kaùn-ba-bi

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a restaurant in Burma. SI is a waiter, and S2 is a customer Ba sà-mălèh? S1: ၁၁၁ | စားမလဲ။ What will you have? \$2: ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် ရမလား။ Could we have some fried noodles? K'auq-s'weh-jaw ya-mala? S1: ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် K'aug-s'wèh-jaw There aren't any fried měshí-dáw-ba-bù, K'ln-bya မရှိတော့ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ noodles left. Koun-dhwà-bì. ကုန်သွားပြီ။ They've all gone. S2: ထမင်းကြော်ကော။ How about fried rice? T'ămîn-jaw-gàw? ထမင်းကြော် ရမလား။ T'ămìn-jaw yá-mělà? Have you got any fried rice? S1: ရပါတပင် ခင်ဗျာ။ Yes. Yá-ba-deh, K'in-bya S2: ဒီလိုဆို ထမင်းကြော် ပေးပါ။ Then give us some fried rice. Di-lo-s'o t'ămîn-jaw pê-ba \$1 ထမင်းကြော် ဘယ်နှစ်ပွဲ How many plates of fried rice T'ămîn-jaw beh-hnăpmèh ယမလဲ။ would you like? yu-mälèh? Thoùn-bwèh 52: သုံးပွဲ**။** Three S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Kaùn-ba-bl. All right. Time passes S2: ဒီမှာ အိမ်သာ ရှိသလား။ Di-hma ein-dha shí-dhálà? Is there a toilet here? S1: ရှိပါတယ်။ ဟိုဘက်မှာ။ Yes, there is. Over there. Shí-ba-deh. Ho-beg-hma စား မရှိပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ No, there isn't. Măshi-ba-bù, K'in-bya ထောရီးပဲ။ S'àw-rì-bèh. Sorry. More time passes S2: ဝိုက်ဆံ ရင်းမယ်။ Palg-s'an shìn-meh Can we settle up now? Beh-laug cá-dhālèh? ဘယ်လောက် ကျသလဲ။ What does it come to? S1: ၉၀/-ပါ။ K90. Kò-zeh-ba.

Exercises on the new dishes

\$2: ပိုက်ဆံ ဒီမှာ။

သွားမယ်နေဘ်။

S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

Format for Ex. 1. Look at List 1 to what each dish is.

Prompt: Ask p: 200520000c: what he's going to have.

L/S2. ဦးသော်ကောင်း ဘာ စားမလဲ။ S1: ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် စားမယ်။ L/S2. ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော်လား။ S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော်ပါ။

Here you are.

Goodbye.

Goodbye.

Format for Ex. 2. Get your answers from List 1 below.

S1: ဦးသော်ကောင်း ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် မှာသလား။ L/S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် မှာပါတယ်။ S1: လေးပွဲ မှာသလား။ L/S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော်လေးပွဲ မှာပါတယ်။ Reminder: "fried rice and fried noodles" = ထမင်းကြော်နဲ့ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော်

For the Practice Dialogues

Imagine that one of the people in the list below is taking a group of friends out to a restaurant. You take the part of the host. First ask if the restaurant has what you want (use 9000):

rather then \hat{q} 2000:). If it has, order it; if not, ask for your second choice (the dish below the one on the list). Then follow the prompt.

Dialogue 1. You take the part of U Thaw Kaung.

Dialogue 2. You take the part of Awin.

Practice Dialogue 3 is here to keep alive your memory of the café foods and drinks. It uses the List in a different way. Ignore the second and subsequent columns and just concentrate on the names. Imagine that they are a group of people that U Thaw Kaung has taken out to a café. You take U Thaw Kaung's part, and you ask each person in turn what he or she would like to eat. As you go along you keep a running list of what you're going to order, and recite it after each person has added his or her choice. When the waiter comes you recite the whole list.

List 1: restaurant fare

န ာမည်	eats	qty	and	qty	cost	name
ဦးသော်ကောင်း	fried noodles	4	beer	4 bottles	170/-	U Thaw Kaung
ဒေါ်ခင်သန်း	fried rice	4	-	-	ეი/-	Daw Khin Than
စမ်းစမ်းမေ	fried vegetables	1	•	-	Jo/-	San San Me
ကိုအောင်ခင်	fried mince/patty	3	-	-	აიე/-	Ko Aung Khin
အဝင်း	fried noodles	2	fried rice	3	იგე/-	Ahwin
ကိုစိုးသိန်း	fried vegetables	1	fried mince	2	60/-	Ko So Them

List 2: café fare

နာမည်	eats	qty	and	qty	cost	name
ဦးသော်ကောင်း	parata	2	Sparkling	1 "object"	2e/-	U Thaw Kaung
ဒေါ်ခင်သန်း	samosa	4	tea	4 cups	£J/-	Daw Khin Than
စမ်းစမ်းမေ	pudding	1	Coca-cola	1 bottle	90/-	San San Me
ကိုအောင်ခင်	cake	3	coffee	2 cups	JG/-	Ko Aung Khin
အဝင်း	hamburger	5	Pepsi	5 bottles	200/	Ahwin-
ကိုစိုးသိန်း	ice cream	2	orange juice	1 glass	çG/-	Ko So Thein

Not all of the above orders are used in the Exercises and Practice Dialogues. They are reproduced here in full for use in class.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following message into Burmese.

- 1. Ma Ma Cho.
- 2. Today I have to go to the library.
- 3. I can't1 come to the house at 12.
- 4. I'll come at 5.
- 5. At 4.30 go to the Mingala Restaurant.
- 6. It's near the YMCA.
- 7. There buy a helping of fried rice and

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE မမချိ။ ဒီနေ့ ကျမ စာကြည့်တိုက် သွားရမယ်။ ၁၂-နာရီမှာ အိမ် မလာနိုင်ပါဘူး။ ၅-နာရီမှာ လာမယ်။ ၄-နာရီမှာ မင်္ဂလာစားသောက်ဆိုင် သွားပါ။ ဝိုင်အမ်စီအေနားမှာ။ အဲဒီမှာ ထမင်းကြော် တစ်ပွဲနဲ့

two helpings of fried noodles.

- 8. We'll eat them at home.
- 9. Don't pay any money.
- 10. Say that2 I ordered it.
- 11. I'll settle the bill later.
- 12. Ko Aye wants to come too.
- 13. He wants to see you.
- 14. That's all.

ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် နှစ်ပွဲ ဝယ်ပါ။ အိမ်မှာ စားမယ်။ ပိုက်ဆံ မပေးပါနဲ့။ ကျမ မှာတယ်လို့ ပြောပါ။ နောက်မှ ပိုက်ဆံ ရှင်းမယ်။ ကိုအေးလဲ လာချင်ပါတယ်။ မမချိုနဲ့ တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ်။ ဒါပါပဲ။

1. "cam [verb]" = [verb]- $\frac{9}{4}\hat{C}-\pi$ "cannot [verb]" = ϕ -[verb]- $\frac{9}{4}\hat{C}-\pi$

2. "to say that [sentence]" = [sentence]-\(\frac{\partial}{2}\) = [sentence]-\(\frac{\partial}{2}\) = [sentence] = \(\frac{\partial}{2}\) = [sentence] = (sentence] = \(\frac{\partial}{2}\) = [sentence] = (sentence] = (



At a small calé in Mandalay. The kettle on the table contains "plain tea" (လက်ဖက်ရည်ကြမ်း or ရေရန်း): see Level 5, Topic 4.

Extracts from a restaurant menu

Note dishes numbered 9, 23, 97, 100

တေဒယဉ်စားရှိပ်မြို့ ၃၉၆၊ ဂ၁ - လမ်း၃၀/၃၁ လမ်းကြား၊ မန္တလာပြီး

Htaw Yin Restaurant

ប្រាសាលប្រជាជា	Assorted Chicken
ကြက်အခြောက်ကြော်	Deep Fried Chicken 50
ကြက်စညကြော်	Fried Chicken Spicy 50
ကြက်ဖောာင်လုံးကြော်	Deepfried Whole Chicken / 20
ကြက်သားပေါင်း	Chicken Sceamed
ကြက်သားပြည်လုံးချမ်းသ	Chicken With Assorted Mest 55
	Chicken Boiled 60
ကြက်ကုန်းပေါင်ကြော် 🗗	ried Chicken with dry chilli Onion 45
	Bolledchicken With Gyo Ma 60
ကြဏ်အစွဲရှာကြော့ Fried	Chicken with Assorted vegetable 50
_ ~	Chicken With Beencurd 30
	hicken With Sour Bamboo Shoots (15
	Chicken With Mushroom 50
	Chicken With Sour Mustard (15
	Chicken With Sweet And Source
	hicken Wing With Onion Tomato 50
	Fried Hot Mince-chicken (J. 5
mmelementary	Chicken Liver And Gizard Fried (1.5
	Chicken With Chilli And Sour 45
kutuel5eoelii v	1.5
Elynofiam yangan	Chicken Leg Saled 95
ည္သသားတင္မႈများ။	Assorted Pork
ဝက်စာမိမ်းကြောင်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 33
ဝက်စာမိမ်းကြော် ဝက်တောက်တောက်ခြေ	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 30 Pork Mince 45
စက်အစိမ်းကြော် စက်တောက်တောက်ခြေ စက်မှညင်းချဉ်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 30 Pork Mince 45 Pork With Sour Mustard 44
တော်အစိမ်းကြောင် တော်တောက်တောက်ခြေ တက်မိုညင်းချဉ် တက်ကုန်းပေါင်ခကြင်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 30 Pork Mince U 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 4 4 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 20 4
ဝက်အမိမ်းကြော် ဝက်လောက်တောက်ကြေ ဝက်မုံညင်းချဉ် ဝက်ကုန်းပေါင်ကြော် ဝက်ပဲပေီ	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 30 Pork Mince 45 Pork With Sour Mustard 44 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 44 Pork With Soy Bean Sauce 44
တော်အမိမ်းကြောင် တော်တောက်တောက်ပေါ် တက်မိုညင်းချဉ် တက်ကုန်းပေါင်ခြောင် တက်ပင်ပိ တက်အမိုးကြင်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 30 Pork Mince 45 Pork With Sour Mustard 44 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 44 Pork With Soy Been Sauce 44 Pork With Onion And Tomato
တော်အမိမ်းကြောင် တော်တောက်တောက်ပေါ် တက်မိုညင်းချဉ် တက်ကုန်းပေါင်ခကြင် တော်လင်ပီ တော်အစိုးကြင် တော်အစိုးကြင်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 30 Pork Mince 4 5 Pork Mince 4 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 8 M Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 4 Pork With Soy Bean Sauce 4 Pork With Onion And Tomato 4 Pork With Chilli And Sour 5 Mince With Chilli And 5 Minc
တော်အမိမ်းကြောင် တော်တောက်တောက်ပေါ် တက်မိုညင်းချဉ် တက်ကုန်းပေါင်ခြောင် တက်ပင်ပိ တက်အမိုးကြင်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 30 Pork Mince 45 Pork With Sour Mustard 44 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 44 Pork With Soy Been Sauce 44 Pork With Onion And Tomato
ဝက်အမိမ်းကြောင် ဝက်လောက်တောက်မြေ ဝက်ရုံညင်းချဉ် ဝက်လုန်းပေါင်အကြင် ဝက်လုန်းပေါင်အကြင် ဝက်လုန်းပေါင်အကြင် ဝက်သုံးခဲ့လုံ ဝက်သူ့ချဉ် သုံးထပ်ထားမှုံဘုင်းချဉ်ပေါ	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 50 Pork Mince U 5 Pork Mince U 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 4 M Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion Mark With Soy Bean Sauce Mith Onion And Tomato Pork With Onion And Tomato Pork With Chilli And Sour Mith Sweet And Sour Mith Spork With Sweet And Sour Mith Spork With Sour Mustard Steamed
တွေးစေမိမ်းကြောင်း တော်တောက်တောက်ခြေး တက်မုံညင်းချဉ် တက်လုန်းပေါင်ခြောင်း တော်လင်ပီ တော်အစိုးကြင်း တက်ချိုချဉ် သုံးထပ်ထားမုံတွင်းချဉ်ပေါ ကော်စုရားပေါင်း	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 50 Pork Mince 45 Pork Mince 45 Pork With Sour Mustard 6 M Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 6 Pork With Soy Bean Sauce 6 Pork With Onion And Tomato 6 Pork With Chilli And Sour 6 No Pork With Sweet And Sour 6 No Pork With Sweet And Sour 6 No Pork With Sweet And Sour 6 No Pork With Sour Mustard Steamed Pork Leg Stewed
တွေးအမိမ်းကြောင်း တော်တောက်တောက်ပေး တက်မုံညင်းချဉ် တက်လုပ်ပေ တော်အမိုးကြင်း တော်အမိုးကြင်း တော်ချိုချဉ် သုံးထပ်သားခဲ့တွင်းချဉ်ပေါ တော်ချားပေါင်း တော်အားလုံ ခြောက်ကြေ	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 5:3 Pork Mince 4:5 Pork With Sour Mustard 6:4 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 6:4 Pork With Soy Bean Sauce 6:4 Pork With Onion And Tomato 6 Pork With Chilli And Sour 6:4 pork With Sweet And Sour 6:4 Expork with Sour Mustard Steamed 7 Pork Leg Stewed 6:5 Deep Fried Pork Ball
တွေး တွေး မေးချား မေး	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 50 Pork Mince U 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 6 6 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 6 6 Pork With Onion And Tomato 6 7 Pork With Onion And Tomato 6 7 Pork With Chilli And Sour 6 6 Pork With Sweet And Sour 6 6 Pork With Sweet And Sour 6 6 Pork Leg Stewed 6 Deep Fried Pork Ball Fried Hot Mince-Pork
တွေး တွေး မှ လောင်လှုပ် တွေး လောင်လောက်တောက်ပေး တွေး လောင်လောင်း လောင်လေ တွေး လောင်လောင်း လောင်လောင်း လောင်လောင်း လောင်သည်။ လောင်သည်။ တွေး လောင်သည်။ တွေး လောင်သည်။ တွေး လောင်သည်။ တွေး လောင်သည်။	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 50 Pork Mince U 5 Pork Mince U 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 6 M Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 6 Pork With Onion And Tomato 6 Pork With Chilli And Sour 6 M Pork With Sweet And Sour 6 M Pork With Sweet And Sour 6 M Pork Lag Stewed 6 Deep Fried Pork Ball Fried Hot Mince-Pork Pork Roast Salad
တော်အစိမ်းကြောင် တော်တောက်တောက်ကြေ တော်မိုညင်းချဉ် တော်လပဲပဲ တော်လပဲပဲ တော်အစိုးကြင် တော်ချိုချဉ် သုံးတပ်ဆားမို့ညှင်းချဉ်ပေါ တော်ဆားကို ခြောက်ကြေ တော်သားကုန်သုတ် ကော်သားကုန်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 50 Pork Mince U 5 Pork Mince U 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 9 9 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 9 9 Pork With Onion And Tomato 9 Pork With Chilli And Sour 9 9 Pork With Sweet And Sour 9 9 Pork With Sweet And Sour 9 9 Pork With Sour Mustard Steamed Pork Lag Stewed Oeep Fried Pork Ball Fried Hot Mince-Pork Pork Roast Salad Pork Roast
တွေး တွေး မှ လေး မေး မေး မေး မေး မေး မေး မေး မေး မေး မ	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 5:3 Pork Mince U 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 9:9 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 9:9 Pork With Onion And Tomato 9 Pork With Chilli And Sour 9:9 pork With Sweet And Sour 9:9 pork With Sweet And Sour 9:9 Pork Lag Stewed 9:9 Deep Fried Pork Ball Fried Hot Mince-Pork Pork Roast Salad Pork Roast Pork Roast
တော်အစိမ်းကြောင် တော်တောက်တောက်ကြေ တော်မိုညင်းချဉ် တော်လပဲပဲ တော်လပဲပဲ တော်အစိုးကြင် တော်ချိုချဉ် သုံးတပ်ဆားမို့ညှင်းချဉ်ပေါ တော်ဆားကို ခြောက်ကြေ တော်သားကုန်သုတ် ကော်သားကုန်	Pork With Assorted Vegetable 5:3 Pork Mince 11 5 Pork With Sour Mustard 4:4 Pork With Dry Chilli And Onion 4:4 Pork With Onion And Tomato 4 Pork With Chilli And Sour 4:4 Pork With Sweet And Sour 4:4 Pork With Sweet And Sour 4:4 Pork Leg Stewed Deep Fried Pork Ball Fried Hot Mince-Pork Pork Roast Salad Pork Roast Pork Side Roatt Deep Fried Pork Chops
	ကြက်ဖောာင်လုံးကြော် ကြက်ဆားပေါင်း ကြက်ဆားပြည်လုံးချမ်းသ ကြက်ဆားပြည်လုံးချမ်းသ ကြက်ဆားပြည်လုံးချမ်းသ ကြက်ဆုန်းပေါင်ကြော် နှု ကြောက်မကျည်း ကြက်အစိမ်းကြော် Fried ကြက်ပြားစေစိုးကြော် ကြက်ပြားစေစိုးကြာ် ကြက်ပြားစေစိုးကြာ် ကြက်မျှစံချဉ် ကြက်ချိုချဉ်

၄၀။ ဝက်ခေါက်ချဉ်ဝပ်	Pork Sk'n With Hot Sour Sauce
၄၁။ စက်မျှစ်ချဉ်ကျော်	Pork With Sour BamBoo Shoots
၄၂။ ဝက်မိုးကြင်	Pork With Mushroom
၄၃။ ဝက်ပြည်သုံးချမ်းသာ	Pork With Assorted Mest
ရ ၄။ စက်သဲအချိစကြဉ်	Pork Liver With Onion Tomato
၄၅။ ဝက် ကျောက်ကပ် အစိုခံကြ	Pork Kidney with Onion Tomato

ခေါက်ဆွဲများ။	Assorted Fried Noodle
	60 Yifu Noodle
၉၇။ ခေါက်ဆိုကြော်	Fried Noodle with Meat
၉၈၈ ကြာဇ်ကြော်	Fried Vermicalli with Mest
SGI Fååge∰?	Fried Rice-Vermicelli with Meat
ထမင်းများ၊	Assorted Rice
8 ဝဝ။ ထပင်းကြော်	Fried Rice with Mest
Done medieulds Steam	ed Rice with Meat And Vegetable
၁၀၂၈ ၁၂—မျိုးထမင်းမပါင်း	Mixed Meat Rice
၇႐ိုသလင်းများ။	Assorted Bean Curd
၁၀၃။ ပုဇ္ဇနီပဲပြားကြော် ၁၀၄။ ပုင္ဇလိပ်ပြားကြော်	Stewed Bean Curd with Shrimp
	Bean Curd with Soy Bean Sauce
အထူးဟင်းများ၊	Asserted Special Dish
၁၀၅။ မအေးပူင့်	Ha Aye Pwint
၁၀၏။ ဝက်သားလိပ်	Deep Fried Pork Rolls
2070 mombie 125	Deep FRied Assorted Meat
30m noto 125 - 95	Assorted Pork Roast
၁၀၉။ ကြက်သားစက္ကူရပ်	Paper-wrapped Chicken
၁၁ဝ။ ပုဇ္ဇန်စက္ကူတုပ်	Paper-wrapped Shrimp
၁၁၁။ ပုဇွန်ပေါင်မှန်ကြေခ်	Fried Shrimp with Bread Siice
၁၁၂။ စည်ဘူပ်ပြောင်းစူးသေး ၁၁၃။ စည်တွပ်တောင်ပဲ	Young Sweet Corn
၁၁၄။ ပင်လက်မျော့ချဉ်စပ်	Green Pea Seeds Sea Cucumber with Hot Sour
၁၁၅။ ပြည်ကြီးငါးချဉ်စပ်	Squid Rolls with Hot Sour
၁၁၆။ ငါးမန်းတောင်ကြော်	Shark'S Fin with Assorted Mest
၁၀၇။ ငါးမန်းစတာင်ဟင်းရည်	
၁၁ဂ။ ငှက်သိုက်	Bird Nest
၁၁၉။ ဂဏန်းအစာသွတ် (၇)	Fried Crabs with Mest
၁၂၀။ ဂဏန်းလက်မကြော်	9 Fried Crab Claws
2 2 2 2 2	Crab-Meat with Chilli And Sour
စ၂၂။ ဂဏန်းအမိုကြောင်	Crab-Meat with Onion Tomato
၁၂၃။ ကညွတ်နှစ်ကြဘဲ	Asparagus Spears
၁၂၈။ ဝက်ပေါင်ခြောက်မှ ညင်	
၁၂၅ ယူနန်ဝက်ပေါင်ခြောက်	Yunnan Ham

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 5

SHOPS

To make a change, you can start this Lesson with a puzzle: don't look at the New words, but go straight to Exercise 1 and do that.

New words

ကြည့်–	to look, look at	cí-
—ကြည့်မယ်။	I'm going to look.	Cí-meh.
—ကြည့်မယ်နော်။	I'm going to look. Is that all right?	Ci-meh-naw?
—ကြည့်ပါ။	Go ahead. Feel free. ["Look."]	Çí-ba.
—ကြည့်ရအောင်။	Can I have a look?	Cí-yá-aun.
("Let's have a look,	," but used in the same context as ကြည့်မှဖ	ယ်နော်။ }
က်ီးချိန်း	key chain	kì-c'ein

Words for measuring and counting --

ခွက်	cup, glass	k'weq
ပုလင်း	bottle	pălin
ģ	dish, serving	pmèh
P	piece, item, article	k'ú
ဘူး	jar, pot, tin/can, tube, box, pack, carton	bù
ဘူး လိပ်	roll (of film, toilet paper,)	leiq
्रेः	"item"	loùn

[&]quot;globe-shape" from လုံးတယ် "to be spherical": used as a count word for —

- A. appropriately shaped objects (tennis balls, light bulbs, oranges); also extended to cover
- B. cylindrical objects (bamboo poles, bottles, bananas);
- C. cube-shaped objects (houses, tables, chairs, computers);
- D. objects of roughly comparable shape (bags, envelopes, hats)

Examples of count words

and the court	***************************************		
ကော်ဖိ လေးခွက်	"coffee-four-cup"	four cups of coffee	kaw-p'i lè-gweq
ပက်စီ လေးပုလင်း	"Pepsi-four-bottle"	four bottles of Pepsi	wi-săki lè-pălin
အစိမ်းကြော် လေးပွဲ	"fried veg-four-dish"	four servings of fried veget	ables äsein-jaw lè-pwèh
နိုမှန့် လေးဘူး	"milk powder-four-jar"	four jars of milk powder	nó-hmoún lè-bù
ဗလင် လေးလိပ်	"film-four-roll"	four rolls of film	p'ălin lè-leiq
ပြက္ခဒိန် လေးခု	"calendar-four-item"	four calendars	pyeq-k'ădeln lè-gú
ပော်ခဲ့ လေးလုံး	"battery-four-object"	four batteries	daq-k'èh lè-loùn

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a shop in Burma. SI is a	a customer, and S2 is the shopked	eper.
S1: ကော်ဖီမှုန့် ရှိလား။	Have you got any instant coffe	e? Kaw-p'l-hmoun shi-là?
52: ရှိပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ဒီမှာ။	Yes. Here.	Shí-ba-deh, K'in-bya. Di-hma.
S1 reaches out to pick up the jai	Ψ,	
S1. ကြည့်မယ်နော်။	Is it all right if I have a look?	Cí-meh-naw?

C 53 3 5		***
S2:ကြည့်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။	Go ahead. That's all right.	Cí-ba. Yá-ba-deh.
\$1. ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	How much is this?	De beh-lauq-lèh?
S2: ၇၀/-ပါ။	K70.	K'un-hnăs'eh-ba
\$1: များတယ်။	That's too much.	Myà-deh.
မလျှာ့ပါအုံးလား။	How about dropping the price?	Sháw-ba-oùn-là?
S2: ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်သလဲ။	How much do you want to pay?	Beh-lauq pè-jin-dhălèh?
51: ၅၀/~ ထားပါ။	Make it K50.	Ngå-zeh t'à-ba.
ฤษณวะแ	Would you accept that?	Yá-mālà?
S2: မရပါဘူး စင်ဗျာ။	No, it wouldn't.	Măyá-bù, K'in-bya.
နှဲပါတယ်။	That's too little.	Nè-ba-deh
ဘယ်နှစ်ဘူး ယူမှာလဲ။	How many jars are you going to	have? Beh-hnābù yu-hma-lèh?
S1: နှစ်ဘူး ယူမယ်။	Two.	Hnābù yu-meh.
S2: ဒီလိုဆို ၁၂၀/– ပေးပါ။	In that case, let me have K120.	
51: ကောင်းပါပြီ။	All right.	Kaùn-ba-bi.
S2: ဒါဝဲလား။	Is that all?	Da-bèh-là?
S1: ရှိပါသေးတယ်။	No, there's something else.	Shí-ba-dhè-deh.
နို့မှုန့် ရှိလား။	Have you got any milk powder	? Nó-hmoún shí-là?
S2: နို့မှုန့် မရှိတော့ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။	No, I haven't any more.	Nó-hmoún măshí-dáw-bù, K'in-bya.
ကိုန်သွားပြီ။	It's sold out.	Koun-dhwà-bi
S1 အော်။ ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ	Oh. Do you know where I	Aw. Di-nà-hma beh-hma
ရမလဲ သိလား။	could get some near here?	
S2 points over the road.		
S2: ဟိုဘက်ဆိုင်မှာ	You might get some in that	Ho-beg-s'ain-hma
၅မလား မသိဘူး။	shop over there.	yá-mālà mặthí-bù.
-fK	["I don't know if you would get	•
S1: အော်။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့။	Oh. Right.	Aw. Houg-kéh.
S1 hands over the money and	₩	***************************************
S1: သွားမယ်နော်န	Goodbye.	Thwà-meh-naw?
5 2: ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။	Goodbye.	Kaùn-ba-bi, K'in-bya.

Exercises on the new countwords

နာမည်	commodity	how much/many?	пате
ဆရာဝင်း	tea	4 cups	Saya Win
တင်တင်ဝင်း	Sparkling	3 bottles	Tin Tin Win
ကိုရဲမြင့်	fried rice	2 dishes	Ko Ye Myint
မခင်ရီ	instant coffee	2 jars	Ma Khin Yi
ကိုဌေးလှိုင်	milk powder	1 jar	Ko Htay Hlaing
ကိုဆုမြင်	film	2 rolls	Ko Hsu Myaing
မစင်အေး	toilet paper	1 roll	Ma Khin Aye
မှစင်စမစီ	parata	3	Ma Khin May Si
ကိုစေယျ	key chain	8	Ко Zeyya
တက်ဖြီးဝင်း	calendar	6	Tet Pyo Win
သန္တ၁၀င်း	battery	4	Thanda Win
ဈိုဖင်နွယ်	hat	1	Cho Zin Nwe
ဦးလှသိန်း	envelope	6	U Hla Thein

Model for Ex. 1

This Exercise begins on familiar ground. That is to demonstrate how neatly the new words that are brought in later follow the old pattern. There is a puzzle when you get to some of the later exchanges.

Prompt: Look at the List to check the answers to your question. Here comes Saya Win.

Ask what he wants to drink - and use the female tag on the question.

L/S2:ဘာ သောက်ချင်သလဲ ရှင်။

S1: လက်ဖက်ရည် ရလား။

Prompt: Say he can have some.

L/S2: ရပါတယ်။

Si:လေးခွက် ပေးပါ။

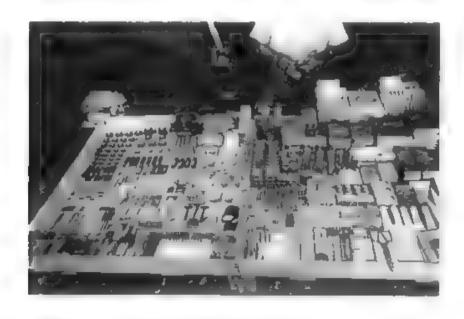
Prompt: Say four cups of tea: OK.

L/S2: လက်ဖက်ရည် လေးခွက်။ ရပါတယ်။

Model for Ex. 2. This exercise gives you some practice in using the new count words. Use the list to find the answer to S1's question.

S1: မခင်ရီ ဘာ ဝယ်သလဲ။

L/S2: ကော်ဗီမှန့် နှစ်ဘူး ဝယ်ပါတယ်။



Pavement sales, Rangoon

For the Practice Dialogues

Imagine you are out to buy something in a shop. Follow the prompt.

- 1. Man shops for audio tapes.
- 3. Man shops for toilet paper.
- 2. Woman shops for T-shirts.
- 4. Woman shops for batteries.

Exercise for written answer

Another exercise in counting. Write out the Burmese for the following. Use full words, not figures (ವೇಖಯ not ২၀): they better reflect the regularity of the structure of the phrases.

TIE.	ares (50.4000 Hot 20). they better reflect to
1.	50 pounds
2	20 minutes
3.	800 dollars
4	100 envelopes
5	4,000 metres
6.	7,000 baht
7.	three glasses of orange juice
8.	two cups of tea
9.	four bottles of Coca-cola
10.	one bottle of Sparkling
11.	four dishes of fried mince/patty
12.	five dishes of fried vegetables
13.	six jars of mulk powder
14.	four jars of instant coffee
15.	ten rolls of toilet paper
16.	thirty six rolls of film
17.	twelve calendars
18.	three paratas
19.	one hat

0 /
KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
ပေါင် ငါးဆယ်
မိနစ် နှစ်ဆယ်
ဒေါ်လာ ရှစ်ရာ
စာအိတ် တစ်ရာ
မီတာ လေးထောင်
ဘတ် ခုနှစ်ထောင်
လိမ်မော်ရည် သုံးခွက်
လက်ဖက်ရည် နှစ်ခွက်
ကိုကာကိုလာ လေးပုလင်း
စပါကလင် တစ်ပုလင်း
တောက်တောက်ကြော် လေးပွဲ
အစိမ်းကြော် ငါးပွဲ
အစိမ်းကြော် ငါးပွဲ နို့မှုန့် ခြောက်ဘူး
ကော်ဖီမှုန့် လေးဘူး
အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ ဆယ်လိပ်
ဖလင် သုံးဆယ်းခြောက်လိပ်
ပြက္ခဒိန် ဆယ့်နှစ်ခု
ပလာတာ သုံးခု
ဦးထုပ် တစ်လုံး
ဓါတ်ခဲ ခြောက်လုံး

thin-

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 6 YOUR COMMAND OF BURMESE

New words

သင်-

20. six batteries

— ဗမာစကား သင်တယ်။		He learns/learned Burmese.	Băma săgà thin-deh.
— ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ်။		He is/was learning Burmese.	Băma săgà thin-ne-deh.
·		[For a note on (verb)-ca- see 2.	10A]
Openings			
S1. ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ်		You're learning Burmese,	Bāma sāgà thin-ne-deh
ဟုတ်လား။		is that so?	houq-là?
\$1: ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ်		I hear you're learning	Băma săgà thin-ne-deh
ကြားတယ်။		Burmese.	cà-deh.
S1: ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ်	ဆို။	I'm told you're learning Burmese?	Băma săgà thin-ne-deh s'o?
S1 ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ်	နေ>်။	You're learning Burmese, aren't you?	Băma săgà thin-ne-deh-naw?

to learn

Responses

\$2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Yes. Houg-kéh.

S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ သင်နေပါတယ်။ That's right. I am. Houg-pa-deh. Thin-ne-ba-deh

Next question and response

S1 တော်တော် ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။ Can you speak it guite a bit now? Taw-daw pyaw-dag-pl-la? S2: သိပ် မမြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။ Theig mapyaw-dag-the-ba-bù I can't speak it very well yet.

 တော်တော် /တော်ဒေT/ quite a bit, pretty well taw-daw

You could make up other responses that would be linguistically acceptable ("I can speak quite a bit" and similar), but social constraints limit you to this one response only — or something in a similar vein

Sample Dialogue

S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner who is learning the language

Băma săgà thin-ne-deh S1: ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ် I hear you're learning

ကြားတယ်။ Burmese. cà-deh. S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ Houg-pa-deh. That's right. သင်နေပါတယ်။ I am. Thin-ne-ba-deh

S1: တော်တော် ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။ Can you speak it quite a bit now? Taw-daw pyàw-dag-pi-là?

S2: သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။ I can't speak it very well yet. Theig mapyaw-dag-thè-ba-bù. S1: စကား ပြောတာ You pronounce it very well. Săgà pyàw-da

သိပ် ဝီတာပဲ။ thela pi-da-bèh. \$2: အော်။ တကယ်ပဲလား။ Oh. Really? Aw. Tăgeh-bèh-là?

ကျေးစူးတင်ပါတယ်။ Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. Thank you.

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues 1-4. Use the responses set out in the Sample Dialogue above.

Exercise for written answer

The words and syllables in the following dialogue have been jumbled. Rearrange them to form good sentences, and insert spacing and punctuation.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE 1. S1. –သင် –စကား – ဆို – နေတယ် – ဗမာ S1: -- ဗမာ-- စကား -- သင်-- နေတယ် -- ဆို။ 2. S2: 🗕သင်နေ 🗕 ဟုတ်ပါ 🗕 တယ် 🗕 ပါတယ် S2: —ဟုတ်ပါ—တယ်။ —သင်နေ့—ပါတယ်။ 3. S1: –လား–ပြောတတ်–တော်တော်–ြီ S1: -တော်တော် -ပြောတတ်-ပြီ-လား။ 4. S2: –မပြော–ဘူး–သိပ်–တတ်သေး–ပါ S2: –သိပ် –မပြော–တတ်သေး–ပါ–ဘူး။ 5. S1: —အရမ်း—ပြော—စကား—ပဲ—ပိတာာ—တာ S1: –စကား –ပြော–တာ –အရမ်း –ပိတာ–ပဲ။ 6. S2: −ပဲ−တကယ်−အော်−လား 52. –အော်။ –တကယ်–ပဲ–လား။ 7. S2: 🗕သိပ်—သေး—ဘူး—ပါ—မဟုတ် S2: –သိပ် –မဟုတ်–သေး–ပါ–ဘူး။

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 7

TRAVELS: PAST TRIPS

New words

ැලා− to take/last/spend a long time ca--- [ෆාා(ෆාා / ෆාලාගුා/ for a long time ca-ja

— ကြာကြာ နေသလား။ Did you stay long? Ca-ja ne-dhǎlà? —ကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလား။ Did you stay there long? Ca-ja ne-géh-dhǎlà?

[From Level 2, Topic 7: -ခဲ့ - (-k'éh-, -géh-) is suffixed verbs when you are talking about the past, or when the action took place somewhere else; for example, when someone arrives home saying they've been to the market, you would ask, not ဘာ ဝယ်သလဲ , but ဘာ ဝယ်ခဲ့သလဲ။ "What did you buy (back there, in that place where you were)?"]

ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ for how long beh-lauq ca-ja

—ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေသလဲ။ How long did you stay? Beh-laug ca-ja ne-dhǎlèh? —ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလဲ။ How long did you stay there? Beh-laug ca-ja ne-géhdhǎlèh?

[quantity]-ò (/-ò/ or voiced/-ò/) only [quantity] -p'èh, -bèh

[not as much as I hoped/feared, not as much as you might expect/hope/fear]
— တစ်လပဲ amonth tăiá-bèh

— တစ်လပဲ only a month tălá-bèh — ဆယ့်ငါးကျပ်ပဲ only 15 kyats s'éh-ngà-jaq-p'èh

—နှစ်ပုလင်းပဲ only two bottles hnāpālin-bèh

Meaning 2: indeed; adds slight emphasis to a sentence. Examples: — ອາຣັດວຣັ only a month tălá-běh

— S1:ကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလား။ Did you stay long? Ca-ja ne-géh-dhǎlà? — S2:ကြာကြာ မနေခဲ့ပါဘူး။ No, I didn't. Ca-ja mǎne-géh-ba-bù

or, more commonly —

— S2: എന്നാറിന്റു: No [I didn't spend long]. Măca-ba-bù

often followed by a statement of how long -

— S2: တစ်လပဲ နေခဲ့ပါတယ်။ I only stayed a month. Tălá-bèh ne-géh-ba-deh

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma. 51 is Burmese and 52 is a foreigner.

S1 ဗမာပြည် ရောက်ဖူးသလား။ Have you ever been to Burma? Băma-pye yauq-p'ù-dhǎlà?

S2: ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ Yes, I have. Yauq-p'ù-ba-deh. S1: ဘယ်နှစ်ခေါက် How many times Beh-hnëk'auq ရောက်ဖူးသလဲ။ have you been? yauq-p'ù-dhālèh?

S2 တစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ I've been once. Tăk'aug yaug-p'ù-ba-deh.

S1' ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။ When were you there? Beh-doùn-gá yauq-k'éh-dhālèh? S2: ၁၉၈၅ –ခုနှစ်က ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ I was there in 1987. 1987-k'ú-hniq-ká yauq-k'éh-ba-deh

S1: ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလဲ။ How long did you stay? Beh-lauq ca-ja ne-géh-dhǎlèh?

S2:၃–လ နေခဲ့ပါတယ်။ I stayed three months. Thoùn-lá ne-gé-ba-deh.

Variants

S1. ကြာကြာ ဧနခဲ့သလား။

S2: မကြာပါဘူး။ တစ်လပဲ နေခဲ့ပါတယ်။ Did you stay long?

No.

I only stayed a month.

Ca-ja ne-géh-dhālà?

Măca-ba-bù.

Tălá-bèh ne-géh-ba-deh.

For the sake of completeness, most of the answers in the Sample Dialogue are "full sentence answers": When were you there? I was there in 1987. In face-to-face conversation, many of them would be shortened; for example:

S1: ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။

\$2. ၁၉၈၇ – ခုနှစ်ကပါ။

S1: ဘယ်လောက်ကြွာကြာ နေခဲ့သလဲ။

S2: २-∞II

Beh-doùn-gá yauq-k'éh-dhálèh? 1987-k'ú-hniq-ká-ba

Beh-lauq ca-ja ne-géh-dhālèh?

Thoùn-lá.

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. You ask the questions and make a note of the answers in the blanks. There will be no prompt, except to start you off. Just ask the questions you need to fill in the blanks, following the order on the page. When you have been given one answer, proceed with the next question.

Not all the people in the Lists below figure in the Practice Dialogues. Those that don't can be used in class.

List 1. (NB no prompt)

နာမည်	country	n° of times	when	how long	name
ဒေါ်မြမြစမ်း	**			411	Daw Mya Mya San
ဦးမွေရ	***	***	***	***	U Ngwe Ya
ကိုစိန်ဋ္ဌေး	r-ti h	***	***		Ko Sein Htay
မခင်သန်းသန်း		***	***		Ma Khin Than Than
ဆရာဘစောမြင့်	***	440	***	***	Saya Ba Saw Myint
ခေါ်စိန်စိန်	***	***	***	***	Daw Sein Sein
မစ်လေး					Ma San Lay
ကိုဝင်းမောင်	*-*	***	***	***	Ko Win Maung
ဒေါက်တာဦးကျော်စိနိ		***	***	we do so	Dr U Kyaw Sein
မပြား		***	***	444	Ma Pyone

Dialogues Set 2. You use List 2 below to answer the questions. Give a full sentence answer: this gives you practice in speaking whole sentences, and it's easy enough to change to shorter sentences when you want to later.

		- 4	-
ш	旭	at.	-2

пате	country	n* of times	when	how long
Ms Tailor	Burma	1	last May	14 days
Mr. Draper	Burma	1	last June	7 days
Mrs. Weaver	Burma	1	last year	1 month
Mr. Dyer	Thailand	1	1965	1 year
Ms. Tanner	Indonesia	1	1990	2 months
Mr. Fuller	Singapore	2	1988, 1992	1 year, 2 weeks
Mr. Skinner	Philippines	2	1988, 1991	2 days, 1 week
Mr Glover	Burma	many	last time: 1989	2 weeks
Mrs. Hatter	Burma	many	last time: 1990	10 days
Mr. Cutter	-	- 1	-	•

Exercise for written answer

Each sentence in the following dialogue has one wrong word or syllable. Scan the sentences to identify the wrong words, and replace them with the right words.

1. S1: တရပ်ပြည်	ရောက်ပဲသလား။
-----------------	--------------

2. S2: ရောက်ဖူးပါတာ။

3. S1 ဘယ်တစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ဖူးသလဲ။

4. S2: တစ်လုံးပဲ ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။

5. S1: ဘယ်တော့က ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။

6. S2: ၁၉၈၉ – ခုနှစ်ကြာ ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။

7. S1: ဘယ်လိုကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလဲ။

8. S2:၆-လ နေခဲ့ပါပြီ။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

S1. တရုပ်ပြည် ရောက်ဖူးသလား။

S2: ရောက်ဖူးပါ**တယ်။**

SI ဘယ်**နှစ်**ခေါက် ရောက်ပူးသလဲ။

S2: တစ်ခေါက်ပဲ ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။

S1: ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။

S2: ၁၉၈၉ – ခုနှစ်က ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။

51: ဘယ်**လောက်**ကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလဲ။

S2: ၆-လ နေခဲ့ပါ**တယ်**။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUE

пате	country	n° of times	when	how long
အေ <u>ါ်မြမ</u> ာမ်း	England	1	last May	2 months
ဦးငွေရ	Korea	1	last December	1½ months
ကိုစိန်ပျွေး	China	1	last year	3 weeks
မခင်သန်းသန်း	Japan	1	1984	1 year
ဆရာဘစောမြင့်	Thailand	1	1989	2 weeks
ဒေါ်စိန်စိန်	America	2	1986, 1990	2 yrs, 2 weeks
မစ်လေး	Hong Kong	3	1987, 1991, last Jan.	5 days, 2 wks, 2 days
ကိုဝင်းမောင်	Australia	many	last time: 1988	6 months
ဒေါက်တာဦးကျော်စိန်	Singapore	many	last time: last year	3 months
မပြုံး				

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 8

TRAVELS IN PROSPECT

New words

There are no new words in this Lesson. What is new is using ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ in inquiries about travel plans for the future. The sentences below are not a continuous dialogue, but sets of question and answer pairs illustrating some of the forms the exchange may take.

S1: ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေမလဲ။

Beh-laug ca-ja ne-mălèh?

S2: ခြောက်လ နေမယ်။

C'aug-lá ne-meh.

S1. ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေမှာလဲ။

Beh-laug ca-ja ne-hma-lèh?

S2: ခြောက်လ နေမှာပါ။

C'aug-lá ne-hma-ba.

S1. ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေမလို့လဲ။

Beh-laug ca-ja ne-mäló-lèh?

S2: ခြောက်လ နေမလို့

C'aug-lá ne-măló.

S1: ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလဲ။

Beh-laug ca-ja ne-bó ăși-ăsın shí-dhălèh?

S2: ခြောက်လ နေဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။

C'aug-lá ne-bó āsl-āsın shí-ba-deh..

The variant form of the question (the answers are the same as those above):

S1: ကြာကြာ နေမလား။

Ca-ja ne-mălà?

S2: ခြောက်လ နေမယ်။

C'aug-lá ne-meh.

S1 ကြာကြာ နေမှာလား။

Ca-ia ne-hma-là?

\$2 ခြောက်လ နေမယ်။ S1. ကြာကြာ နေမလိုလား။

C'aug-lá ne-meh. Ca-la ne-māló-là?

S2: ခြောက်လ နေမလို့။

C'aug-lá ne-māló.

S1 ကြွာကြာ နေဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလား။ S2: ခြောက်လ နေဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။

Ca-ja ne-bó ăsi-ăsin shí-dhălà? C'auq-lá ne-bó āsl-āsln shí-ba-deh.

If the planned stay is short, the answer may be prefaced by မကြာပါဘူး (māca-ba-bù), and the time period may carry a $-\delta$ (as for comparable statements about travels past) —

S1: ကြာကြာ နေမလား။

Ca-ja ne-mălà?

S2: မကြာပါဘူး။ လေးရက်ပဲ နေမယ်။

Măca-ba-bù. Lè-yeq-p'èh ne-meh

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma. SI is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner.

S1-ဗမာပြည် နောက်တပ်

Do you have any plans to

သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလား။ S2:ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ရှိပါတယ်။

go to Burma again?

Băma-pye nauq-t'aq thwà-bó ăsi-ăsin shí-dhālà? Houg-kéh, Shi-ba-deh.

S1: ဘယ်တော့လောက် သွားမလိုလဲ။ When are thinking of going?

Yes, I have.

Beh-dáw-laug thwà-māló-lèh? Shé-haig-hma thwà-meh.

S2: ရှေ့နှစ်မှာ သွားမယ်။ 51: ဘယ်လောက် ကြာကြာ နေမှာလဲ။ How long will you stay?

I'm going to go next year.

Beh-laug ca-ja ne-hma-lèh?

S2: ၆=လလောက် နေမယ်။

I'm going to stay about 6 months. C'auq-la-lauq ne-meh.

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. You ask the questions you need to fill in the blanks. Given the variety of forms the question can take, we have to standardize on one form so that what you say will match what the tape says. So here's the plan—

when you're asking about plans to go abroad, use သွားမို အစီအစဉ် ရှိလား။ when you're asking about the date of departure, use သွားမလဲ။ when you're asking about the planned length of stay, use နေမလိုလဲ။

Blanks for the Practice Dialogues Set 1 for Level 3, Topic 8: Travel in prospect

နာမည်	been	abroad	plans to go	when	for how long	name
ဦးစိန်လျှင်			*	***	***	U Sein Lwin
ဒေါ်မြမြသိန်း			***			Daw Mya Mya Thein
ဦ ချစ်ခေ့					4**	U Chit Swe
ဒေါ်စီစီဝင်း					**	Daw Si Si Win
ဦးထွန်းအောင်ချိန်		***	+=	++4	144	U Tun Aung Cham
ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး			+ + =	***		Daw Khin Mar Lay
ဦးတင်အုံး						U Tin Ohn
ဒေါ်တင်တင်မြင့်				-+-	**	Daw Tin Tin Myint
ခေါ်ရဲ့ရဲ့						Daw Nwe Nwe
မခင်ဝင်းကြည်		***		***		Ma Khin Win Kyi
ကိုတင်လွင်		***		***	***	Ko Tin Lwin

Dialogues Set 2. You use the list below to answer the questions. In this set too you need to know which of the several possible forms of answer the tape is going to use. So we'll establish a convention that if the question uses agained, then the answer will use agained, too, and so on with the other forms. Don't get the idea that you have to follow this rule in face to face conversation as well, it is adopted here just for this language exercise, to ensure that the tape's answers match yours.

Data for Practice Dialogues Set 2 for Level 3, Topic 8: Travels in prospect

name	been to Burma	plans to go	when	for how long
Sarah	many times	yes	next month	14 days
Chris	2 times	yes	in October	about 3 years
Elizabeth	0 times	yes	next year	6 months
Dindy	0 times	yes	in 1999	1 week
Raymond	3 times	yes	if he gets a visa	not fixed yet
Amd	1 time	no	-	•
Lars	0 times	yes	if he gets the money	1 year
Max	2 times	yes	in three months' time	about 4 months
Zunetta	3 hmes	yes	in three weeks' time	2 weeks
Roger	1 time	yes	in a year's time	not fixed yet
Miranda	4 times	yes	not definite yet	10 days

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following two dialogues into Burmese. Keep your translations in the same twocolumn format as the two dialogues below. The juxtaposition helps to highlight the differences between talking about the past and talking about the future.

Dialogue 1 (about the past)

- 1. S1: Have you ever been to Burma?
- 2. S1: Yes, I have.
- 3 S1. When were you there?
- 4. S1. I was there last year.
- S1: Did you stay long?
- 6. S1: No.
- 7. S1: I only stayed for 3 weeks.

Dialogue 2 (about the future)

- S1. Do you have plans to go to Burma?
- S1: Yes, I have.
- S1: When are you thinking of going?
- S1: I'm going to go next year.
- S1: Will you stay long?
- S1: No.
- S1: I'm only going to stay for 3 weeks.



Mingaladon airport

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

Dialogue 1 (about the past)

- 1. SI: ဗမာပြည် ရောက်စူးသလား။
- 2. S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။
- 3. 51 ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်ခဲ့သလဲ။
- 4. S2: မနစ်က ရောက်ခဲ့ပါတယ်။
- 5 51 ကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလား။
- 52: မနေပါဘူး။
- 7. S2: ၁-ပတ်ပဲ နေခဲ့ပါတယ်။

Dialogue 2 (about the future)

S1: ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိသလား။

S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ရှိပါတယ်။

S1 ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလိုလဲ။

52 ရှေ့နှစ်မှာ သွားမယ်။

S1:ကြာကြာ နေမလား။

52: မနေပါဘူး။

S2: ၁–ပတ်ပဲ နေမယ်။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES SET 1

	been abroad	plans to	go when	for	how long	name
ဦးစိန်လွင်	4 times	yes	next month		3 weeks	U Sein Lwin
ခေါ်မြမြသိန်း	0 times	yes	in June		2 years	Daw Mya Mya Thein
ဦးချစ်ဆွေ	3 times	yes	next year		10 days	U Chit Swe
ဒေါ်စီစီဝင်း	1 time	yes	in 1995		2 years	Daw Si Si Win
ဦးထွန်းအောင်ချိန်	many times	yes	if I get the money		not fixed yet	U Tun Aung Chain
ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး	0 times	yes	if I get a passport		3 months	Daw Khin Mar Lay
ဦးတင်အုံး	1 time	yes	in two years' time	=	not fixed yet	U Tin Ohn
ဒေါ် တင်တင်မြင့်	many times	yes	in one month's tin	ne	6 weeks	Daw Tin Tin Myınt
ဒေါ် _{ရိ} .ရွိ.	0 times	yes	in three weeks' to	me	5 days	Daw Nwe Nwe
မခင်ဝင်းကြည်	1 time	no	-			Ma Khin Win Kyi
ကိုတင်လွင်	2 times	yes	not fixed yet		6 months	Ko Tin Lwin

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 9

TRAVELS: CURRENT TRIP

New words

[verb]-အုံးမယ်	will [verb] yet more, will continue [verb]-ing -oùn-meh							
သုံးလ နေမယ်။	I'm going to stay for three months. Thoùn-iá ne-meh.							
—နောက်ထပ်	I'm going to stay on	Nauq-t'aq						
သုံးလ နေအုံးမယ်။	for another three months.	thoùn-lá ne-oùn-meh.						
ဒီမှာ ထိုင်မယ်။	I'm going to sit here.	Di-hma t'ain-meh.						
်ဒီမှာ စဏ ထိုင်အုံးမယ်၊	I'm going to sit here	Di-hma k'ăná t'ain-oùn-meh.						
	for a little while longer.							
ဘာ မှာမလဲ။	What are you going to order?	Ba hma-mälèh?						
—ဘာ မှာအုံးမလဲ။	What else are you going to orde	er? Ba hma-oùn-mălèh?						
ကြည့်မယ်။	I'll look around.	Cí-meh.						
ကြည့်မယ်။ —ကြည့်အုံးမယ်။	I'll carry on looking around.	Cí-oùn-meh.						

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere in Burma. S	il is Burmese and S2 is a foreigne	r.
S1: ဘယ်နိုင်ငံကလဲ။ W	hat country are you come from?	Beh-nain-ngan-gá-lèh?
S2: နယ်သာလင်ကပါ။	The Netherlands.	Neh-dha-lin-gá-ba
S1: ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်သလဲ။	When did you get here?	Beh-doùn-gá yauq-thālèh?
S2: လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ ဒီဇင်ဘာလက	I arrived last December.	Lun-géh-déh Di-zin-ba-lá-gá
ရောက်ပါတယ်။		yauq-pa-deh.
S1 ဘယ်လောက် ကြာကြာ	How long will you stay on?	Beh-lauq ca-ja
နေအုံးမှာလဲ။		ne-oùn-hma-lèh?
\$2: နောက်ထပ် သုံးလလောက်	I'm going to stay for	Nauq-t'aq thoùn-lá-lauq
နေအုံးမယ်။	about another three months.	ne-oùn-meh.

S1 အော်။ — ဒီလိုဆို ဂျွန်လ ကျရင် ပြန်မယ် ဟုတ်လား။ S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။

Oh. - In that case you'll leave in June, won't you? Yes.

Aw Di-lo-s'o Jun-lá cá-yin pyan-meh, houg-là? Houg-pa-deh.

Variant questions: how much longer?

\$1. ဘယ်လောက် ကြာကြွာ **နေအုံးမှာလဲ။**

How long will you stay on?

Beh-laug ca-ja ne-oùn-hma-lèh?

S1: ဘယ်လောက် ကြာအုံးမှာလဲ။ How long will you stay on?

Beh-laug ca-oùn-hma-lèh?

Variant questions: much longer?

S1: ကြွာအုံးမှာလား။

S1: ကြာကြာ နေအုံးမှာလား။ Are you going to stay on much longer? Will you be here much longer?

Ca-ja ne-oùn-hma-là? Ca-oùn-hma-là?

Answers to the "much longer" questions

S2 ကြာအုံးမယ်။ နောက်ထပ် တစ်နှစ် နေအုံးမယ်။

Yes. I'm going to stay for a further year. No.

Ca-oùn-meh Naug-t'ag tăhnia ne-oùn-meh. Măca-dáw-ba-bù

S2: မကြာတော့ပါဘူး။ တစ်ပတ် ကြာရင် ပြန်မယ်။

I'm leaving in a week's time.

Tábag ca-yin pyan-meh

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. You ask the questions and make a note of the answers in the blanks. Asking about how long someone is going to stay on has several alternative forms: we will take ဘယ်လောက် ကြာဆုံးမှာလဲ။ as our preferred version for practice. Cover the Key columns while you fill in the blanks.

Dialogue 1. Person nº 2. Dialogue 2. Person nº 3. Dialogue 3. Person nº 6.

Dialogue 4. Person nº 8. Dialogue 5. Person nº 10.

Ditto	Pac or I craoretti or			
			KEY	
N.	arr Bangkok	further stay	arr Bangkok	further stay
1	***		in March	11/2 months
2	**-	***	last January	1 month
3	***	141	in 1968	about 9 months
4	***	444	last year	about 2 years
5	***	glan digrands	on the 8th	3 weeks
6	400	***	yesterday	4 days
7	***	***	last July	not fixed
8		417	in 1993	not fixed
9	***	***	on Oct. 4th	3 weeks
10			on April 13th	about 2 months
			-	

Dialogues Set 2. You take the part of the people named and use the list below to answer the questions.

Dialogue 6. Ms. Doe.

Dialogue 8. Mr. Hawk. Dialogue 9. Mr. Nightingale.

Dialogue 7. Mrs. Mount.

name	from country	grrived	further stay in Burma	due to return home
Mr. Bull	England	in May	1 month	in July
Ms. Doe	America	last May	1 1/2 months	next month
Mr Keating	Australia	in 1990	11/2 years	in 1994
Mrs. Mount	Canada	last year	about 6 months	next year
Mr. Wellington	New Zealand	yesterday	2 weeks	on June 6th
Mrs. Finch	England	on the 10th	5 days	on the 21st
Mr. Hawk	America	on Dec. 5th	not fixed	when his job is over
Ms. Coot	Australia	on Oct. 28th	not fixed	when she gets permission
Mr. Nightingale	Canada	last November	2 weeks	in two weeks' time
Mrs. Sparrow	New Zealand	in 1992	about 1 month	in a month's time

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into English. They illustrate some uses of [verb]-ဆုံးမယ် "will [verb] more" and မ-[verb]-တော့ပါဘူး "will not [verb] any more."

- 1. Will you stay long?
- 2. Will you stay on for much longer?
- 3. How much longer will you stay on for?
- 4. I'm going to stay on for a week longer.
- 5. She's going to sit outside for a bit.
- 6 She's going to sit outside for a bit longer.
- 7. Please carry on sitting outside.
- 8. She's not going to sit outside any more.
- 9. I'll look at the postcards for a bit, OK?
- 10. I'll look at the postcards for a bit longer, OK?
- Do carry on looking at the postcards.
- I won't look at the postcards any longer.
- 13. Aren't you going to look at the postcards any longer?
- 14. I'm going to have some fried noodles.
- 15. I'm going to have a little more fried noodles.
- 16. Please have a little more fried noodles.
- 17. I'm not going to have any more fried noodles.
- 18. Won't you have any more fried noodles?

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

ကြာကြာ နေမလား။ ကြာကြာ နေဆုံးမလား။ ဘယ်လောက် ကြာကြာ နေဆုံးမလဲ။ နောက်ထပ် တစ်ပတ် နေဆုံးမယ်။

အပြင်မှာ စဏ ထိုင်မယ်။ အပြင်မှာ စဏ ထိုင်ဆုံးမယ်။ အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်ပါဆုံး။ အပြင်မှာ မထိုင်တော့ပါဘူး။

ပို့စကဒ် မက ကြည်မယ်နော်။ ပို့စကဒ် မက ကြည့်ဆုံးမယ်မော်။ ပို့စကဒ် ကြည့်ပါဆုံး။ ပို့စကဒ် မကြည်တော့ပါဘူး။

ပို့စကဒ် မကြည့်တော့ဘူးလား

ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် စားမယ်။ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် နှဲနဲ စားအုံးမယ်။ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် နဲနဲ စားပါအုံး။ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် မစားတော့ပါဘူး။ ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် မစားတော့ဘူးလား။

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 10A

YOU AND YOURS

New words

အိမ်ထောင် /-ဒေါင်/ household ["house—set up, establish"] ein-daun အိမ်ထောင် ရှိto be married ["household—have"] ein-daun shí-— အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။ Ein-daun shí-dhálà? Is she/he married? —အိမ်ထောင် ရှိပါတယ်။ She/he is married. Ein-daun shi-ba-deh. — အိမ်ထောင် မရှိပါဘူး။ Ein-daun máshí-ba-bù. She/he is not married. — အိမ်ထောင် မရှိသေးပါဘူး။ She/he is not married yet. Ein-daun máshí-dhè-ba-bù. — အိမ်ထောင် မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ Ein-daun māshi-dáw-ba-bù. She/he is not married any more. to separate, split up kwàh-ന്റ്~ —ကွဲသွားပါပြီ။ Kwèh-dhwà-ba-hi. She/he is separated, divorced. a'oùnto come to an end, die — ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။ S'oùn-dhwà-ba-bi. She/he is dead, has died. အိမ်ထောင် ကျ– to get married ["household-reach, attain"] ein-daun cá-— အိမ်ထောင််ကျပြီလား။ Ein-daun cá-bi-là? Is she/he married yet? — အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီ။ Ein-daun cá-bl. She/he is. — အိမ်ထောင် မကျသေးပါဘူး။ Eln-daun măcá-dhè-ba-bù She/he isn't. [You use အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား (Ein-daun cá-bi-là?) when talking about people aged around 20-30, the age when people are expected to marry; whereas အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား (Ein-daun shi-dhala?) is appropriate for older people, of an age by which you would expect them to have married already if they were going to marry at all.]

The new words provide further examples of the verb suffix -[3 (-pi/-bi), which asks and answers questions about whether a specified condition has been achieved yet: she/he is married (now), is separated, is dead. For some earlier examples, see 2-10A: it is over, it is all right (now), it is used up, she/he can speak Burmese, is in 10th Standard, is retired, is 15 years old, and so on.

အင်ဂျင်နီယာ	engineer	in-jin-ni-ya
အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း /-၁နီး/	civil servant	ăsò-yá āhmú-dàn
— အစိုးရ	government ("control-get")	āsò-yá
—အမှတမ်း	official ("affair-carry")	āhmú-dàn
တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာ	university teacher (male)	teq-kătho s'āya
တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာမ	university teacher [female]	teq-kātho s'āya-má
စစ်သား	soldier ["military-member, son"]	sig-thà
သတင်းထောက်	reporter ["news-suss out, reconnoitre"]	thādìn-daug
အလုပ်သမား	labourer ["work-doer"]	ěloug-thě mà

For more words for occupations, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, section 20.

Sample Dialogues

Scene S2 is showing his/her family photographs to S1.

Dialogue 1

SI: ဒါ ဘယ်သူလဲ။ \$2: ဒါက ကျမ ဦးလေးပါ ရှင်။ S1: နာမည် ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလ်။ S2. ဦးမြှင့်မောင်လို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ S1 အော်။ ဦးမြင့်မောင်လား။ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ S1:ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလဲ။ 52: ဆရာဝန်ပါ။

\$1. အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။ S2:ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ရှိပါတယ်။

Dialogue 2

S1: ခါ ဘယ်သူလဲ။ 52: ဒါက ကျနော့် အမပါ ခင်ဗျာ။ That's my sister.

S1: အောင်။ အမလား။ နာမည် ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။

S2: ဒေါ်သန်းနှလို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ S1 အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။

S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ S1 ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလဲ။

S2: ဆရာဝန်ပါ။

S1:အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။

S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ကျပြီ။ or: မကျသေးပါဘူး။

Variant answers.

S1. အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။

S2: မရှိသေးပါဘူး။ S2: မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။

ကွဲသွားပါပြီ။ S2: မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။

အမျိုးသား ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။

or: မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။

အမျိုးသမီး ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။

Who is this?

That's my uncle-What is his name?

He's called U Myint Maung

Oh. U Myint Maung.

Is he working? Yes, he is.

What is his job? He's a doctor.

Is he married?

Yes, he is.

Who is that?

Oh. Your sister?

What is her name?

She's called Daw Than Nu.

Is she working? Yes, she is.

What is her job? She's a doctor.

Is she married vet? Yes, she is.

No, not yet.

Is she/he married?

Not yet.

Not any longer

She/he is separated/divorced.

Not any longer

Her husband is dead.

Not any longer

His wife is dead.

Da beh-dhu-lèh?

Da-gá cămá ù-lè-ba, Shin Nan-meh beh-lo k'aw-dhālèh?

Ù Myin Maun-ló k'aw-ba-deh.

Aw Ù Myin Maun-là? Aloug loug-ne-dhālà?

Houg-kéh. Loug-ne-ba-deh. Ba ăloug loug-ne-dhălèh?

S'ăya-wun-ba.

Eln-daun shí-dhǎlà?

Houg-kéh. Shí-ba-deh.

Da beh-dhu-lèh?

Da-gá cănáw ămá-ba, K'in-bya

Aw. Ămá-là?

Nan-meh beh-lo k'aw-dhălèh?

Daw Thàn Nú-ló k'aw-ba-deh.

Aloug loug-ne-dhălà? Loug-ne-ba-deh.

Ba ăloug loug-ne-dhălèh?

S'ăya-wun-ba

Ein-daun cá-bi-là? Houg-kéh, Cá-bi

Mācá-dhè-ba-bù.

Ein-daun shí-dhàlà?

Măshí-dhè-ba-bù Măshí-dàw-ba-bù

Kwèh-dhwà-ba-bi.

Māshí-dàw-ba-bù

Ămyò-dhà s'oùn-dhwà-ba-bì

Măshí-dàw-ba-bù.

Ámyò-dhàmì s'oùn-dhwà-ba-bi.



ဖတ်စာ ၂၇ တို့တာဝန်

လယ်သမားကြီး ဦးသာအောင် စပါးစိုက်ကာ ပြည်ကျိုးဆောင်။ ကိုဖိုးမောင် အလုပ်သမား ကုန်ထုတ်လုပ်ဖို့ သူကြိုးစား။





ဦးဖိုးကျားက ကျောင်းဆရာ စာပေတတ်ဖို့ သင်ပေးတာ။ မောင်ထွန်းသာ စစ်သားကလေး နိုင်ငံ့ရန်ကို ကာကွယ်ပေး။





စာဖြန့်ပြူးရေး မောင်သိန်းတန် စာပို့ရာတွင် အချိန်မှန်။ ကိုသာဇံ မီးသတ်သမား မီးသတ်ရာတွင် သူစွန့်စား။



From the school reader for Standard 1 (children of 5-6 years old)

The text is in verse and contains two of the occupations you have learned in Level 3 and one more that is in the reference list for Level 2, Topic 10A.

Exercises on words for the new occupations

Ex. 1: Prompt: Looking at List 2 --

Ask what job Maureen does. L/S1: Maureen ဘာအလုပ် လုပ်သလဲ။ S2: Maureen-က အစိုးရအမှုထမ်းပါ။ L/S1 အော်၊ အစိုးရအမှုထမ်းလား။

Ex. 2: Answer S1's questions, referring to List 2 for the answers.

S1: Maureen ဘာအလုပ် လုပ်သလဲ။ L/S2: Maureen-က အစိုးရအမှုထမ်းပါ။

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. Form-filling time again. S1 will tell you most of what you need to know about each person on her list. Ask her for the bits she doesn't tell you, and note it all down in the blanks. When you come to the marital status question, use ສີອິດແກວ ຄົວເວລະ (ein-daun shí-dhālà?) for the older generation, and ສີອິດແກວ ຕາເວັດແລະ (ein-daun cá-bi-là?) for the younger generation.

List	1:	Blanks

အမှတ်	1	2	3	4	5	6
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ	uncle	awnt	oldr sis	oldr bro	ygr sis	ygr bro
အမည်	***	**	*+=	P 4 4	**	**
အ သက်	**				* *	***
အလုပ်အကိုင်		,	*			
အိမ်ထောင် ရှိ/မရှိ	111	•••	***	++4	**	,

Dialogues Set 2. Use List 2 to answer S1's questions. Use male speaker's forms for "I" and "my" and the tag.

List 2: Data

	name	relationship	occupation	age	married
7.	Maureen	aunt	civil servant	50	yes
8.	George	unde	retd: engineer	47	no (widowed)
9.	Mary	older sister	university teacher	32	no (separated)
10.	jim .	older brother	soldier	30	not yet
11.	Frances	ygr sister	reporter	28	yes
12.	Julian	ygr brother	labourer	26	yes
13.	Sarah	friend	student: 10th Std	17	not yet

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

Sentences to practise "not yet"

- Does he attend school yet?
- Not yet.
- 3. Can he speak Burmese yet?
- Not yet.
- Is he married yet? (use nq-)
- Not yet.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

ကျောင်း တက်ပြီလား။

— မတက်သေးပါဘူး။

ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။

🖚 မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြလား။

— မကျသေးပါဘူး။

Sentences to practise "not any more"

- 7 He doesn't attend school any more.
- 8 He can't speak Burmese any more.
- 9. He isn't married any more (use η-)
- 10. He doesn't learn Burmese any more.
- 11. He doesn't work at the airport any more.
- He doesn't want to return to England any more.

Sentences to practise "is still"

- 13. Is he still attending school?
- 14. Is he still learning Burmese?
- 15. Is he still living in Bogyoke Street?
- 16. Is he still taking photographs?
- 17 Is he still talking to Daw Tin Hla?
- 18. Does he still want to go abroad?
- 19. Does he still want to meet Mr Major?
- 20. Does he still want to buy a T-shirt?

ကျောင်း မတက်တော့ပါဘူး။ ဗမာစကား မပြောတတ်တော့ပါဘူး။ အိမ်ထောင် မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ ဗမာစကား မသင်တော့ပါဘူး။ လေဆိပ်မှာ အလုပ် မလုပ်တော့ပါဘူး။ အင်္ဂလန် မပြန်ချင်တော့ပါဘူး။

ကျောင်း တက်နေသေးသလား။ ဗမာစကား သင်နေသေးသလား။ ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်းမှာ နေနေသေးသလား။ ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်နေသေးသလား။ ဒေါ်တင်လှနဲ့ စကား ပြောနေသေးသလား။ နိုင်ငံခြား သွားချင်သေးသလား။ Mr. Major-နဲ့ တွေ့ချင်သေးသလား။ တီရုတ် ဝယ်ချင်သေးသလား။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUE

အမှတ်	1	2	3	4	5	6
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ	uncle	aunt	older sister	older bro	younger sis	younger bro
အမည်	ဦးခင်မောင်ဒင်	ဒေါ် တင်မြင့်	ဒေါ်မာလေး	ကိုမင်းဦး	မသိန်း	ညွန့်သောင်း
အသက်	60	56	30	28	25	16
အလုပ်အကိုင်	business	doctor	teacher	officer	oil co.	student
အိမ်ထောင် ရှိ/မရိ	(retired) yes	no (widowed)	no (separated)	yes	yes	(10th Std) not yet

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 10B YOU AND YOURS continued

There are no new words for this Lesson: it reviews some of the material you have already learned.

Listen to the Sample Dialogue on the tape, then work through the Practice Dialogues

Sample Dialogue

Scene: in a shop in Mandalay. S0 is the shopkeeper, S1 is a foreign trisitor to Burma, and S2 is the shopkeeper's wife.

50: ကျနော့် အမျိုးသမီးနဲ့ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးမယ်နော်။ SI: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးပါ။ S0: ဒါက ကျနော့် အမျိုးသမီးပါ။

S1: တွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ I'll introduce you to my wife — all right? Yes. Do. This is my wife.

I am happy to meet you.

Cănáw ămyò-dhāmì-néh melq-s'eq-pè-meh-naw? Houq-kéh. Melq-s'eq-pè-ba Da-gá cănáw ămyò-dhămì-ba. Twé-yáda wùn tha-ba-deh, K'in-bya. \$2. ကျမလဲ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ And I'm happy to meet you too. Cămá-lèh wùn tha-ba-deh. S1: နာမည် ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။ Nan-meh beh-lo k'aw-dhălèh? What is your name? S2: အေးအေးရွှေပါ။ Aye Aye Shwe. È È Shwe-ba. S1: ဒေါ်အေးအေးရွှေလား။ Daw È È Shwe-là? Daw Ave Ave Shwe, is it? S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ရှင်။ Houg-kéh, Shin. S1: အော်။ ကျနော့် နာမည်က Oh. My name is Heinz. Aw. Cănáw nan-meh-gá Hemz တဲ။ ¹ Heinz-déh S2: c39511 Mr. Heinz on Aw. Mr Heinz-gá Oh. What country ဘယ်နိုင်ငံကလဲ ရှင်။ beh nain-ngan-gá-lèh, Shin? do you come from? S1: ဂျာမနီကပါ။ From Germany. Ja-mäni-gá-ba. S2: အော်။ ျာမနီကပါလား။ Aw. Ja-măni-gá-ba-là? Oh. Germany? ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်သလဲ။ Beh-doùn-gá yaug-thălèh? When did you get here? I got here last September S1:လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ စက်တင်ဘာလက Lun-géh-déh Seq-tin-ba-lá-gá ရောက်ပါတယ်။ yauq-pa-deh. Ca-ja ne-oùn-mălà? S2: ကြာကြာ နေအုံးမလား။ Will you be staying much longer? S1: မနေတော့ပါဘူး။ Not much longer now. Măne-dáw-ba-bù တစ်ပတ် ကြာရင် ပြန်မယ်။ I'm going to go home in a week's time. Tăbaq ca-yin pyan-meh. S2: ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ You speak Burmese Báma săgà pyàw-da အရမ်း ကောင်းတာပဲ။ extremely well. ăyàn kaùn-da-bèh. \$1: အော်။ တကယ်ပဲလား။ Oh, really? Aw. Tăgeh-bèh-là? ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။ Cè-zù tin-ba-deh Thank you. S2: ဗမာစကား ဘယ်မှာ သင်သလဲ။ Where did you learn Burmese? Bāma sāgà beh-hma thin-dhālèh? ဂျာမနီမှာ သင်သလား။ Did you learn it in Germany? Ja-măni-hma thin-dhālà? S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဘာလင်မြို့ Humboldt Yes. I learned it at Houg-kéh Sa-lin-myó Humboldt တက္ကသိုလ်မှာ သင်ပါတယ်။ Teg-kätho-hma thin-ba-deh. Humboldt University in Berlin. S2: အရမ်း ဝီတာပဲ ရှင်။ You have an excellent pronunciation. Ayan pi-da-bèh, Shin S1 အေါ်အေးအေးရှေ နိုင်ငံခြား Daw È È Shwe nain-ngan-jà Have you ever been abroad? ရောက်ဖူးသလား။ yaug-p'ù-dhălà? S2:ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဗီလစ်ပိုင်နိုင်ငံ Houq-kéh P'í-liq-pain Nain-ngan Yes. I went once တစ်ခေါက် ရောက်ခဲ့ဖူးပါတယ်။ to the Philippines. ták'aug yaug-k'éh-bù-ba-deh. SI: ဘယ်တုန်းကလဲ။ When was that? Beh-doùn-gá-lèh? 1986-k'ú-hnig-ká. S2: ၁၉၈၆–ခုနှစ်က။ In 1986. စဏလေးပါ။ It was only for a short time. K'ăná-lè-ba. နှစ်ပတ်ပဲ ကြာပါတယ်။ I only stayed for two weeks. Hnăpaq-p'èh ca-ba-deh Mr. Heinz ന എലൂ്ഴാ What is your job in Germany? Mr Heinz-gá Ja-mănl-hma ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်ပါသလဲ။ ba ălouq louq-pa-thălèh? \$1. ဘဏ်တိုက်မှာ I work in a bank. Ban-daig-hma အလုပ် လုပ်ပါတယ်။ ăloug loug-pa-deh ဒေါ် အေးအေးရွှေကေား Daw È È Shwe-gàw: How about you. အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ ăloug loug-ne-dhālà? are you working? S2: မလုဝ်ပါဘူး ရှင်။ ကျမက Mălouq-pa-bù, Shin. Cămá-gá No, I'm not. I just look အိမ်မှုကိစ္စပဲ လုပ်ပါတယ်။ ein-hmú-keig-sá-bèh loug-pa-deh. after the household. \$1: ဘယ်မှာ နေသလဲ။ Beh-hma ne-dhălèh? Where do you live? S2: မင်္ဂလာဈေးနားမှာ နေပါတယ်။ Mın-găla Zè-nà-hma ne-ba-deh. We live near the Mingala Market.

How about you?

Mr. Heinz-gàw:

Mr. Heinz coop

ဘယ်မှာ တဲနေသလဲ။ S1 မန္တလေးဟိုတယ်မှာပါ။ 52. အသက် ဘယ်လောက်ရှိပြီလဲ။ 51_{′ ၂၅}–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ S2: အော်။ ၂၅–နှစ်ပဲ ရှိသေးတယ်။ Oh: you're still only 25. အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။ S1: မကျသေးပါဘူး။ S2: ကဲ။ စကားပြောလို့ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ နဲနဲ သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ ခွင့် ပြွပါအုံးမည်။ S1:ဟုတ်ကွဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ ထပ်တွေ့သေးတာပေါ့။

Where are you staying? At the Mandalay Hotel. How old are you? I'm 25. Are you marned yet? Not yet. Well. I have enjoyed talking to you. I have to go somewhere. Please excuse me. Certainly. See you again.

Beh-hma tèh-ne-dhālèh? Màn-dělè Ho-teh-hma-ba Ätheg beh-laug shí-bl-lèh? 25-hnia shi-bl. Aw 25-hnig-p'èh shí-dhè-deh Ein-daun cá-bi-là? Măcá-dhà-ba-bù Kèh, Săgà pyảw-ló kaùn-ba-deh Něh-něh thwà-zăya shí-ba-deh K'win pyú-ba-oùn-naw? Houg-kéh, K'in-bya. T'aq-twé-dhè-da-báw.

Reminder: [name]-o> means "it is called [name]." For more see Part 1, Lesson 36.

For the Practice Dialogues

There are two Practice Dialogues for this Lesson. In Dialogue 1 you are introduced to a Burmese speaker in London, and in Dialogue 2 you are introduced to someone in Burma. The lists below contain information about the part you play: use this to answer any questions that may come your way. They also contain blanks for you to fill in with information about the person you are talking to. Cover the Key column so that you can't see it, and use the blanks for making a note of any information that comes up as a result of questions the Prompt tells you to ask.



A young couple in traditional Burmess dress. From a book cover, designed by the artist Paw Oc That

Dialogue 1: in London

	you (male)	the other speaker	
		blanks	ICEN
အမည်	Chris	441	Daw San San Maw
အသက်	19		24
အလုပ်အကိုင်	student	**1	in library
နေရပ်လိပ်စာ	Hackney		hostel
နိုင်ငံသား	British	**	Burmese
အိမ်ထောင် ရှိ/မရှိ	married		single
date of arrival	-		March 18
date of departure	-	***	October 95
how long stay on?	-		5 months
been here before?	-		no
been to Burma?	yes	-	-
how many times	once	-	-
when?	1987		-
duration of stay	2 weeks		-
plans to go (again)?	yes	-	-
when?	not fixed		} -
for how long?	not fixed		

Dialogue 2: in Burma

you (female) the other speaker

	you (Jemute) the	utner speaker	
		blanks	KEY
အမည်	Mary		Ko So Tint
မြန်မာအမည်	ကြည်ကြည်		
အသက်	35		40
အလုပ်အကိုင်	university teach	er	doctor
နေရပ်လိပ်စာ	Foreign Students Hostel		Mandalay
နိုင်ငံသား	American	**	Burmese
အိမ်ထောင် ရှိ/မရှိ	separated	**	widowed
date of arrival	November 15th	-	-
date of departure	June	-	
how long stay on?	4 months	-	-
been abroad?		***	yes
which country?	-		Australia
how many times?	-		0000
when?			19 9 0
for how long?	-	***	6 months
plans to go again?	-		yes
which country?	-	***	England
when?	-	***	next year
for how long?	-	**	3 months
			-

Further data for use in class: L1 to act as the foreigner, and L2 as the Burman, using the Key. Dialogue 3: in Burma

	you (female) the	other speaker	
		blanks	KEY
အမည်	Blizabeth	***	U Thein Oo
အသက်	35	***	46
အလုပ်အကိုင်	oil company	***	computer company
နေရပ်လိပ်စာ	friend's house	144	Maha Bandoola Rd.
နိုင်ငံသား	American	444	Burmese
အိမ်ထောင် ရှိ/မရှိ	separated	4.00	widowed
date of arrival	January 6th		*
date of departure	July	-	-
how long stay on?	2 months	-	-
been abroad?	-	***	yes
which country?		444	America
how many times?		4 **	once
when?			1985
for how long?		407	10 months
plans to go again?	-	***	no
which country?	•		*
when?	-		-
for how long?		-	-

Dialogue 4: in Thailand

v	you (male) the	other speaker	
		blanks	KEY
အမည်	Roger	***	Ma Khin Than
အသက်	39	***	28
အလုပ်အကိုင်	reporter	***	doctor
နေရပ်လိပ်စာ	Suvanna Hotel	***	Chiang Mai
နိုင်ငံသား	Swiss	44.6	Burmese
အိမ်ထောင် ရှိ/မရှိ	single	441	married
date of arrival	March 21	443	1988
date of departure	April 5	844	not fixed
how long stay on?	10 days	***	not fixed
been abroad?	-	644	yes
which country?	-	***	Russia
how many times?		***	once
when?	-	6 6 F	1984
for how long?	-	***	1 year

In the classroom. Use blank forms as outlined at Level 2, Topic 108.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following dialogue into Burmese. Imagine that it takes place at a reception in London, between an English woman (S1) and a Burmese man (S2).

- 1. S1: Are you from Burma?
- 2. S1: Oh. Thank you. It's not up to much yet. S2: Have you been to Burma?
- 3 S1 No, I haven't. It is arranged that I should go.
- 4. S1 Next May.
- 5. S1: I learned it here. At London University
- 6. S1. Emma.
- S1: I'm happy to have met you too. What are you doing here?
- 8. S1 Yes. I'm doing a Ph.D. 1
- 9. S1: Yes. That's good.
- S1: My phone number is 609 0604.
- 11. S1 Fine.

- S2: Yes (+ tag). You speak Burmese very well.
- S2: Oh. When are you thinking of going?
- S2: That's good. Where did you learn Burmese?
- S2: You speak Burmese with a very good pronunciation. What is your name?
- S2: Emma? I am happy to meet you. My name is Zaw Min Htway.
- S2: I'm attending school. How about you: are you still attending school?
- S2: Well now. It has been good talking to you. I have to go somewhere. Let's meet again.
- S2: What is your phone number?
- S2: 609 0604. Fine (+ tag). I'll give you a ring, OK?

"I'm doing a Ph.D." = Ph.D. လုပ်နေပါတယ်။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

- 1. S1: ဗမာပြည်ကလား။
- 2. S1: အော်။ ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ်။ သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။
- 3 SI: မရောက်ဖူးပါဘူး။ သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။
- 4. S1:လာမဲ့ မေလမှာပါ။
- 5. S1: ဒီမှာ သင်ပါတယ်။ လန်ဒန် တက္ကသိုလ်မှာ။
- 6. S1: Emma-ol a
- 7. S1 ကျမလဲ တွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ ကိုစော်မင်းထွေး ဒီမှာ ဘာ လုပ်နေသလဲ။
- 8. S1·ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Ph.D. လုပ်နေတယ်။
- 9. S1: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ မကာင်းပါတယ်။ 10. S1 ကျမ တယ်လီဖုန်း နံပါတ်က ၆၀၉ ဝ၆၀၄-ပါ။
- 11. S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

- \$2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ဗမာစကား မြောတာ သိပ် ကောင်းတာပဲ။
- S2: ဗမာပြည် ရောက်ဖူးသလား။
- S2: အော်။ ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလို့လဲ။
- S2: ကောင်းပါတယ်။ ဗမာစကား ဘယ်မှာ သင်သလဲ။
- S2: ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ် ပီတာပဲ။ နာမည် ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။
- S2: Emma-လား။ တွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ ကျနော့် နာမည်က စော်မင်းတွေးပါ။
- S2:ကျောင်း တက်နေပါတယ်။ Emma-ကော။ ကျောင်း တက်နေသေးသလား။
- S2: ကဲ။ စကား ပြောလို့ ကောင်းပါတယ်။
- ကျနော် သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ ထပ် တွေ့ကြရအောင်။
- S2: တယ်လီဖုန်း နံပါတ် ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။
- S2: ၆၀၉ ဝ၆ဝ၄။ ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။ ဖုန်းဆက်မယ်နော်။

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 11

TO MEET AGAIN

New words

[time] နောက်ပိုင်း ၂--နာရီနောက်ပိုင်း
 ဒီလိုဆိုရင် = ဒီလိုဆို

after [time] after two o'clock

in that case, if that is the way things are

di-lo a'o-yin ["this-way-say-if"]

[time/place] ဆိုရင်

if we were to say [time/place], if we took [time/place] as a basis

if we were to say 3 o'clock

thoùn-na-yl s'o-yln

8'0-yin ["say 1f"]

naug-pain ["later-part"]

hnāna-y) naug-pain

—၃–နာရီ ဆိုရင် —၃–နာရီ ဆိုရင် ကောင်းမယ်။

If we were to say 3 o'clock,

thoùn-na-yi s'o-yin kaùn-meh

that would be good; 3 o'clock would be good.

To translate εξης as "if we were to say" often gives it more prominence and weight than it carries in Burmese. Often it is best omitted in translation. But "if we were to say" gives an idea of the effect the phrase has.

Ω>>− လာခဲ့-

to come from there, come

la-géh

-dáw, -táw

---၁၀-နာရီမှာ လာခဲ့မယ်

round, come over, come back I'll come over at 10 o'clock.

Meaning 1: as for [noun] [noun]-econ

— S1 မနက်ဖန် အားသလား။ Are you free tomorrow? — S2: မနက်ဖန်တော့ မအားပါဘူး# [As for] tomorrow, I'm not free

[noun]-copp - SI: 304 | 9390:00:8

Meaning 2: [noun] however I'm not free today. မနက်ဖန်တော့ အားပါတယ်။ But I am free tomorrow

Măneg-p'an-dáw măà-bù. -dáw. -táw Di-né măà-bù.

Măneg-p'an-dáw à-ba-deh

Măneg-p'an à-dhălà?

s'eh-na-yi-hma la-géh-meh

["Tornorrow, however, ..."]

Days from today

366 = 3066 = nee မနက်ဖန် =မနက်ဖြန် =မနက်ဖြင် နက်ဖန် = နက်ဖြန် = နက်ဖြင် သန်ဘက်ခါ /သဘက်–/

today tomorrow tomorrow di-né, di-găné, găné măneq-p'an, măneq-p'yan, măneq-p'yin

neq-p'an, neq-p'yan, neq-p'yin

the day after tomorrow thåbeq-k'a

Days of the week

တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့ /-နင်း-/ တနလာနေ့ /-နင်း-/ အင်္ဂါနေ့ ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့ /ဗုတ်–/ ကြာသပတေးနေ့ /-သုဗဒေး-/ သောကြာနေ့ /သောက်ကျာ/ **OGAGA**

Sunday Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday

Tănìn-gănwe-né Tănîn-la-né In-ga-né Bouq-dăhù-né Ca-dhābādè-né Thaug-ca-né Săne-né

At this point it is helpful to learn the names of the weekdays as a list by heart.

Sample Dialogue

Scene. S1 and S2 have just met each other. They have had a short conversation, and are now about to part.

S1: နောက်ထပ် တွေ့ကြရအောင်။ S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ်။

51: ၁၁ယ်နေ့ အားသလဲ။ ¹ မနက်ဖန် အားသလား။

S2: မနက်ဖန်တော့ မအားပါဘူး။ သန်ဘက်ခါ ရမလား။

How about meeting again?

Yes, I'd like to.

What day are you free? Are you free tomorrow?

[As for] tomorrow, I'm not free. Would the day after tomorrow

Naug-t'ag twé-já-yá-aun. Houg-kéh. Twé-iin-ba-deh.

Beh-né à-dhălèh? Măneg-p'an à-dhālà?

Măheg-p'an-dáw măà-ba-bù. Thăbeq-k'a yá-mălà?

be all right?

S1: သန်ဘက်ခါက ဘာနေ့လဲ။ 1 What day is the day after tomorrow? Thăbeq-k'a-gá ba-né-lèh?

S2: 39ဂါ 6a ii

S1. အင်္ဂါနေ့ ရပါတယ်။ ဘယ်အချိန် လာခဲ့ရမလဲ။

\$2:၁၀ နာရီလောက် ဆိုရင် ကောင်းမလား။

S1: ဆယ်နာရီတော့ မရဘူး။ လုပ်စရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ _နာရီနောက်ပိုင်းမှာတော့ အားပါတယ်။

၂–နာရီနောက်ပိုင်း ရမလား။ S2: ရပါတယ်။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

ဒီလိုဆိုရင် သန်ဘက်ခါ 🗕 ၂–နာရီလောက် လာခဲ့မယ်။

S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။

Tuesday.

Tuesday's all right.

What time should I come round? [If we said] around 10,

would that be good?

I have some things to do.

After 2, however, I am free.

I could That's a good time.

Fine.

Fine.

In-ga-né.

In-ga-né yá-ba-deh.

Beh ăc'ein la-géh-yá-mălèh?

S'eh-na-yi-laug s'o-yin

kaùn-mălà?

[As for] 10 o'clock, that's not all right. S'eh-na-yi-dáw mǎyá-bù Loug-sāva shí-ba-deh.

Hnăna-yi nauq-pain-hma-dáw

à-ba-deh.

Could you manage after 2 o'clock? Hnăna-yi nauq-pain yá-mălà?

Yá-ba-deh Kaùn-ba-deh.

Kaùn-ba-bl.

In that case, I'll come round — Di-lo s'o-yin thäbeq-k'a

the day after tomorrow at about 2. hnăna-yı-lauq la-géh-meh.

Kaùn-ba-bl, K'in-bya.

1 ဘယ်နေ့ vs. ဘာနေ့ ။ People use ဘယ်နေ့လဲ (beh-né-lèh?) when asking someone to select a day (as in "Which day are you free?"). When you are asking what day of the week a certain day is ("What day is the 23rd?") you normally use ဘာနေ့လဲ (ba-né-lèh?).

Exercises on the new days

Ex. 1. An exercise to help fix the sequence of days in your memory.

S1. တနင်္လာ။

L.တနလ်ာ။ အင်္ဂါ။ ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး။

Ex 2. S1 asks if you're free on a certain day. You say No, you have things to do, but you're free on the next day, so how about that. Here are the days, as a visual guide:

today — tomorrow — the next day

Sunday — Monday — Tuesday — Wednesday — Thursday — Friday — Saturday

S1 သောကြာနေ့ အားသလား။

L:သောကြာနေ့လား။ မအားပါဘူး။ သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ L: စနေနေ့တော့ အားပါတယ်။ စနေနေ့ ဆိုရင် ကောင်းမလား။ Ex. 3. Imagine that the chart below is a duty rota. A $\sqrt{}$ marks the person's free day. Look at the chart to see which day S1 is referring to. We start with the four last names in the list.

Prompt: Ask callade; if she's free on Sunday.

L/S2: ဒေါ်သိန်းနီ တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့ အားသလား။ S1. မအားပါဘူး။ တနင်္လာနေ့ အားပါတယ်။

L/S2: တနင်္လာနေ့လား။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် တနင်္လာနေ့ လာခဲ့မယ်။

Assume that today is Frida	У					
name Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs
ဒေါ်ကြည်ကြည်ရင်√			ı			
ဦးအောင်ခင်မြင့် အေါ် အစု		√				
အေါ် ဆန္		√				
မြာဒိန်း	<u></u> .		√	ĺ		
ဒေါ်ခင်မေကြည်				_√		
ဦးသိန်းလွင် ဒေါ်မြသောင်း	<u></u>				√	
ဒေါ်မြသောင်း						_4
အေါ်သိန်းနီ			√			
ဦးအောင်သန်း		<u></u>		/		
ဒေါ်ခင်အမ					√	
ဦးစိုးသိန်း						_4

name
Daw Kyi Kyi Yin
U Aung Khin Myint
Daw May Su
Mya Thein
Daw Khin Me Kyi
U Thein Lwin
Daw Mya Thaung
Daw Thein Ni
U Aung Than
Daw Khin Me
U So Thein



For the Practice Dialogues

Follow the prompt. You take the part of -

- 1. A foreign man talking to Ko Aung Khin.
- 2. A foreign woman talking to a boring Burmese lady.
- 3. A foreign man talking to an importunate lady cooking enthusiast.
- I. A foreign woman talking to Ma Khin Win Kyi.

In the classroom. Use engagement diaries, as outlined for Level 2, Topic 11, but on this Level the diaries can cover more days.

Exercise for written answer

In the dialogue below the lines have been put in the wrong order. Reorder them so that they make sense. The speakers do not necessarily speak alternate lines.

- 1. \$1: ကျွန်တော် သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။
- 2. S2: သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။
- 3. S1: သွားမယ်နော်။
- 4. S1: ခွင့်ပြုပါအုံး။
- 5. S1: ကဲ။ စကားပြောလို့ ကောင်းပါတယ်။
- 6. S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။
- 7 S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။
- 8. S1: ရပါတယ်။
- 9. \$2 ဟုတ်ကွဲ။
- 10. SI: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။
- 11. S2: ကျနော်လဲ စာပ်တွေ့ ချင်ပါတယ်။
- 12 S1 ၄-နာရီ အားပါတယ်။
- 13. S1 ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးရေ့ အားလား။
- 14. S2. ကြာသပတေးနေ့တော့ အားပါတယ်။
- 15. 52: ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ကြာသပတေးမွေ့ ၄-နာရီမှာ တွေ့မယ်။
- 16. 52: ကြာသပတေးနေ့ ဆိုရင် ရမလား။
- 17. S2: ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့မှာတော့ မအားပါဘူး။
- 18. S1: ဘယ်နေ့ အားလဲ။
- 19. 52: ဘယ်အရှိန် အားသလဲ။
- 20. S1: ထပ် တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

- 5. \$1: ကဲ။ စကားပြောလို့ ကောင်းပါတယ်။
- 1. S1: ကျွန်တော် သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။
- 20. S1: ထပ် တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ် စင်ဗျာ။
- 11. S2: ကျနော်လဲ တပ်တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ်။
- 18. S1: ဘယ်နေ့ အားလဲ။
- 13. S1: ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့ အားလား။
- 17. \$2: ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့ မှာတော့ မအားပါဘူး။
- 2. S2: သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။
- 14 S2 ကြာသပတေးနေ့တော့ အားပါတယ်။
- 16. 52: ကြာသမတေးနေ့ ဆိုရင် ရမလား။
- . წ. S1: ရပါတယ်။
- 19. \$2: ဘယ်အရှိန် အားသလဲ။
- 12. S1: ၄-နာရီ အားပါတယ်။
- 6/7. S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။
- 15. 52: ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ကြာသပတေးမွေ့ ၄-နာရီမှာ တွေ့မယ်။
- 10 S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။
- 4. S1: ခွင့်ပြုပါအုံး။
- 9. \$2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။
- 3. S1: သွားမယ်နော်။
- 7/6. S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

LEVEL 3, TOPIC 12

MAKING A PHONE CALL

New words

ကျယ်ကျယ်

— ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ။

ဖြည်းဖြည်း — ဖြည်းဖြည်း ပြောပါ။

ကြား– ကြားရ– — မကြားရဘူးစ

ကောင်းကောင်း

loudly

Please speak up.

slowly

Please speak slowly.

to hear

to be able to hear *

I can't hear.

well

ceh-jeh

Ceh-jeh pyàw-ba.

p'yè-byè

P'yè-byè pyàw-ba.

cà-

cà-yá-

Mặcà-yá-bù.

kaùn-kaùn

— ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားရဘူး။ လိုင်း — လိုင်း မကောင်းဘူး။

I can't hear you very well. line Kaùn-gaùn mặcả-yá-bù. lạin Lain mặkaùn-bù.

It's a bad line.

["line — not-be good-negative"]

Note that [verb]- q- (-ya-) with "receptive" verbs (such as hear, see, notice, find) normally means "be able to [verb]"; whereas with "action" verbs (such as come, go, sit, eat, drmk, switch on, say) it normally means "have to [verb], ought to [verb], should [verb]."

Sample Dialogues

Scene: S2 telephones S1.

Dialogue 1

\$1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အမိန့် ရှိပါ။ \$2: မစန္ဒာ ရှိလား ခင်ဗျာ။ \$1: ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ ရှင်။ လိုင်း မကောင်းပါဘူး။ \$2 (louder): မစန္ဒာ ရှိလား ခင်ဗျာ။ \$1 စကားပြောနေပါတယ် ရှင်။ \$2: အော်။ မစန္ဒာလား။ ကျနော့် နှံမည်က Bob ပါ။ အင်္ဂလန်ကပါ။

Is Ma Sanda there?
Please speak up.
It's a bad line.
Is Ma Sanda there?
Speaking.
Oh. Is that Ma Sanda?
My name is Bob.
I'm from England.

Yes? Who is it?

Houq-kéh Ămein shi-ba. Ma San-da shi-là, K'in-bya? Ceh-jeh pyàw-ba, Shin Laìn măkaùn-ba-bù. Ma San-da shi-là, K'in-bya? Sāgà pyàw-ne-ba-deh, Shin. Aw. Má San-da-là? Cănáw nan-meh-gá Bob-ba In-gālan-gá-ba.

Dialogue 2 S1: ဟယ်လို။ 52: ဟတ်ကဲ**။** ലമോട്ട് നോട ပြောချင်ပါတယ် ရှင်။ S1: သွားခေါ် ပေးမယ်။ ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ ပြောရမလဲ။ S2: ဖြည်းဖြည်း ပြောပါ ရှင်။ ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားရဘူး။ \$1 (slow): ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ ပြောရမလဲ။ S2: အော်။ ကျမ နှံမည်က Maureen ol II အမေရိကကပါ။ S1: ခဏ ကိုင်ထားပါ ခင်ဗျာ။

S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

Hallo.
I'd like to speak
to Ma Sanda.
I'll fetch her for you.
Who should I say
is calling?
Please speak slowly.
I can't hear you very well.
Who should I say is calling?
My name is Maureen.
Prom America.
Please hold on a minute

Fine.

heh-lo Houg-kéh. Má San-da-néh ságà pyàw-jin-ba-deh, Shin. Thwà-k'aw-pè-meh. Beh-dhu s'eg-teh-ló pyàw-yá-mālèh? P'yè-byè pyàw-ba, Shin Kaùn-kaùn mācà-yá-bù. Beh-dhu s'eq-teh-ló pyàw-yá-málèh? Aw. Cămá nan-meh-gá Maureen-ba. Řme-rí-ká-gá-ba. K'āná kain-t'à-ba, K'ln-bya. Kaùn-ba-bi.

For the Practice Dialogues

Practice Dialogues Set 1. You make the call.

Caller	from	Call for	Caller	from	Call for
Haig	Hawaii	ဦးမောင်မောင်	Ryugi	Japan	ဦးဖော်ဝင်း
Daw Mar Lay	Burma	ဦးစောထွန်း	Anna	England	ဒေါ်ခင်လှလှ
Julian	America	ဒေါ်တင်တင်ဝင်း	Rudi	Russia	ဦးလှတင်

Practice Dialogues set 2. You take the call.

Imagine you are living in a hostel in Burma with a bunch of other foreigners, and there's just one public phone, in the lobby. When the phone rings, you happen to be nearest, so you pick it up and say $\cos \delta$. If the call is for you, answer accordingly. If it's for someone else, say you'll fetch them, ask who's calling, repeat the caller's name, adding a Daw or U to it, and tell him/her to hold on. For practice purposes; make a note on the blanks below after each call. There's a Key at the end of the Lesson.

Blanks for Practice Dialogues Set 2

1. Bob answers:	Call from	for
2. Debby answers:	Call from	for
3. Tom answers:	Call from	for
4. May answers:	Call from	for
5. Joe answers:	Call from	for
6. Maureen answers:	Call from	for
7. Hal answers:	Call from	for

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following two dialogues into Burmese.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE Dialogue 1 (a man S2 phones a woman S1) S1: Yes? Go ahead. S1: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ အမိန့်ရှိပါ။ S2: ခေါ် တင်လူ ရှိလား ခင်ဗျာ။ S2: Is Daw Hla there? (+ tag). S1: ဖြည်းဖြည်း ပြောပါ ရှင်။ S1: Please speak more slowly (+ tag). S1:လိုင်း သိပ်မကောင်းဘူး။ S1: The line is not very good. S2 အေါ်တင်လှနဲ့ စကား ပြောချင်ပါတယ်။ S2: I'd like to speak to Daw Tin Hla. S1. ကျမ တင်လူ စကားပြောနေပါတယ် ရှင်န S1: This is me Tin Hla speaking (+ tag). S2: အော်။ ဒေါ်တင်လူလား။ S2: Oh. Is that you? S2: ကျနော့်နှံမည်က စော်ဝင်းပါ။ S2: My name is Zaw Win. S2: အမေရိကကပါ။ S2: I'm from America.

Dialogue 2 (a man S2 phones a woman S1)
S1: Yes (+ tag).
S2: I'd like to speak to Ma Thida (+ tag).
S1: I'il go and fetch her.
S1: Just a moment, please.
S1. Who should I say is calling?

S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ရှင်။ S2: မသိတာနဲ့ စကားပြောချင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ S1: သွားခေါ်ပေးမယ်။ S1: ခဏလေးနော်။ S1: ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ ပြောရမလဲ။ S2: Please speak up (+ tag).
S2: I can't hear very well.
S1: Who should I say is calling?
S2: Oh. My name is Thissa.
S2: I'm from Japan.
S1: Fine. Please hold on a moment.
S2: Right.
S2: ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ ခင်ဗျာ။
S2: ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားရပါဘူး။
S2: ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားရပါဘူး။
S2: ကောင်းတါလို့ ပြောရမလဲ။
S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ခဏကိုင်ထားပါ။
S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES SET 2

1. Bob answers:	Call from	ဒေါ်သန်းသန်းနွဲ ့	for	self
2. Debby answers:	Call from	ဒေါ် တင်တင်စိန်	for	Hal
3. Tom answers:	Call from	ဦးကျော်ဝင်း	for.	Maureen
4. May answers:	Call from	ဦးတင့်စေ	for	self
5. Joe answers:	Call from	ဒေါ် တင်တင်ကြည်	for	Bob
6. Maureen answers:	Call from .	အေါ်မြင့်မြင့်	for .	Debby
7. Hal answers:	Call from	ဦးအောင်ကျော်ထွန်း	for	self

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 1

ASKING THE WAY

New words

ညာဘက်မှာ on the right ["right-side-on"] nya-beg-hma ဘယ်ဘက်မှာ ¹ on the left ["left-side-on"] beh-beg-hma twéto see, find, notice, meet —ညာဘက်မှာ တွေ့မယ်။ ကျော်– You'll see it on the right. Nya-beq-hma twé-meh. to pass beyond, go past, cross caw-— ကျော်ပြီးရင် ² when you've passed caw-pi-yln ("pass-finish-when") —နှစ်လမ်း ကျော်ပြီးရင် တွေ့မယ်။ When you've crossed two Hnălàn caw-pì-yin twé-meh. roads, you'll see it. မီးပျိုင် mì-pwaín traffic lights ["light-point"] တံတား /ဒဒါး/ tădà bridge [in this context a pedestrian bridge for crossing the road safely]

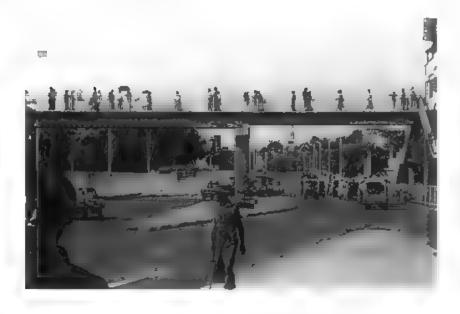
1. Don't confuse sentences like these:

ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလဲ။ Which way? On which side? Beh-beq-hma-leh? ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလဲ။ On the left Beh-beq-hma-ba. ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလား။ Is it on the left? Beh-beq-hma-la?

The key is that လဲ (-lèh) marks a which-question, so any ဘယ် (beh) before it must be the ဘယ် meaning "which?" Hence ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလဲ (Beh-beq-hma-lèh?) can only mean "on which side? Which way?" Any ဘယ်ဘက်မှာ (beh-beq-hma) without a –လဲ has to mean "on the left side."

2. Variants for "when you've passed"

ကျော်ပြီးရင် ["pass-finish-when"] ကျော်သွားရင် ["pass-go-when"] ကျော်သွားပြီးရင် ["pass-go-finish-when"] caw-pi-yln caw-dhwà-vin caw-dhwà-pì-yin



Rangoon. Note the pedestrian bridge.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a street in Rangoon. S1 goes up to S2 to ask for directions.

S1: ဦးလေး။ S2: ခင်ဗျာ။ S1: သံတမန်ကုန်တိုက်

သွားချင်ပါတယ်။ ဘယ်လို သွားရမလဲ။

S2: ဒီဘက် သူဘး။ အနေဝိရတာလမ်း ကျော်ပြီးရင် ညာဘက်မှာ တွေ့မယ်။

S1: အနော်ရထာလမ်း ကျော်ပြီးရင် ညာဘက်မှာ တွေ့မယ်၊

ဟုတ်လား။ S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ S1: ကျေးရှား တင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ Thank you.

S2: ရပါတယ်။

Excuse me.

Yes? I want to go to the Diplomatic Store. How can I get there?

Go this way.

When you've crossed

Anawrahta Road you'll see it on the right.

Road I'll see it on the right.

Is that right? Yes.

That's all right.

Ù-là. K'in-bya?

Than-dăman Koun-daig

thwà-jin-ba-deh Beh-lo thwà-yá-mălèh?

Di-beq thwà.

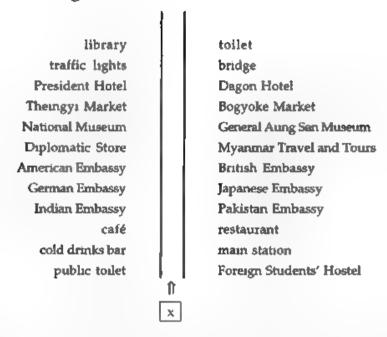
Ănaw-yăt'a Lân caw-pì-yin nya-beg-hma twé-meh

When I've crossed Anawrahta Anaw-yat'a Lan caw-pi-yin nya-beq-hma twé-meh houg-là?

Houq-pa-deh, K'in-bya. Cè-zù tin-ba-deh, K'in-bya.

Yá-ba-deh.

Exercise on left and right



Imagine that you are at X, looking up the road in the direction of the arrow. When S1 asks you which side of the road something is on, tell her whether it's on the left or the right. Format for Ex. 1

S1: အိမ်သာ ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလဲ။

L/S2:ညာဘက်မှာပါ။

For the Practice Dialogues

name	wants to go to	asks a person	go past	which
		who cd be his/her		side
Mr. Black	Bogyoke Market	daughter		
Mrs. White	Aung San Museum	older sister		
Mr. Grey	Tourist Burma office	uncle		
Ms. Green	American Embassy	-		
ခေါ်သန်း မြ င့်	a market	older brother		
ဦးစောလွင်	a museum	aunt	++	
ဒေါ် မြင့်မြင့်ဝင်း	a park	uncle	4 = +	+ 4
ဦးမောင်မောင်	a cold drinks bar	daughter		

ore names for clas	sroom practice			
Mr. Ross	British Embassy	aunt	restaurant	L
Mrs. Brown	Australian Embassy	older brother	cold drinks bar	R
အေါ် စင်စင်စိုး	a café	daughter	2 roads	Ł
ဦးအုံးဟန် ဒေါ်မိမိစိန်	a restaurant	older sister	Bo Aung Kyaw	R
ငောါ်မိမိမိန်	a public totlet	aunt	— there isn't one	

Exercise for written answer

The words and syllables in the following sentences have been jumbled. Rearrange them to form good sentences, and insert spacing and punctuation.

1. S1: –သိမ်ကြီး–သွားရ–သွား–မလဲ–ပါတယ်–ဘယ်လို–ဈေး–ရှင်

2. S2: –ကျော်ပြီ: –ညာဘက်–ဒီဘက်–တွေ –ရင်–သွားပါ –မယ်–တံတား–မာ

3. S1: –အောင်ဆန်း–ပါတယ်–ဘယ်–မလဲ–ပြတိုက်–သွား–သွား–ဗိုလ်ချုပ်–လို–ချင်–ရ 4. S2: –တွေ့–ပြီး–ကျော်–သွား–ရ–ဘက်–ဘက်–မယ် လမ်း–မှာ–ရင်–ဘယ်–ဒီ–မယ်–နှစ်

5. S1: – ချင်--လဲ--သွား--သံရုံး--သွား--ပါ--မ--လို--ရ--အမေရိကန်--တယ်--ဘယ်

6. S2: ~ ဘက် -မယ် –ဘယ်–မယ်–ဘက်–ရင်–သွား–ဒီ–ပန်းခြံ–ပြီး–မာ–တွေ့ ရ–ကျော်

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

1. S1: –သိမ်ကြီ: –ရေး –သွား–ချင်–ပါတယ်။ –ဘယ်လို –သွားရ–မလဲ။

2. S2: - ဒီဘက် - သွားပါ။ - တံတား - ကျော်ပြီး - ရင် - ညာဘက် - မှာ - တွေ့ - မယ်။

3. S1: –ဗိုလ်ချုပ်–အောင်ဆန်း –ပြတိုက် –သွား–ရုင်–ပါတယ်။ –ဘယ်–လို –သွား-ရ မလဲ။ 4. S2: –ဒီ–ဘက် –သွား–ရ–မယ်။ –နှစ်–လမ်း ကျော်–ပြီး–ရင် –ဘယ်–ဘက်–မှာ –တွေ့–မယ်။

5. S1: –အမေရိကန်–သံရုံး –သွား–ရှင်–ပါ–တယ်။ –ဘယ်–လို –သွား–ရ–မ–လဲ။

6 S2 – ဒီ--ဘက် --သွား--ရ--မယ်။ --ပန်းခြံ --ကျော်--ပြီး--ရင် --ဘယ်--ဘက်--မှာ -တွေ --မယ်။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES

M COM A	wants to go to	asks a person	an mark	which
name	anants to go to	•	go past	
		who cd be his/her		side
Mr. Black	Bogyoke Market	daughter	2 roads	R
Mrs. White	Aung San Museum	older sister	café	L
Mr. Grey	Tourist Burma office	uncle	bridge	L
Ms. Green	American Embassy	son.	1 road	R
ဒေါ်သန်းမြင့်	a market	older brother	Maha Bandoola St.	R
ဦးစောလွင်	a museum	aunt	-don't know	
ခေါ်မြင့်မြင့်ဝင်း	a park	unde	Sule Pagoda	L
ဦးမောင်မောင်	a cold drinks bar	daughter	— there isn't one	

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 2

TAKING PHOTOGRAPHS

New words

နောက် ဆုတ်--— နဲနဲ ဒနာက်ဆုတ်ပါနော်။ ရေ့တိုး– —နဲနဲ ရှေ့တိုးပါ။ 025- /03-/

to move back, retreat Could you move back a little? to come forward Come forward a little. to turn

nauq s'ouq- ["back-retreat"] Nèh-nèh naug s'oug-pa-naw? shé tò- ["front--advance"] Nèh-nèh shé tò-ba hláh—ဒီဘက် လှည့်ပါ။

Turn this way. like this ["this-manner"] Like this? [= Do you mean like this?] Di-beg hiéh-ba. di-lo DI-lo-là?



Weaving in Anarapura

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere in Burma. S2 is a lady in a photogenic spot, and S1 wants to take a photograph of the scene.

S1: 39 9 # S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲရှင်။ S1: ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။ ရတယ်နေဘ်။ \$2: ရပါတယ် ရှင်။ ရိုက်ပါ။ \$1 နဲနဲ နောက်ဆုတ်ပါနော်။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ ဒီဘက် လှည့်ပါ။ **52**: ဒီလိုလား။

Excuse me. Yes? You don't mind, so you? No, that's all right. Go ahead. Yá-ba-deh, Shin. Yaiq-pa. That's good. Now turn this way. Like this?

Āmá. Houg-kéh, Shin? I'd like to take a photograph. Daq-poun yalq-c'in-ba-deh. Yá-deh-naw? Could you move back a little? Neh-neh naug s'oug-pa-naw? Kaùn-ba-deh Di-bea hiéh-ba. Di-lo-là?

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

S1-ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အဲဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါ။	Yes. Sit down there.	Houq-kéh. È-dì-hma t'aın-ba.
နဲနဲ ရှေ့တိုးပါ။	Come forward a little.	Nèh-nèh shé tò-ba.
ကဲ။ ရပြီ။	There That's it.	Kèh. Yá-bi.
ရိုက်မယ်နော်။	I'll shoot now, right?	Yaiq-meh-naw?
ပြီးပြီ။ ကျေးစူးတင်ပါတယ်။	I've done it. Thank you.	Pì-bi. Cè-zù tin-ba-deh.
သွားမယ်နေဘ်။	Goodbye.	Thwà-meh-naw?
S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ ရှင်။	Goodbye.	Kaùn-ba-bi, Shin.

You would have to be quite thick-skinned to give so many instructions for a single photograph. No doubt you appreciate that they are crammed into the dialogue so that all the new words get a showing.

Exercise on giving directions

1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
	Х	

Imagine that S1 is at the point marked X, and the school-aged girl who is the subject of his photograph is sitting in square 5, facing him. Mask the Key below, listen to S1's instructions, and write down in the blanks how he poses the subject. If S1 moves her back, she'll be in Square 2, and likewise for the other directions. Under "facing" mark L for Left, R for Right, and F for Front. When you've worked through all five subjects, compare your answers with the Key.

Blanks for the Exercise

Subject	square n°	facing	sit/stand
1	***	***	
2	***	***	1**
3			
4			
5		**	***

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues 1-4. Imagine you are walking round a market, taking photographs of the stalls that interest you. Follow the Prompt.

In the classroom. Students direct each other to adopt poses to match sketches, as outlined at Level 3, Topic 2.

Exercise for written answer

The sentences in the list below have been split into two halves. Find an appropriate half in Column B for each half in Column A.

Column A	Column B jumbled	KEY: ACCEPTABLE MATCHES
1. နောက်	မလုဝ်ပါနဲ့။	ဆုတ်ပါ။/ မဆုတ်ပါနဲ့။
2. ဒီဘက်	လုပ်ပါ။	ရွေ့ပါ။/ လှည့်ပါ။/ မလှည့်ပါနဲ့။
3. ვობ	ရွှေ့ပါ။	ထိုင်ပါ။/ ရပ်ပါ။
4. ဒီဘက်	ဆုတ်ပါ။	ရွေ့ပါ။/ လှည့်ပါ။/ မလှည့်ပါနဲ့။
5 ဒီလို	လှည့်ပါ။	လုပ်ပါ။/ မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။
6. ဒီဘက်	တိုးပါ။	ရွေ့ပါ။/ လှည့်ပါ။/ မလှည့်ပါနဲ့။
7 နောက်	ရဝ်ပါ။	ဆုတ်ပါ။/ မဆုတ်ပါနဲ့။
8. ညာဘက်	မဆုတ်ပါနဲ့။	ရွေ့ပါ။/ လှည့်ပါ။/ မလှည့်ပါနဲ့။
9. မရ	ရွှေ့ပါ။	တိုးပါ။
10. కోన్త	မလှည့်ပါနဲ့။	လုပ်ပါ။/ မလုပ်ပါနဲ့။
11. ဘယ်ဘက်	တို င်ပါ။	ရွေ့ပါ။/ လှည့်ပါ။/ မလှည့်ပါနဲ့။
12. ဒီမှာ	လှည့်ပါ။	ထိုင်ပါ။/ ရပ်ပါ။

KEY TO THE EXERCISE ON TAPE

Subject	square n°	facing	sit/stand
1	2	P	sit
2	8	R	sit
3	4	R	sit
4	6	F	stand
5	1	F	stand

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 3

TAKING A TAXI

New words

a	to break; break away from	c'ò-
— S1: ဒီမှာ မျိုးမလား။	the present road, turn off Are we going to turn here?	Dì-hma c'ò-mălà?
— စား ဒီမှာ - ၍းရမလား။	Should we turn here?	Dí-hma c'ò-yá-mălà?
— S2: မဈိုးသေးဘူး။	Not yet.	Mặc'ò-dhè-ba-bù.
— S1းဘယ်မှာ ချီးမလဲ။	Where are we going to turn?	Beh-hma c'ò-mālèh?
— S2: ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်ိုး ကျရင်	We'll turn when we get to	Bo-jouq Làn cá-yin
၍းမယ်။	Bogyoke Street.	c'ò-meh.
— S1. ဘယ်ဘက် ချိုးမလဲ။	Which way shall we turn?	Beh-beq c'ò-mālèh?

In Mandalay, and all over Upper Burma, people give directions using north, south, east and west:

မြောက်ဘက်

to the north

myaug-p'eg

အမှောက်ဘက် 🕂 အရှေ့ဘက်

to the west + to the east

ănauq-p'eq 🕂 ăshé-beq

တောင်ဘက်

to the south

taun-beg

If you try using these words for directions in Rangoon people get muddled. However, if you think they should be educated in this respect, persevere.

Note that the word നന് "direction" is pronounced / ന്റെ after the glottal stops in അഹേന് and မြောက်။

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a street in Rangoon. S1 is a taxi driver, and S2 has just hailed the taxi.

At start of journey

\$1: ဘယ် သွားမလဲ။

S2: သံတမန်ကုန်တိုက် သွားမယ်။

S1: ရပါတယ်။ တက်ပါ။

52: ဘယ်လောက် မေးရမလုံး

S1: သံတမန်ကုန်တိုက်က ဘယ်လမ်းမှာလဲ စင်ဗျာ။

\$2: ဆူးလေဘုရားလမ်းမှာ။

S1: ဒီလိုဆို ၅၀/- ပေးပါ။ S2: နှဲနဲ များပါတယ်။

မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူးလား။

S1. ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်သလဲ။

52: go/= eo:eo5# 96000018

\$1: ရပါတယ်။ တက်ပါ။

During the journey

S1: ဆူးလေဘုရား ကျရင် ဘယ်ဘက် ချိုးမလဲ။

S2: မ၍းပါဘူး။ ရေ့တည့်တည့် သွားမယ်။

At end of journey S2: co/- 64/51

S1: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။

S2: ပိုက်ဆံ ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။

\$1: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

Where are you going?

I'm going to the Diplomatic Store.

All right. Climb in.

How much will you charge?

What road is the Diplomatic

Store in?

In Sule Pagoda Road.

In that case, give me K50. That's a bit too much.

Can't you reduce it?

How much do you want to pay? Beh-laug pe-jin-dhāleh?

I'll give you K40.

Would you accept that?

All right. Get in.

Which way do we turn when we get to to the Sule Pagoda?

We don't turn.

We go straight on.

It was K40 wasn't it?

Yes.

Here's the money.

Goodbye.

Goodbye. Fine.

Beh thwà-mălèh?

Than-dăman Koun-dalq

thwà-meh.

Yá-ba-deh. Teg-pa

Bah-laug pà-vá-mālèh?

Than-dăman Koun-dalg-ká

beh-làn-hma-lèh, K'in-bya?

S'ù-le P'ăyà Làn-hma.

DI-lo-s'o ngà-zeh pè-ba.

Něh-něh myà-ba-deh.

Māsháw-nain-bù-là?

Lè-zeh pè-meh.

Yá-mălà?

Yá-ba-deh, Teq-pa

S'ù-le P'ăyà cá-yin beh-beg c'ò-mălèh?

Măc'ò-ba-bù.

Shé-téh-déh thwà-meh.

Lè-zeh-naw?

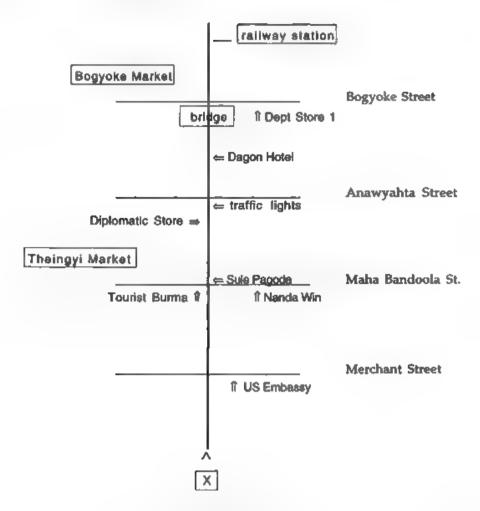
Houg-pa-deh

Paig-s'an di-hma. Thwà-meh-naw?

Houg-kéh. Kaùn-ba-bl

98

Exercises on the new directions



The map is only partially accurate. Some items are altered to provide more variety for the practice.

For the Exercise, all our exchanges take place in a taxi driving from the point marked X, and travelling in the direction shown by the arrow. Look at the map while you're doing the exercise. The prompt will tell you where you're headed for and how far you've got. The driver will ask for directions.

In practice, of course, taxi drivers know their way to well-known places like those in the list. But you may well find you need to give directions when you're going to less familiar places — such the Women's Hospital in Bogyoke Museum Road.

For the Practice Dialogues

Taking a taxi. You take the part of some of the people named.

name	destination	ceiling fare	bargaining fare
H. Hogan	Railway station	120	100
B. Hart	Bogyoke Market	60	45
R. Savage	Department Store 1	100	80
T. DiBrase	Dagon Hotel	50	40
B. Heenan	Diplomatic Store	40	30
A. Giant	Theingyi Market	70	55
R. Piper	Tourist Burma	30	20
S. Justice	Nanda Win Café	90	70
R. Flair	U.S. Embassy	80	70

Not all these names are used in the Exercise and Practice Dialogue. The additional ones are included for classroom use.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following message into Burmese. Imagine that you have arranged to meet a friend named Ko Aung, but your plans change and you have to leave him a written message telling him what to do. Use the male form for "I."

- Ko Aung.
- I phoned you today.
- You were not at home.
- I am no longer free tomorrow.
- It has been arranged for me to go to Pegu.
- However, I am free on the day after.
- 7. If you are free, please come to the hostel.
- I will be there at about 12.30.
- You will have to take a taxi.¹
- It will cost about K50.
- 11. You'll have to go to Prome Road.2
- 12. When you get to Windsor Road you have to turn left.
- 13. When you have passed the traffic lights, turn right.
- 14. Straight ahead
 - you will see the Mingala Café.
- 15. Stop the tax: there.
- 16. The hostel is there.
- 17. If you can't come3, please phone.
- 18. That's all.
- 19. Derek.

1. "to take a taxi" = တက်စီ စီ:-။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE ကိုအောင်။ ဒီနေ့ ဖုန်း ဆက်ပါတယ်။ ကိုအောင် အိမ်မှာ မရှိဘူး။ ကျနော် မနက်ဖန် မအားတော့ပါဘူး။ ပဲခူး သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။ သန်ဘက်ခါတော့ အားပါတယ်။ ကိုအောင် အားရင် ကျောင်းဆောင် လာပါ။ ၁၂–နာရီခွဲလောက်မှာ ကျနော် ရှိမယ်။ ကိုအောင် တက်စီ စီးရမယ်။ ငွေ ငါးဆယ်လောက် ကျမယ်။ ပြည်လမ်း သွားရမယ်။ ဝင်ဆာလမ်း ကျရင် ဘယ်ဘက် ချိုးရမယ်။ မီပျိုင့် ကျော်ပြီးရင် ညှာဘက် မျိုးပါ။ ရှေ့တည်တည်မှာ မင်္ဂလာလက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် တွေ့မယ်။ အဲဒီမှာ တက်စီ ရပ်ပါ။ ကျောင်းဆောင်က အဲဒီမှာ ရှိပါတယ်။ မလာနိုင်ရင် ဖုန်းဆက်ပါ။ <u>ဒါပါပဲ။</u> ဒဲရစ်။

3. "if you can't come" = မလာနိုင်ရင်။

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 4

CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS

New words

တမင်း 1	cooked rice	t'āmìn
ပာင်း ²	сшту	hìn
3900000	meat, flesh	ăthà
ලාණ් න	chicken	ceq
	duck	bèh
ဝက်	pig	weq
cl:	fish	ngà
ပုခွန် /ဗခွန်/	prawn, shrimp	păzun
2 /3q/ ò	488	ú
	pulse: bean, pea, lentil,	pèh
ဝဲပြား / -ဗျား/	bean curd ["bean-slab, cake"]	pèh-byà
သက်သတ်လွတ်	vegetarian diet	theq-thaq-luq ["life-kill-free"]
— Some say သတ်သတ်လွတ်		thag-thag-luq
ပါ~ to incl	ude, have (with one, with it)	pa-
— S1: အသား ပါသလား။	Does it have meat in it?	Åthà pa-dhǎlà?
— S2: မဝါဝါဘူး။	No, it doesn't.	Măpa-ba-bù.
— 51: ခဲတံ ပါသလား။	Have you got a pencil on you?	K'èh-dan pa-dhălà?
— S2: ပါပါတယ်။	Yes.	Pa-ba-deh.
[noun]-0 /0/ or voiced /0/3	just [noun], only [noun] 3	-p'ềh, -b ề h
(noun)	with [noun]	-néh
—ထမင်း ဘာဟင်းနဲ့ စားမလဲ။	With what curry will you	T'ămîn ba-hìn-néh sàmālèh?
-	eat the rice?	
—ကြက်သားဟင်းနဲ့ စားမယ်။	I'll eat it with chicken curry.	Ceq-thà-hìn-néh sà-meh.

Note the contrast between Burmese and Western priorities: in a Burmese context you think of the rice as primary and the curry as secondary: you eat the rice "with" the curry. In the West the order is reversed.

Some generic dishes 4

me Person annual		
ကြက်သားဟင်း	chicken curry	ceq-thà hìn
ဝက်သားဟင်း	pork curry	weg-thà hìn
ငါးဟင်း	fish curry	ngà hìn
ပုစ္မန်ဟင်း	prawn curry	păzun hìn
ဘဲဥဟင်း	duck egg curry	bàh-ú hìn
မဲဟင်း	bean curry, dal	pèh hìn

1. cowe: (t'āmìn) is rice that has been cooked. The uncooked grain that you buy in the shop is called ao \$\(\delta \) (s'an), and the plant, or the grain with the husk still on it, is called ool: (/eco:/sābā)s

- 2. "Curry" is a convenient equivalent for $\infty \delta$:, but not all $\infty \delta$: are dishes with hot flavouring and thick sauce like the standard image of Indian curry. $\infty \delta$: is the word for any cooked dish to be eaten as an accompaniment to rice.
- 3. You have met this suffix with quantities: တစ်လပဲ (tālá-bèh) "just one month," သုံးပုလင်းပဲ (thoùn-pālìn-bèh) "only three bottles," and the like: see 3.7. In this Lesson you meet it with other nouns. Its effect is much the same:

ထမင်းပဲ စားမယ်။ I'll have just rice Tămîn-bèh sà-meh.

[nothing fancy or more complicated].

သက်သတ်လွတ်ပဲ I want to eat just Theq-thaq-luq-p'èh

စားချင်ပါတယ်။ vegetarian food sà-jin-ba-deh

[nothing more extravagant or pretentious].

4. These dishes are called "generic" because there are many different kinds of each curry. The term $(m, n) \approx 2000$ (coq-thà-hìn) covers sweet and sour chicken, chicken with mushroom, chicken with sour bamboo shoots, chicken with beancurd, and so on: see the sample menu reproduced at 3.4. The same goes for the other names in the list. As the menu shows, there are scores of different dishes to be had in restaurants, and it would be pointless to try and learn them all here. There would be many you would forget, and many you would not want to use. A better plan is to learn the names of new dishes one by one as you come across them outside the classroom. The list above provides you with a few high-frequency words to start you off.

Most meals will also include --

ဟင်းချို /–ဂျို/ soup hìn-jo

[most commonly a watery soup of leaves flavoured with a little meat]

රදීගෙ /−uාා/ salad tó-zāya

[a small helping of fresh or preserved vegetables. Literally "things to be prodded," because you pick up a piece and prod it into a sauce before eating it. For - $\omega \varphi$ compare $\varphi \delta \omega \varphi$ "things to be done."

အရည် /အချင်/ relish äc'in

[a sauce with a vinegary taste, served in a small flat bowl]

For a list of words common in restaurant menus, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, section 9.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a restaurant in Burma. S1 is a waiter, and S2 and S3 are customers, named မြင့်မောင် and

လှသိန်း။

51. ဘယ်မှာ ထိုင်ကြမလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ ¹ Where would you like to sit? Beh-hma t'ain-já-máiðh, K'in-bya?

S2: ဒီမှာ ထိုင်မယ်။ We'll sit here. Di-hma t'ain-meh. ဒီစား၌ အားတယ်နေစ်။ This table is free, isn't it? Di săbwêh â-deh-naw?

3စားမှု အားတယ်မှာ။ I his table is free, isn't it? UI sabwen a-oen-naw? Sl: အားပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ထိုင်ပါ။ Yes, it is. Go ahead. À-ba-deh, K'in-bya. T'ain-ba.

ဘာ မှာကြမလဲ။ 1 What would you like to order? Ba hma-já-măièh?

S2 turns to S3 ---

S2: ကိုမြင့်မောင် ဘာ စားချင်သလဲ။ What do you want to have? Ko Myin Maun ba sà-Jin-dhālèh?

S3: ကျွနော်က ထမင်းပဲ စားမယ်။ I'll just have rice. Cănaw-gá t'āmìn-bèh sà-meh.

S2: ထမင်း။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ဘာဟင်းနဲ့ စားမလဲ။ 53: ဝက်သားဟင်း။ ကိုလူသိန်းကော ဘာ စားချင်သလဲ။ 52: ကျနော်ကတော့ အသား သိပ်မစားဘူး။ သက်သတ်လွှတ်ပဲ စားချင်ပါတယ်။ To the waiter -S2: ပဲပြား ရမလား။ S1: ရပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ပဲပြားကြော် ရှိပါတယ်။ S2: 39329: ບໄລນຸດງ: # \$1 အသား မပါပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ သက်သတ်လွတ်ပါ။ S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ဒီလိုဆို ဝက်သားဟင်း တစ်ပွဲ၊ ပဲပြားကြော် တစ်ပွဲ၊ ထမင်း နှစ်ပွဲ ပေးပါ။ S1: ဒါပဲလား မင်ဗျာ။ S2: ၁ါဝါဝဲ။

Rice. All right. What curry will you have with it? Pork curry. What do you want to have? I don't eat meat much. I'd just like to have something vegetarian. Could you provide some bean curd? Peh-bya ya-mala? Yes. We have fried bean curd. Does it have any meat in it? No it doesn't contain meat. It is vegetarian. Fine. In that case,

let us have one pork curry,

and two helpings of rice

one fried bean curd.

Is that all?

Yes.

Fine.

Tămîn, Kaûn-ba-bi Ba hìn-néh sà-măièh? Weg-thà-hìn. Ko Hlá Thein-gàw sà-lin-dhālèh? Cănaw-gá-dáw ăthà theig măsà-bù. Theq-thaq-luq-p'èh aà-lin-ba-deh.

Yá-ba-deh, K'in-bya. Pèh-byà-jaw shí-ba-deh. Ăthà pa-dhālà? Ăthà măpa-ba-bù, K'in-bya. Theq-thaq-luq-pa. Kaun-ba-bi Di-lo-s'o weg-thà-hìn tăbwèh, pèh-byà-jaw tābwèh, t'ămin hnăpwèh pè-ba. Da-bèh-là, K'in-bya? Da-ba-bèh. Kaùn-ba-bi, K'in-bya.

1 [verb] n (-|á-) is often (but not obligatorily) used when the verb has a plural subject. Compare မောက်တပ် တွေ့ကြရအောင် in 1.11 and elsewhere.

Exercises on the new dishes

	wants to eat		နာမည်	tounts to est	name
	chicken curry	U Thaw Kaung	ကိုအောင်ခင်	prawn curry	Ko Aung Khin
ဒေါ်ခင်သန်း	pork curry		အဝင်း	duck-egg curry	Ahwin
စမ်းစမ်းမေ	fish curry	San San Me	ကိုစိုးသိန်း	bean curd	Ko So Thein

Ex. I: Prompt: Ask ဦးသော်ကောင်း what he's going to have L/S2:ဦးသော်ကောင်း ဘာ စားမလဲ။ \$1:ကြွက်သားဟင်း စားမယ်။ Prompt: Check that: L/S2 ကြွက်သာ.ဟင်းလား။ S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကြွက်သားဟင်းပါ။

Ex. 2 tests out your memory of the new dishes S1 ဦးသော်ကောင်း ကြွက်သားဟင်း မှာသလား။ L/S2:ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ကြွက်သားဟင်း မှာပါတယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogue 2. San San Me and Ko Aung Khin. Use the list above and follow the Prompt. Dialogue 1. U Thaw Kaung and Daw Khin Than. Dialogue 3. Awin and Ko So Them.

Exercise for written answer

Fill in the gaps in the following dialogue. Imagine that it takes place in a restaurant between Ko Thein Naing (S1), Ma Thanda (S2), and the waiter (S3).

1. S1: မသန္တာ ... စားချင်သလဲ။ 2. S2: ကျမကတေဘု ထမင်းပဲ စားချင်ပါ...။ 3. S1: ဘာ ဟင်း ေ စားမလဲ။ 4. S2: ငါး 🗼 စားမယ်။ 5. S2: ကိုသိန်းနိုင် ဘာ .မလဲ။ 6. S1: ...လဲ တမင်းပဲ စားမယ်။ 7. S2: ဘာဟင်းနဲ့ စား...လဲ။ 8. 51: ကျနော်ကတော့ သက်...လွှတ်ပဲ စားချင်ပါတယ်။ 9. 51 (to waiter): သက်သတ် ... ဘာ ရှိသလဲ။ 10. S3: ပဲ…ကြော် ရှိပါတယ်။ 11. S3 (to Thein Naing): ດ .ຕົກວຸລີ ອວະພາດວະສ 12. S1: စားမယ်။ ကောင်းပါ...။ 13. S1 ကဲ။ ...လိုဆို ငါးဟင်း တစ်ပွဲ၊ ...ပြားကြော် တစ်ပွဲ၊ ထမင်း နှစ်ပွဲ ပေးပါ။ 14. 53: ပဲပြား... ရမယ်။ 15. S3: ငါးဟင်းတော့ ကုန် ...ပြီ။ 16. S1 (to Ma Thanda): కి...ఖ్ అస్మ్మన ဘာဟင်း စားချင်သလဲ။ 17. S2: ငါးဟင်း ကုန်သွားပြီ ဟုတ်...။ 18. S2: ဒီလိုဆို ပုစွန်ဟင်း ရမလား မသိ...။ 19. S3: ပုစွန်ဟင်း ...ပါတယ် စင်ဗျာ။ 20. S1 ဒီလိုဆို ပုစွန်ဟင်း တစ် .u ပဲပြားကြော် တစ်ပွဲ။ . နှစ်ပွဲ ပေးပါ။ 21. S3: ...ວ່າ ວັງ

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE S1: မသန္တာ ဘာ စားချင်သလဲ။ S2: ကျမကတော့ ထမင်းပဲ စားချင်ပါတယ်။ S1: ဘာ ဟင်းနဲ့ စားမလဲ။ S2: ငါးဟင်းနဲ့ စားမယ်။ S2: ကိုသိန်းနိုင် ဘာ စားမလဲ။ SI:ကျနော်လဲ ထမင်းပဲ စားမယ်။ S2: ဘာဟင်းနဲ့ စားမလဲ။ S1: ကျနော်ကတော့ သက်သတ်လွှတ်ပဲ စားချင်ပါတယ်။ S1:သက်သတ်လွတ် ဘာ ရှိသလဲ။ 53: ပဲပြားကြော် ရှိပါတယ်။ 53: ပဲပြားကြော် စားမလား။ SI: စားမယ်။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ S1:ကဲ။ ဒီလိုဆို ငါးဟင်း တစ်ပွဲ၊ ပဲပြားကြော် တစ်ပွဲ၊ ထမင်း နှစ်ပွဲ ပေးပါ။ 53: ပဲပြားကြော် ရမယ်။ S3: ငါးဟင်းတော့ ကုန်သွားပြီ။ SI: ဒီလိုဆို မသန္တ၁ ဘာဟင်း စားချင်သလဲ။ \$2: ငါးဟင်း ကုန်သွားပြီ ဟုတ်လား။ S2: ဒီလိုဆို ပုစ္စန်ဟင်း ရမလား မသိဘူး။ S3: ပုစွန်ဟင်း ရပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ S1:ဒီလိုဆို ပုနွန်ဟင်း တစ်ပွဲ၊

ပဲပြားကြော် တစ်ပွဲ၊ ထမင်း နှစ်ပွဲ ပေးပါ။

Vocabulary for some words in the menu opposite

53: ကောင်းပါပြီ။

	ပြင် rice and curry complete	-ċ	salty
တခါပြင်	"one-time-prepare"	~øδ	hot, spicy
ලින් ්	chicken	- સૃર્ટે	SCUIP
cî:	fish	-နှδ	cooked till tender
ပုစွန် (/ဗစွန်/)	prawn	–ပြုတ်	boiled
ဘိ	duck	–ကြော်	fried
စက်	pig	-ပေါင်း	steamed
399	beef	-ဆီပြန်	["oil returned": a type of curry]
9	bean, pea	–မျက်	["cooked": a type of curry]
¢:	quail	–သုပ်	["dressed": a dish of salad ingredients
ငုံး ဆိတ်	goat, sheep		mixed together with oil and flavourings]
-5	egg	တပွဲ	one serving
-2001	meat, flesh	ပွဲဝက်	half serving

From a restaurant menu



ထမုန်း + တင်းစာခါ မြိန်

 ကြက်သား ကြော် ကြက်သား ကြော်သုပ် ကြက်သားဆီပြန် ကြက်သဲမြစ်စုံ ဂျပန်ငါးစသတ္တာ 	() () () () () () () () () ()	* ငါးသလောက်ပေါင်း * ငါးသလောက်ဥ * - မုံးသားသိမြန် * ဗုံးသားကြော် * မုံးဥချဉ်ဆီပြန်	(-) (-) (-)
ကျပန်ငါး သေတာ့သုပ် ငါးကြင်းကြော်နှပ် ငါးခူကြော်နှပ် ငါးဖွယ်ငါးဆုပ်	(26) (26) (26)	ိဳ ဆိတ်သားဆိပြန် စီဆိတ်ကလိစာ စီဆိတ်ဦးထောက် စီ ပုဇွန်ထုပ်ကြီးဆီပြန်	(36) (48) (36)
ေါးမယ်သပ် ငါးမြင်းဆိုပြန် ငါးမြင်းချဉ်ချက် ငါကျက်နှ ငါးမေါင်းချဉ်ခရ	(২ ૭) (১৩) (২৩) (_)	စီ ဘဲခုံချဉ်ဆီပြန် ငက်သားဆီပြန် စက်သား ပွဲငါးပိ ငက်ကလီစာ	(3) (36) (36) (36)
ီ ငါးရုံ့ကြော်နှစ် " ငါးရုံ့ထူဆီပြန် ငါးရှဉ့်ချဉ်ငံစစ်	(_) (,) (2g)	ီ အမဲနှပ် ီ အမဲစင်းကောကြော် နယ်မြ စာမဲစင်းကောကြော်ချက်	(25) (26)
 ကြက်ဥကြော် ကြက်ပင်းခါးသီးကြော် ချင်ပေါင်ကြော် ပဲပြွတ်ကြော် တာလဈောင်ကြော် ထမင်းတ 	့အ ဧကြ ာ် - အး (^၇ / ၇) (၃) (၃) (၃) (၃) ဂရို(၃) ဖွဲ့	သူ ပ မျာ	(\lambda \) (\lamb
	*	<i>j</i>	

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 5

SHOPS

This Lesson varies the usual pattern. start with the New Words as usual, but then go straight to the Exercises.

New words

လိုချင်- /-ဂျင်-/ 1

to want [something] 1

bowl; also cup, glass

1o-Jin-

Some new things to buy 3

လွယ်အိတ် ခွက်

shoulder bag, Shan bag 2

Iweh-eig k'wea

ဘီး

comb

bì

မှတ်ဆိတ်ရိပ်ဒါး ယပ်တောင်

razor blade ["beard-shave-knife"] mouq-s'eiq-yei-dà fan (hand-held, not electric)

yaq-taun

Take care not to confuse this word with [verb]-q|\(\hat{\chi}\)- "to want to [verb]":

Contrast A: "to want [something]"-

ဘာ လိုချင်သလဲ။

What do you want?

Ba lo-jin-dhālèh?

တောပင် လိုချင်ပါတယ်။

I want a pen.

Bàw-pin lo-jin-ba-deh

with B: "to want [to do something]" --

ဘာ စားချင်သလဲ။

What do you want to eat?

Ba sà-iin-dháibh?

စမူဆာ စားချင်ပါတယ်။

I want to eat a samosa.

Sămu-s'a sà-jin-ba-deh

Assigning meanings to the parts of $\Re q\delta$ - (10-jin-) is misleading. On its own \Re - (10-) means "to be in need of, to be lacking," and $q\hat{c}$ – (c'in-) as you know means "to want to [verb]"; but together in လိုချင် – they don't mean "to want to lack."

- 2. Presumably so called because it was bags made in the Shan States that first came to the attention of Westerners. In fact they are also made in the Kachin State and other parts of Burma. They are bags woven from cotton and wool, with a woven strip that can be used to hang the bag from your shoulder. လွယ်အိတ် (Iweh-eig) ="hang from shoulder-bag."
- 3. For a fuller list of things you may want to buy, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, sections 1 to 5.

Now go to the Exercises on the tape.

Exercises on the new things to buy

Format for Ex. 1. This Exercise is to help you memorize the names of the new things to buy. Look at List 1 while you do this one.

Prompt: Ask Ma Khin Aye what she wants

L မခင်အေး ဘာ လိုချင်သလဲ။ L: အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

S1: အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ လိုချင်ပါတယ်။

Format for Ex. 2. This is an exercise where your part gets longer and longer.

Lipp စယ်သလဲ။ Prompt: Ask S1 what she/he bought

L: ဘီး စယ်တယ်။ ဒါပဲလာအ S1: ဘီး ဝယ်တယ်။

S: ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ ယပ်တောင်လဲ ဝယ်တယ်။ L: ဘီးနဲ့ ယပ်တောင် ဝယ်တယ်။ ဒါပဲလား။

S. ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ and so on.

Format for Ex. 3

Prompt: Here's ချိုစင်နယ် Ask what she/he wants L:ဘာ လိုချင်သလဲ။ S: ဖလင် ရှိလား။

L. ဖလင်လား။ ရှိပါတယ်။ L. ဖလင် သုံးလိပ်။ ရပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ။ S:ဖလင် သုံးလိပ် ယူမယ်။

You take the part of a shopkeeper. Cover up the "KEY" columns in List 2 and at the end of each exchange fill in the blanks. At the end of the Exercise uncover the Key and check that we agree. Also look at the next section below this and see if your conclusions agree with OUTS.

A new count word

–ရောင်း c'aùn. [count word for rod-shaped objects] *

— ခဲတံ ဘယ်နှစ်ရောင်း How many pencils K'èh-dan beh-hnäc'aùn လိုချင်လဲ။ do you want? lo-iin-dhălàh? — နှစ်ရောင်းပါ။ Hnāc'aùn-ba. Two.

 The list includes: sticks, pens, pencils, and similar items, and by extension knives (hence razor blades, which are called "beard-shaving-knives"), teeth, legs, arms, fingers, fans and others.

Sample Dialogue

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ ရှင်။

Scene: a shop in Burma. S1 is the shopkeeper, and S2 is a customer.

\$1-ဘာ လိုချင်သလဲ ရင်။ Ba lo-jin-dhălèh, Shin? What do you want? S2: ဘောပင် ရှိလား။ Do you have any ballpoint pens? Baw-pin shi-là? S1: ရှိပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ။ Yes. Here. Shí-ba-deh. Dì-hma. S2:ကြည့်ရအောင်။ Let's have a look. Cí-yá-aun,

SI ကြည့်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။ Go ahead. That's all right Cí-ba. Yá-ba-deh. S2: ခါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ Da beh-laug-leh? How much is this?

S1: ရှစ်ကျပ်ပါ။ K8. Shiq-caq-pa.

S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ သူမယ်။ OK. I'll take it. Kaun-ba-bi. Yu-meh. S1 ဘယ်နှစ်ချောင်း ယူမလဲ။ How many will you have? Beh-hnăc'aùn yu-mălèh?

Hnặc aùn. \$2: နှစ်ရောင်း။ Two.

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ ရှင်။ ဒါပဲလား။ Kaun-ba-bi, Shin. Da-bèh-là? All right. Is that all? S2: ဒါဝါဝဲ။

Yes, that's all. Da-ba-bèh. S1· ဆယ့်ခြောက်ကျပ်ပါ ရှင်။ K16 please. S'éh-c'auq-caq-pa, Shin.

S2: ဒီမှာ။ သွားမယ်နော်။ Di-hma Thwà-meh-naw? Here you are. Goodbye.

> Kaun-ba-bl. Shin Goodbye.

For the Practice Dialogues

Use List 1 for the Practice Dialogues.

နာမည်	item	qty	ceiling	bargain	name
လေရာဝင်း	envelopes	10	1 1/2	1	Saya Win
တင်တင်ဝင်း	batteries	6	8	6	Tin Tin Win
ကိုရဲမြင့်	hats	2	45	35	Ko Ye Myint
မစင်ရီ	pens	8	12	8	Ma Khin Yi
ကိုင္အေးလှိုင်	pencils	4	8	6	Ko Htay Hlaing
ကိုဆုမြိုင်	film	2 rolls	450	400	Ko Hsu Myaing
မခင်အေး	toilet paper	1 rolls	20	16	Ma Khin Aye
မခင်မေစီ	comb	1	9	6	Ma Khin Me Si
ကိုစေယျ	fan	3	8	6	Ko Zeyya
တက်ပြီးဝင်း	razor blade	12	3	2	Tet Pyo Win
သန္တ၁၀င်း	Shan bag	5	100	80	Thanda Win
ချိုဇင်နွယ်	bowl	3	80	60	Cho Zin Nwe

List 2 (for Ex. 3)

	BLANKS			KWY	
နာမည်	item	qty	name	item	qty
ချိုဖင်နွယ်	444		Cho Zin Nwe	film	3 rolls
သန္တ၁၀င်း		***	Thanda Win	toilet paper	1 rolls
ကိုစေယျ		.,	Ko Zeyya	envelopes	24
မခင်မေစီ	411		Ma Khin Me Si	batteries	4
မမင်ရီ	***	444	Ma Khin Yi	hats	3
ကိုဆုမြိုင်	**1		Ko Hsu Myaing	Shan bag	5
တင်တင်ဝင်း	4.4		Tin Tin Win	bowl	2
စာရာဝင်း		441	Saya Win	pens	6
တက်ဖြိုးဝင်း	**		Tet Pyo Win	pencils	2
ကိုရဲမြင့်	*44	41+	Ko Ye Myint	comb	5
ကိုဌေးလှိုင်	+4+	4.5	Ko Htay Hlaing	razor blade	14
မခင်အေး	***		Ma Khin Aye	fan	2

Exercise for written answer

Imagine that you have to write a shopping list for a friend who is going into town. Translate the following into Burmese.

		KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
1.	6 rolls of toilet paper	အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ ၆–လိပ်
2.	12 combs	ဘီး ၁၂–ရောင်း
3.	4 parata	uလာတာ ၄-ခု
4.	10 batteries	ဓါတ်ခဲ့ ၁၀-လုံး
5.	26 ballpoint pens	ဘောပင် ၂၆-ရောင်း
6.	3 jars of instant coffee	ဘောပင် ၂၆–ရောင်း ကော်ဖီမှုန့် ၃–ဘူး
7.	28 pencils	ခဲတံ ၂၈–ရောင်း

- 8. 15 bowls
- 9. 7 calendars
- 10. 11 Shan bags
- 11. 25 razor blades
- 12 5 rolls of film
- 13. 14 envelopes
- 14. 8 fans
- 15. one hat
- 16. 9 key chains

နွက် ၁၅–လုံး ပြက္ခဒိန် ၇–ခု လွယ်အိတ် ၁၁–လုံး မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိပ်ဒါး ၂၅–ချောင်း ဖလင် ၅–လိပ် စာအိတ် ၁၄–လုံး ယပ်တောင် ၈–ချောင်း ဦးထုပ် ၁–လုံး ကီးချိန်း ၉–ခု



In Nyaung-U market

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 6 YOUR COMMAND OF BURMESE

New words

vတိ-- to read p'aqeq:-- to write yè-

ອຍາອາ /-ອາ/ or /-ອາ/ written Burmese, Burmese texts, Băma-za, Bāma-sa

material written in Burmese 1

နိုင်ငံခြားဘာသာသင်သိပွဲ Institute of Poreign Languages ² Nain-ngan-jà Ba-dha-thin Theiq-pan /–သိတ်ပန်/ ²

— နိုင်ငံခြား foreign nain-ngan-jà — ဘာသာ language [also = academic subject, religion] ba-dha

—သင်– to learn, to teach thin-—သိပ္ငံ Institute [also = science] theig-pan

1. As a rule, യോഗോ: is used when you are referring to the spoken language. Hence —

ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်ပါတယ် They can speak Burmese. Băma săgă pyàw-daq-pa-deh

When you are talking about reading and writing Burmese, you use ewood instead

ဗမာစာ ဖတ်တတ်ပါတယ် They can read Burmese. Băma-za p'aq-taq-pa-deh. ဗမာစာ ရေးတတ်ပါတယ် They can write Burmese. Băma-za yè-daq-pa-deh.

A state educational establishment in Rangoon, set up originally to provide specialized tuition in languages like French, German, Italian, Russian, Japanese. Its coverage was later extended to include the teaching of Burmese to foreigners.

Sample Dialogue

S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner who is learning the language

S1: ဗမာစကား၊ သင်နေတယ်၊ ဆို။ I gather you are learning Burmese? Băma săgà thin-ne-deh s'o? S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ Yes. Houg-kéh.

S1: တော်တော် ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။ Can you speak quite a bit now? Taw-daw pyàw-daq-pi-là?

S2 နှဲနှဲပဲ မြော့တတ်ပါသေးတယ်။ I can only speak a little so far. Neh-neh-beh pyaw-dag-pa-dhe-deh.

S1: စမာစာကော How about reading: Băma-za-gàw ဖတ်တတ်သလား။ can you read Burmese? p'aq-taq-thālà?

S2: သိပ် မဖတ်တတ်သေးပါဘူး။ I can't read much so far. Theig mặp'ag-tag-thè-ba-bù S1'ဒီမှာ သင့်နေသလား။ Are you learning here? Di-hma thìn-ne-dhālà?

S2: υποδιήμι Yes. Houg-kéh.

နိုင်ငံခြားဘာသာသင်သိပ္ပံမှာ l'm learning Nain-ngan-jà Ba-dha-thin သင်နေပါတယ်။ at the IFL. Theig-pan-hma thin-ne-ba-deh.

S1. ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ You speak very well. Băma săgâ pyàw-da သိပ် ပီတာပဲ။ theig pi-da-bèh.

S2: အော်။ တကယ်ပဲလား။ Oh, really? Aw. Tǎgeh-bèh-là? ကျေးစူးတင်ပါတယ်။ Thank you. Cè-zù tin-ba-deh.

Exercises on "reading" and "writing"

Ex. 1. Imagine that the couples named below have been learning Burmese. S1 asks about their attainments. Use the list to answer her questions. This is the format:

S1: Mr. Carpenter ဗမာဓာ ဇတ်တတ်သလား။

L:ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဖတ်တတ်ပါတယ်။

name	can speak	can read/write	name (an speak	can read/write
Mr. Carpenter	yes	yes	Mrs. Slater	yes: a bit	yes
Mrs. Carpenter	yes: a bit	yea: well	Mr. Thatcher	not much yet	yes: a bit
Mr. Tiler	no	yes: a bit	Mrs. Thatcher	yes: a bit	yes: well
Mrs. Tiler	yes: well	no	Mr Mason	yes: well	no
Mr. Slater	not much yet	not much yet	Mrs. Mason	yes	not much yet

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues 1-3. Follow the prompt.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into Burmese. Most of the Burmese sentences contain the sequence {verb}-coo- "to know how to [verb]" where the English sentences have "can [verb]," but don't be misled into thinking that every English "can [verb]" calls for Burmese [verb]-coo- You have already met expressions like wedge & co: "I can't reduce the price," and there are other ways of conveying the meaning of "can" in Burmese. [Verb]-coo- is used in Burmese when the English "can [verb]" means "to know how to [verb]."

- 1. He is learning Burmese.
- Can he speak quite a bit now?
- 3. Yes, he can speak well.
- He can't speak much yet.
- 5. He can only speak a little so far.
- 6 How about Burnese writing: can he read that yet?
- He can't read much yet.
- 8. He can only read a little bit so far.
- 9. Can he write Burmese yet?
- 10. Yes, he can write well
- 11. Do you know how to go to the Bogyoke Market?
- 12. Yes, I do.
- 13. Do you know how to come to my house?
- No, I don't know yet.
- 15. Does he know how to take photographs?
- Yes, he can take them well.
- 17. Does he know how to make a phone call?
- No, he doesn't yet.
- 19. Do you know how to open this window?
- 20. No, I don't.
- 21. How do you have to open it?

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

ဗမာ့စကား သင်နေပါတယ်။

တော်တော် ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။

- 🗕 ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းကောင်း ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။
- သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။
- 🗕 နဲနဲပဲ ပြောတတ်ပါသေးတယ်။

ലാമാനോ

ဖတ်တတ်ပြီလား။

- 🛶 သိပ် မဖတ်တတ်သေးပါဘူး။
- နဲနဲပဲ ဖတ်တတ်ပါသေးတယ်။

ဗမာစာ ရေးတတ်ပြီလား။

- ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းကောင်း ရေးတတ်ပါတယ်။ ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ရေး
 - သွားတတ်သလား။
- ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ သွားတတ်ပါတယ်။

ကျမအိမ် လာတတ်သလား။

- မလာတတ်သေးပါဘူး။
- **ေါတ်ပုံ** ရိုက်တတ်သလား။
- ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ကောင်းကောင်း ရိုက်တတ်ပါတယ်။
- ဖုန်း ဆက်တတ်သလား။
- 🗕 မဆက်တတ်သေးပါဘူး။
- ဒီ ပြတင်းပေါက် ဖွင့်တတ်သလား။
- 🗕 မဖွင့်တတ်ပါဘူး။
- 🗕 ဘယ်လို ဖွင့်ရသလဲ။

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 7

TRAVELS: PAST TRIPS

New words

ဘာကိစ္ခန္နဲ့ /ကိတ်စာ/

what for, for what purpose ["What-business-with"]

Ba keig-sá-néh

[verb]-8

to (verb), for [verb]-ing

-p'ó. -bó

သုတေသန လုပ်–

to do research

thú-te-thăná loug-

တရား အား ထုတ်-

to meditate

tăyà à t'oug-

["doctrine effort-put out," = to exert oneself on the doctrine/the teaching/the principles]

အလည် /အလယ်/

ăleh

Examples:

ဗမာပြည် ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့

သွားသလဲ။ ဗမာပြည် ဘာလုပ်မို့

သွားသလဲ။

သုတေသန လုပ်ဖို့ သွားပါတယ်။ အလုပ် လုပ်ရှိ သွားပါတယ်။ ¹ ဗမာစကား သင်ဖို့ သွားပါတယ်။ တရား အားထုတ်ဖို့ သွားပါတယ်။ I went to meditate.

အလည်ပဲ သွားပါတယ်။

What did you go to Burma for? Băm-pye ba-keiq-sá-néh

■ What took you to Burma?

What did you go to Burma to do?

I went to do research. I went to work.

I went to learn Burmese.

I just went for a visit.

thwà-dhălèh?

Băm-pye ba louq-p'ó

thwà-dhālèh?

Thú-te-thăná loug-p'ó thwà-ba-deh

Aloug loug-p'ó thwà-ba-deh Băma sāgà thin-bó thwà-ba-deh. Tăvà à t'oug-p'ó thwà-ba-deh.

Äleh-bèh thwà-ba-deh.

This answer အလည်ပဲ သွားပါတယ် is appropriate for either going visiting a country as a tourist, or going there to visit friends and family,

A variant of this is to say —

အလုပ်နဲ့ သွားပါတယ်။

I went "with my work,"

Aloug-néh thwà-ba-deh

= it was my job that took me there.

Variant for [verb]-ပါတယ်။

In answers to questions like those in the examples above, in place of the familiar [verb] -ပါတယ်။ ending you will sometimes find [verb]-တာပါ။ I call the second form a "da" form; for example:

ဗမာပြည် ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ သွားသလဲ။ What did you go to Burma to do? Băm-pye ba louq-p'ó thwá-dhǎlèh? သုတေသန လုပ်ဖို့ သွားပါတယ်။ or: သုတေသန လုပ်ဖို့ သွားတာပါ။

I went to do research I went to do research. Thú-te-thăná loug-p'ó thwà-ba-deh Thú-te-thăná loug-p'ó thwà-da-ba

Both forms are common, but opinions vary as to the difference in function between them. See the note below for my favoured interpretation at the time of writing. In the meantime, you may treat [verb]–တာဝါ as a close equivalent of [verb]-ဝါတယ်။ You will hear speakers on the tape using it, but at this stage you will not be asked to use it yourself.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner.

S1 ဗမာပြည် ရောက်ဖူးသလား။ Have you ever been to Burma? Băma-pye yauq-p'ù-dhălà?

S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Yes. Houg-kéh. တစ်ခေါက် ရောက်စူးပါတယ်။ I've been there once. Tāk'aug yaug-p'ù-ba-deh.

SI ဘာ ကိစ္စနဲ့ သွားသလဲ။ What did you go for? Ba kelq-sá-néh thwà-dhālèh? အလည်ပဲလား။ Was it just for a visit? Āleh-bèh-là?

S2: မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ ဗမာဓကား No. I went Māhouq-pa-bù. Bāma sāgà သင့်ဖို့ သွားတာပါ။ to learn Burmese. thin-bó thwà-da-ba.

S1: အော်။ ဟုတ်လား။ Oh. Is that so? Aw. Houq-là?

ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလဲ။ How long did you stay? Beh-lauq ca-ja ne-géh-dhálèh? 52: ၁–လပါ။ Three months. Thoùn-lá-ba

S1: ဘယ်တူနိုးကလဲ။ When was that? Beh-doùn-gá-lèh? S2: ၁၉၈၇–ခုနှစ်ကပါ။ In 1987 1987-k'ú-hnig-ká-ba



Exercises on reasons for going to Burma

Ex. 1. Imagine that you know that the people in List 2 have been to Burma. You ask S1 what she or he went for. Look at the list to see what her answer means, and repeat the answer after her.

Prompt: Ask why Ms Tailor went.

L/S2: Ms Tailor ဘာကိစ္ခနဲ့ သွားသလဲ။ S1/L: အလည်ပဲ သွားပါတယ်။

Ex. 2. S2 asks you about Mr. Skmner's reason for going to Burma.

S2: Mr. Skinner ဘာကိစ္ရနဲ့ သွားသလဲ။ L/S1 သုတေသန လုပ်ဖို့ သွားပါတယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

The Practice Dialogues follow the familiar pattern. In the first set you question the people in List 1 and use their answers to fill in the blanks. In the second set of dialogues, you take the part of some of the people in List 2, and answer S1's questions.

Dialogues Set 1. We have to assume that you don't speak Japanese, and Mr. Ryuji and the rest find speaking Burmese easier than English. That is why the exchanges are in Burmese.

name	n° of times	when	how long	what for
Mr. Ryuji	***	**		
Ms. Migusa		**	***	
Ms. Yoko	**		***	
Mr. Toru	***	* *	***	
Ms. Keiko				
trip 2:	-	100		***
Mr. Yoneo	441	100	***	***
Ms. Hiroko				***

Dialogues Set 2. You use the list below to answer the questions.

name	n° of times	when	how long	what for
Ms. Tailor	1	last November	7 days	for a visit
Mr. Draper	1	last January	10 days	to work
Mrs. Weaver	1	last year	2 weeks	to meditate
Mr. Dyer	1	1988	1 week	for a visit
Ms. Tanner	1	1990	6 months	to learn Burmese
Mr Fuller	2	1989, 1992	3 mths, 5 mths	to work
Mr. Skinner	2	1985, 1991	1 year, 6 mths	to do research
Mr. Glover	many	last time: Feb.	3 weeks	to meditate
Mrs. Hatter	many	last time: 1980	1 1 years	to learn Burmese
Mr. Cutter	-		-	-

Da forms: current hunch

There are some sentences where the listener already knows the information conveyed by the part of the sentence containing the verb. In the answers in the examples above, the verb is approach, so when the speaker says agodds approach, approach, the approach part of the sentence (meaning "I went there") doesn't tell the listener anything new the already knows that the speaker went there, because he's just been told he did. The new information in the sentence is contained in the earlier part: "to do research." That is what the listener didn't know, and that is the information he learns from the sentence.

My current feeling is that "da forms" are used where the speaker wants to emphasize the fact that the information content of the verb is low, and the main message of the sentence is contained in the other part of the sentence. There is something similar in English.

- 1. I stayed indoors because it was raining so hard.
- 2. It was because it was raining so hard that I stayed indoors.

Sentences like example 2 are used where the listener already knows that the speaker stayed indoors, the new information is in the other part of the sentence.

This explanation of "da forms" is probably not the whole story. The world is eager for a more precise and comprehensive analysis.

Exercise for written answer

The words and syllables in the following pairs of sentences have been jumbled. Rearrange them to form good sentences, and insert spacing and punctuation.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUE

name	n* of times	when	how long	what for
Mr. Ryuji	many	last: last October	1 month	research
Ms. Migusa	1	last year	2 weeks	learn Burmese
Ms. Yoko	-	-	-	-
Mr. Toru	many	last: 1987	3 months	visit
Ms. Keiko	2	1987	6 months	learn Burmese
trip 2:		1992	9 months	research
Mr. Yoneo	many	last: 1985	3 weeks	meditation
Ms. Hiroko	3	last: 1991	1½ months	work

LEVEL 4. TOPIC 8

TRAVELS IN PROSPECT

New words

නො /ඉදිනා/ ပညာ သင်-—ပညာ သင်ဖို့ နိုင်ငံခြား သွားမယ်။ [person]-နဲ့ လိုက်သွား-—အမျိုးသားနဲ့ လိုက်သွားမယ်။

learning, skill, knowledge, wisdom to study, to undergo training They are going to go abroad for training. to go with [person] I shall be accompanying my husband.

pyin-nya pyin-nya thin-Pyin-nya thin-bó nain-ngan-jà thwà-meh -néh laig-thwà-Āmyò-thà-néh laig-thwà-meh.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere in Burma. S1 is a foreigner and S2 is Burmese.

S1: ဒေါ်တင်တင်မြင့် နိုင်ငံခြား သွားပို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိတယ် ကြားရတယ်။ \$2:ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ရှင်။ သုံးလ ကြာရင် သွားမှာပါ။ 1 S1: ဘာကိစ္ရန္ပဲ့ သွားမှာလဲ။ ¹ \$2: အလည်ပဲ သွားမယ်။ S1. ကြာကြာ နေမလို့လား။

S2: မကြာပါဘား။ ဆယ်ရက်ပဲ နေမှာပါ။ 1 No. I'll only

you are due to go abroad. Yes. I'll be going in three months' time. What are you going for? I'm just going for a visit. Are you thinking of staying long? Ca-ja ne-mājó-jà?

be staying for 10 days.

Daw Tin Tin Myin nain-ngan-jà thwà-bó ăsi-ăsin

shí-deh cà-yá-deh. Houg-kéh, Shin.

Thoùn-lá ca-vin thwà-hma-ba. Ba kelg-sá-néh thwà-hma-lèh?

Āleh-bèh thwà-meh.

Măca-ba-bù.

S'eh-veg-p'èh ne-hma-ba.

1. Variant for [verb]-⊕ωδ You will have noticed in the Sample Dialogue that where you mught have expected [verb]–မယ် the speaker says (verb]–မှာပါ။ [Verb]–မယ် and [verb]–မှာ are related in the same way as (Verb)- တယ် and (Verb)- တာ။ Precisely the same considerations apply to [verb]-40 as to the "da forms" mentioned in the previous Lesson including the fact that you will not be asked to use it till later in the course.

Exercises on reasons for going abroad

Ex. 1. To help learn the new words. Look at List 1 below and follow the prompt.

Prompt: Ask about U Sein Lwin L/S1 ဦးစိန်လွင် ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့ သွားမလဲ။

S2/L အလည်ပဲ သွားမယ်။

Ex. 2. To practise the new words. Use List 1 to answer S1's questions.

SI: ဒေါ်စီစီဝင်း ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့ သွားမလဲ။

L/S2: အမျိုးသားရဲ့ လိုက်သွားမယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

Use List 1 below to answer S1's questions.

There are several alternative forms of words you can use for talking about plans for the future. To make sure that your reply uses the same form as the echo on the tape, let us adopt the convention that you always reply [verb]-မယ် , whether the question uses [verb]-မလဲ or [verb]-မလ် or [verb]-မလ်လဲ။

List 1: Burmans going abroad.

နာမည် plans to	80	when	for how long	what for	name
	yes	next month	3 months	for a visit	U Sein Lwin
ဒေါ်မြမြ သိန်း	yes	m March	6 months	for training	Daw Mya Mya Thein
ဦးချစ်ဆွေ	yes	next year	1 month	acc parents	U Chit Swe
TOOC	yes	in 1996	2 weeks	acc husband	Daw Si Si Win
ဦးထွန်းအောင်ချိန်	yes	if I get the passport	not fixed yet	to work	U Tun Aung Chain
ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး	yes	if I get permission	2 years	to work	Daw Khin Mar Lay
ဦးတင်အုံး	yes	in a years' tune	not fixed yet	acc parents	U Tin Ohn
ဒေါ် တင်တင်မြင့်	yes	in 3 month's time	10 days	for a visit	Daw Tin Tin Myunt
c3Îĝ,ĝ,	yes	in 2 weeks' time	11/2 years	for training	Daw Nwe Nwe
0 0 0	yes	not fixed yet	3 weeks	acc wufe	Ko Tin Lwin
မခင်ဝင်းကြည် :	no	-	-	•	Daw Khin Win Kyi

List 2: Foreigners going to Burma. Not practised on tape: for class use if required

name	plans to	go when	for how long	what for
Sarah	yes	next month	14 days	for a visit
Chris	yes	in October	about 3 years	to work
Elizabeth	yes	next year	6 months	to do research
Dindy	yes	in 1999	1 week	acc husband
Raymond	yes	if he gets a visa	not fixed yet	to do research
Amd	no		-	-
Lars	yes	if he gets the money	1 year	to learn Burmese
Max	yes	in three months' time	about 4 months	to accompany wife
Zunetta	yes	in three weeks' time	2 weeks	to work
Roger	yes	in a year's time	not fixed yet	to meditate
Miranda	yes	not definite yet	10 days	for a visit

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into Burmese. Sentences with the sequence [verb]- $q\hat{\mathcal{E}}$ "if/when [verb]"

- 1. If he gets a visa he'll go to Thailand
- 2. If she gets permission she'll go to Manila.
- 3. If she gets permission she'll go with her husband.
- 4. He's going to go to Poland in 2 months' time.
- 5. He's going to go to Japan next month.
- 6. We're going to go to Burma if/when we get the money.
- 7. They're going to meditate if /when they get to Burma.

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

- 8. If you want a Shan bag, buy one in the market.
- 9. If you want to meet Ma Sein, come over tomorrow.
- 10. If you want to make a phone call, make it here.
- 11. If/when you go to Myitkyina you'll meet Ko Kha Lum.

Sentences with the sequence [verb]- & "to [verb]"

- 12. She went to Hong Kong for training.
- 13. She went to Indonesia to do research.
- 14. She went to Sagaing to meditate.
- 15. She went to DeKalb to learn Burmese.
- 16. She went to the market to buy a comb.
- 17. She went to a café to drink coffee.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

၁။ ဗီဓာ ရရင် ယိုးဒယား သွားမယ်။

၂။ ခွင့် ရရင် မနီလာ သွားမယ်။

၃။ ခွင့်ရရင် အမျိုးသားနဲ့ လိုက်သွားမယ်။

၄။ နှစ်လ ကြာရင် ပိုလန် သွားမယ်။

၅။ ရှေ့လ ကျရင် ဂျပန် သွားမယ်။

၆။ ပိုက်ဆံ ရရင် ဗမာပြည် သွားမယ်။

၇။ ဗမာပြည် ရောက်ရင် တရား အားထုတ်မယ်။

ဂ။ လွယ်အိတ် လိုချင်ရင် ဈေးမှာ ဝယ်ပါ။

၉။ မစိန်နဲ့ တွေ့ချင်ရင် မနက်ဖန် လာခဲ့ပါ။

၁၀။ တယ်လီဖုန်း ဆက်ချင်ရင် ဒီမှာ ဆက်ပါ။

၁၁။ မြစ်ကြီးနား သွားရင် ကိုခါလှမ်းနဲ့ တွေ့မယ်။

၁၂။ ပညာ သင်ဖို့ ဟောင်ကောင် သွားပါတယ်။

၁၃။ သုတေသန လုပ်ဖို့ အင်ဒိုနီးရှား သွားပါတယ်။

၁၄။ တရား အား ထုတ်ဖို့ စစ်ကိုင်း သွားပါတယ်။

၁၅။ ဗမာစကား သင်ဖို့ ဒီကဗ် သွားပါတယ်။

၁၆။ ဘီး ဝယ်ဖို့ ဈေး သွားပါတယ်။

၁၇။ ကော်ဖီ သောက်ဖို့ လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် သွားပါတယ်။



LEVEL 4, TOPIC 9

TRAVELS: CURRENT TRIP

Start this Lesson with the New words, and go to the Exercises at the point shown.

New words

Have you been here long?

ကြာ-—ကြာပြီ —ကြာပြီလား။ to take time, to take a long time ca-It has been a long time [up to now]. Ca-bi.

Has it been a long time [so far]? Ca-bi-là?

ดฤวกวัด&-ရောက်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။ ရောက်နေတာ

ဘယ်လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။

to be (here) ["arrive-stay"] (your) being here Have you been here long? How long have you been here? yaug-neyauq-ne-da Yaug-ne-da ca-bi-là?

Yaug-ne-da

beh-laug ca-bi-lèh?

From here go straight to the Exercises.

Questions and answers on how long you have been here

S1: ရောက်နေတာ့ ဘယ်လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။ S2းတစ်လ ရှိပြီး 1

How long have you been here? It has been a month.

Have you been here long?

Yaug-ne-da beh-laug ca-bl-lèh? Tălá shí-bi.

S1: ရောက်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။ S2: တစ်လ ရှိပြီ။ ¹ S2: ကြာပြီ။ တစ်လ ရှိပြီ။ 52: မကြာသေးပါဘူး။

တစ်လ ရှိပြီ။

S2: မကြွာသေးပါဘူး။

It has been a month. Yes (it has been a long time). It has been a month. Not long (yet). It has been a month. Not long (yet).

Yauq-ne-da ca-bi-là? Tālá shí-bl. Ca-bi. Tālá shí-bi. Măca-dhè-ba-bù. Tălá shí-bi. Măca-dhè-ba-bù It has been only a month so far. Tälá-bèh shí-ba-dhè-deh.

Remember that မ- [verb]- သေးပါဘူး means "not yet [verb]", but [verb]- ပါသေးတယ် means (among other things) "[verb] so far, [verb] as yet, [verb] up to this point."

More reasons for coming here

တစ်လပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။

အလည် /အလယ်/

åleh

—အလည် လာပါတယ်

He came for a visit, came to visit. Aleh la-ba-deh.

[person]–නී

to [person]

— သမီးဆီ အလည် လာပါတယ်။ He came for a visit to his daughter, Thāmì-s'i āleh la-ba-deh.

He came to visit his daughter

ဆွေမျိုး

relative, relation

s'we-myò

— ဆွေမျိုးဆီ အလည် လာပါတယ်။ He came to visit his relations. S'we-myò-s'i āleh la-ba-deh.

တူးရစ် (sometimes တိုးရစ်)

tourist

tù-rig, tò-rig Ba kelg-sá-néh la-da-lèh?

— S1: ဘာကိစ္ရန္ပဲ့ လာတာလဲ။

What have you come for?

— S2: တူးရစ်ပါပဲ။

I'm just a tourist.

Tù-rig-pa-bèh.

1 As you well know, if the answer to a question has a verb in it, the verb is the same as the

— S3: ဆွေမျိုးဆီ အလည် လာတာပါ။ I've come to visit my relations. S'we-myò-s'i ālah la-da-ba

verb used in the question. These questions and answers constitute a curious exception to that rule.



Sample Dialogue

Scene: Sydney, Australia. S1 is an eager Australian student of Burmese and S2 is a Burmese visitor

to the country.

51. ဗမပြည်ကလား ရှင်။ S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။

S1. ഗാല ഒരു പ്രൊ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ် ရှင်။ စစ်ဒနီ ရောက်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။

S2 သိပ် မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ နှစ်ပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ။

S1 အော်။ ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေအုံးမှာလဲ။

52 နောက်ထပ် တစ်လ နေအုံးမယ်။

S1 အော်။ တစ်လလား။ ဘာကိစ္တနဲ့ လာသလဲ။

S2: ဆွေမျိုးဆီ အလည် လာတာပါ။

Are you from Burma?

Ah. I'm happy to have

met you.

Is it long since you came

to Sydney?

Not very. I've been here about two weeks.

Oh. How long are you going to stay on? I'll be staying another month. Oh. A month.

What did you come here for? I came to visit relatives.

Băma-pya-gá-là, Shin? Houg-pa-deh, K'in-bya.

Ha. Twé-vá-da

wùn tha-ba-deh, Shin, Siq-dăni yauq-ne-da

ca-bi-là?

Aw Tălá-là?

Theig mặca-dhè-ba-bù. Hnăpaq-lauq shí-bi Aw. Beh-lauq-ca-ja ne-oùn-hma-lèh? Naug-t'ag tălá ne-oùn-meh

Ba keig-sá-néh la-dhălèh? S'we-myò-s'i ăleh la-da-ba.

Exercises on "Have you been here long?"

The answers to the questions correspond to the "has been in Burma" column in List 2 below.

Ex. 1 Prompt: Ask Mr Bull if he's been here long — and repeat his answer.

L/S1 ရောက်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။

S2/L နှစ်လ ရှိပြီ။

Ex. 2: Prompt: Ask Mrs. Mount if sh'e been here long — and repeat her answer L/S1. ဧရာက်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။ S2/L ကြာပြီ။ သုံးလ ရှိပြီ။

Ex. 3: Prompt. Take the part of Mr. Wellington.

S1 ရောက်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။

L/S2 မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ ၃ ရက် ရှိပြီ။

Ex. 4: Prompt Ask Mrs. Finch if she has been here long — and repeat her answer. L/S1: ရောက်နေတာ ကြာပြီလာ: 🗷 S2/L:မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ တပတ်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. You ask the questions and make a note of the answers in the blanks. Imagine that the dialogues take place in the U.S.A.

Dialogue 1. ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး။

Dialogue 2. ဦးစိန်လွင်။ Dialogue 3. ခေါ်တင်တင်မြင့်။

List 1: Blanks.

နာမည်	has been	further stay	what for	name
	in the U.S.A			
ဦးစိန်လွင်	000		•••	U Sein Lwin
ဒေါ်မြမြသိန်း	***			Daw Mya Mya Thein
ဦးချစ်ဆွေ	***			U Chit Swe
ဒေါ်စီစီဝင်း		***	1++	Daw Si Si Win
ဦးထွန်းအောင်ချိန်	444			U Tun Aung Chain
ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး		***	1++	Daw Khin Mar Lay
ဦးတင်အုံး	***			U Tin Ohn
ဒေါ် တင်တင်မြင့်	***			Daw Tin Tin Myint
ദേിള്.ള്.		***	,	Daw Nwe Nwe
ကိုတင်လွင်	***			Ko Tin Lwin
မခင်ဝင်းကြည်			**	Ma Khin Win Kyi

Dialogues Set 2. You use the list below to answer the questions. The dialogues in this set take place an Burma.

Dialogue 4. Mr. Bull.

Dialogue 7. Ms. Coot.

Dialogue 5. Ms. Doe.

Dialogue 8 Raymond: follow the Prompt.

Dialogue 6. Mr. Keating.

List 2.

21 MI				
name	country	has been	further stay	what for
		in Burma		
Mr. Bull	England	2 months	1 month	to meditate
Ms. Doe	America	3 weeks	1½ months	to do research
Mr. Keating	Australia	2 years	1½ years	to work
Mrs. Mount	Canada	3 months	about 6 months	acc husband
Mr Wellington	New Zealand	3 days	2 weeks	as a tourist
Mrs. Finch	England	1 week	5 days	as a tourist
Mr Hawk	America	about a year	not fixed yet	to do research
Ms. Coot	Australia	6 months	not fixed yet	to accompany parents
Mr. Nightingale	Canada	4 days	2 weeks	to meditate
Mrs. Sparrow	New Zealand	2 weeks	about 1 month	to work

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

They are all concerned with the question of "how long?"

- 1. Have you been meditating for long?
- Yes. It's been about five years.
- 3. Have you been living in Budd Road for long?
- 4. Yes. It's been a year and a half.
- 5. Have you been in Burma for long?
- 6. No. It's been 3 weeks.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE တရား အားထုတ်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။

- ကြာပြီ။ ငါးနှစ်လောက် ရှိပြီ။

ဘတ်လမ်းမှာ နေနေတာ ကြာပြီလား။

— ကြာပြီ။ တစ်နှစ်ခွဲ ရှိပြီ။

ဗမာပြည် ရောက်နေတာ် ကြာပြီလား။ မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ ၁–ပတ် ရှိပြီ။

7. Have you been sitting here for long?

No. It's been about 10 minutes.

9. Have you been learning Burmese for long?

No. It's only been 6 months so far.

11. Have you been working in the library for long?

12. - No. It's only been about 3 months so far.

ဒီမှာ ထိုင်နေ့တာ ကြာပြီလား။

🗕 မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ ဆယ်မိနစ်လောက် ရှိပြီ။

ဗမာစကား သင်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။

🗕 မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ ၆–လပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။

စာကြည့်တိုက်မှာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။ — မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ ၃–လလောက်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES SET 1

နာမည်	has been	further stay	what for	name
	in the USA			
ဦးစိန်လွင်	1 week	3 months	for a visit	U Sein Lwin
ခေါ်မြမြသိန်း	4 months	6 months	for training	Daw Mya Mya Thein
ဦးချစ်ဆွေ	1 month	1 month	accompany parents	U Chit Swe
ဒေါ်စီစီဝင်း	4 days	2 weeks	accompany husband	Daw Si Si Win
ဦးတွန်းအောင်ချိန်	§ 2 years	not fixed yet	to work	U Tun Aung Chain
ဒေါ်ခင်မာလေး	6 months	2 years	to work	Daw Khin Mar Lay
ဦးတင်အုံး	2 days	not fixed yet	accompany parents	U Tin Ohn
ဒေါ် တင်တင်မြင့်	3 weeks	10 days	for a visit to son	Daw Tin Tin Myint
ခေါ်နှံ့နှံ့	6 months	1½ years	for training	Daw Nwe Nwe
ကိုတင်လွင်	3 weeks	3 weeks	accompany wife	Ko Tin Lwin
မခင်ဝင်းကြည်	-	-	-	Ma Khin Win Kyi

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 10A

YOU AND YOURS

Start this Lesson with the Sample Dialogue on the tape.

Sample Dialogue

Scene. S1 asks S2 about the marital status and children of some people S2 knows.

Dialogue 1

S1: အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။ Has she married yet? Ein-daun cá-bi-là? S2: ဟုတ်ကုံ၊ ကျပြီ။ Houg-kéh. Cá-bi. Yes, she has. \$1 ကလေး ရှိသလား။ K'ălè shí-dhălà? Does she have any children? \$2.ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ကလေး Yes, she has three. Houg-kéh, K'ălè သုံးယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။ thoùn-yauq shí-ba-deh. သား တစ်ယောက်၊ One son Thà tăyaug သမီး နှစ်ယောက်။ and two daughters. thămi hnăyauq. Dialogue 2 S1: အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။ Is he married? Ein-daun shí-dhălà? \$2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ၊ ရှိပါတယ်။ Yes, he is. Houg-kéh. Shí-ba-deh

S1. ကလေး ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။

S2: တစ်ယောက်ပဲ ရှိပါတယ်။ S1 သားလား၊ သမီးလား။

52: သမီးပါ။

Dialogue 3

S1-အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။

52: ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ့ကျပြီ။

S1 ကလေး ရှိသလား။

52: ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ သုံးယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။

S1. သားတွေလား၊ သမီးတွေလား။

52: သား နှစ်ယောက်၊ သမီး တစ်ယောက်ပါ။ How many children has he got? He's got just one. Is it a boy or a girl?

A girl.

Is he married yet? Yes, he is. Has he got any children? Yes, he's got three.

Are they boys or girls? Two boys and one girl. K'ālè beh-hnāyauq shí-dhālèh? Tāyauq-p'èh shí-ba-deh. Thà-là? Thămì-là? Thămì-ba.

Ein-daun cá-bl-là?
Houq-kéh. Cá-bl.
K'àlè shí-dhālà?
Houq-kéh. Thoùn-yauq
shí-ba-deh
Thà-de-là? Thāmì-de-là?
Thà hnāyauq,
thāmì tāyauq-pa.



New words

meo: /eeo:/1	child [literally "little one"]	k'ălà
–ယောက်	[count word for people] 2	-yauq
[noun-1]-cost [noun-2]-costs	Is it [noun-1] or [noun-2]?	[]-là? []-là?
—သားလား၊ သမီးလား။	Is it a son or a daughter?	Thà-là? Thămì-là?
[noun]-cog /-ca/or/cg/3	[noun]s: [the suffix marks plura	l number] -de, -dwe
—သားတွေလား၊ သမီးတွေလား။	Are they sons or daughters? 3	Thà-de-là? Thămì-de-là?

1. Pronounced / cogoo:/ in Upper Burma.

2	Example	s of	count	words:
---	---------	------	-------	--------

	44 ** ** *****************************		
ကော်ဖီ လေးခွက်	"coffee-four-cup"	four cups of coffee	kaw-p'i lè-gweq
ပက်စီ လေးပုလင်း	"Pepsi-four-bottle"	four bottles of Pepsi	Peq-sı lè-pălin
အစိမ်းကြော် လေးပွဲ	"fried veg-four-dish" for	or servings of fried vegeta	bles ăsein-jaw lè-bwèh
နို့မှုန့် လေးဘူး	"milk powder-four-jar"	four jars of milk powde	r nó-hmoún lè-bù
ဒေါ်လာ လေးရာ	"dollar-four-bandred"	four hundred dollars	daw-la lè-ya
ပြက္ခဒိန် လေးခု	"calendar-four-item"	four calendars	pyeq-k'ădeın lè-gú
ဓါတ်ခဲ လေးလုံး	"battery-four-object"	four batteries	daq-k'èh lè-loùn
ခဲတံ လေးချောင်း	"pencil-four-rod"	four pencils	k'èh-dan lè-jaùn
သား လေးယောက်	"son-four-person"	four sons	thà lè-yauq
သမီး ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက်လဲ	"daughter-how many-person"	how many daughters	thămì beh-hnăyauq-lèh?

3. Note that a plural noun in English is not always matched by [noun]– ວຽ in Burmese: notably in number phrases like those listed above ກວ່າ ວັດ ເຄົ້າ "four cups of coffee," သား လေးယောက် "four sons," and so on. Likewise စမူတေ ရှိသလား "Do you have any samosas?" We shall point out the situations where you need to use suffix – ວຽກ This is the first.

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 2. You ask the questions and make a note of the answers in the blanks. We won't attempt to cover all the bits of information in the lists: that would take too long. The setting is a showing of family photographs.

List 1: Blanks						
အမှတ်	1	2	3	4	5	6
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ အမည်		***		**	***	
အမည်	***					
အသက်	***		***	443	414	
အ လုပ်အကိုင်	*	**	***	*11	4++	
အိမ်ထောင်ရှိ/မရှိ	*	***		***	*4.5	**
သဂူးသမီးများ		***	h - P	**1		100

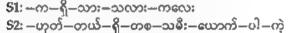
Dialogues Set 2. You use the list below to answer the questions.

List 2: Data

	name	relationship	occupation	age	married	children
7	Maureen	aunt	civil servant	50	yes	2s 1d
8.	George	uncle	retd: in embassy	47	widowed	3s
9.	Mary	older sister	university teacher	32	separated	2ď
10.	Jim	older brother	soldier	30	not yet	-
11.	Frances	ygr sister	reporter	28	yes	ls
12.	Julian	ygr brother	labourer	26	yes	1s 1d
13.	Sarah	friend	student: Eighth Std	17	not yet	-

Exercise for written answer

The words and syllables in the following sentences have been jumbled. Rearrange them to form good sentences, and insert spacing and punctuation.







S2: –ဟုတ်–ကဲ့။ –သမီး –တစ်–ယောက် –ရှိ–ပါ–တယ်။



KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES

အမှတ်	1	2	3	4	5	6
အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ	uncle	aunt	oldr sis	oldr bro	ygr sıs	ygr bro
အမည်	ဦးခင်မောင်ဒင်	အေါ်တင်မြင့်	ဒေါ်မာလေး	ဗိုလ်ကြီးမင်းဦး	မသိန်း	ညွှန့်သောင်း
အသက်	60	56	30	28	25	16
အလုပ်အကိုင်	business	in bank	in embassy	army officer	housework	student
	(retired)					(10th Std)
အိမ်ထောင်ရှိ/မရှိ	yes	widowed	separated	yes	yes	not yet
သားသမီးများ	1s 2d *	2s 1d	3s 1d	2d	-	-

^{*} s = son; d = daughter

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 10B YOU AND YOURS continued

Start this Lesson with the Sample Dialogue on the tape.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: S1 asks S2 about his/her children.

Dialogue 1	Dial	ogue	1
------------	------	------	---

Dialogue I		
S1 ကလေး ရှိလား။	Have you any children?	Kălè shí-là?
S2. ရှိပါတယ်။	Yes.	Shí-ba-deh.
\$1. ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။	How many have you got?	Beh-hnäyauq shí-dhälèh?
\$2 သား တစ်ယောက်ပဲ ရှိပါတယ်	I have just one son.	Thà tấyauq-p'èh shí-ba-deh
S1. ဘယ်အရွယ် ရှိပြီလဲ။	What age is he?	Beh äyweh shí-bi-lèh?
S2: ၁၅–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။	He is 15	15-hnlq shi-bi.

Dialogue 2

Date T		
S1:ကလေး ရှိလား။	Have you any children?	Kălè shí-là?
S2: ရှိပါတယ်။	Yes.	Shí-ba-deh.
S1: ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။	How many have you got?	Beh-hnäyauq shi-dhālèh?
52: သား နှစ်ယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။	I've got two sons.	Thà hnăyauq shí-ba-deh.
S1. ဘယ်အရွယ်တွေ ရှိပြီလဲ။	What ages are they?	Beh äyweh-de shí-bi-lèh?
S2: သားအကြီးက ၁၅–နှစ်။	The older son is 15.	Thà-ăcì-gá 15-hnlq.
. — • • • • • • •	And [as for] the younger [he] is i	l3. Ángeh-gá-dáw 13-hnlq shí-bì.

Dialogue 3

S1: ကလေး ရှိလား။	Have you any children?	Kălè shí-là?
S2: ရှိပါတယ်။	Yes.	Shí-ba-deh
S1: ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။	How many have you got?	Beh-hnăyauq shí-dhălèh?
\$2: သား ်သုံးမယာက် ရှိပါတယ်။	I have three sons.	Thà hthoùn-yauq shí-ba-deh
S1: ဘယ်အရွယ်တွေ ရှိပြီလဲ။	What ages are they?	Beh äyweh-de shí-bi-lèh?

S2: အကြီးက ၁၅-နှစ်။ အလတ်က ၁၃–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ အငယ်ကတော့ ၁၀–နှစ်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။

The oldest is 15. The middle one is 13. And [as for] the youngest Ăcì-gá 15-hniq Alaq-ká 13-hniq shí-bi Ängeh-gá-dáw s'eh-hniq-p'èh shí-ba-dhè-deh.

New words

အရွယ်

အကြီး

— S1: ဘယ်အရွယ် ရှိပြီလဲ။ — S2: ၁၅~နှစ် ရှိပြီ။

အလတ် အငယ် — S1: ဘယ်အရွယ်တွေ ရှိပြီလဲ။ — S2: သားအကြီးက ၁၅–နှစ်။ အလတ်က ၁၃–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ အငယ်ကတော့ ၁၀-နှစ် ရှိပြီး And the youngest is 10.

size; also "age" when talking about children

What age is he? He is 15.

he is only 10.

ăvweh

Beh äyweh shí-bi-lèh? 15-hnig shí-bl.

the old [also = "older" or "oldest"] aci the middle ălag

the young [also = "younger" or "youngest"] angen What ages are they? Beh äyweh-de shí-bi-lèh?

The older son is 15. Thà-ăcì-gá 15-hniq The middle one is 13. Ålag-ká 13-hnig shí-bi

Angeh-gá-dáw s'eh-hnlg shí-bi.

[age]–ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ — S2: သားအငယ်က ၁ဝ–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ သားအငယ်က ၁၀–နှစ်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။

My younger son is 10. My younger son is only 10.

is only [age] so far [implies still quite young] -p'èh shí-ba-dhè-deh Thà-ăngeh-gá s'eh-hniq shí-bi Thà-ăngeh-gá s'eh-hniq-p'èh shí-ba-dhè-deh.

For the Practice Dialogues

Imagine a wedding ceremony at the People's Patisserie in Rangoon. A vast hall full of tables laden with brightly coloured foods and drinks, and sitting at them crowds of people wearing even more brightly coloured clothes and jewellery. Buzz of conversation. Bride and groom, sumptuously dressed, up on the stage. You are at one of the tables, talking to friends, when a lady approaches. She is a mature lady, with jewellery flashing from every mooring-point. One of your friends greets her

It will be no surprise to you that the ensuing dialogue includes a lot of information about you and your family and about the lady and her family. Write down what you learn about her in the blanks in List 1. Not all the blanks will be filled. When she asks about you, tell her what you see in List 2.

List 1: The Burmese lady and her husband. Blanks

နာမည် အသက် အလုပ်အကိုင် ကလေးများ

Their children:	1	2	3	4
နာမည်	***	**-		
အသက်	***	•••		
အလုပ်အကိုင်	**	***		
နေရပ်		***		**
အိမ်ထောင်ရှိ/မရှိ	***	***		
ကလေးများ	**	•••	**	

List 2: You and your wife

names	Nick	Susan (wife)
been in Burma	3 months	[same]
to stay	about 3 years	[same]
age	53	50
occupation	in embassy	teacher
children	1s 2d	

your children:	son	daughter	daughter
name	Martin	Jenny	Anne
age	26	22	20
occupation	reporter	civil servant	student (university)

where live USA England England
married yes no no
children 1s -

In the classroom. Use blank forms as outlined at Level 2, Topic 10B.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following dialogue into Burmese. Imagine that it takes place between a Burmese lady of mature years (S1) and a younger foreign lady visiting Burma (S2).

- S1: What country do you come from? (+ tag)
- S2: From Finland.
- S1: How long have you been in Burma?
- S2: It's been about 3 months.
- S1: What did you come here for?
- S2: I came to do research.
- S1: Are you married?
- S2: Yes, I am.
- S1: Do you have any children?
- 52: Not yet.
- S2: How about you (Auntie)?

How many children do you have?

- S1: I have three.
 - Two daughters and one son.
- S2. What ages are they?

S1. My older daughter is 23.
The younger one is 21.
And as for my son, he is still only 16.

S2: Are your daughters married yet?

S1: Yes, my older daughter is married.

The younger one however is not yet married.

သမီးအကြီးက ၂၃–နှစ်၊ အငယ်က ၂၁–နှစ်၊ သားကတော့ ၁၆–နှစ်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ သမီးတွေ အိမ်ထောင် ကျကြပြီလား။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ သမီးအကြီးက အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီ။ အငယ်ကတော့ မကျသေးပါဘူး။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUE

The Burznese lady and her husband

name age occupation children	ഭാിയ്യോറ്റ് 50 univ library 3e 1d	ဦးကြည်ခိုင် (အမျိုးသား) deceased army officer				
her children: name	1 စေဝိဝင်း	2 စေဒ်မင်း	3 စော်လင်း	4 92002		
age	24	22	19	16		
occupation	doctor	oil co	computer college	10th Std		
where live	Canada	Sagaing	Rangoon	Rangoon		
married	yes	no	no	no		
children	ls	•	•			

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 11

TO MEET AGAIN

This is another Lesson with a discovery element.

Don't look at the New words first, but start with Exercise 1



Exercises on parts of the day

Ex. 1: Ma Hla and Ko Tin fix a time to meet. The words ည၊ ညရေ၊ မနက် and နေ့လယ် (nyá-ne, měneq, né-leh) mean "morning, midday, afternoon, night" — but not in that order.

The dialogue on the tape is between Ko Tin and Ma Hla, and the timetable below shows when Ma Hla is free and when she is booked. If you listen to the dialogue carefully you can work out the meaning of each of the four new words.

Ma Hla's diary: x means booked, not free

	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
morning	x		к				X_
midday	X	х	х				х
afternoon		X.	x	×	L	×	
evening	x	×	х	х		x	

Ex. 2. Imagine you are Ma Hla, and that today is Monday. Look at your diary and answer S1's questions; either say you're free or you're not free.

S1-ဒီနေ့မနက် အားသလား။

Leaning

New words

Some	times	of	day	_
------	-------	----	-----	---

မနက်	morning	māneq
နေ့လယ်	midday ["day-middle"]	né-leh
ညနေ	afternoon ["night-sun"]	nyá-ne
ව	evening, night	nyá

Other words -

Child Holds —		
φ ή —	to meet by arrangement	s'oun-
— ဘယ်မှာ ဆုံကြမလဲ။	Where shall we meet?	Beh-hma s'oun-já-mělèh?
ဒီမှာပဲ ဆုံကြရအောင်။	Let's meet right here.	Di-hma-bèh s'oun-já-yá-aun
စောင့်နေ-	to wait	saún-ne-
— ဒီမှာ ဓောင့်နေပါနော်။	Wait here, won't you?	Di-hma saún-ne-ba-naw?
— စောင့်နေပါမယ်။	I will.	Saún-ne-ba-meh.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: S1 and S2 have just met each other. They have had a short conversation, and are now about to next

to part.		
S1 မနက်ဖန် တပ်တွေ့ကြရအောင်	Let's meet again tomorrow	Măneq-p'an t'aq-twé-já-yá-aun
မနက်ဖန် အားတယ်နော်။	You are free tomorrow, aren't y	ou? Măneq-p'an à-deh-naw?
S2: မနက်ဖန် မနက်လား၊	Tomorrow morning	Măneq-p'an măneq-là?
ညနေလဘး။	or afternoon?	Nyá-ne-là?
၁၂–နာရီနောက်ပိုင်း အားပါတ	ယ်။ I'm free after 12.	12-na-yl nauq-pain à-ba-deh
S1:ညနေ ကျနော် မအားဘူး။	I'm not free in the afternoon.	Nyá-ne cănaw măà-bù.
	In that case would the	Di-lo-s'o thăbeq-k'a yá-mālà?
	day after be possible?	
S1 သဘက်ခါက ဘာနေ့လဲ။ Wi	hat day is the day after tomorro	ow? Thābeq-k'a-gá ba-né-lèh?
S2: ဗုဒ္ဓပဉ္စာနေ ။	Wednesday.	Bouq-dăhù-né.
S1: ရပါတယ်။	That's OK.	Yá-ba-deh.
ညနေ ကောင်းမလား။	Would the afternoon be good?	Nyá-ne kaùn-măià?
S2. ဧကာင်းပါတယ်။	It's fine.	Kaùn-ba-deh.
ဘယ်မှာ ဆုံကြမလဲ။	Where shall we meet?	Beh-hma s'oun-já-mālèh?
S1: ဒီမှာပဲ ဆုံကြဲရအောင်။	Let's meet right here.	Di-hma-bèh s'oun-já-yá-aun.

S2: ကောင်းပါတယ်။ That's good. Kaùn-ba-deh ဘယ်အချိန် လာခဲ့မလဲ။ What time will you come over? Beh-ăc'ein la-géh-mălèh? S1 နှစ်နာရီလောက် လာခွဲမယ်။ I'll come at about 2. Hnăna-yı-laug la-géh-meh. S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Fine. Kaùn-ba-bi. S1 ဒီမှာ စောင်နေပါနော်။ Di-hma saún-ne-ba-naw? Wait here, won't you? S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ Yes. Houg-kéh. သဘက်ခါ နှစ်နာရီ ဒီမှာ I'll wait here the day after Thábeg-k'a hnăna-yi di-hma စောင့်နေပါမယ်။ saún-ne-ba-meh tomorrow at 2 o'clock. S1: ဒီလိုဆို သွားမယ်နော်။ Di-lo-s'o thwà-meh-naw? In that case I'll be off. S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Kaùn-ba-bi. သဘက်ခါ တွေ့သေးတာပေါ့။ See you the day after tomorrow. Thăbeq-k'a twé-dhè-da-báw S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ။ Houg-kéh Right.

For the Practice Dialogues

Follow the prompt. 1. Foreign man and Burmese man.

Foreign woman and Burmese woman.

Foreign woman and Burmese man.

In the classroom. Use engagement diaries, as outlined for Level 2, Topic 11

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into Burmese. They are all to do with times of the day

- Let's meet up at midday today in the hostel.
- Wait for me at home the day after tomorrow in the morning.
- I'll come round tomorrow evening, OK?
- 4 I'll phone you in the afternoon the day after tomorrow.
- 5. Let's meet again this afternoon.
- We have arranged to meet up here tomorrow morning.
- Phone me at midday the day after tomorrow
- 8 I'll wait in the cold drinks bar tomorrow afternoon, OK?
- 9. Did you see him this morning?
- 10. Come round tomorrow morning.



KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

၁။ ဒီနေ့ နေ့လယ် ကျောင်းဆောင်မှာ ဆုံကြရအောင်။

၂။ သန်ဘက်ခါ မနက် အိမ်မှာ စောင့်နေပါ။ ၃။ မနက်ဖန် ည လာခဲ့မယ်နော်။

၄။ သန်ဘက်ခါ ညနေ ဖုန်း ဆက်မယ်။

၅။ ဒီနေ့ ညနေ ထပ်တွေ ကြရအောင်။ ၆။ မနက်ဖန် မနက် ဒီမှာ ဆုံဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။

၇။ သန်ဘက်ခါ နေ့လယ် ဖုန်း ဆက်ပါ။

၈။ မနက်ဖန် ညနေ အအောဆိုင်မှာ စောင့်နေမယ်နော်။

၉။ ဒီနေ့ မနက် တွေ့သလား။ ၁၀။ မနက်ဖန် မနက် လာခဲ့ပါ။

LEVEL 4, TOPIC 12

MAKING A PHONE CALL

New words

ထွက်–	to emerge	t'weq-
—တွက်သွား–	to go out	t'weq-thwà-
—ထိုက်လိှာ	to come out	t'weq-la-
—စဏ အပြင် ထွက်သွားပါတယ်	She has gone out for a while.	K'ăná ăpyin t'weq-thwà-ba-deh
အစည်းအလေး	meeting	ăsì-āwè
—အစည်းအဝေး တက်	to attend a meeting	ăsì-ăwè teq-
	s She is attending a meeting.	Āsì-āwè teq-ne-ba-deh
ဖုန်း ဆက်–	to make a phone call	p'oùn s'eq-
—ဖုန်း ပြန်ဆက်	to phone back, return a call	p'oùn pyan-s'eq-
	Please call me back [manspeak].	Cănáw-s'l p'oùn pyan-s'eq-pa.
—ကျမဆီ ဖုန်း ပြန်ဆက်ပါ။	Please call me back [womanspea	
ပြောပါ။	Please tell her/him.	Pyàw-ba.
— ပြောပေးပါ။ ¹	Please tell her/him.	Pyàw-pè-ba
—ပြောလိုက်ပါ။ ¹	Please tell her/him.	Pyàw-la q-pa.
—ကျနော့်ဆီ ဖုန်း ပြန်ဆက်ဖို့	Could you please tell	Cănáw-s'i p'oùn pyan-s'eq-p'ó
ပြောပေးပါနေဘ်။ ²	her /him to phone me back?	pyàw-pè-ba-naw?

1. To use [verb]-co:- in place of the verb alone adds a hint of "for me" (or "for them" as the case may be). To use [verb]-οβοδ- adds a hint of "it's not a serious imposition, it won't take long, it'll soon be done" and the like. The added meaning is hardly substantial enough to warrant translating. It is as small as the difference between these three English sentences.

I want you to write these words in your notebook.

I want you to write these words down in your notebook.

I want you to write these words out in your notebook.

They are undernably different, but the difference is slight. [verb]-co:- and (verb]-cooare of the same order, and very frequent.

2. For [person]- ob see 49.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: S2 telephones S1

S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အမိန့် ရှိပါ စင်ဗျာ။ Yes. Go ahead.

52: ဦးသိန်းတွန်းလား။

S1: မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။

ဦးသိန်းတွန်း စဏ အပြင်

တွက်သွားပါတယ်။ S2: ဒီလိုဆို ကျနော်ဆီ

ပြန်ဆက်ဖို့ ပြောပေးပါနော်။

51: ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။

S2: ကျနေ့၌ နာမည်က David ပါ။

Australia ကပါ။ S1: ကောင်းကောင်း

မကြားရပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။

ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ။ S2: အော်။ ကျနော့် နာမည်က

David of

S1: David ေဟုတ်ကဲ့။

S2. Australia cool

S1: Austria ကလား။

S2: မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ Australia ကပါ။

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။

ဘယ်မှာ တဲနေသလဲ။ S2: စခန်းသာဟိုတယ်မှာပါ။

S1: တယ်လီဖုန်း နံပါတိ

ပေးပါအုံး။

52: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။

နံပါတ်က ၈၂၉၇၅–ပါ။

S2: ကျေးခူး တင်ပါတယ်။

SI: aldoos: 13

S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဒါပါပဲ။³

Is that U Thein Tun?

U Thein Tun has gone out

for a while.

In that case, could you please

ask him to phone me back?

Certainly.

My name is David.

I'm from Australia.

I can't hear you very well.

Please speak up.

Oh. [louder] My name

is David. David. Yes?

I'm from Australia.

From Austria?

No. From Australia.

Right.

Where are you staying?

At the Sakhantha Hotel

Can you give me the phone number?

The number is 82975.

51: ၈၂၉၇၅။ ပြောလိုက်ပါမယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ 82975. I'll tell him.

Thank you. Is that all?

Yes, that's all.

Houg-kéh. Ămein shi-ba, K'in-bya.

Ù Theìn T'ùn-là?

Măhouq-pa-bù, K'ln-bya.

Ù Thein T'ùn k'ăná ăpyin

t'weg-thwà-ba-deh

Di-lo-s'o cănáw-s'i

pyan-s'eq-p'ó pyàw-pè-ba-naw?

Kaùn-ba-bi, K'in-bya.

Cănáw nan-meh-gá David-ba

Australia-gá-ba.

Kaùn-gaùn

mācà-yá-ba-bù, K'in-bya

Ceh-jeh pyàw-ba

Aw. Cănáw nan-meh-cá

David-ba

David, Houg-kéh.

Australia-gá-ba

Austria-gá-là?

Măhouq-pa-bù. Australia-gá-ba.

Kaùn-ba-bi, K'in-bya

Beh-hma tèh-ne-dhalèh?

Săk'àn-dha Ho-teh-hma-ba.

Teh-li-p'oùn nan-bag

pè-ba-oùn

Houa-kéh.

Nan-bag-ká 82975-ba.

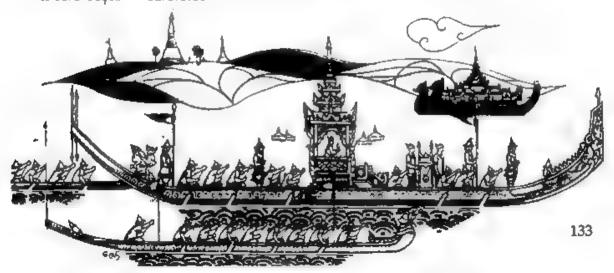
82975. Pyàw-laig-pa-meh, K'in-bya

Cè-zù tin-ba-deh

Da-beh-là?

Houg-kéh, Da-ba-bèh,

3. S1 ദിറ്റാ: = S2: ദിറിറ്റ് is the standard way of ending a phone call. Sometimes varied to S1: ဒါပဲနော်။ — S2: ဒါပါပဲ။



For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1. You make the call.

Caller	from	slaying at	phone	Call for	
Haig	Hawan	Inya Lake Hotel	62857	ဦးမောင်မောင်	U Maung Maung
Julian	America	friend's house	73300	အေါ်မေကြည်ဝင်း	Daw Me Kyı Win
Ryuji	Japan	Strand Hotel	81530	ခေါ်စီစီဝင်း	Daw Si Si Win
Anna	England	President Hotel	74884	ဦးအောင်သင်း	U Aung Thin
Rudi	Russia	Kandawgyi Hotel	82255	ဒေါ်နနသွေ	Daw Nu Nu Swe
Denise	France	friend's house	30358	အေါ်ခင်မြကျို	Daw Khin Mya Kyu

Dialogues Set 2. You take the call. You need to imagine that you are on answering duty in some kind of hostel or shared housing. If the call is for you, answer accordingly. If it's for someone else, look at the list to see if they're in. If they are, say you'll fetch them, ask who's calling, and tell the caller to hold on. If they're not in, say where they are and take the caller's name and number, and ask if that's all. Cover the Key and fill in the blanks below after each call.

Blanks for Practice Dialogues Set 2

		Caller's no	ime and n°	KEY	
1 Bob:	at a meeting			නේ රේ:රේ:මෙ	e 5555
2. Debby:	gone out for a bit		***	ဒေါ်စောရီ	୧୧୧୧၂
3. Tom:	in	***	***	ဦးတင်မောင်အေး	<u> ემემი</u>
4. May:	gone to market	***	***	ဦးအောင်သန့်	၈၆၃၈၅
5. Joe:	at a meeting	100		ဒေါ်သန်းဟန်	უიეგნ
6. Maureen:	in		* * -	ဒေါ်သီတာအောင်	၈၆၃၈၄
7. Hal.	gone to library	***	444	ဦးသန်းထွန်းအောင်	პ ღეგგ
8. Laurie:	in			ဒေါ်မေအုန်း	იეცცი

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following into Burmese.

Dialogue 1. Mrs. Clinton phones Ko Ne Win.

- S1 Hallo.
- S2 Is that Ko Ne Win?
- S1: No (+ tag).
- S1: U Ne Win is not free.
- S1: He is at a meeting.
- S2: In that case could you please tell him to phone me back?
- S2: My name is Mrs. Clinton.
- S2. I am staying at the Inya Lake Hotel.
- S2: Do you know the number?
- S1: No (+ tag). Please tell me.
- S2: The number is 50644.
- S1: 50644 Fine.
- S1: I will tell him. That's all, is it?
- S2: That's all.

KEY
ဟလို။
ကိုနေဝင်းလား။
မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။
ဦးနေဝင်းက မအားပါဘူး။
အစည်းအဝေး တက်နေဝါတယ်။
ဒီလိုဆို ကျွန်မဆီ ပြန်ဆက်ဖို့
ပြောပေးဝါနော်။
ကျွန်မ နာမည်က Mrs. Clinton–ပါ။
အင်းယားလိပ်ဟိုတယ်မှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။
နံပါတ် သိလား။
မသိပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ပြောပေးပါအုံး။
နံပါတ်က ၅ဝ၆၄၄။
၅ဝ၆၄၄။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။
ပြောပေးပါမယ်။ ဒါပဲနော်။

Dialogue 2. David Owen phones Ma Pyu.

- S1: Yes?
- S2 I want to speak to Ma Pyu (+ tag).
- S2: Is she at home?
- \$1: No (+ tag).
- She has gone out for a moment.
- Do you know what time she will get back? 1
- S1: She said she would get back 2 at about 5 (+ tag)
- S2: In that case could you please tell her to phone me back?
- S1: Fine.
- S2: My name is David Owen.
- S1. I am staying in a friend's house.
- S2: The number is 53229.
- S1: 53229. Fine.
- S1: I will tell her. Is that all?
- S2: That's all.
- 1. "to get back" = ပြန်ရောက်-
- 2. "to say you will [verb]" = [verb]-မယ် ပြော-

KEY ဟတ်ကဲ။ မဖြူနဲ့ စကား ပြောချင်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ အိမ်မှာ ရှိလား။ မရှိပါဘူး ရင်။ ခဏ အပြင် ထွက်သွားပါတယ်။ ဘယ်အချိန် ပြန်ရောက်မလဲ သိသလား။ ငါးနာရီလောက် ပြန်ရောက်မယ် ပြောပါတယ် ရှင်။ ဒီလိုဆို ကျွန်တော့်ဆီ ပြန်ဆက်ဖို့ ပြောပေးပါနေဘ်။ ကောင်းပါပြီ ရှင်။ ကျွန်တော့် နာမည်က David Owen-ပါ။ မိတ်ဆွေ အိမ်မှာ တဲနေတယ်။ နံပါတ်က ၅၃၂၂၉။ ၅၃၂၂၉။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 1

ASKING THE WAY

New words

60:-

~ eo:သလာ:#

—သိပ် ဝေးသလား။

−ဘယ်လောက် ဝေးသလဲ။

—သိပ် မဝေးပါဘူး။

— နဲနဲ စေးတယ်။

—တစ်မိုင်လောက် ဝေးတယ်။

— နိ:နိ· or နီ:နီ:လေး

ရေ့နားမှာ

စာရေ့နားတွင် စာရေ့နားတင်

to be far, be distant

Is it a far?

Is it a very long way?

How far is it?

It's not very far It is rather a long way.

It's about a mile away. [NB &c = mile] Tāmain-lauq wè-deh.

to be near

close, near by

just over there, ahead of us

WA-

ပြောပေးပါမယ်။ ဒါပဲလား။

Wè-dhălà?

Theig wè-dhălà?

Beh-laug wè-dhălèh?

Theig măwè-ba-bù.

Nèh-nèh wè-deh.

nì-nì, nì-nì-là

ehé-nà-hma

shé-nà-dwin, shé-nà-din

[the suffix -တွင် , usually pronounced /-၁င်/ and so sometimes spelled တင် to match, is an older word with the same meaning as -40, which now survives in literary style and in a few phrases like ရှေ့နှားတွင်]

ကျော်--

to pass, go beyond, cross

—နှစ်လမ်း ကျော်ပြီးရင် When you've crossed two Hnālān caw-pì-vin yaug-meh. ရောက်မယ်။ 1 roads, you'll be there. = It's just two blocks away. — တံတား ကျော်ပြီးရင် You'll see it when you get Tădà caw-pì-vin twé-meh. တေ မယ်။ beyond the bridge. လမ်း လျှောက်- /ယောက်/ to walk, go on foot ["road-proceed along"] lan shauq---- ဆယ်မိနှစ် လျှောက်သွားရင် If you walk for 10 minutes, S'eh-mānig làn shaug-thwà-yin ရောက်မယ်။ you'll be there. yaug-meh. = It's 10 minutes' walk away. [The cob: is often omitted when the meaning is clear.] [verb]-လို့ ရ– to be able to [verb] -łó yá--- လမ်းလျှောက်လို့ မရဘူး။ You couldn't walk it. Làn shaug-ló măyá-bù. [because it's too far, for example] —ဗုန်း ဆက်လို့ ရသလား။ Were you able to phone? Poùn s'eq-ló yá-dhālà? [after the line had been reconnected, for example] — ဗမာစကား သင်လို့ ရပါတယ်။ You can learn Burmese. Bāma săgà thin-ló vá-ba-deh. [because this school provides teaching, for example] —ဖတ်လို့ မရဘူး။ P'aq-ló măyá-bù. I can't read it [because it is smudged, or because I didn't bring my glasses, for example] - ဘယ်ဘက် ချိုးလို့ ရသလား။ Beh-beg c'ò-ló yá-dhălà? Can you turn left? [for example, when there might be a No Left Turn sign] cont car, used for private car, taxi or bus നാ: മീ:to go by car/taxi/bus ["car-ride"] kà 81-

[verb]-လိမ့်မယ်။ The verb suffix –လိမ့်မယ် is much like –မယ် (-meh) but adds a slight extra slant. One of its meanings is to indicate uncertainty, probability. It is also used to dilute the rather dictatorial effect of {verb}-eul "you will {verb}." In appropriate contexts [verb]-လိမ့်မယ့် has more the flavour of "you will no doubt (verb)," "you will find yourself [verb]-ing," "I expect you will [verb]." With [verb]- q- "have to [verb]," as in the example below, –လိမ့်မယ် adds a warning note: like "I'm afraid you may have to walk a

It would be good [or better] to go by car. Ka ai-yin kaun-meh.

-lein-meh

good way":

ကား စီးရင် ကောင်းမယ်။

၁၅–မိနစ်လောက် You may have to walk S'éh-ngà măniq-lauq လျှောက်ရလိမ့်မယ်။ shauq-yá-leín-meh about 15 minutes. ကား စီးရလိမ့်မယ်။ You'll probably have to Kà sì-yá-lein-meh go by car/taxi/bus.

may have to (verb).

Two words not practised but useful in connection with street directions

လမ်းထိပ် /–ထိတ်/ the end of the road ≀àn-t'eia လမ်းထောင့် /-ဒေါင့်/ the corner of the block, road junction lån-daún

1. In Mandalay, "two blocks away" is နှစ်ပြု ဝေးတယ် (hnābyá wè-deh). The grounds of the royal palace are square, and the roads of the city around it run in a grid formation parallel with the high defensive walls round the grounds. The $\mathbb Q$ are turreted strongpoints built at intervals along the walls, and constitute landmarks that are easily visible as you proceed along the roads. It is not, of course, appropriate to measure Rangoon distances in [0] , and most Rangoon people don't know the word anyway.

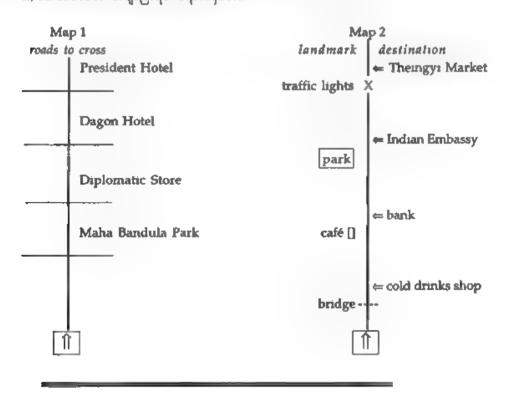
Exercises

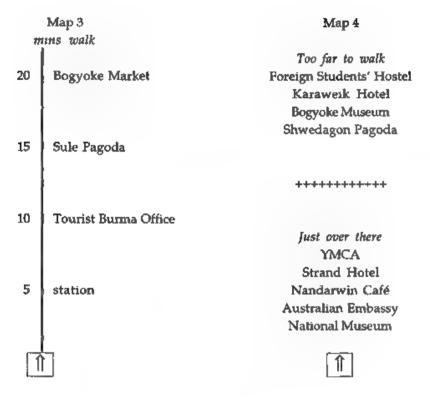
Ex.1. Use List 1 below. Mask the last column (which gives the answers), use column 2 to answer the question, then listen to the answer, say it aloud after the tape, and make a note in English in the blank in column 3. At the end of the Exercise uncover the answers and check that yours correspond.

Prompt: First you take the part of Philip. S1: ဘယ်သွားမလဲ ရှင်။ L/S2: ဘဏ်တိုက် သွားမယ်။ ဝေးသလား။ S1/L: မဝေးပါဘူး။ မီးပျိုင် ကျော်သွားရင် ရောက်မှာပါ။

List 1 for Ex. 1			
name	going to	how far	KEY
1. Philip	the bank	d m.m	beyond traffic lights
2. Elizabeth	the YMCA		15 mms walk
3. Charles	the British Embassy	4**	20 mins walk
4. Diana	the Inst of Foreign Langu	ages	take car
5. Andrew	the Tourist Burma Office		cross three roads
6. Sarah	the public toilet		just ahead
7. Mark	the main station		10 mms walk
8. Anne	the Foreign Students' Ho	stel	take car

Ex.2. Use the maps below and follow the prompt. The arrow marks the spot you start from. Format: S1: မဟာဗန္ဓုလဝန်းခြံ သွားမယ်။ ဘယ်လောက် ဝေးသလဲ။ L/S2: တစ်လမ်း ကျော်ပြီးရင် ရောက်မှာပါ။





Sample Dialogue

Scene: a street in Rangoon. S1 goes up to S2 to ask the way.			
S1: အကို။	Excuse me.	Ăko.	
\$2:ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဘာလဲ။	Yes? What is it?	Houq-kéh. Ba-lèh?	
S1: ဖလင် ဝယ်ချင်တယ်။	I want to buy a film.	P'ālın weh-Jin-deh.	
ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ	Do you know where I could	Di-nà-hma beh-hma yá-mălèh	
သိလား။	get one around here?	thí-là?	
S2: ဖလင်လား။	A film?	P'ălin-là?	
အနော်ရထာလမ်းမှာ	There are some photographic	Ănaw-yăt'a Làn-hma	
ကင်မရာဆိုင်တွေ ရှိတယ်။	shops in Anawayhta St.	kin-măra-s'aın-de shi-deh	
အဲဒီမှာ ရမှာပါ။ ¹	You'll surely get one there.	È-di-hma yá-hma-ba.	
S1 ဒီလိုဆို ဘယ်ဘက် သွားရမလဲ။	So, which way should I go?	Di-lo-s'o beh-beq thwà-yá-mälèh?	
S2: ဒီဘက် သွား။	Go this way.	Di-beq thwà	
အနော်ရထာလမ်း ရောက်ရင်	When you get to Anawyahta	Ănaw-yăt'a Làn yauq-yın	
ညာဘက် ချိုး။	Street, turn right.	nya-beq c'ò.	
ဘယ်ဘက်မှာ ဆိုင်တွေ 🕦	ou'll see the shops on the left.	Beh-beq-hma s'ain-de	
တွေ့ပါလိမ့်မယ်။		twé-ba-lein-meh.	
S1: ကျေးဇူး တင်ပါတယ်။	Thank you.	Cè-zù tin-ba-deh	
သိပ် စေးသလား။	Is it very far?	Theig wè-dhālà?	
S2: အော်။ မဝေးပါဘူး။	Oh, not at all	Aw Măwè-ba-bù	
၁၀–မိနစ် လမ်းလျှောက်–	If you walk for 10 minutes	S'eh mănıq làn shauq-thwà-yin	
သွားရင် ရောက်မှာပါ။ ¹	you'll get there	yauq-hma-ba.	
S1. ကျေးဇူးပဲ။ သွားမယ်နော်။	Thanks, Goodbye.	Cè-zù-bèh. Thwà-meh-naw?	

S2. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

Right. Goodbye.

Houg-kéh, Kaùn-ba-bi.

1 Note [verb]-\(\phi\)ool is a variant sentence ending for [verb]-\(\phi\)ool. See the note at 4.8. An additional application of [verb]-\(\phi\)ool is (as here) to reassure the listener; as if the speaker were saying "Don't worry; there's no danger you won't get a film; you'll undoubtedly get one at those shops," or "Don't worry; it's not as far as you may be thinking " In other examples you will find [verb]-\(\phi\)ool used in preference to [verb]-\(\phi\)ool when the speaker is correcting a misapprehension; "Oh no: it won't take you as long as 20 minutes; you'll be there in 5 minutes."

For the Practice Dialogues

You take the part of the people named in the List below. Following the Prompt, you ask for directions to the place named, and make a note of the route and how far you have to go. At the end of the list uncover the Key and check your answers.

List 2 for the Practice Dialogues.

name	informant could be his/her	wants	route	how far
Elizabeth	uncië	a cold drinks shop	*	***
Philip	ment	to buy instant coffee		
Charles	sister	to go to Tourist Burma		
Diana	brother	to go to Bogyoke Museum		***

Exercise for written answer

The words and syllables in the following sentences have been jumbled. Rearrange them to form good sentences, and insert spacing and punctuation.

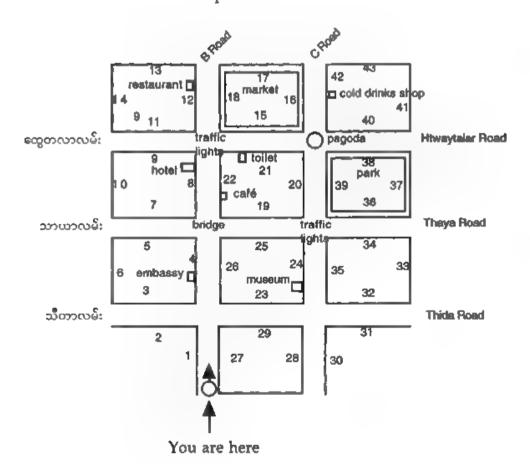
```
၁။ –ဖုန်း–ဆီ–သလား–ရ–ဆက်လို –ဦးကျော်
၂။ –ရ–ပြန်ရောက်–လိမ့်မယ်–ပြည်–ဘက်တိုက်–ရင်–လုပ်–ပါ–ဗမာ–မှာ–အလုပ်
၃။ –ငါး–ရောက်–ရင်–လျှောက်သွား–မှာပါ–မိနစ်
၄။ –ညာဘက်–မှာ–ဘူး–လို –မ –ရ –မီးပြိုင် ချိုး
၅။ –တက်–မယ်–ဒီ–အဝေး–ကောင်း–ရင်–အစည်း
၆။ –ရ–ဆယ်–မယ်–မိနစ်–လိမ့်–ပါ–စောင့်နေ
၇။ –ဘယ်–တံတား–တွေ –ရင်–ကျော်–ပါ–ပြီး ဘက်–မှာ–မှာ
```

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES

name	route	distance
Elizabeth	This way. At Maha Bandula Street turn left.	
	Shop is on the right.	Very close
Philip	This way. At Anawyahta Street turn right.	
	Go past the traffic lights. Shop is on left.	10 mins
Charles	Go to bridge and turn right.	
	Tourist Burma office is about three roads de	own.
	Near Sule Pagoda.	15 mins
Diana	Take bus/taxi.	Too far to walk.

Street plan for use in class





First speaker. How do I get to the Community Development Office, young man?

Second speaker. Walk a little way down that road that smells of blocked ditches, then when you've passed the illegal pavement traders, go round the garbage tip, and you get to a place where the cars are parked all over the place, ...

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 2

TAKING PHOTOGRAPHS

New words

- ₽	picture [also count word for pictures	i) poun
— ဓါတ်ပုံ တစ်ပုံ	one photograph, a photograph	daq-poun tăboun
 ကျွန်တော်လဲ တစ်ပုံ လိုချင် 	ပါတယ်။ I would like a copy too.	Cănaw-lèh tăboun lo-jin-ba-deh.
8-	to send	pó-
— ဓါတ်ပုံ တစ်ပုံ ပို့မယ်။	I'll send a photograph	Dag-poun tăboun pó-meh.
— ဓါတ်ပုံ တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးမယ်။ ¹	I'll send you a photograph.	Daq-poun tăboun pó-pè-meh.
[person]-a8 2	"person's place," where a person is	2 -ş'i
നും-	to cross over, transfer, copy	ků-
— ဓါတ်ပုံ ကူးမယ်	I'll copy (or print) the photograph	. Daq-poun kù-meh
ဓါတ်ပုံ ကူးပြီးရင်	I'll send the photograph to	Dag-poun kù-pì-yin
တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးမယ်။	you when I've printed it.	tăboun pó-pè-meh.
စိတ် ချပါ။	Don't worry. Trust me.	Seiq c'á-ba.
•	["mind-drop, set down"]	
လိပ်စာ	address	leiq-sa
—လိပ်စာ ပေးပါအုံး။	Give me your address.	Leig-sa pè-ba-oùn
—လိပ်စာ ဒီမှာ ရေးပါ။	Write your address here	Leiq-sa di-hma yè-ba
လိပ်စာ ရေးပေးမယ်။	I'll write my address for you.	Lelq-sa yè-pè-meh
വ ി —	to have in it, to have with [one]	pa-
—အသား ပါသလား။	Is there any meat in it? (see 4.4)	Ăthà pa-dhălà?
— ခဲတံ ပါသလား။	Have you got a pencil on you?	K'èh-dan pa-dhālà?

- 1 -oo:- in [verb]-oo:നത് conveys the idea of [verb]-ing for someone. You have already met examples like ooToo:မတ် "I'll fetch her for you."
- 2. you can think of 35 as having a meaning like "place," but it can't be translated as such into English. It is suffixed to a noun, when the noun refers to a person, in phrases like —

[noun]-92	"at, in [noun]"	-h ma
[noun]-co	"from [noun]" and	-ká, -gá
[noun]-[ne suffix]	"to (towards) [noun]"	_
For example:		
မိတ်ဆွေဆီမှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။		Melq-s'we-s'i-hma tèh-ne-ba-deh
	("friend-place-at")	
ခေါ်အဝင်းဆီက ရပါတယ်။	We got it from Daw Ahwin.	Daw Áwin-s'l-gá yá-ba-deh
	("Daw Awin-place-from")	
ကျွန်တော့်ဆီ ဖုန်း ပြန်ဆက်ပါ။	Please phone me back. *	Cănáw-s'i p'oùn pyan-s'eq-pa
	("my-place-[to]")	
ကျွန်တော့်ဆီ တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးပါအုံး။	Please send me a copy.	Cănáw-s'i tăboun pè-ba-oùn.
	("my-place-[to]")	
ခေါ် ဒေါ် ဆီ တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးမယ်။	I'll send you (aunt) a copy.	Daw-dáw-s'í tăboun pó-pè-meh.
	("Aunt's-place-[to]")	
	* See Part 2, 4.12	

Note that although - and is used for making a phone call to someone, and sending something to someone, it is not used for giving to someone, or saying to someone. For giving to and saying to you use [person]- of For example:

ဒေါ်ဒေါ်ကို တစ်ပုံ ပေးမယ်။ ဒေါ်ဒေါ်ကို ပြောမယ်။

I'll give you (aunt) a copy. I'll tell you (aunt).

Daw-dáw-go tăboun pè-meh. Daw-dáw-go pyàw-meh



The welcome party for quests at a wedding reception in Mandalay.

Sample Dialogue

Scene somewhere in Burma S2 is a lady in a photogenic spot, and S1 is taking a photograph of the scene.

The camera clicks, and S2 says -

\$2. ပြီးပြီလား# S1. မပြီးသေးပါဘူး ဒေါ်ဒေါ်။

နောက်ထပ် တစ်ပုံ ရိုက်အုံးမယ်။ ¹

S1 takes his second shot and says -

S1: ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။ ကျေးစူးပဲ။ 52: ကျမလဲ အဲဒီခါတိပုံ တစ်ပုံ လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ ရမလား။

S1: ရပါတယ် အေါ်အေါ်။ ကူးပြီးရင် ဒေါ်ဒေါ်ဆီ ပို့ပေးမယ်။

S2: ကျေးစူးပဲ ရှင်။

Not yet, Auntie. I'm going to take

Have you finished?

another picture.

There, I've finished. Thanks. Keh. Pi-bi. Ce-zù-bèh I'd like a copy of that photo as well. Could you manage that? taboun lo-jin-ba-deh. Yá-mălà?

Certainly, Auntie. I'll send one to you when it's been printed.

Thanks.

you, shall I?

ကျမ လိပ်စာ ရေးပေးမယ်နော်။ I'll write my address out for

Pì-bi-là?

Măpì-dhè-ba-bù, Daw-daw

Naug-t'ag tāboun yaiq-oùn-meh.

Cămá-lèh èh-di dag-poun

Yá-ba-deh, Daw-daw. Kù-pì-yin Daw-dáw-s'i

pó-pè-meh. Cè-zù-bèh Shin.

Cămá leiq-sa yè-pè-meh-naw?

S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် စာရွက် ပါပါတယ်။	Yes. I've got a piece of paper with me	Houg-kéh. Cănaw sa-yweg pa-ba-deh
ဒီမှာ။	here.	Di-hma.
ခဲတ်တော့ မပါဘူး။	But I haven't got a pencil on me.	K'èh-dan-dáw māpa-bù.
ခေါ် ခေါ် ခဲတံ ပါသလား။	Have you got one?	Daw-daw k'èh-dan pa-dhălà?
S2: ပါဝါတယ်။	Yes, I have.	Pa-ba-deh
ဒီမှာ ရေးရမလား။	Do you want me to write it here?	Di-hma yè-yá-mālà?
S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အဲဒီမှာပဲ။	Yes, just there.	Houq-kéh Èh-dì-hma-bèh.
S2 writes. Then -		
S2. ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။	There, I've done it.	Kèh Pì-bi.
ကြည့်ပါအုံး။	Have a look at it.	Cí-ba-oùn
S2: ဖတ်လို့ ရသလား။	Can you read it?	P'aq-ló yá-dhālà?
S1· ရပါတယ်။	Yes, I can.	Yá-ba-deh.
S1 reads aloud		
S1: ဒေါ်မြဇင်၊ အမှတ်–၄၁၊ —	Daw Mya Zin, nº 41, —	Daw Myá Zin, ǎhmaq 41, —
S1 points to the next word -		
S1: ဒါက "ရွှေဘုံသာ"နော်။	That is "Shwebontha" isn't it?	Da-gá "Shwe-boun-dha"-naw?
S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။	Yes,	Houq-pa-deh.
"ရွှေဘုံသာ"ပါပဲ။	it's "Shwebontha" all right.	"Shwe-boun-dha"-ba-bèh
S1: အမှတ်–၄၁၊ ရွှေဘုံသာလမ်း၊	Nº 41, Shwebontha Street,	Ähmaq 41, Shwe-boun-dha Làn,
ရန်ကုန်။	Rangoon.	Yan-goun.
S2: ခါပါဝဲ⊯	That's it.	Da-ba-bèh.
S1 ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ဓါတ်ပုံ	Fine. When I've had	Kaùn-ba-bi Daq-poun
ကူးပြီးရင် ပို့ပေးမယ်	the photo printed, I'll send	kù-pì-yin, pó-pè-meh,
ဒေါ်ဒေါ်။ စိတ်ချပါ။	it to you, Auntie. Trust me.	Daw-daw. Seiq c'á-ba
S2: ကျေးစူးပဲ ရှင်။	Thanks.	Cè-zù-bèh, Shin.
S1: ကိစ္စ္စ္က မရှိပါဘူး။	No trouble.	Keiq-sá măshí-ba-bù.
ကဲ။ သွားပါအုံးမယ်နော်။	Right then. Goodbye.	Kèh Thwà-ba-oùn-meh-naw?
S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ ရှင်။	Goodbye.	Kaùn-ba-bi, Shin.

1 Note. You will no doubt have noticed the parallel between this sentence — နောက်ထပ် တစ်ပုံ ရိုက်ဆုံးမယ်။ I'm going to take another picture. Nauq-t'aq tāboun yaiq-oùn-meh and sentences you met in 3.9 such as

နောက်ထပ် တစ်လ နေဆုံးမယ်။ I'm going to stay another month. Nauq-t'aq tălá ne-oùn-meh. [verb]-ဆုံးမယ် conveys the meaning that you will do more verb-ing: take another picture, stay another month, study more Burmese, drink more tea, and so on.

For the Practice Dialogues

Imagine you are taking photographs. Follow the Prompt.

21 "	you are	subject could be your	subject is
1.	male	aunt	selling pots at a market stall
2.	male	ygr sister	sewing appliqué ornaments
3.	female	older brother	reading horoscopes
	The fortune tel ലോട്കറ്റെന്റ്:	ller's address: ဦးစတင်အောင်၊ အမှတ်–၄၃၈၊ ရ	၂–လမ်း၊ မန္တ လေးမြို့။
4.	female	uncle	with you and his family at a restaurant
	Your companio ဦးစိုးဝင်း၊ အမှတ်	n's address: ၁၁၊ စေတနာလမ်း၊ ရောက်ပင်[၌၊ လှည်းတန်း၊ ကမာရွတ်။

In the classroom. Don't forget the usefulness of sketches for poses, outlined at Level 3, Topic 2.

Exercise for written answer

Fill in the gaps in the following sentences.

S1: ...e3Tn S2: ရှင်။ ဘာ...# S1 ဓါတ်. ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။ ရတယ်နော်။ S2: ရိုက်ချင်ရင် ...ပါ ရှင်။ S2: ကိစ္ မ ..ပါဘူး။ S1: ရေ့ နဲနဲ ...ပါ။ S1: ဒီ... လုပ်ပါ။ S2: ...လိုလား။ S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အဲ. .လိုပဲ။ St:ကဲ။ ပြီး...။ S1: ဒေါ်ဒေါ့်... တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးချင်ပါတယ်။ \$2 အော်။ ကိစ္စ မရှိပါ. ရှင်။ S1: အေါ်အေါ် လိပ် ရေးပေးပါဆုံး။ S2: ...တဲ မရှိဘူး ရှင်။ S1 ကျွန်တော် ခဲတံ ပါ ..တယ်။ ဒီမှာ။ S2: ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။ ဖတ်လို့ ...သလား။ S1. ကောင်းကောင်း ဖတ် ရပါတယ်။ S1: ဒေါ်စောရှင်၊ အ…–၄၊ ၈–လမ်း၊ ရန်အောင်မြို့။ S2: ဟုတ်…တယ်။ S1 ကူးပြီးရင် တစ်... ပို့ပေးမယ်။ S2: 📭 တင်ပါတယ် ရှင်။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE S1: c3[c3]# S2: ရှင်။ ဘာလဲ။ S1 ဓါတ်ပုံရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။ ရတယ်နော်။ S2: ရိုက်ချင်ရင် ရိုက်ပါ ရှင်။ S2: ကိစ္စမရွိပါဘူး။ S1: ရှေ့ နဲနဲ တိုးပါ။ S1: ဒီလို လုပ်ပါ။ 52: ဒီလိုလား။ S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အဲဒီလိုပဲ။ S1. ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။ S1: ခေါ်ခေါ် ဆီ တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးချင်ပါတယ်။ 52: အောင်။ ကိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး ရှင်။ S1 ဒေါ်ဒေါ် လိပ်စာ ရေးပေးပါအုံး။ S2: ခဲတံ မရှိဘူး ရှင်။ S1 ကျွန်တော် ခဲတံ ပါပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ။ S2: ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။ ဖတ်လို့ ရသလား။ S1 ကောင်းကောင်း ဖတ်လို့ ရပါတယ်။ S1: ဒေါ်စောရှင်၊ အမှတ်–၄၊ ၈–လမ်း၊ ရန်အောင်မြို့။ S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ S1: ကူးပြီးရင် တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးမယ်။ S2: ကျေးစုးတင်ပါတယ် ရှင်။

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 3

TAKING A TAXI

New words

ရပ်-—ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်ရမလဲ။ to stand, stop Where should I stop?

yaq-Beh-hma yaq-yá-mālèh?

— ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။ လို-	Stop here.	Di-hma yaq-pa.
ಳೆ–	to be lacking, be short of	lo-
—နှစ်ကျပ် လိုတယ်	It's K2 short.	Hnăcaq lo-deh.
—နှစ်ကျပ် လိုသေးတယ်	It's still K2 short.	Hnācaq lo-dhè-deh.
ဆယ်မိနစ် လိုပါသေးတယ်	We still have 10 minutes in hand	S'eh măniq lo-ba-dhè-deh.
နဲနဲ လိုပါသေးတယ်	We're still not quite there.	Nèh-nèh lo-ba-dhè-deh.
[place]-eq. e>>	in front of [place]	-shé-hma
	I want to stop in front of the marke	
— သံရုံးရေ့မှာ	There's a teashop	Than-yoùn-shé-hma
	in front of the embassy.	lāp'eq-ye-zain shi-deh.
		shé
AP.	nt, ahead [of us]	*
APT A	ver there, ahead of us	shé-nà-hma
4P 4	month ahead, next month	shé-lá-hma
46	cross]-road ahead, the next turning	shé-làn
ဆိုက်ကား	sidecar, trishaw	s'alq-kà
a pedal cycle fitted wit	th a sidecar like a motor bike, with	two passenger seats,
used for short range jour	rneys round town. Cheaper and qui	eter than taxis.]
— ဆိုက်ကားဆရာ	sidecar driver (pedaller)	s'alq-kà s'āya
[verb]- 8¢ ရှိ-	to be allowed to [verb]	-k'win shi-
- 0,	("[verb]-permission-have")	
—ဒီမှာ ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ရွင့်	Is one allowed to take	Di-hma daq-poun yalq-k'win
ရှိသလား။	photographs here?	shí-dhǎlà?
—ဟိုတယ်ရှေ့မှာ ရပ်ခွင့်	We're not allowed to stop	Ho-teh-shé-hma yaq-k'win
မရှိဘူး။	in front of the hotel.	máshí-bù.
[place] ဒီဘက်မှာ	this side of [place],	di-beq-hma
9 5 5	before you get to [place]	
—ဘုရား ဒီဘက်မှာ တွေ့မယ်၊		P'āyà-di-beq-hma twé-meh.
	get to the pagoda.	
[place] ပဉ်ဘက်မှာ	the far side of [place], beyond	= · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
—မီးပြိုင့် ဟိုဘက်မှာ ရပ်မယ်။	We'll stop after the traffic lights	Mì-pwain-ho-beq-hma yaq-meh
ဆင်း–	to descend, get off (taxi, sidecar, ti	rain,] s'ìn-
— ဘယ်မှာ ဆင်းချင်သလဲ။	Where would you like to get out?	Beh-hma s'ìn-jin-dhălèh?
—ဒီမှာပဲ ဆင်းမယ်။	I'll get out right here.	Di-hma-bèh s'ìn-meh.
*		
Two new places		
ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံ cınema ["pi	cture-moving-building"]	youq-shin-youn
လမ်းဆုံ crossroads,	junction ["road-meeting"]	làn-zoun
For more words for places in	n towns, see the additional vocabula	ry in Appendix 6, section 13.
•		
Two words not practised but	t useful in connection with sidecars	
നേറ്റ് –	to turn, wheel round	kwé-
—ဘယ်ဘက် မကွေ့ရဘူး။	You mustn't turn left. No left turn.	Beh-beg mäkwé-yá-bù.
— റ–ഡേണ്ടെ, ലണ്ടെ പ	No U-turns.	Gá-ngeh-gwé mäkwé-yá.
	name of the letter on Literally "you	
οξ-	to enter, go in, come in	win-
- Auran acke allafin	oweren men a bernamen to Ro nr	a and use and farm meanings.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a street in Rangoon. SI is a sidecar rider, and S2 is his passenger

S1 ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်ချင်သလဲ။ Beh-hma yaq-c'in-dhălèh? Where do you want to stop? Di-hma yag-yá-mālà? ဒီမှာ ရပ်ရမလား။ Should I stop here? S2: နဲနဲ့ လိုပါသေးတယ်။ Nèh-nèh lo-ba-dhè-deh. It's a bit further on. ဟိုတယ်ရေ့မှာ I want to stop in Ho-teh-shé-hma

ရပ်ချင်ပါတယ်။ front of the hotel. vaq-c'in-ba-deh

I can't stop in front of the hotel. Ho-teh-shé-hma yaq-ió māyá-bù. S1 ဟိုတယ်ရေ့မှာ ရပ်လို့ မရဘူး။

ဆိုက်ကား ရပ်ခွင့် မရှိဘူး။ Sidecars aren't allowed to stop there S'aiq-kà win-gwin mashi-bù

S2: ဒီလိုဆို ဟိုတယ်ဟိုဘက်မှာ In that case stop on the far DI-lo-s'o ho-teh-ho-beg-hma side of the hotel. yaq-pa.

အဲဒီမှာပဲ ဆင်းမယ်။

Èh-di-hma-bèh s'ìn-meh. I'll get out there.



A Rangoon sidecar ("trishaw")

For the Exercises

Ex. 1 Use the List below to answer the questions. Make sure the verb in your answer corresponds to the verb in the question if the question uses ရပ်ချင်သလား you'll need use ရပ်ချင်ပါတယ် in the answer, and if the question uses ဆင်းမလား you'll need to answer ဆင်းမယ် , and so on.

Format: Prompt: journey n° 1

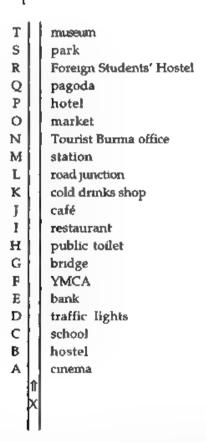
S1. ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်ချင်သလဲ။

L/S2 ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံရေ့မှာ ရုပ်ချင်ပါတယ်။

List for Ex. 1

journe	y you want to	you have	journey	you want to	you have
at a	stop/get off	reached	12 °	stop/get off	reached
1	in front of cinema	A	11	beyond park	R
2	beyond road junction	K	12	in front of station	K
3	this side of the museum	S	13	beyond traffic lights	C
4	in front of restaurant	1	14	this side of the café	Ħ
5	in front of bank	C	15	beyond bridge	F
6	this side of the school	A	16	beyond YMCA	G
7	beyond market	N	17	this side of the hostel	Α
8	in front of hostel	A	18	in front of Foreign Students' Hoste	el Q
9	this side of the pagoda	0	19	this side of the cold drinks shop	I
10	in front of public toilet	H	1	-	

Plan for Ex. 2



- Ex. 2. Use the List and the Plan above. Imagine you are in a sidecar, travelling up the road from point X on the plan. The list shows where you want to stop and get off, and how far you've got. The aδρολουοικοφ asks you about where you want to stop or get off, and the exchange may take one of the following routes:
 - 1 He may ask whether you want to stop/get off here: if the list shows that you're at the right place, say "Yes", if not, say "Not yet," and tell him where you do want to stop/get off.
 - 2. If he just asks where you want to stop or get off, tell him.

 He may tell you that sidecars are not allowed to stop there if so, tell him to stop "just over there" (in real life you would be able to point), and say you'll get off there.

For the Practice Dialogues

Engaging a sidecar. You take the part of people in the list. Follow the prompt.

Name Destination Name Destination

Ms. Fonda Sakhantha Hotel Ms. Streep President cinema

Mr. Redford U.S. Embassy Mr. Newman Maha Bandoola Park

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following brief dialogues into Burmese.

Dialogue 1

S1: Where do you want to stop?
S2: We'll stop this side of the crossroads.

Dialogue 2

S1: Will you get down here? S2: We're still not quite there. S2: I'll get down just over there.

Dialogue 3

S1: Should I go straight ahead?

S2: No.

S2: We'll turn left when we get to the crossroads.

\$1 You can't turn left there.

S2. In that case, we'll stop right here.

Dialogue 4

S1: Where do you want to get off?

S2: We're still not quite there.

S2: I'll get off in front of the cinema.

S1: Sidecars aren't allowed to stop there.

S2: In that case, please stop after the crossroads.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်ချင်သလဲ။ လမ်းဆုံ ဒီဘက်မှာ ရပ်မယ်။

ဒီမှာ ဆင်းမလား။ နှဲနဲ့ လိုပါသေးတယ်။ ရှေ့နားမှာ ဆင်းမယ်။

ရှေ့တည့်တည့် သွားရမလား။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။

လမ်းဆုံ ကျရင် ဘယ်ဘက် မျိုးမယ်။ အဲဒီမှာ ဘယ်ဘက် မျိုးလို့ မရဘူး။ ဒီလိုဆို ဒီမှာပဲ ရပ်မယ်။

ဘယ်မှာ ဆင်းချင်သလဲ။ နဲနဲ လိုပါသေးတယ်။ ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံရေ့မှာ ဆင်းမယ်။ အဲဒီမှာ ဆိုက်ကား ရပ်ခွင့် မရှိပါဘူး။

ဒီလိုဆို လမ်းဆုံ ဟိုဘက်မှာ ရပ်ပါ။

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 4

CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS

New words

အပြင်မှာ

outside, outdoors

ăpyin-hma

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

အထဲမှာ	inside, indoors	ăt'èh-hma
အိုက် -	to be stuffy, close, feel hot	aiq-
—အထဲမှာ အိုက်တယ်။	It's stuffy inside.	Ăt'èh-hma aiq-teh
— အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်ကြရအောင်။	Let's sit outside.	Apyin-hma t'ain-já-yá-aun.
(verb)-ပါလား ¹	How about [verb]-ing?	-ba-là?
(reibj-oleosi -	Why don't you [verb]? 1	-5-0-10 I
ବେ ଡି / -ମି/	ice ["water-solid"]	ye-gèh
သကြား /-ဂျား/ 2		thájà
eneg: 3	sugar plam tea ("water-warm") ³	ye-nwè
ငရုတ်သီး	chilli ["chilli-fruit"]	ngăyouq-thì
ထည် – /ထဲ့/		t'éh-
— ရေခဲ ထည့်ရမလား။	to put in Should I put in any ice?	Ye-gèh t'éh-yá mălà?
		Thăjà mặt'éh-néh-naw?
— သကြား မထည့်နဲ့ နေဂ်။ — 51 ၁၀၀၁ - ဇာင်ဝဘ(၆)	Don't put sugar in, will you?	Ye-nwè koun-dhwà-bi.
— S1: ရေနွေး ကုန်သွားပြီ။ — S2: ကုန်အသိပါတဲ့အ	The plain tea has run out.	
— 52: ထပ်ထည့်ပါဆုံး။	Please put in some more.	T'aq-t'éh-ba-oùn.
—ငရုတ်သီး လျှော့ထည့်ပါ။ 4	Please put in less chilli	Ngàyouq-thì sháw-t'éh-ba.
>>	than usual. ["reduce-put in"]	nèh-nèh
44	a little, a bit	nèh-nèh-bè
440	just a little	
များများ	a lot, much	myà-myà
—သကြား နဲနဲပဲ ထည့်ပါနော်။	Only put in a little sugar,	Thājà nèh-nèh-bèh t'éh-ba-naw?
	won't you?	Thank mukemuk tikh harnawa
—သကြား များများ ထည့်ပါနော်။		Thăjà myà-myà t'éh-ba-naw?
(n°]ယောက်စာ	won't you?	
— တစ်ယောက်စာ	enough for [n°] people	-yauq-sa
	one portion	tăyauq-sa
—သုံးယောက်စာ (*)	three portions	thoùn-yauq-sa
— S1: ထမင်း ထပ်ပေးပါအုံး။	Bring us some more rice.	T'āmìn t'aq-pè-ba-oùn
— S2: တစ်ယောက်စာလား။	— One portion?	Tāyauq-sa-là?
[A] လား [B] လား။	A or B?	A-là? B-là?
တစ်ယောက်စာလား၊	One portion or two?	Tăyauq-sa-là?
နှစ်ယောက်စာလား။		Hněyauq-sa-là?
- ဒါက ကြက်သားလား၊	Is that chicken or pork?	Da-gá ceq-thà-là?
ဝက်သားလား။		Weg-thà-là?
—အတဲမှာ ထိုင်မလား၊	Are you going to sit made	Āt'èh-hma t'ain-mălà?
အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်မလား။ ⁵	or outside?	Apyin-hma t'ain-mălà?
അ ന്റ്:	a large one	ăci
39600:	a small one	ăthè
3 6 5 70 6 5 7	[many restaurants offer a choice	
		K'auq-s'wèh-jaw tăpwèh pè-ba.
— അന്ദ്രാവ അയാശാവ	A big one or a small one?	Ăcì-là? Ăthè-là?
—အကြီး ယူမလား၊	Will you have a big one	Áci yu-mālà?
အသေး ဟူမလား။ ⁵	or a small one?	Åthè yu-mălà?

For reference: some words for tastes (not practised on the tape)

ချဉ်- to taste acid (like lemons) ငန်- to taste salty c'in-, ngan-ချိ- to taste sweet (like sugar) ခါ:- to taste bitter (like pills) c'o-, k'à-စပ်- to taste hot (like chillies) ဖန်- to taste astringent (like stale black tea) saq-, p'a

Adding the prefix 39- to any of these verbs creates a noun meaning "food that tastes [verb]"; for

example:

အမောက်နိုင်ငံသားတွေ Westerners can't eat Ānauq-nain-ngan-dhà-de အစပ် မစားနိုင်ဘူး။ hot-tasting food. äsaq mǎsà-nain-bù. အချို သိပ် စားတယ်။ They eat a lot of sweet things Åc'o theig sà-deh.

Notes

1 The sequence [verb]-oloon: combines both [verb]-ol "Please [verb]" and [verb]-oon: "Will you [verb]?"

നാട ട്രിയാല Why not take a taxi? Ka si-ba-la?

မနက်ဖန်မနက် လာခဲ့ပါလား။ Why not come round tomorrow? Măneq-p'an la-géh-ba-là?

 From Sanskrit sarkarā, Pali sakkharā same source as Zucker, sucre, zuccharo, sugar, and similar words.

3. A weak tea, often greenish in colour, made from tea leaves from the Shan State, and provided free in cafés, often in an aluminium kettle. Also known as လက်စက်ရည်ကြမ်း ["tea-leaf-juice-coarse"], အကြမ်းရည်။ အကြမ်း၊ and ရေနွေးကြမ်း။

4. It is a feature of the Burmese stereotype of Western visitors that they cannot take chillies. So to protect you, your Burmese friends will often ask cooks and waiters to ရေတိသီး လျှော့ထည့်ပါ။ And if you find chillies hard to take, you can do the same. If, on the other hand, you actually like chillies, you can put in a counter-request: ရေတိသီး လျှော့ မထည့်ပါနဲ့။

5. Note that in an "A or B?" sentence containing a verb, the verb is normally used in both halves of the question. In English you can say "Are you going to have a large one or a small one?" The equivalent in Burmese is like saying "Are you going to have a large one or are you going to have a small one?": the verb phrase weeks: is used twice.

Sample Dialogues

Scene, a restaurant in Burma. S1 is a waiter, and S2 is a customer

Dialogue 1: deciding where to sit

S1 ဘယ်မှာ ထိုင်ချင်သလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ Where would you like to sit? Beh-hma t'ain-jin-dhālèh, K'in-bya?

S2: ဒီစားပွဲ အားသလား။ Is this table free? Di săbweh à-dhālà?

S1 ဒီစားပွဲတော့ မအားပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ No, this one isn't free. Di sābwèh-dáw māà-ba-bù, K'in-bya.

ဟိုဘက် စားပွဲ အားပါတယ်။ The table over there is. Ho-beq sabweh à-ba-deh. S2: အထဲမှာ မတိုင်ချင်ပါဘူး။ I don't want to sit unside. Āt'eh-hma māt'ain-jin-ba-bù.

အိုက်တယ်။ It's [too] stuffy. Alg-teh.

S1: အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်ချင်ရင် If you'd like to sit outside, Āpyln-hma t'aln-Jin-yin ဒီစားပွဲမှာ ထိုင်ပါလား။ how about sitting at this table? dl sāpwèh-hma t'ain-ba-là?

S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ Yes, Houg-kéh.

Se oponym res, moughen.

ဒီစားဖွဲ့ပဲ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ this table is fine. Di sabwéh-bèh kaùn-ba-deh.

Dialogue 2: in a restaurant

S1:ဘာ မှာမလဲ စင်ဗျာ။ S2 ပဲဟင်း တစ်ပွဲ ပေးပါ။ S1. အကြီးလား၊ အသေးလား။ S2: အသေးပါ။ ငရတ်သီး များများ မထည့်နဲ့နော်။ S1: ရပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ထမင်း မှာချင်သလား။ 52: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ထမင်းလဲ ပေးပါ။

S1. တစ်ယောက်စာလား။

S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ တစ်ယောက်စာပဲ။

What would you like to order? Ba hma-mălèh, K'in-bya? Let me have a helping of lentil curry. Pèh-hìn tăbwèh pè-ba.

A large one or a small one? A small one. Don't put a lot of chilli in it, will you? All right. Would you like to have some rice with it? let me have some rice as well. T'ămin-iệh pè-ba. One portion? Yes, just one portion.

Ăcì-là? Ăthè-là? Ăthè-ba Ngăyoug-thì myà-myà mặt'éh-néh-naw? Yá-ba-deh, K'ın-bya. T'ămìn hma-lin-dhālà? Houg-kéh Tăyauq-sa-là? Houg-kéh. Täyaug-sa-bèh.



Old man: I can tell from the size of your pot of plain tea that you lot are writers and artists. Haw haw.

Dialogue 3: in a café

S1 ဘာ ယူမလဲ ရင်။ S1: ဟတ်ကဲ။ \$2: ရေခဲ မထည်နဲ့ နော်။ ရေခဲ မလိုချင်ဘူး။ S1 ရပါတယ် ရှင်။ ဒါပဲလား။ S2: ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ ကော်ဖီ တစ်ခွက် ပေးပါ။ \$1: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ လိမ်မော်ရည် တစ်ခွက်၊

What would you like? SZ: လိမ်မော်ရည် တစ်ခွက် ပေးပါ။ I'll have a glass of orange juice. Lein-maw-ye tāk'weq pè-ba

> Don't put any ice in it, will you? I don't want ice.

> > No, there's more. Give us a cup of coffee.

All right. Is that all?

Right.

A glass of orange juice

Ba yu-mālèh, Shin?

Houg-kéh

Ye-gèh māt'éh-néh-naw? Ye-gèh mălo-jìn-bù.

Yá-ba-deh, Shin. Da-bèh-là?

Shí-ba-dhè-deh. Kaw-p'i tāk'weq pè-ba.

Houg-kéh

Lein-maw-ye tăk'weq,

ကော်ဖီ တစ်ခက်။ and a cup of coffee. kaw-p'i tăk'weg. \$2: ကော်ဖီမှာ သကြား Kaw-p'l-hma thàjà Put lots of sugar in the များများ ထည့်ပါနော်။ coffee, will you? myà-myà t'éh-ba-naw? S1: ရပါတယ် ရှင်။ ဒါပဲမော်။ Yá-ba-deh, Shin? Da-bèh-naw? Very well. That's all, is it? S2: ១]បៀបិត Da-ba-bèh. That's all. Is there some plain tea still there? Ye-nwè shí-dhè-dhělà? 51 ရေနေး ရှိသေးလား။ S2 picks up the kettle, shakes it, and says -Māshí-dáw-bù. Koun-dhwà-bl. S2: မရှိတော့ဘူး။ ကုန်သွားပြီ။ No, there isn't. It's all gone. ထပ်ထည့်ပါအုံး။ Fill it up again, please. T'aq-t'éh-ba-oùn. S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Houg-kéh. ထပ်ထည့်ပေးပါမယ်။ T'aq-t'éh-pè-ba-meh. I'll fill it again for you

List for the Exercises

	Ni Ni	Wa Wa olol	Nyo Nyo స్ట్రిప్లి	Pyu Pyu GilGil	Kyi Kyı ကြည်ကြည်
sat where?	inside	outside	inside	***	
was stuffy inside?	yes	no	a little	h = +	***
put ice in?	a lot	yes	only a bit		
put sugar in?	only a bit	a lot	yes		**
put chillies in?	yes	cut down	only a bit		**
size?	large	small	small		
ordered rice for:	1	2	4		1++
plain tea left?	yes —	no-	only a bit —		
	don't fill up	do fill up	do fill up	+ 1	

Ex. 1. Use the List to answer the questions on the tape. Make your answer match the question; for example, if you are asked about Ni Ni the question —

ရေခဲ ထည့်ချင်သလား။ you reply ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ များများ ထည့်ချင်ပါတယ်။

But if the question is ---

ရေခဲ့ ထည့်ရမလား။ you reply ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ များများ ထည့်ပါ။

Format for Ex. 1.

S1: နီနီ ဘယ်မှာ ထိုင်မလဲ။ အထဲမှာလား၊ အပြင်မှာလား။

L/S2: အထဲမှာ ထိုင်မယ်။

Ex. 2. Follow the prompt and fill in the blanks on the List

Format: Prompt: Ask if Phyu Phyu sat outside. L/S1: ဖြူဖြူ အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်သလား။ S2: မထိုင်ပါဘူး။ အထဲမှာ ထိုင်ပါတယ်။ L fills in the blank on the List.

For the Practice Dialogues

In restaurants and cafés. Follow the Prompt.

Dialogue 1 Female patron and friend, in a café with a male waiter.

Dialogue 2. Male patron and friend, in a café with a female waiter.

Dialogue 3. Male patron alone, in a restaurant with a female waiter.

Exercise for written answer

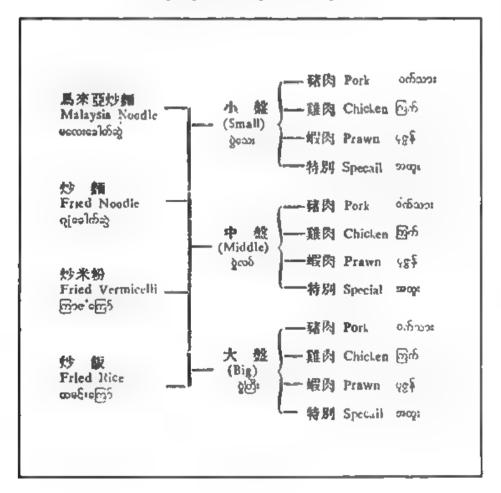
Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

- 1. Let's sit inside.
- 2. The toilet is outside.
- 3. This table is not free.
- 4. Put in just a little ice, will you?
- 5. Don't put in a lot of sugar.
- Don't go easy on the chillies, will you?
- 7. Will you have rice for two?
- 8. Did you order a large one or a small one?
- 9. My friend is waiting inside.
- 10. Has the plain tea run out?
- 11. Please fill it up agam for us.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
အထဲမှာ ထိုင်ကြရအောင်။
အိမ်သာက အပြင်မှာပါ။
ဒီစားပွဲ မအားဘူး။
ရေခဲ နဲနဲပဲ ထည့်ပါနော်။
သကြား များများ မထည့်ပါနဲ့။
ငရုတ်သီး လျှော့ မထည့်နဲ့နော်။
ထမင်း နှစ်ယောက်စာ ယူလေား။
အကြီး မှာသလား၊ အသေး မှာသလား။
ကျွန်တော့် မိတ်ဆွေ အထဲမှာ စောင့်နေပါတယ်။
ရေနွေး ကုန်သွားပြီလား။
ထပ်ထည့်ပေးပါအုံး။

Part of a restaurant menu

Showing large, middling and small portions



KEY TO THE EXERCISE ON TAPE

sat where?	inside	ကြည်ကြည် outside	size?	ပြူပြူ small	ကြည်ကြည် large
was stuffy inside?	no	yes	ordered rice for:	2	3
put ice in?	only a bit	a lot	plain tea left?	yes —	no-
put sugar m?	a lot	only a bit		den't fill up	do fill up
put chillies in?	cut down	a lot	1		

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 5

SHOPS

New words

11411 114140		
ကြိုက်-	to like	caiq-
—စပါကလင် ကြိုက်သလား။	Do you like Sparkling?	Săpa-kălin calq-thălà?
-	kınd, sort	ămyò
—ဘယ်နှစ်မျိုး ရှိသလဲ။	How many kinds are there?	Beh-hnämyò shí-dhālèh?
—သုံးလေးမျိုး ရှိပါတယ်။	There are three or four kinds.	Thoùn-lè-myò shí-ba-deh.
— အမျိုးမျိုး ရှိပါတယ်။	There are many different kinds	s. Amyò-myò shí-ba-deh.
ဘယ်လိုဟာမျိုး ကြွက်သလဲ။	Which kind do you like?	Beh-lo-ha-myò caiq-thăièh?
	["which-like-thing-kind"]	
— ဒါမျိုး ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။	I like this kind.	Da-myò caiq-pa-deh.
<u>ල</u> ී:-	to be big, to be bigger, too big 1,2	cì-
eo:-	to be small, to be smaller, too s	
တောင်-	to be the right size, to fit	taw-
— ဒါ မတော်ဘူး။ သေးတယ်။ 1	That doesn't fit. It's too small.	Da mātaw-bù, Thè-deh.
အကြီး မရှိဘူးလား။	Don't you have a bigger one?	Áci máshí-bù-là?
ဒီထက် စူးခါထက်	more than this ["this-above"]	
[verb]-ooo	something that is [verb],	-da, -ta
	one that is [verb]	
—ဒီထက် ကြီးတာ ရှိသလား။ ²	Do you have one that is	Da-deq cì-da shí-dhālà?
	bigger than this?	
වීල්දි or වීල්දි	apart from this, other than thi	s dl-pyin, di-pyin
	["this-outside"]	
— ဒီပြင် ဘာ ရှိသေးသလဲ။	What else do you have	Dí-pyin ba shí-dhè-dhālèh?
	apart from this?	
ဒါပဲ ရှိသလား။	Is this all you have?	Da-bèh shí-dhălà?
	["this-only—have?"]	
ာ ရာင်	colour	ăyaun
ာရာင် —ဒီပြင် ဘာအရောင်	What colours do you have	Dí-pyin ba āyaun
ရှိသေးသလဲ။	apart from this?	shí-dhè-dhālèh?
ທາ	thing, one	-ha
—ဘယ်ဟာ ယူမလဲ။	Which one will you take?	Beh-ha yu-mălèh?
— ဒီဟာ ယူမယ်န	I'll take this one.	Dí-ha yu-meh.

```
-- 3um (oral)
                              this one (nearer me than you)
                                                            di-ha, da
— အဲဒီဟာ (စာအဲဒါ)
                                                             àh-di-ha, àh-da
                              that one (nearer you than me)
                                                             s'ò-
                              to be bad
— အဲဒီဟာ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ That one isn't bad. [implies: It is quite good]
                                                                     Èh-di-he mās'ò-ba-bù.
ရောင်:-
—ဓါတ်ခဲ ဒီမှာ ရောင်းသလား။
                                                             Dag-k'èh di-hma yaùn-dhālà?
                              Do you sell batteries here?
—ဘယ်လို ရောင်းသလဲ။
                                                             Seh-lo yaùn-dhălèh?
                              How do you sell them?
                              [= for how much?]
— ဘယ်လောက်နဲ့ ရောင်းသလဲ။ <sup>3</sup> How much do you sell them for?
                                                                 Beh-laug-néh yaùn-dhălèh?
— ဒီလောက်နဲ့ မရောင်းနိုင်ပါဘူး။ 3 I can't sell it for that much.
                                                             Di-laug-néh mäyaùn-nam-ba-bù
```

For reference: some colour words (not practised on the tape)

The colour names in column 1 are "basic" the words are used sometimes as they stand and sometimes followed by φφέ "colour" (πίροφφέ "blue" and so on). The names in column 2 use reference points (colour of aubergine" and so on), and are always used with φφέ ι Needless to say, names of the column 2 type can be created at need ("colour of Coca-cola" and so on), so the list is potentially endless.

1 အပြာ အဝါ	blue	ăpya	2 ခရမ်းရောင်	purple ["colour of aubergine"]	k'āyàn-yaun
အပ်၊ အနီ	yellow	āwa ăni	ရွေရောင် ပန်းရောင်	gold ["colour of gold"] pink ["colour of flowers"]	shweyaun pàn-yaun
4	brown	ānyo	လိမ်မော်ရောင်	orange ["colour of orange"]	lein-maw-yaun
အညို အဖြူ	white	ăp'yu	ငွေရောင်	silver ["colour of silver"]	ngwe-yeun
အနက်	black	aneq	မီးမိုးရောင်	grey ("colour of smoke")	mì-gò-yaun
အစိမ်း	green	ăsein	ဒီအရောင်	thus colour	di-ăyaun
			[to use with a	pointing finger when you need	
			a colour you c	an't name]	

- 1. "Adjectival" verbs, like ကြီးတယ်၊ သေးတယ် (cì-deh, thè-deh) are often used to mean not only "to be big, to be small," but also to mean "to be too big, to be too small," and so on. Burmese does have words that mean "too much" and so on (for example: [verb]—လွန်းတယ်), but normally omits them when the sense is clear from the context.
- 2. "Adectival" verbs are also used, without extra signals, to mean "more [verb]." So ကြီးတယ်၊ သေးတယ်၊ ကောင်းတယ် (cì-deh, thè-deh, kaùn-deh), as well as meaning "to be big, to be small, to be good," can also mean "to be bigger, to be smaller, to be better." Again, Burmese does have explicit ways of conveying the idea of "more so" (for example: ပို [verb]- တယ်), but prefers not to have recourse to them unless they are really necessary.
- 3. The suffix –နဲ့ (-néh), which you have met elsewhere with meanings like "and" and "with," is also used with prices: ၅–ကျပ်နဲ့ ရောင်းတယ် (Ngà-Jaq-néh yaùn-deh) "They sell them for K5."

Sample Dialogue

Scene: a shop in Burma. S1 is a customer, and S2 is the shopkeeper. \$2:၁၁၁ လိုချင်သလဲ ရင်။ What do you want? Ba lo-jin-dhălàh, Shin? S1: လွယ်အိတ် လိုချင်ပါတယ်**စ** I want a Shan bag. Lweh-eig lo-jin-ba-deh. S2: လွယ်အိတ်လား။ A Shan bag? Lweh-eig-là? အမျိုးမျိုး ရှိပါတယ် ရှင်။ We have different kinds. Ámyò-myò shí-ba-deh. Shin. ဘယ်လိုဟာမျိုး ကြွက်သလဲ။ What kind do you like? Beh-lo-ha-myò caig-thăièh? \$2 hands one over. S2: ဒါမျိုးလား။ That kind? Da-myò-là? Si: ဒါမျိုး သေးတယ်။ 1 That kind is too small. Da-myò thè-deh. ဒီထက် ကြီးတာ ရှိသလား။ Di-deg cì-da shí-dhălà? Do you have any bigger ones? S2: ရှိပါတယ်။ Shi-ba-deh S2 hands over another. S2: ဒီဟာ ကြည့်ပါအုံး။ Have a look at this one. Di-ha cí-ba-oùn. ဒါမျိုးက ကြီးတယ်။ Da-myò-gá cì-deh. That kind is big. S1: အဲဒါမျိုးတော့ I don't like that kind Èh-da-myò-dáw သိပ် မကြိုက်ဘူး။ very much. theig măcaig-p'ù ဒီပြင် ဘာ ရှိသေးသလဲ။ What else do you have besides that? Dí-pyln ba shí-dhè-dhǎlèh? S2: ရှိပါတယ် ရင်။ We have others. Shi-ba-deh, Shin. S2 hands over a third S2: အဲဒါ ကြည်ပါအုံး။ Have a look at that. Èh-da cí-ba-oùn မကောင်းဘူးလား။ 2 Mākaùn-bù-là? Isn't that good? 51 ဟုတ်ကဲ။ Houa-kéh. Yes, ဒါမျိုး ကောင်းပါတယ်။ Da-myò kaùn-ba-deh. that's good ဒီအရောင်တော့ မကြိုက်ဘူး။ But I don't like this colour. Di āyaun-dáw mācaiq-p'ù. ဒီပြင် ဘာအရောင် What other colours Dí-pyìn ba-ăvaun ရှိသေးသလဲ။ do vou have? shí-dhè-dhālèh? S2: လေးငါးမျိုး ရှိပါတယ်။ We have four or five sorts. Lè-ngà-myò shí-ba-deh S2 lays out several in different colours. S2: ကြည့်ပါဆုံး။ Cí-ba-oùn. Look at those. ဘယ်ဟာ ကြိုက်သလဲ။ Which one do you like? Beh-ha caiq-thălèh? S1 picks one up. SI: ဒီဟာ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ This one isn't bad. Di-ha měs'ò-ha-bù. SI picks up another. S1: ဒါလဲ ကောင်းတယ်။ ဒါမျိုး This is a good one too. How Da-lèh kaùn-deh. Da-myò ဘယ်လောက်နဲ့ ရောင်းသလဲ။ much do you sell this kind for? beh-laug-néh yaun-dhālèh? S2:ဒါမျိုး ၁၂၀∽နဲ့ We sell that kind Da-myò tăyá hnăs'eh-néh ရောင်းပါတယ် ရှင်။ for K120. yaùn-ba-deh, Shin K120 is a bit too much. S1:၁၂၀/- နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။ Tāyá hnās'eh nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh. လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။ How about reducing it? Shaw-ba-oùn-là? S2: ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်သလဲ။ How much do you want to pay? Beh-laug pè-jin-dhălèh? S1: 200/- 00:000ll I'll give you K100. Tāya pè-meh. **NUCCOUR** Would you accept that? Yá-mälà? 52: ၁၀၀/~တော့ နဲတယ်။ 1 K100 is too little. Tāya-dáw nèh-deh.

ဒီလောက်နဲ့ မရောင်းနိုင်ပါဘူး။ I can't sell it for that much.

Di-laug-néh măyaùn-nain-ba-bù.

S1· နှစ်လုံး - ယူရင်ကော၊ - နှစ်လုံး ၂၀၀/ – နဲ့ ရောင်းပါလား။	How about if I take two? How about selling two for K20	Hnāloùn yu-yin-gàw? 0? Hnāloùn hnāya-néh yaùn-ba-là?
S2. နဲသေးတယ် ရှင်။ 1	It's still too little	Nèh-dhè-deh, Shin.
နှစ်လုံး ယူရင်	If you take two	Hnăloùn yu-yin
၂၃ဝ/ –နဲ့ ်ရောင်းမယ်။	I'll sell them for K230	Hnăyá thoùn-zeh-néh yaùn-meh
ဒီထက်တော့	I can't drop the price	DI-deq-táw
မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။	any more than that.	māsháw-πaln-ba-bù.
ယူမလား။	Will you take them?	Yu-mălà?
S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ယူမယ်။	All right. I will.	Kaùn-ba-bl. Yu-meh.
S1 hands over the money.	•	
 See note 1 above on comp ອະດາວຣ້ະວຽະເພລະສ = Isn't tl 	oarison. hat good? In other words: Would	ln't that be good for you?
For the Exercises		
		then ask for bigger or smaller as a look at one. If not, say you'll
combs	fans bowls	envelopes
The shop has.		
You want:		
Format for Ex. 1. Prompt: Ask a		
S1·ဘာ လိုချင်ပါသလဲ့ ခင်ဗျား		ပိုချင်ပါတယ်။
S1 ဘီးလား။ ရှိပါတယ်။ ဒါမျိ	ဒီထက်	က ကြီးတယ်။ ဆေးတာ ရှိသလား။
S1: ရှိပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ဒီမှာ။	L/S2: ကြည့်	ရအောင်။
size. You say what's wrong has the size you want, ask	-	•
The shop offers you:		
You want:		
Format for Ex. 2. Prompt: Ask ခ S1: ဘာ လိုချင်ပါသလဲ ခင်ဗျာ၊ S1: တိရှတ်လား။ အများကြီး ရဲ အဲဒါ တော်သလား။ S1 မရှိပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ဒီဆိုက်ပဲ S1: ကောင်းပါပြီ။	။ L/S2: တီရှတ် လိုချင်ပါတ ရှိပါတယ်။	ယ်။ ဒီထက် သေးတာ ရှိသလား။

Ex 3. Which kind? In the list below, A, B and C represent different types of article (larger, smaller, ornate, simple, and so on), and the figures 1, 2 and 3 represent different varieties within the same type (differing in colour, pattern, and so on). You have to identify, first the type you like, then the item you are going to choose. Imagine that the shopkeeper is at point X, and you are at point Y: remember to refer to items nearer you as 31 or 3000 and items nearer the shopkeeper as 3331 or 33000 Follow the prompt.

The shopkeep	er:		×		
	Shan bags	calendars	ballpoints	postcards	writing paper
She/he has:	A1 A2 A3	A1 A2 A3	A1 A2 A3	A1 A2 A3	A1 A2 A3
	B1 B2 B3	B1 B2 B3	B1 B2 B3	B1 B2 B3	B1 B2 B3
	CICICI	C1 C2 C3	C1 C2 C3	C1 C2 C3	വമദ
Yourself:			Y		
You like:	C3	D	D	Al	C2
	"D"	stands for a ty	pe that is not on	display in the	shop.



In the market at Nyaung-U

For the Practice Dialogues

Shopping. Follow the Prompt. Dialogue 1. The comb.

Dialogue 2. The key chains, and an unexpected encounter.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following exchanges into Burmese.

S1: Do you like that kind?
 S2: Not much. It's too big.
 Do you have a smaller one?

2. S1: Why don't you buy that kind? S2: That kind is too small. Do you have any bigger ones?

S1: How about selling it for K100?
 S2: K100 is too little.

S1: How about buying it for K85?
 S2: K85 is too much.

S1: How about sitting at this table?S2: It's too stuffy at this table.

S1. Does that one fit?
 S2. No. It's too small.
 S1: I have some bigger ones.

S1: Which one will you take?
 Do you like this one?
 S2: It's not bad.

This one is good too.

Apart from these what else do you have?

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE ဒါမျိုး ကြိုက်သလား။ သိပ် မကြိုက်ဘူး။ ကြီးတယ်။ ဒီထက် သေးတာ ရှိသလား။

နါမျိုး ဝယ်ပါလား။ ဒါမျိုးက သေးတယ်။ ဒီထက် ကြီးတာ ရှိသလား။

၁၀၀/–နဲ့ မရာင်းပါလား။ ၁၀၀/–က နဲပါတယ်။

၈၅–ကျပ်နဲ့ ဝယ်ပါလား။ ၈၅–ကျပ်က များပါတယ်။

ဒီစားပွဲမှာ ထိုင်ပါလား။ ဒီစားပွဲမှာ အိုက်တယ်။

အဲဒီဟာ တော်သလား။ မတော်ဘူး။ သေးပါတယ်။ ဒီထက် ကြီးတာ ရှိပါတယ်။

ဘယ်ဟာ ယူမလဲ။ ဒီဟာ ကြိုက်သလား။ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ ဒီဟာလဲ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

ဒီပြင် ဘာ ရှိသေးသလဲ။



LEVEL 5, TOPIC 6 YOUR COMMAND OF BURMESE

New words

ဘာဖြစ်လို Why? ["what-take place-because"] ba-p'yiq-ló ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ (sts ဘာလုပ် or ဘာလို) What for? To do what? ba-loug-p'ó, ba-loug, ba-ló ["what-do-to"] ဘာကြောင့် / ဂျောင့်/ For what cause? Why? ["what-because of"] ba-jaun ဘာရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ /ယီယွယ်ဂျက်/ With what aim? With what objective? ba-yi-yweh-jeq-néh — ဗမာစကား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ Băma săgà ba-p'ylg-ló Why are you သင်နေတာလဲ။ learning Burmese? thin-ne-da-lèh? — ဗမာစကား ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ What are you learning Băma săgà ba-louq-p'ó သင်နေတာလဲ။ Burmese for? thin-ne-da-lèh? ဗမာစကား ဘာကြောင့် Băma săgà ba-jaún For what reason are you သင်နေတာလဲ။ thìn-ne-da-lèh? learning Burmese? — ဗမာစကား ဘာရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ Băma săgà ba-vi-yweh-jeg-néh With what aim are you thin-ne-da-lèh? သင်နေတာလဲ။ learning Burmese? [verb]-\cs because [verb] — အထဲမှာ အိုက်လို Because it's stuffy inside Ăt'èh-hma aig-ló အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်မယ်။ we're going to sit outside. ăpyin-hma t'ain-meh. —နဲနဲ စားလို့ Nèh-nèh wè-ló Because it's rather a long way ဆိုက်ကား စီးလာတယ်။ we came by sidecar. s'alg-kà sì-la-deh. —ဗမာပြည် သွားချင်လို့ — She is learning Burmese — Bāma-pye thwà-jin-ló ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ်။ ¹ because she wants to go to Burms. 1 Băma săgà thin-ne-deh — \$1 ဗမာစကား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ Why are you Băma săgà ba-p'ylq-ló သင်နေတာလဲ။ learning Burmese? thìn-ne-da-lèh? — \$2: ဗမာပြည် သွားချင်လို့ပါ။ Because I want to go to Burma. Băma-pye thwà-jin-ló-ba. to come in useful, be useful ăthoùn cá-အသုံး ကျ– သုံး-- "to use," အသုံး "using, use," ကျ-- "to fall in with, to match" (thoùn-, ăthoùn, cá-) — အလုပ်မှာ အသုံး ကျပါတယ်။ It is useful for my work. Aloug-hma āthoùn cá-ba-deh. Băma săgà ba-ló — S1 ღყოლით: თობე Why are you သင်နေတာလဲ။ learning Burmese? thin-ne-da-lèh? — S2 အလုပ်မှာ အသုံး ကျလိုပါ။ Because it is useful for my work. Aloug-hma athoùn cá-ló-ba. €00005- ² to study 2 lé-la-Băma nan-meh-de — ဗမာနာမည်တွေ She is studying လေ့လာနေတယ်။ Burmese names. lé-la-ne-dah. — ലൈനോ: ഡെറാർ I intend to make a Băma săgà lé-la-bó အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။ āsi-āsin shi-ba-deh. study of Burmese. ခက်to be difficult k'eq-လွယ်to be easy lwah-[verb]- goss 3 [verb]-ing, to [verb] 3 -yá-da

Subjects for study

မြန်မာသမိုင်း Burmese history Myan-ma thămain မြန်မာဗုဒ္ဓဘာသာ / –ဗုတ်ဒါ့ –/ Burmese Buddhism Myan-ma Bouq-dá ba-dha မြန်မာနိုင်ငံရေး Burmese politics ["state-affairs"] Myan-ma nain-ngan-yè မြန်မာစာပေ Burmese literature ["writing-palm leaf"] Myan-ma sa-pe မြန်မာအနုပညာ / –ပျင်ညာ/ Burmese art ["fine-skill"] Myan-ma ănú-pyin-nya

Since academic subjects like these are associated with reading and writing, people tend to use the more formal $\Theta = 0$ (Myan-ma) rather more often than the more casual $\Theta = 0$ (Bāma). But you do also hear people using $\Theta = 0$. For a fuller list of academic subjects, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, section 19.

1. Note that although English can place the "because [verb]" portion of the sentence either at the end or at the beginning ["We're going to sit outside because it's stuffy inside," or "Because it's stuffy inside we're going to sit outside."], in Burmese the [verb]-o\(\frac{\partial}{2}\) portion always comes at the beginning.

3ca ພສາກະດຽ Because he's not free today, Di-né māà-ló ພຣຸກົບຣ໌ ວຽງ ຖອບລີກ I am to see him tomorrow. mān ອຖ-ກ່ຽລກ twé-yá-meh.

Note too that although you say ພສາກະລຸ: (māà-bù) "he is not free," when you say "because he is not free" you say ພສາກະລຸ (māà-ló) — there is no - ລຸກະກ The suffix - ລຸກະ is only used to conclude a sentence, and therefore not used with phrases ending in - လို , which are always in the middle of a sentence.

- Note that copcon (lé-ia-) is used for academic study (such as for a thesis on the voicing phenomenon). When you are talking about studying in the sense of learning to speak or read, you use ωδ- (thin-).
- 3. One of the functions of this suffix is to make a noun phrase from a verb, and it is a common way of linking two verbs in sentences with meanings like "to be happy to [verb]," "to be hard to [verb]," "to be easy to [verb]," "to be lazy at [verbing]," "to enjoy [verbing]," and so on. In Burmese it is as if you were saying "the [verb]-ing is difficult" and so on.

တွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ I am happy to meet you. Twé-yá-da wùn-tha-ba-deh သင်ရတာ စက်သလား။ Is it hard to learn? Thin-yá-da k'eq-thālà? ဗုန်းဆက်ရတာ လွယ်သလား။ Is it easy to make a phone call? P'oùn s'eq-yá-da lweh-dhālà? ဗောင့်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။ Have you been waiting long? Saún-ne-da ca-br-là? ဗမာဓကား ပြောကာ You are good Băma săgà pyàw-da eကာင်းပါတယ်။ at speaking Burmese. kaùn-ba-deh.

For reference: some other words you may find useful (not practised on the tape)

စာလုံး	letter ["writing-round thing"]	sa-loùn
စာလုံးပေါင်း /-ဘောင်း	/ spelling	sa-loùn-baùn
စကားလုံး /စဂလုန်း/	word ["word-round thing"]	săgăloùn
အသံထွက် /-ခွက်/	pronunciation	åthan-dweq
operation /-enlt/	literary usage ["writing-words"]	sa-săgà
အရေးစကာား	literary language ["writing-words"]	āyè-sāgà
အပြောစကား	colloquial language ("talking-words")	ăpyàw-săgà
စာရေးဟန်	literary style ["text-write-manner"]	sa-yè-han
စကားပြောဟန်	colloquial style ["word-speak-manner"]	săgà-pyàw-han
လေ့လာရေး	study, investigation	lé-la-yè

— S1: ဗမာပြည် ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ သွားမှာလဲ။ — S2: ဓလုလာရေး လပ်ဖိပါ။

What are you going to Burma to do? To conduct a study.

Băma-pye ba-loug-p'ó thwà-hma-lèh? Lé-la-yè loug-p'ó-ba. Lé-la-yè k'āyì-ba-bèh.

— စား လေ့လာရေးခရီးပါပဲ။

It's a study tour. $[\phi \delta] = "journey"]$

Exercises

Ex. 1. Read the List below as you listen to the answer, and repeat the answer.

Prompt: Ask about Mr. Hough

L/S1 Mr Hough ဗမာ စကား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သင်နေသလဲ။ S2/နီး ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိလိုပါ။

Ex. 2. Use the List to provide the answers to the questions.

S1: Mrs. Allott ဗမာ စကား ဘာရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သင်နေသလဲ။ L/S2:မြန်မာစာပေ လေ့လာချင်လိုပါ။

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma. S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner who is learning the language

S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။

\$1 သင်နေတာ ကြွာပြီလား။

S2: သိပ် မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ လေးလလောက် ရှိပြီ။

\$1:အသံထွက် သိပ် ပီတာပဲ။ S2: ကျေးစူးပဲ။

သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။

Sì ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ် ဆို။ I hear you're learning Burmese?

Have you been learning for long?

Not long yet. It's been about four months so far.

Your pronunciation is very good. Thanks.

It's not up to much yet.

Bāma sāgā thin-ne-deh, e'o?

Houg-kéh.

Thin-ne-da ca-bi-là? Theig māca-dhè-ba-bù.

Lè-lálaug shí-bi.

Äthan-dweg thelg pi-da-bèh.

Cè-zù-bèh.

Theig mähoug-thè-ba-bù.

A likely question

S1 ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သင်နေတာလဲ။ S1:ဘာလုပ်စို့ သင်နေတာလဲ။ S1: ဘာရည်ရှယ်ချက်နဲ့

သင်နေတာလဲ။

Why are you learning? What are you learning it for? With what objective are you

learning it?

Ba-p'yig-ló thin-ne-da-lèh? Ba-loug-p'ó thin-ne-da-lèh? Ba-yl-yweh-jeg-néh

Some likely answers

S2: ဗမာပြည် သွားချင်လို့ပါ။ S2: ဗမာပြည် ခဏခဏ သွားရလိုပါ။

S2: ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိလို့ပါ။

S2 ဗမာပြည်မှာ အလုပ်လုပ်ဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိလို့ပါ။

S2: ဗမာပြည်မှာ တရား အားထုတ်ချင်လို့ပါ။ S2: အလုပ်မှာ အသုံး ကျလိုပါ။

S2: ဗမာသမိုင်း လေ့လာချင်လို့ပါ။

Because I want to go to Burma. Because I often have to

go to Burma.

Because I intend to go

to Burma.

Because I intend to work

in Burma.

Because I want to meditate

in Burma.

Because it comes in useful

in my work.

Because I want to study

Burmese history

thin-ne-da-lèh?

Bāma-pye thwà-jin-ió-ba. Bāma-pve k'āná-k'āná thwà-yá-ló-ba. Bāma-pye thwà-bó

āsl-āsin shí-ló-ba

Bāma-pye-hma ăloug loug-p'ó

āsi-āsin shí-ló-ba Băma-pye-hma tăvà à-t'oug-c'in-ló-ba. Aloug-hma áthoùn cá-ló-ba.

Săma thămain lé-la-jin-ló-ba

Another question

S1: ဗမာစကား သင်ရတာ ခက်သလား။	Is it difficult to learn Burmese?	Băma săgà thin-yá-da k'eq-thālà?
A range of answers		
S2: သိပ် မက်ပါတယ်။	It is very difficult.	Theig k'eg-pa-deh.
S2:ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ခက်ပါတယ်။	Yes, it is.	Houq-kéh, K'eq-pa-deh.
\$2: နှဲနဲ့ ခက်ပါတယ်။	It's a bit difficult.	Nèh-nèh k'eq-pa-deh.
S2:သိပ် မခက်ပါဘူး။	It's not very difficult.	Thelq măk'eq-pa-bù
S2: မခက်ပါဘူး။	No, it's not.	Măk'eq-pa-bù.
S2: မခက်ပါဘူး။ လွယ်ပါတယ်။	No, it's not. It's easy.	Măk'eq-pa-bù. Lweh-ba-deh

For the Practice Dialogues

In the Practice Dialogues you take the part of the characters listed (you have to imagine that the exchanges take place early in their careers), and take your answer from the list. For questions not on the list, use "standard replies" as follows.

If the speaker says	you reply —
ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ် ဆို။ or similar	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ သင်နေပါတယ်။
ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်သလား။	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နဲနဲ ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။
ဗမာစာ ဖတ်တတ်သလား။	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နဲနဲ ဖတ်တတ်ပါတယ်။
ဗမာစာ ရေးတတ်သလား။	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နဲနဲ့ ရေးတတ်ပါတယ်။
တော်တော် ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။	သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။
စကားပြောတာ သိပ်ကောင်းတယ်။ or simila	🗷 အော်၊ ကျေးစူးပဲ။ သိပ် မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။

name	is learning because	how long learn	finds it difficult
Mr. Hough	has plans to go to Burma	*6 months	not very
Mrs. Phayre	often has to go to Burma	*about 4 months	no
Mrs. Judson	it is useful in her work	*3 months	no
Mr Orwell	wants to go to Burma	a year	a bit
Mrs. Furnivall	wants to do research in Burma	two years	not very
Mr. Lustig	wants to meditate in Burma	a year and a half	very
Mr. Luce	wants to study Burmese history	*about 5 months	yes
Mrs. Spiro	wants to study Burmese Buddhism	about 8 months	very
Mr. Taylor	wants to study Burmese politics	about a year	a bit
Mrs. Allott	wants to study Burmese literature	about 7 months	not very
Ms. Herbert	wants to study Burmese art	*3 and a half months	no

^{*} For the purpose of answering questions about "how long," treat these periods (6 months and under) as "not long so far," and any longer (unasterisked) period as "a long time."

Address: Line 1: ဒေါ်ခင်ရီ၊ ၃၉ သုခလမ်း၊ စမ်းချောင်း၊ Line 2: အောင်ချမ်းသာရပ်ကွက်၊ ရန်ကုန်။

Line 3: ဖုန်းနံပါတ် ၃၃၈ဝ၄။

Exercise for written answer

Match each answer in Column B to the appropriate question in Column A.

၁။ ဆိုက်ကား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ စီးရမှာလဲ။ ၂။ ဗမာပြည် ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ သွားမှာလဲ။

၃။ ဟိုတယ်မှာ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ တဲရတာလဲ။

၄။ ဗမာစကား ဘာရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သင်နေတာလဲ။

၅။ ပဲပြား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မှာသလဲ။ ၆။ အပြင်မှာ ဘာလုပ် ထိုင်နေသလဲ။ ၇။ အကြီး ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဝယ်တာလဲ။ ၈။ ဒီမှာ ဘာလုပ် ရပ်တာလဲ။

၉။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ စောင့်နေတာလဲ။ ၁၀။ ခဲတံ ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ လိုချင်သလဲ။

၁၁။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောရတာလဲ။

၁၂။ ပက်စီ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သောက်ရတာလဲ။

Column A

၁။ ဆိုက်ကား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ စီးရမှာလဲ။ ၂။ ဗမာပြည် ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ သွားမှာလဲ။

၃။ ဟိုတယ်မှာ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ တဲရတာလဲ။

၄။ ဗမာစကား ဘာရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သင်နေတာလဲ။

၅။ ပဲပြား ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မှာသလဲ။ ၆။ အပြင်မှာ ဘာလုပ် ထိုင်နေသလဲ။ ၇။ အကြီး ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဝယ်တာလဲ။

၈။ ဒီမှာ ဘာလုပ် ရပ်တာလဲ။ ၉။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ စောင့်နေတာလဲ။

၁၀။ ခဲတံ ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ လိုချင်သလဲ။

၁၁။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောရတာလဲ။

၁၂။ ပက်စီ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သောက်ရတာလဲ။

Column B jumbled

၁။ ကိုကာကိုလာ ကုန်သွားလို့ပါ။

၂။ နဲနဲ့ ဝေးလိုပါ။

၃။ မိတ်ဆွေ မလာသေးလို့ပါ။

၄။ အသား မစားရှင်လို့ပါ။

၅။ ရှေ့နားမှာ ရပ်ရွင့် မရှိလို့ပါ။

၆။ မိတ်ဆွေ အိမ်မှာ တံခွင့် မရှိလို့ပါ။

၇။ တရား အားထုတ်ချင်လို့ပါ။ ၈။ လိပ်စာ ရေးပေးချင်လို့ပါ။

၉။ လိုင်း မကောင်းလို့ပါ။

၁၀။ အထဲမှာ အိုက်လို့ပါ။ ၁၁။ အသေး မတော်လို့ပါ။

၁၂။ ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိလိုပါ။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

Column B key

၂။ နဲနဲ တေးလို့ပါ။

၇။ တရား အားထုတ်ချင်လို့ပါ။

G။ မိတ်ဆွေ အိမ်မှာ တဲခွင့် မရှိလို့ပါ။

၁၂။ ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိလိုပါ။

၄။ အသား မစားချင်လို့ပါ။ ၁၀။ အထဲမှာ အိုက်လို့ပါ။

၁၁။ အသေး မတော်လိုပါ။

၅။ ရှေ့နားမှာ ရပ်ခွင့် မရှိလို့ပါ။

၃။ မိတ်ဆွေ မလာသေးလိုပါ။

၈။ လိပ်စာ ရေးပေးချင်လို့ပါ။

၉။ လိုင်း မကောင်းလို့ပါ။

၁။ ကိုကာကိုလာ ကုန်သွားလို့ပါ။

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 7

TRAVELS: PAST TRIPS

New words

to be, to be like [see examples below]

—ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။

Beh-lo ne-dháléh?

How did you find it? What was it like?

How did you find

Băma-pye-hma ne-yá-da

living in Burma?

beh-io ne-dhălèh?

to enjoy oneself, have a good time pyaw-

I had a great time.

Theig pyaw-ba-deh.

—သိပ် မျော်တယ်။ — ဗမာပြည်မှာ မျော်ရှဲလား။ Did you have a good time in Burma? Bāma-pye-hma pyaw-yéh-là?

—ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ

— ဗမာပြည်မှာ ပျော်ခဲ့ရှဲလား။ [the same, recognizing that the Băma-pye-hma pyaw-géh-yéh-là?

listener has been away and is now back at basel

listener has been away and is r ရာသီဥတု (/-အုဒု/) climate, weather ပူ- 1 to be hot ¹ — ဗမာပြည်မှာ (ရာသီဥတု) The climate is hot in Burma, ပူတယ်နော်။ isn't it? va-dhl-ú-dú

Băma-pye-hma (ya-dhi-ú-dú)

pu-deh-naw?

— ဗမာပြည်မှာ မပူဘူးလား။ Wasn't it hot (for you) in Burma? အနေတော် just right ["state-be right"] Băma-pye-hma măpu-bù-là?

just right ["state-be right"] ăne-daw

— SI ရာသီဥတု ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။ What's the climate like? Ya-dhi-ú-dú beh-lo ne-dhàieh?

— S2: အနေတော်ပါပဲ။ Ăne-daw-ba-bèh. It's just right.

1. good (pu-deh) means to be hot to touch or experience, like sunshine, hot tea and so on. အိုက်တယ် (alq-teh) is to be hot in the sense of "I feel hot"; so usually အိုက်တယ် refers to people, and ပုတယ် refers to things.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma. S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner.

How was it?

S1: ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ How did you find Bāma-pye-hma ne-yá-da ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။ living in Burma? beh-lo ne-dhălèh? S2: သိပ် ပျော်တယ်။ I had a great time. Theig pyaw-deh. S1: ကြားရတာ ဝမ်းသာတယ်။ 2 I'm pleased to hear it. Cà-yá-da wùn-tha-deh.

S1: ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ ပျော်ရှဲလား။ ³ Băma-pye-hma ne-yá-da Did you have a good time in Burma? pyaw-yéh-là? S2: အရမ်း ပျော်တယ်။ I loved it. Äyàn pyaw-deh. \$1: ကြားရတာ ဝမ်းသာတယ်။ Cà-vá-da wùn-tha-deh. I'm pleased to hear it.

The climate

S1:ဗမာပြည်မှာ (ရာသီဥတု) The climate is hot in Burma, Băma-pye-hma (ya-dhi-ú-dú) ပူတယ်နော်။ isn't it? pu-deh-naw? S2: သိပ် မပူပါဘူး။ Theig măpu-ba-bù. No, it wasn't very hot. အနေတော်ပါပဲ။ Āne-daw-ba-bèh. It was just right.

Notes

- 2. Note the parallel in structure between this sentence ത്രാന്റോ രഴി:ചാതയ് and the sentence တွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာတယ် "I am pleased to have met you" (Cà-yá-da wùn-thadeh, Twé-yá-da wùn-tha-deh).
- 3. [Verb] ရဲလား is like [verb]-သလား but conveys a slightly different mood (-yéh-là? -dhātà?). [Verb]-20000: is used for asking normal Yes/No questions:

ဗမာပြည်မှာ ပျော်သလား။ Did they have a good time Bāma-pye-hma pyaw-dhālà?

in Burma?

နားလည်သလား။ Nà-leh-dhălà? Do you understand?

[Verb]-\(\hat{\gamma}\cop\): has the same meaning, but adds to it a touch of excitement, or a note of disbelief:

ဗမာပြည်မှာ ပျော်ရှိလား။ Did you really have a Bāma-pye-hma pyaw-yéh-là?

good time in Burma? (I'm all agog to hear the answer.)

နားလည်ရှိလား။ Do you really understand? Nà-leh-yéh-là?

(I suspect you don't.)

[Verb]- \(\cdot\) is also found in some greetings formulae, most commonly:

ရေကောင်းရှိလား။ Are you well? Ne-kaùn-yéh-là? Here it does not carry the tinge of excitement or disbelief that it has elsewhere.

For the Practice Dialogues

The List below gives you some information about visits to Burma by a number of people. Use the information to answer the questions on the tape.

name n° of times when how long what for good time climate	Ms. Tailor 1 last October 7 days for a visit yes rather hot	Mr. Draper 1 last December not long: 2 weeks as a tourist very not hot: just right	Mrs. Weaver 1 last year 3 months to acc husband marvellous very hot	
name n° of times when how long what for good time climate	Mr. Dyer 1 1969 3 weeks to visit relatives marvellous not very hot: just right	Ms. Tanner 1 1991 1 year to learn Burmese yes very hot	Mr. Fuller 2 1990, 1993 3 mths, 5 mths to work very hot	
name n° of times when how long what for good time climate	Mr. Skurner 2 1986, 1992 1 year, 6 mths to do research very very hot	Mr. Glover many last time: February 2 months study Burmese politics marvellous not hot: just right	Mrs. Hatter many last time: 1987 1½ months to meditate yes not very hot	Mr. Cutter 0

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following sentences into Burmese. They all contain the sequence [verb]-00011

	TIDE TO TELE TYPE TELEFICION
1. It's easy to learn Japanese.	ဂျပန်စကား သင်ရတာ လွယ်ပါတယ်။
2. I am very happy to have met you.	တွေ့ရတာ သိပ် ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။
3. Is it difficult to learn Burmese?	ဗမာဓကား သင်ရတာ ခက်သလား။
4. You speak Burmese very well.	ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ် ကောင်းပါတယ်။
5. Is it easy to do this ("like this")?	ဒီလို လုပ်တာ လွယ်သလား။

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

6. Do you enjoy living in Burma?

7 It's not very difficult to read Burmese.

8. How do you find living in the students' hostel?

It's not very easy to make a phone call.

10. You write Burmese very well.

11. I am happy to hear it.

12. Have you been learning French for long?

He's been waiting a long time.

14. I haven't been here long yet.

ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ ပျော်ရှဲလား။ ဗမာစာ ဖတ်ရတာ သိပ် မခက်ပါဘူး။ ကျောင်းဆောင်မှာ နေရတာ ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။ ဖုန်း ဆက်ရတာ သိပ် မလွယ်ပါဘူး။ ဗမာစာ ရေးတာ သိပ် ကောင်းပါတယ်။ ကြားရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ ပြင်သစ်စကား သင်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။ စောင့်နေတာ ကြာပြီ။ ရောက်နေတာ့ သိပ် မကြာသေးပါဘူး။

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 8

TRAVELS IN PROSPECT

New words

တစ်ယောက်တည်း (/-ထဲ/) ¹ alone, on one's own ["only one person"] tāyauq-t'èh 800010 (/-00010/) family ["mother-child-group"] mí-dhà-zú အုပ်စု group ["crowd, herd-group"] oug-sú ကမ္ဘာလည် (/ကဘာလုံ/) touring, tourist ["world-tour"] kăba-hiéh

This is a specialized use of the suffix -ορδ: , which is normally attached to phrases

containing a number and a count word, for example:

သုံးပတ်တည်း only three weeks, a mere 3 weeks နှစ်ရွက်တည်း

only two cups တစ်ပုလင်းတည်း

Hence

တစ်ယောက်တည်း only one person

hněk'weg-t'èh only one bottle, a single bottle tăpălin-deh

tāyauq-t'èh

thoùn-bag-t'èh

which has come to mean "on one's own."

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere outside Burma. S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner.

The question

S1: ဘယ်သူနဲ့ သွားမလဲ။ 👚 Beh-dhu-néh thwà-malèh? Who are you going to go with? Beh-dhu-néh thwà-hma-lèh? S1: ဘယ်သူနဲ့ သွားမှာလဲ။ Who are you going to go with? S1: ဘယ်သူနဲ့ သွားမလိုလဲ။ Who are you planning to go with? Beh-dhu-néh thwà-măló-lèh?

Some answers

S2: တစ်ယောက်တည်း သွားမယ်။ I'm going to go on my own. Tăyauq-t'èh thwà-meh. S2: ကျနော့်အမျိုးသမီးနဲ့ သူားမယ်။ L'm going to go with my wife. Cănáw āmyō-dhāmì-néh thwà-mah. S2: ကျမ အမျိုးသားနဲ့ သွားမယ်။ I'm going to go with my husband. Cămá āmyò-dhà-néh thwà-meh

Another question

51' တစ်ယောက်တည်း သွားမလား။ Are you going to go on your own? Tāyauq-t'èh thwà-mālà?

52: မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ မိတ်ဆွေ တစ်ယောက်နဲ့ သွားမယ်။ 52: မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ ကျမ မိသားစုနဲ့ သွားမယ်။ 52: မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ ကမ္ဘာလှည့် အုပ်စုနဲ့ သွားမယ်။

No. I'm going to go with a friend.

No. I'm going to go with my family.

No. I'm going to go with a tourist group.

Māhouq-pa-bù Meiq-s'we tăyauq-néh thwà-meh. Māhouq-pa-bù. Cămá mí-dhà-zú-néh thwà-meh. Māhouq-pa-bù Kāba-hléhouq-sú-néh thwà-meh



Caté outside the airport terminal at Nyaung-U

For the Practice Dialogues

Use the information in the List to answer the questions on the tape. When there's a choice between (for example) ရေ့လမှာ သွားမယ် and ရေလ ကျရင် သွားမယ် use the latter form.

name	Sarah	Chris	Elizabeth
plans to go	yes	yes	yes
when	next month	in October	next year
for how long	not long: 14 days	about 3 years	6 months
what for	for a visit	to work	to do research
who with	a tourist group	his wife	her husband
name	Dindy	Raymond	Amd
plans to go	yes	yes	no
when	ın 1999	if he gets a visa	•
for how long	about 3 months	not fixed yet	-
what for	to study B'se Buddhism	to study B'se history	-
who with	her children	alone	-

name	Lars	Max	Zunetta
plans to go	yes	yes	yes
when	if he gets the money	in three months' time	in three weeks' time
for how long	1 year	about 4 months	2 weeks
what for	to learn Burmese	to study B'se literature	to visit
who with	alone	with his family	a tourist group
name	Roger	Miranda	
plans to go	yes	yes	
when	in a year's time	not definite yet	
for how long	not fixed yet	1 1/2 months	
what for	to meditate	to study Burmese art	
who with	with 2 friends	with her family	

Exercise for written answer

Opposites. After each word in the list below write down the Burmese word with the opposite meaning.

List	Opposite	KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
OH 396001	***	ා ශාල්:
၂။ အထဲမှာ	P-6-6	အပြင်မှာ
၃။ နဲတယ်		များတယ်
၄။ စက်တယ်	***	လွယ်တယ်
၅။ ကောင်းတယ်	***	ဆိုးတယ်
၆။ ဝယ်တယ်	***	ဓရာင်းတယ်
၇။ ဧဝးတယ်		နိုးတယ်
၈။ အငယ်	444	ಾ ಗ್ರೌ:
၉။ မောက် ဆုတ်တယ်	***	ရှေ့ တိုးတယ်
၁၀။ တိုင်တယ်	A11	ရပ်တယ်
၁၁။ တက်တယ်	***	နောင်းတယ်
၁၂။ ပေးတယ်		ယူတယ်
၁၃။ ဗွင့်တယ်		ပိတ်တယ်

Relationships. In the blank write down the corresponding term for the opposite gender.

Ι.		1 0, 11
၁၄။ အမျိုးသား	***	အမျိုးသမီး
၁၅။ အဖေ	-	3360
၁၆။ မောင်		<u> బ</u> ిఆ
၁၇။ အမ	•••	အကို
20K 3963T	849	ဦးလေး
၁၉။ သမီး	100	2023:
၂၀။ ညီ	***	<u> బ్రౌ</u> ఆ
၂၁။ ဆရာ	•••	ဆရာမ

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 9

TRAVELS: CURRENT TRIP

New words

[verb]=aga:=	to go (verb), to become (verb)	-thwà-, -dhwà-
— ပြီးသူားပြီ။	lt's all over. [િલ:− = to finish]	Pì-dhwà-bi
— ဆုံးသွားပြီ။	She's dead and gone. [so:- = to end]	S'oùn-dhwà-bi.
— ကုန်သွားပြီ။	It is all used up. [177] - = to run out]	Koun-dhwà-bi.
— သေးသွားပြီ။	It has shrunk. [coo:- = to be small]	Thè-dhwà-bi
— လိုင်း ကောင်းသွားပြီ။	The line has got better. [cccccδ:- = to be	good) Lain kaùn-dhwà-bi.
—ဘယ်လောက်	How long has it gone on for?	Beh-lauq
ကြာသွားပြီလဲ။	ကြာ— = to elapse]	ca-dhwà-bi-lèh?
—သုံးလ ရှိသွားပြီ။	It has been three months.	Thoùn-lá shí-dhwà-bl.
တရားရှိပ်သာ or just ရုပ်သ	meditation centre ["doctrine-refu	ige") Tăyà yeiq-tha
ශ නර් වේල–	to work out all right, to be OK,	satisfactory äs'in pye-
— SI:သဲရုံးမှာ လုပ်ရတာ	Does working at the embassy	Than-yoùn-hma louq-yá-da
အဆင် ပြေရဲလား။	suit you all right?	ăs'in pye-yéh-là?
— S2: ကောင်းကောင်း	Yes, it works out fine.	Kaùn-gaùn
အဆင် ပြေပါတယ်။		ăs'in pye-ba-deh.
— S1: အဲဒီမှာ ထိုင်ရတာ	Are you all right	Èh-di-hma t'ain-yá-da
အဆင် ပြေရှဲလား။	sitting there?	ăs'in pye-yéh-là?
— S2: သိပ် အဆင် မပြေ	ပါဘူး။ It's not ideal.	Theiq ās'in māpye-ba-bù
စိတ် မကောင်းပါဘူး။	I'm sorry, sad ["mindnot-be good"]	Seiq mākaùn-ba-bù.
ဆို:→	to be bad, badly behaved	s'ò-
— မဆိုးပါဘူး။	It's not bad [usually = It's quite good;	Mās'ò-ba-bù
	applied to a wide range of topics: a pla	ıy, a drink, a book, a restaurant,]
ဆောင်း စာဆောင်းတွင်း	winter, cool season (around Dec., Jan., F	eb.] s'aùn(-dwìn)
C30:-	to be cold (as winter, ice, cold drinks)	è-
[phrase] ဆိုရင် ¹	in the case of (phrase), if we look at [p	hrase] s'o-yin

1. Literally "[phrase]-say-if". "if we say [phrase]." In most sentences, attempting to translate (phrase) ဆိုရင် gives it too much weight and prominence. It carries a very light load. See the examples below and at 3.11.

လေးနာဂရီ ဆိုရင် အားမလား။ Would you be free at 4? Lè-na-yl s'o-yin à-mălà? [understand: If we were to say 4.00, in place of the other times you can't manage]

ဂျန္ဝါရီလ ဆိုရင် အေးမယ်နေဘ်။ ကျောင်းသား ဆိုရင် ီဝင်ခွင့် မရှိပါဘူး။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ဆိုရင် It'll be cool in January, I suppose. ["if we were to consider January"] In the case of students

entry is not allowed. If it were in Burma it would be easy. [to get this machine mended, for example] liweh-hma-ba.

Jan-năwa-ri-lá s'o-yin è-meh-naw? Caùn-dhà s'o-yin win-gwin măshi-ba-bù. Băma-pye-hma s'o-yin

Sample Dialogue

Scene: somewhere in Burma. S1 is Burmese and S2 is a foreigner.

S1: ဗမာပြည် ရောက်နေတာ Have you been in Băma-pye yauq-ne-da ကြာပြီလား။ Burma long? ca-bi-là?

52: လေးလလောက် ရှိသွားပြီ။ It's been about four months. Lè-lá-lauq shí-dhwà-bí. 51. ဒီမှာ နေရတာ How do you find Di-hma ne-yá-da

ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။ living here? beh-lo ne-dhālèh? 52: သိပ် ပျော်ပါတယ်။ I love it. Theiq pyaw-ba-deh S1: ဘယ်မှာ တဲနေသလဲ။ Where are you staying? Beh-hma tèh-ne-dhālèh?

S2: တရားရိပ်သာမှာ I'm staying at a Tǎyà Yelq-tha-hma တဲနေပါတယ်။ meditation centre. tèh-ne-ba-deh.

S1: အောင်။ ဒီမှာ တရား Oh, so you came here Aw. Di-hma tǎyà

အားထုတ်ဖို့ လာတာလား။ to meditate? à t'ouq-p'ó la-da-là? S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Yes. Houg-kéh.

S1 ရိပ်သာမှာ တဲရတာ Does staying at the centre Yeig-tha-hma tèh-yá-da အဆင် ပြေရဲလား။ work out all right? äs'ln pye-yéh-là? S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းကောင်း Yes, it works out Houg-kéh. Kaùn-kaùn

အဆင် ပြေပါတယ်။ very well. äs'in pye-ba-deh.
orးမဆိုးပါဘူး။ It's not too bad. Mäs'ò-ba-bù.

or.သိဝ် အဆင် မပြေဘူး။ It's not working out very well. Theiq ās'in mặpye-ba-bù. S1'ကြားရတာ စိတ် မကောင်းပါဘူး။ I'm sorry to hear it. Cà-yá-da seig mǎkaùn-ba-bù.

ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ Isn't it hot [for you] Bäma-pye-hma ne-yá-da မပူဘူးလား။ ၊n Burma? măpu-bù-là?

S2 ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နဲနဲ ပူပါတယ်။ Yes, it is rather hot Houg-kéh. Nèh-nèh pu-ba-deh.

SI: ဟိုမှာ ဆိုရင် အေးမယ်နော်။ ² Over there it'll be cold, I suppose? Ho-hma s'o-yin è-meh-naw?

S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ Yes Houg-pa-deh ဆောင်းတွင်း ဆိုရင် In the winter S'aùn-dwìn s'o-yin အရမ်း အေးတယ်။ it's terribly cold. äyàn è-deh

2. φ [noun] = "that [noun], a long way from either of us." Hence φ "over there," meaning "where you come from."

For the Practice Dialogues

Dialogues Set 1 You ask the questions, following the Prompt, and jot down the answers in the blanks. At the end of the set of Dialogues, compare your answers with the Key. You have to imagine that the dialogues take place at a reception somewhere in England, between yourself and some Burmese-speaking visitors. The tape doesn't cover all the people named in the chart. (The names you don't ask about on the tape can be used for classroom practice.)

Dialogues Set 1: blanks

name	U Sem Lwin ဦးစိန်လွင်	Daw Mya Mya Thein ဒေါ်မြမြသိန်း	U Chit Swe ဦးချစ်ဆွေ	Daw Si Si Win ခေါ်စီစီဝင်း
has been in Engla	nd	***	***	
further stay				
what for				
who with			***	
where stay				
works out				
climate				

name	U Tun Aung Chain 1 ဦးထွန်းအောင်ရှိန်	Daw Khin Mar Lay ເລືອດ້ອງຄວາ:	U Tìn Ohn ဦးတင်အုံး	Daw Tin Tin Myınt ဒေါ်တင်တင်မြင့်
has been in Eng	land	***	444	4+4
further stay		***		**
what for		***	***	***
who with				
where stay				
works out			***	1++
climate	**	11	***	1 ++

name	Daw Nwe Nwe c3Tà,à,	Ko Tin Lwin ကိုတင်လွင်
has been in England	* *	,
further stay	+ h	
what for		
who with		,
where stay	***	***
works out	**	
climate		

Dialogues Set 2. You use the information in the list to answer the questions on the tape. Imagine that the dialogues take place in Burma. If you're asked if you've been here long, treat one month and over as "a long time," and anything less as "not long yet." On the same point, we'll adopt the convention that you use \(\frac{9}{0} \sigma 2000 \) attention that you use \(\frac{9}{0} \sigma 2000 \) rather than \(\frac{9}{0} \) — unless the context calls for \(\frac{9}{0} \) \(\color \sigma 0 \) (shi-dhwà-bi, shi-ba-dhè-deh). If you're asked if you are having a good time in Burma, you always say you're having a very good time.



Dialogues Set 2: data

name	Mr. Buli	Ms. Doe	Mr Keating	Mrs. Mount
country	England	America	Australia	Canada
has been in Burma	2 months	3 weeks	2 years	3 months
further stay	1 month	1½ months	1½ years	about 6 months
what for	to meditate	to do research	to work	to accomp. husband
who with	alone	husband	family	husband
where stay	medit centre	foreignn st hostel	Pagoda Road	with friends
works out	OK	very well	not very well	not bad
climate	hot	very hot	not hot: just right	not very hot:
				just right
	N. P. 117 11.			

name	Mr Wellington	Mrs. Finch	Mr. Hawk	Ms. Coot
country	New Zealand	England	America	Australia
has been in Burma	3 days	1 week	about a year	6 months
further stay	2 weeks	5 days	not fixed	not fixed
what for	as a tourist	as a tourist	to do research	to accomp, parents
who with	group	son.	alone	husband
where stay	hotel	hostel	medit centre	foreignn st hostel
works out	OK	not bad	very well	OK
climate	rather hot	hot	very hot	not hot

name	Mr. Nightingale	Mrs. Sparrow
country	Canada	New Zealand
has been in Burma	4 days	2 weeks
further stay	2 weeks	about 1 month
what for	to meditate	to work
who with	alone	alone
where stay	with friends	Strand Hotel
works out	not very well	very well
climate	not v hot: just right	rather hot

Exercise for written answer

The words and syllables in the following sentences have been jumbled. Rearrange them to form good sentences, and insert spacing and punctuation.

The following sentences contain the element $\Re \eta \hat{\xi}$:

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

Y TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

၁။ –ရိပ်သာ—မှာ –နေ –ရတာ –မဆိုး –ပါဘူး။

၂။ –ကြား –ရတာ –စိတ် –မကောင်း –ပါ –ဘူး။

၃။ –တွေ –ရ – တာ – ဝမ်း – သာ – ပါ – တယ်။

၄။ –ဒီစင်ဘာ—လ –ဆိုရင် –အေးမယ်—နော်။

၅။ –၁၅ –ကျပ် –ဆိုရင် –များ – ပါ – တယ်။

၆။ –ကျောင်းဆောင် –မှာ –ဆိုရင် –သိပ် –အဆင် – ပြေမှာ – ပါ ။

၇။ –ဂုန္နဝါရီ – လ –မှာ – ဆိုရင် –ရာသီ – ဥတု – က – အနေ တော် – ပါပဲ။

၈။ –၆ –လုံး –ဆိုရင် – ရေး – လျှော့ပေး – လို့ – ရ – ပါ – တယ်။

၉။ – ကားနဲ့ –ဆိုရင် – ၁၅ – မိနစ် – လောက် – ကြာ – မယ်။

KEY TO THE PRACTICE DIALOGUES

Dialogues Set 1

	U Sein Lwin Da	w Mya Mya Thein	U Chit Swe I	Daw Si Si Win
name	ဦးစိန်လွင်	ဒေါ်မြ <u>မြ</u> သိန်း	ဦး ချစ်သ ွေ	ဒေါ်စီစီဝင်း
has been in England	I week	4 months	1 month	4 days
further stay	3 months	6 months	1 month	2 weeks
tohat for	for a visit	for training	to accomp. parent	s to accomp husband
who with	alone	alone	with parents	with family
where stay	with relatives	hostel	with friends	hotel
works out	OK	not very well	very well	not bad
climate	cold	very cold	not cold: just righ	t not v cold

name	U Tun Aung Chain ဦးထွန်းအောင်ချိန်	Daw Khin Mar Lay ເອງໂອຣ໌ຍວຣຸດວະ	U Tin Ohn I ဦးတင်အုံး	Daw Tin Tin Myunt ခေါ်တင်တင်မြင့်
has been in Englar	ud 2 years	6 months	2 days	3 weeks
further stay	not fixed yet	2 years	not fixed yet	10 days
what for	to work	to work	to accomp. pare	nts for a visit
who with	with wife	with wife	with parents	with ygr sister
where stay	house	with relatives	hotel	with friends
works out	OK	not very well	very well	OK
climate	very cold	rather cold	not cold	very cold

	Daw Nwe Nwe	Ko Tin Lwm
пате	ခေါ်ရွဲ <u>.</u> ရွဲ့	ကိုတင် လွင်
has been in England	6 months	3 weeks
further stay	1 1/2 years	3 weeks
what for	for training	to accomp. wife
who with	alone	with wife
where stay	hostel	with relatives
works out	not very well	very well
climate	rather cold	not very cold: just right

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 10A

YOU AND YOURS

New words

— 51 အဖေအမေ ရှိသေးသလား# — S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ရှိပါတယ်။ — pr: အမေ ရှိတယ်။ အဖေတော့ မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။ ညီအကိုမောင်နှစ်မ — 51-ညီအကိုမောင်နှစ်မ ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။ — S2: နှစ်ယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။ အကို တစ်ယောက်နဲ့ ညီမှ တစ်ယောက်။ — ကလေးတွေ သိပ်တော်ပါတယ်။ ချစ်စရာ ကောင်း-

— သမီးလေးက ချစ်စရာ သိပ် ကောင်းပါတယ်။ [verb]–လိုက်တာ။

— ချစ်စရာ ကောင်းလိုက်တာ။ သိပ် [verb]-တာပဲ

—ဧပြီလ ကျရင် သိပ် ပူတာပဲ။ — ကလေးတွေ သိပ် တော်တာပဲ။ —သားလေးက သိပ် ချစ်စရာ

ကောင်းတာပဲ။ စာမေးပွဲ

—ဆယ်တန်း စာမေးပွဲ ^I

—နောက်ဆုံးနှစ် စာမေးပွဲ

စာမေးပွဲ မဖြ–

စာမေးပွဲ အောင်--

မြောယ်။

to exist, to have, to be alive Are your parents still alive? Yes, they are. My mother is, but my father isn't. He has died. brothers and sisters, siblings

How many brothers and sisters Nyi-ako-maun-hnamá do you have?

I have two: one older brother and one younger sister. to be clever, able, talented

to be adorable, delightful,

Your little daughter is

adorable. How [verb]!

a suffix attached to verbs and used in exclamations How adorable!

[Someone] really does [verb]! [another form of words used for exclamatory effect]

—အဲဒီအရောင် သိပ် ကြိုက်တာပဲ။ I really love that colour! In April it's really hotf

Your children are really talented! K'ălè-de theig taw-da-bèh.

Your young son is really delightful! examination ["text-ask-gathering"]

10th Standard examination

[at school] 1 Final Year examination

to take an exam ["exam--answer"] to pass an exam ["exam-win, succeed"]

[at university]

—ဒီနှစ် ဆယ်တန်း (စာမေးပွဲ)

—မနစ်က ဆယ်တန်း (စာမေးပွဲ) အောင်တယ်။

She is going to take her 10th Standard this year. She passed her

10th Standard last year.

Ăme-ăp'e shí-dhè-dhălà? Houg-kéh, Shi-ba-deh. Āme shí-ba-deh. Ăp'e-dáw māshí-dáw-ba-bù.

S'oùn-dhwà-ba-bl. nvi-äko-maun-hnämá beh-hnäyaug shí-dhālèh? Hnăyaug shí-ba-deh. Åko täyaug-néh nyi-má tăyaug.

Their children are very clever. K'ālè-de theig taw-ba-deh. c'iq-saya kaun-

charming, sweet ["lovability is good"] Thāmì-lè-gá c'lg-sāya

theig kaùn-ba-deh. [Verb]-laig-ta. C'ig-sāva kaùn-laig-ta.

theig (verb)-da-bèh

Èh-di āyaun theig çaig-ta-bèh E-pyi-lá cá-yin theig pu-da-bèh.

Thà-lè-gá theig c'ig-săya kaùn-da-bèh.

sa-mà-bwèh s'eh-dàn sa-mè-bwèh

naug-s'oùn-hnlg sa-mè-bwèh

sa-mè-bwèh p'yesa-mè-bwèh aun-

Di-hnig s'eh-dàn (sa-mè-bwèh)

p'ye-meh

Măhnig-ká s'eh-dàn (sa-mè-bwèh)

aun-deh.

တက္ကသိုလ်	university	teq-kătho
— တက္ကသိုလ် ရော က်∽	to get into university	teq-kătho yauq-
—တက္ကသိုလ် တက်–	to attend, study at, the university	teq-kātho teq-
ઝે.	university degree [also = title]	bwéh
—မနှစ်က ဘီအေဘွဲ့ ရင	ကယ်။ He got his B.A. degree last year.	Māhniq-ká Bi-E bwéh yá-deh.

 τουδοτή: is the highest Standard in High Schools, and students who gain good marks are eligible to go on to university. Those with the highest marks are entitled to choose the most prestigious subjects (medicine and engineering). Your performance in this examination is therefore an important step in your career. The final year examination in the university is the one that determines whether you are awarded a degree, so this too is a crucial hurdle.

For a list of types of school, institutions of further education, qualifications and so on, see the additional vocabulary in Appendix 6, Section 18.



The entrance to Rangoon University campus

Sample Dialogue

Scene: S1 asks S2 about his/her children.

1 School children

S1: ကလေး ဓါတ်ပုံ ပါလား။

S2: ပါပါတယ် ရှင်။ ဒီမှာ။ ကြည့်ပါအုံး။ S1: အော်။ Have you got a photograph of K'ālè daq-poun pa-là?

your children with you?

Yes I have.

Here it is. Have a look.

Work

Pa-ba-deh, Shin.

Ol-hma. Cí-ba-oùn.

Aw.

သိပ် ချစ်စရာ ကောင်းတာပဲ။ They are really adorable. Theig c'ig-săya kaun-da-bèh. ဘယ်အရွယ်တွေ ရှိပြီလဲ။ Beh-äyweh-de shí-bi-lèh? What ages are they? S2:သမီးအကြီးက ၆–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ My older daughter is 6. Thămì-ặcì-gá c'aug-hnig shí-bi S1:ဘယ်အတန်း ရောက်ပြီလဲ။ What Standard is she in? Beh-ătân vaug-pi-lèh? S2: နှစ်တန်း။ 2nd Standard. Hnātàn. S1: တော်တယ်နော်။ She's clever, isn't she? Taw-deh-naw? သမီးအငယ်ကကော့၊ How about your younger daughter: Thămì-ăngeh-gá-gàw: ကျောင်း တက်နေပြီလား။ does she go to school yet? caun teg-ne-bi-là? S2: မတက်သေးပါဘူး။ Măteg-thè-ba-bù. Not yet ငယ်ပါသေးတယ်။ She is still young. Ngeh-ba-dhè-deh ၄-နှစ်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ She's only 4. Lè-hniq-p'èh shí-ba-dhè-deh.

2 School leavers and university students

To percontacto mire mire citati	y in more cases	
SI: mero:eog	What are your	K'ālè-de
ဘာလုပ်နေကြသလဲ။	children doing?	ba louq-ne-já-dhălèh?
ကျောင်း တက်နေသလား။	Are they at school?	Caùn teq-ne-dhălà?
S2: သားအကြီးက မနှစ်က	My oldest son	Thà-ặcì-gá mặhniq-ká
ဘီအေဘွဲ့ ရပါတယ်။	got his B A. degree last year	Bi-E bwéh yá-ba-deh.
သားအလတ်က	My middle son	Thà-ălaq-ká
တက္ကသိုလ် တက်နေပါတယ်။	is attending the university.	teg-kätho teg-ne-ba-deh
နောက်ဆုံးစာမေးပွဲ	He is going to take his	Nauq-s'oùn sa-mè-bwèh
ဒီနှစ် ဖြေမယ်။	final year exams this year.	dı-hniq p'ye-meh.
သမီးက တက္ကသိုလ်	My daughter has got into	Thămì-gá teq-kătho
ရောက်နေပြီ။	the university.	yauq-ne-bi.
သားအငယ်ကတော့ မနစ်က	And my youngest son - he pass	sed Thà-àngeh-gá-dáw màhniq-ká
ဆယ်တန်း အောင်တယ်။	the 10th Standard exam last y	/ear. s'eh-dàn aun-deh.
S1: 3901	Well! They are	A.
သိပ် တော်တာပဲ။	really gifted children!	Theig taw-da-bèh.

For the Exercises

Blanks for Exercise 1. You ask the questions, following the Prompt, and use the answers to fill in the blanks. The first column is filled in for you to show the conventions used in the Key.

name	Ko Lat ကိုလတ်	Ma Htwe	Ko Cho ကိုချို	Ma Pw int မပွင့်	Ko Thaung ကိုသောင်း	Ma Swe
mother	Y		,	***	***	***
father	Y		**			
siblings	3	• •				**
older bros	2			***	***	441
older sis	1	***				
younger bros	-	***	***	***	** 1	***
younger sis	-	*				

Ex. 2. Turn to the Key to Ex. 1 and use the information there to answer the questions.

Ex. 3. Imagine you are talking to a lady called Daw Mya May. Ask the questions, following the prompt, and fill in the blanks on the chart with the information you hear. Not all the blanks will be needed.

Blanks for Ex. 3

R*	sex	name	age	stage
1			D T +	***
2	***		4.00	***
3	4		***	***
4	**1	111	***	
5	,	**	***	***

Ex. 4. Turn to the Key for Ex. 3, and use the information given there to answer the questions you hear on the tape.

For the Practice Dialogues

There are three pairs of Practice Dialogues, and each pair follows the same pattern. In Practice Dialogue 1a you ask questions, following the Prompt, and use the answers given on the tape to fill in the blanks in the chart. The charts have more blanks than you need. At the end of the Dialogue you compare your answers with the Key at the end of the Lesson. Then for Dialogue 1b, you use the Key to supply you with answers to the questions you are asked by the tape. The same goes for 2a and 2b, and for 3a and 3b.

Blanks for Dialogue 1a: U Win Maung's children

78.	sex	name	age	stage
1	***	***	**	411
2				
3	- 1		**	
4	***		***	441
5		***		

Blanks for Dialogue 2a: Daw Mala Maung's children

n °	sex	name	age	stage
1				
2	***	**	***	
3	***	1 5+		**
3	***	110		
5		***		***

Blanks for Dialogue 3a: U Par's children

n*	sex	name	ege	stage
1	+ +			+ 1 1
2	***	***	**	***
3	**1			***
4	441	411		***
5				

Exercise for written answer

					ps in the sentences.
Verbs	ලූීත්-	δ~	ဝမ်း သာ–	639:-	အဆင့် ပြေ–
	GO:-	Ab:-	ಿ:−	တော်-	ချစ်စရာ ကောင်း~
Sentenc	es				KEY
36	သမီး နှစ်ယောက်	ာ် တက္ကသိုလ် ရေ	ာက်နေကြပြီ။ သိပ်	တာပဲ။	တော်-
J#	အပြင်မှာ သိပ်	တာပဲ။ အထဲမှာ	ာ ထိုင်ကြရအောင်။		639:-
Şι	စပါကလင့် အရ	မ်း အေးတယ်။ မ	ရခဲ့ သိပ် တာပဲ၊		များ–
çπ	ဒီတီရုတ်တွေ သိ	δ <mark>თ</mark> ου 3α	ာက် သေးတာ မရှိခ	D:COD:U	ල්:-
5*	သားလေး ဓါတ်မ	ပုံ ကြည့်ပါအုံးေဒ	° πύοτο δδ	4	ချစ်စရာ ကောင်း–
Ğı	ကျောင်းဆောင်မှာ	နေရတာ သိပ်	ອາວດີສ		အဆင် ပြေ-
၇။	အဲဒီအရောင် သိ	ນ ດາວບໍ່ສະຊິດ	ာပဲ ယမယ်။		ကြို့က် -
ຄ່າ	ဆရာအိမ် သိပ်	റോവ് നാൻ	သွားတာပဲ ကောင်	င်းပါတယ်။	60:-
G⊪	ဆယ်တန်း အေ	င်တယ် ကြားရတ	ဘကျမ သိပ်	ອວວບັນ	ဝမ်း သာ-
201	မေလ ဆိုရင် ဗမ	ကပြည် သိပ်ဝ	ကာပဲ။		
	ဆောင်းတွင်း သ	pးတာ ကောင်းပါ	တယ်။		Q−
	0 0				· ·
Ex. 2. F	ill in the gaps in	the following d	lialogue.		KEY
	အလုပ်နေသလာ				လုပ်
S2: (မလုပ်သေးပါ။				ဘုံး
	မနှစ်က ဘီအေဒ	ျှပ်လပ်။ ့ရွ်			
			်. အစီအစဉ် ရှိတ	ာယ်။ -	9 8.
\$1::	အဖေအမေ ရှို့သ		0 4		သေး
	အဖေတယ်။				ก
	အမေတော့ မရှိ	.ပါဘူး။ ဆုံးသွား	ပါပြီ။		6077
S1:;	ညီမောင်နှစ်မ ဘ	ယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိခ	သလိ။		အကို
	သုံး ရှိပါတယ်။	, ,			ယောက်
	ုညီ တစ်ယောက်	ညီမ နှစ်ယော	က်။		i,
S1:	လုပ်နေကြသလဲ				ဘာ
S2: (ကျောင်း …နေပါင	သးတယ်။			တက်
	ုညီက မနှစ်က ခ	ဆယ်… အောင်တ	ယ်။		တြန်း
	နီ တက္ကသိုလ်	တက်မယ်။			နှစ်
	ညိဳမတွေက…။				നോ
S2: ;	သိမအကြီးက ဒီနှစ်	ဆယ်တန်း …မ	တ်။		ତ ୍
	အငယ်ကတော့	အသက် ်ပါသေ	ာတယ်။		ငယ်
	ခြောက်မှာပဲ 🦸	ပြပါသေးတယ်။			တန်း
	မိသားစု ဓါတ်ပုံ 💎	သလား။			งใ
S2: (ນໃບໄດ້ແລ້ອນແ				တယ်
\$1::	အာ၊ ညီမလေးတွေး	က ကောင်းလို	က်တာ။		ချစ်စရာ

KEY TO THE EXERCISES AND DIALOGUES ON TAPE

Key for Ex. 1

name	Ko Lat ကိုလတ်	Ma Htwe	Ko Cho ကို၍	Ma Pwint မပ္ပင့်	Ko Thaung ကိုသောင်း	Ma Swe
mother	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y
father	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N
siblings	3	4	5	6	4	5
older bros	2	-	1	1	3	1
older sis	1	1	-	2	-	1
younger bros	-	2	1	2	1	2
younger sis		1	3	1	-	1

Key for Ex. 3: Daw Mya May's children

R"	sex	name	age	stage
1	older son	(%:	7	Standard 3
2	dtr	<u>ુ</u> ા	5	Standard 1
3	ygr son	တိုးတိုး	3	not at school

Key for Practice Dialogue 1a: U Win Maung's children

n.	sex	name	age	stage
1	son	റുള	22	attending university: to take final exam this year
2	SCID.	မေဝင်း	18	has got into university
3	BOTL	စမ်းမောင်	17	to take 10th Standard this year

Key for Practice Dialogue 2a: Daw Mala Maung's children

H.º	sex	name	age	stage
1	dtr	ခင်သီ	24	got B.A. degree last year
2	son	ကြီးရွေ	23	to take final exam this year
3	dtr	သန်းသန်း	17	passed 10th Standard last year
4	dtr	မြမ်ဝင်း	16	to take 10th Standard this year

Key for Practice Dialogue 3a: U Par's children

π°	sex	name	age	stage
1	dtr	သန်းရင်	20	got B.A. degree last year
2	dtr	eyey	16	has got into university
3	eon.	တင်မြင့်	15	passed 10th Standard last year

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 10B YOU AND YOURS continued

New words

သခု စစ္ /အခု စစ္အေဂျ ခု စစ္ဂ / now, at present (a)k'ú, (a)gú

အလုပ် ဝင်– to start work, take up a job ălouq win- ["work-enter"] ကိုယ်ပိုင် /ကိုဗိုင်/ private ["self-own"] ko-bain —ကိုယ်ပိုင် လုပ်ငန်း business ["private-work"] ko-bain loug-ngàn သင်္ဘောသား /သင်းဘောသွား/ sailor ["ship-member"] thìn-bàw-dhà [occupation] လုပ်to work as a [. .] ---သင်္ဘောသား လုပ်တယ်။ He works as a sailor. Thìn-bàw-dhà loug-teh. — အစိုးရ အမှုတမ်း လုပ်နေတယ်။ She is working as a civil Ăsò-yá ăhmú-dàn loug-ne-deh servant, [see 3.10A] ဆရာဝန် လုပ်နေတယ်။ He is working as a doctor. S'āya-wun loug-ne-deh. [see 2.10A] သင်တန်း တက်– to attend class, attend a course thin-dan teq-["learn-class-attend"] ပါရကူသွဲ့ /ပါရကူ=/ Pa-răgu-bwéh ["expert-degree"] Ph.D. degree, doctorate စာတန်း /-ခန်း/ thesis, dissertation, paper sa-dàn [noun]-အတွက် for [noun], for the sake of, for the benefit of -atweq – ပါရဂူဘွဲ့အတွက် He is writing a thesis Pa-răgu-bwéh-ātweq စာတန်း ရေးနေတယ်။ for his Ph.D. sa-dàn yè-ne-deh, ဝင်ငွေ income ["come in-money"] win-ngwe Na /worl/ salary ["month-fee"] lá-gá —လခ နဲတယ်။ The salary is low Lá-gá nèh-deh The job is poorly paid. —ဝင်ငွေ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ The income is not bad. Win-nawe măs'ò-ba-bù —တစ်လ ၁၂၀၀/- ရတယ်။ We get K1200 a month. Tălá t'aún hnăya yá-deh.

The salaries of government posts are usually referred to by "scale," as -

900/- pem: the K800 scale

റെറ- ഉ-ാരാ നോ: the scale that starts at K800, Of

and grows by annual increments of K25 to a maximum of K1000.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: in Burma. S1 is a foreign visitor, and S2 is Burmese.

S1 ဦးမျိုး ကလေးတွေ အခု ဘာလုပ်နေကြသလဲ။ အလုပ် ဝင်နေကြပြီလား။ S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နှစ်ယောက် အလုပ် လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ သားအကြီးကတော့်ကိုယ်ပိုင် လုပ်ငန်း လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ အငယ်နှစ်ယောက် ကျတော့ နိုင်ငံခြား ရောက်နေကြတယ်။ သမီးအငယ်က ပညာ သင်ဖို့ Australia သူသတယ်။ to Australia for training.

S1: အဲဒီမှာ ဘာ သင်တန်း တက်နေသလဲ။

What are your children doing now? Have they started work? Yes. Two of them are working. သမီးအကြီးက ဆရာဝန်ပါပဲ။ ¹ My older daughter is a doctor My older son is in business. The younger two are both abroad. My younger daughter went What course is she

taking there?

Ù Myò k'ălè-de ăk'ú ba loug-ne-já-dhălèh? Álouq win-ne-já-bi-ià? Houq-kéh. Hnáyauq ăloug loug-ne-ba-deh Thămì-ăcì-gá s'ăya-wun-ba-bèh. Thà-ācì-gá-dáw ko-bainloug-ngàn loug-ne-ba-deh Ängeh hnävaug cá-dáw nain-ngan-jà yaug-ne-já-deh Thămì-ăngeh-gá pyin-nya thin-bó Australia thwà-deh Èh-di-hma ba thın-dàn teg-ne-dhālèh?

S2: သမိုင်း လေ့လာဖို့ သွားတာပါ။ She went to study history. အခု ပါရဂူဘွဲ့အတွက် စာတန်း ရေးနေတယ်။ သားအငယ်က သင်္ဘောသား လုပ်နေတယ်။ S1: သားအကြီးက ဆရာဝန်

လုပ်ရတာ အဆင် ပြေရွံလား။ S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ။ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ လခ တစ်လ ၁၂၀၀/-ရတယ်။ 2

S1: သမီးကော။ S2:သူကလဲ ဝင်ငွေ ကောင်းတယ်။ She has a good income too.

ရပါတယ်။

At present she's writing a thesis for her Ph.D. And my younger son is working as a sailor.

Does your older son find

working as a doctor is all right? Yes. It's not bad.

He gets a salary of K1200

a month.

How about your daughter?

အခု တစ်လ ၂၀၀၀/-လောက် She gets about K2000

a month now.

Thămain lé-le-bó thwà-da-ba. Ăk'ú Pa-răgu-bwéh-ātweq

sa-dàn yè-ne-deh Thà-ăngeh-gá

thìn-bàw-dhà loug-ne-deh.

Thà-ăcì-gá s'ăva-wun

loug-vá-da ăs'in pve-véh-là?

Houg-kéh, Măs'ò-ba-bù. Lá-gá tālá t'aún hnāya

vá-deh. Thămì-gàw?

Thu-gá-lèh win-ngwe kaùn-deh

Ăk'ú tălá hnāt'aun-laug

vá-ba-deh

1 You are familiar with the "only" meaning of the suffix -0, as in

သုံးကျပ်ပဲ ပေးရပါတယ်။ အသက် ကိုးနှစ်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။

We only had to pay three kyats She is only 9 years old so far.

The suffix $-\delta$ also has a different meaning, often found at the end of a sentence it can be mildly emphatic, something like "indeed," or "really," or "in fact," or "actually." This is the meaning you have met in -

ဆောရီးပဲ။ ကျေးဇူးပဲ။

I'm (really) sorry. Thanks (a lot)

You now meet it again in the sentence in the dialogue above:

ဆရာဝန်ပါပဲ။

She's a doctor (actually).

2. In Burma, as in many countries, the rate of inflation is high; so, although the income levels mentioned here are not unreasonable at the time of writing (1993), by the time you read this, K1200 and K2000 may sound very meagre indeed.

For the Exercise

Ex. 1. You ask questions following the prompt, then repeat the answer and use it to fill in the blanks. Check your answers against the Key at the end of the Lesson. Model

Prompt: Ask what Ma Aye Kyi is doing now

L/S1: မအေးကြည် အခု ဘာလုပ်နေသလဲ။

S2: ကိုယ်ပိုင်လုပ်ငန်း လုပ်နေတယ်။

L/S1 (repeats: ကိုယ်ပိုင်လုပ်ငန်း လုပ်နေတယ်။ — and fills in the blank.

Prompt: Ask if she has a good income.

L/S1: ဝင်ငွေ ကောင်းသလား။

S2: ကောင်းပါတယ်။ တစ်လ နှစ်ထောင် ရတယ်။

L/S1 (repeats): တစ်လ နှစ်တောင် ရတယ်။ — and fills in the blank.

Daw Y	'in Mya's ch	ıldren			
n*	sex	name	age	occupation	salary/income
1	dtr	အေးကြည်	29	***	***
2	son	ခင်မောင်	27	•	
3	dtr	ခင်ကြည်	26		
4	dtr	ခင်စန်းရီ	24	-	-,
Dr Tin	Maung's chi	ldren			
n °	SEY	name	age	occupation	salary/income
1	son	စောလွင်	30	***	
2	dtr	မြင့်မြင့်ကြည်	28	***	**
3	son	ခင်မောင်ဝင်း	26	-	
4	dtr	မေမေရိ	25	**	•
5	son	ဖေသိန်း	23	***	
	Chin May's c	hildren			
P2 °	sex	name	age	occupation	salary/income
1	dtr	မိမိခင် ရ	28		**
2	son	သိန်းတိုး	26		
3	dtr	သန်းသန်း	25	**	*

For the Practice Dialogues

Use the Key below to answer the questions

Dialogue 1. Daw Yin Mya. Dialogue 2. Dr Tin Maung.

Dialogue 3. Daw Khin May

In the classroom. Use blank forms as outlined at Level 2, Topic 10B.

Exercise for written answer

Translate the following into Burmese. Imagine that an elderly Englishman is writing a letter to a friend in Burma with whom he has been out of touch for many years. If the text of the letter sounds stilted, remember that you have been practising with dialogues, which involve two speakers, and you have not needed to learn the sentence-connecting devices that are appropriate for the one-speaker mode of letter-writing. For "you" use so got

- 1. Saya U Htin Gyi.
 2. Are you all well?
 3. What ages are your sons and daughters now?
 4. And how about you? Have you retired yet?
 5. Is your wife still working in the oil company?

 6. As for you Law pow 47 years old and the property of the same a
- 6. As for me, I am now 67 years old.
- 7. I have retired.

ကျွန်တော်ကတော့ အခု အသက် ၆၇–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပါပြီ။

- At home there is only myself and my younger son.
- 9 My wife died in 1988.
- 10. I do the housework.
- My son is still going to school.
- 12. He is bright.
- He is going to take his 10th Standard exam this year.
- If he passes, he will probably attend university next year.
- 15. My older son is in business.
- 16. He sells TVs.
- 17. His income is not bad
- 18. Things are working out all right.
- 19 He's got two children.
- 20. They are totally adorable.
- My older daughter is working in the civil service.
- 22. Her pay is low
- 23. She only gets £800 a month.
- 24 She is living in Manchester.
- 25. My younger daughter is at university.
- 26. She took her final exam last year
- 27 She got a B.A.
- 28. Now she is writing a thesis for her Ph.D.
- 29 She wants to do research in Burma for her thesis.
- If she gets a visa she plans to come in November.
- 31. She's going to stay for about 6 months.
- If she comes to Burma, she would like to meet you.

အိမ်မှာ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ သားအငယ်ပဲ ရှိပါတယ်။ အမျိုးသမီးက ၁၉၈၈–ခုနှစ်က ဆုံးသွားပါတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်က အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ လုပ်ပါတယ်။ သားက ကျောင်း တက်နေပါသေးတယ်။ တော်ပါတယ်။

ဒီနှစ် ဆယ်တန်း စာမေး၌ ဖြေမယ်။

အောင်ရင် ရှေ့နှစ်မှာ တက္ကသိုလ် တက်ပါလိမ့်မယ်။

သားအကြီးက ကိုယ်ပိုင်လုပ်ငန်း လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ တီဗွီ ရောင်းတယ်။ ဝင်ငွေ မဆိုးပါဘူး။ အဆင် ပြေပါတယ်။ ကလေး ၂- ယောက် ရပြီ။ သိပ် ချစ်စရာ ကောင်းတာပဲ။

သမီးအကြီးက အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း လုပ်နေတယ်။ လခ နဲပါတယ်။ တစ်လ ပေါင် ၈၀၀–ပဲ ရပါတယ်။ မန်ချက်စတာမှာ နေနေတယ်။

သမီးအငယ်ကတော့ တက္ကသိုလ်မှာ။ မနှစ်က နောက်ဆုံး စာမေးပွဲ ဖြေတယ်။ ဘီအေဘွဲ့ ရတယ်။ အခု ပါရဂူဘွဲ့အတွက် စာတန်း ရေးနေတယ်။ စာတန်းအတွက် ဗမာပြည်မှာ သုတေသန လုပ်ချင်တယ်။ ဗီဇာ ရရင် နိုဝင်ဘာလမှာ လာဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။ ၆–လလောက် နေမယ်။ ဗမာပြည် လာရင် ဆရာနဲ့ တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ်။

KEY TO THE EXERCISES ON TAPE

Daw Yin Mya's children

n o	ser	name	age	occupation	salary/income
1	dtr	အေးကြည်	29	is working: in business	good: K2000
2	son.	ခင်မောင်	27	is abroad working as a sailor	not bad: K1800
3	dtr	စင်ကြည်	26	is working: as civil servant	low: K900
4	dtr	ခင်စန်းရီ	24	is abroad: attending a course	

Dr Tin Maung's children 21.0 sex name salary/income age occupation 1 SOD. ဓမာလွင် 30 is abroad, attending a course 2 မြင့်မြင့်ကြည် dtr is working; as doctor not bad: K2400 3 26 is abroad: is writing Ph.D. thesis dtr 25 မေမေရိ is working: in business good: K2500 5 မေသန်း 23 SOM is working: as engineer not bad: K1750 Daw Khin May's children я" sex name age occupation salary/income 1 dtr 3e38 28 low: K800 is working: as school teacher 2 သိန်းတိုး good. K2200 ann. 26 is abroad: working as a sailor 3 dtr သန်းသန်း is abroad: writing Ph.D. thesis

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 11

TO MEET AGAIN

New words

කීර් ලිද්-	to go home	ein pyan-
ကျွန်တော်တို့ /ကျနော်ဒို/ 1	we, our (man speaking)	cănaw-dó
ကျွန်မတို့ /ကျမာဒို / 1	we, our (woman speaking)	cămá-dó
အလည် လာ <u>–</u> (/အလယ်/)	to come for a visit	ăleh la-
— pariant: လာလည် - (/-လယ်/) to come visiting	la-leh-
[verb]–စေချင်ပါတယ်။	A wants B to (verb)	-ze-jin-ba-deh
— အဖေအမေနဲ့ တွေ့စေချင်တယ်။	He wants you to meet	Äp'e-äme-néh twé-ze-jin-deh.
	his parents.	
—အလည် လာစေချင်ပါတယ်။	I'd like you to come for a visit.	Äleh la-ze-jin-ba-deh.
—ဘယ်နေ့ လာစေချင်သလဲ။	What day would you like	Beh-né la-ze-jin-dhǎlèh?
•	me to come?	
တမင်း ကျွေး ["rice-feed"]	to give a meal, dine	t'āmìn cwè-
ဒုက္ခ (/ဒုတိခါ/)	trouble, misery, suffering	douq-k'á
— ദനു വേ:- ["trouble-give"]	to inconvenience	doug-k'á pè-
- 302 gp- ["trouble-look for"]	to put oneself out	doug-k'á sha-
— ခုက္မွ ဖြစ်- ["trouble-arise"]	to be inconvenienced	doug-k'á p'yig-
393: 47- 2 ["strength-be sore"]	to feel held back, inhibited	à na-
—အား မနာပါနဲ့။	Don't feel à-na-deh.	À māna-ba-néh
, , ,		

1. The suffix -o? is attached to ngi \$\frac{1}{2}\$ and ngi \$\frac{1}{2}\$ to mean "I and my companion, I and my family, I and my colleagues, I and my fellow countrymen" and so on — in other words, all the meanings of the English word we. (cānaw-dó, cāmá-dó). It is used in the same way to mean "you and your companion, you and your family" and so on (the meanings of the English word you plural). For this purpose it is attached to a word for "you," which, as you know, is most often a kin term or a name or a title. So "you plural" will be

- ခေါ် ဒေါ်တို့၊ အကိုတို့၊ ကိုဝင်းတင်တို့၊ ဒေါ်သန်းသန်းတို့၊ မိတ်ဆွေတို့၊ ဆရာတို့ and so on, depending on your relationship to the person you are addressing. (Daw-daw-dó, Akođó, Ko Win Tin-đó, Daw Thần Thàn-đó, Melg-s'we-đó, S'ăya-đó)
- 2. To feel කට: ආපාතර් towards someone is to feel reluctant to do something for fear that what you are doing, or about to do, may cause trouble or offence to that person. For example, on one occasion two Burmese acquaintances came to my house in England. I was keen that they should have some fruit cake, which they had never tasted before. They resisted my offers for some time, because they felt නo: 400000 at the prospect of depriving me of the fruit cake, and putting me to the trouble of serving it. I persisted, and eventually they gave way. They tasted a piece, and continued to eat, but very slowly, in small fragments. It became clear that they didn't like the cake at all, but were impelled to go on eating it by feelings of အာ: နာတယ်။ They were afraid that if they left it uneaten I would be disappointed. When challenged they admitted that this was true. So නා: නාගාර had worked twice: once to inhibit them from accepting the cake in the first place, and then to prevent them abandoning it once they had

Feelings of ജാ: മാനഡ് are by no means unknown in the West, but they seem to play a more prominent part in social relationships among Burmese. They are certainly more often explicitly formulated, and some Burmese even appear to take a rueful pride in what they see as a national characteristic. For a thorough examination of 300: 4000 w and its side-effects, see Sarah Bekker's article in Contributions to Asian Studies (Essays on Burma), Leiden, Brill, 1973, pp. 19-37.

Example sentences

Inviting someone to visit

ကျွန်တော်တို့ အိမ်1 အလည် လာပါ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ အိမ်¹ လာလည်ပါ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ အိမ်1 လာလည်စေချင်ပါတယ်။

ကျွန်တော့် အဖေအမေနဲ့ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးချင်တယ်။ ကျွန်တော့် အဖေအမေနဲ့ တွေ့စေချင်တယ်။

အိမ်မှာ ထမင်း ကျွေးချင်ပါတယ်။

တစ်နေ့မှာ ထမင်း ကျွေးချင်ပါတယ်။

Cănaw-dó-ein āleh la-ba. Come for a visit to our house.

Come and visit our house. I want you to come and

visit our house. I want to introduce you

to my parents. I want you to meet

my parents.

I want to give you a meal

Cănaw-dó-ein la-leh-ba Cănaw-dó-ein

la-leh-ze-jin-ba-deh. Cănáw ăp'e-ăme-néh meig-s'eg-pè-jin-deh

Cănáw ăp'e-ăme-néh twé-ze-jin-deh.

Ein-hma t'ămin cwe-jin-ba-deh.

I'd like to give you a meal Tăné-hma f'ămîn cwê-jin-ba-deh. one day

1 Sometimes ကျွန်တော်တို့ဆီ (cănaw-dó-sˈĺ), or ကျွန်မတို့ဆီ၊ ကျွန်တော့်ဆီ၊ ကျွန်မဆီ as appropriate

Demurral and counter-demurral

S1: ဒုက္ခ မပေးချင်ပါဘူး။ I don't want to give you any trouble. or: ဒုက္ခ မရာပါနဲ့။ Please don't put yourselves out.

\$2. ဒုက္ခ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ It's no trouble.

စား ဒုက္ခွဲ မဖြစ်ပါဘူး။ There is no trouble involved.

\$1: အား နာပါတယ်။ I feel à-na-deh.

Doug-k'á mặpè-lin-ba-bù. Doug-k'á másha-ba-néh. Doug-k'á máhoug-pa-bù Doug-k'á mặp'ylg-pa-bù À na-ba-deh.

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

or: အားမှာစရာ ကောင်းတယ်။ It makes me feel à-na-deh. À na-zăya kaûn-deh. S2: အား မနာပါနဲ့။ Please don't feel à-na-deh. À măna-ba-néh. or: အားမှာစရာ မရှိပါဘူး။ There is no cause for feeling à-na-deh. À na-zăya măshí-ba-bù.

အားမှာစရာ means "that which generates feelings of အား မှာတယ်" — just as ရှစ်စရာ means "that which generates feelings of affection" (à nazăya, chiq-săya). So အားမှာစရာ ကောင်းတယ် means something like "the situation is full of elements that make me feel အားမှာတယ်။" Likewise, အားမှာစရာ မရှိပါဘူး means "there are no elements that should generate a feeling of အား မာတယ်။"

Accepting the invitation

လာချင်ပါတယ်။ I would like to come. La-jin-ba-deh. လာမယ်။ I will come. La-meh လာပါမယ်။ I will certainly come. La-bá-meh လာတာပေါ့။ I'll come by all means. La-da-báw.

As a response to a request or invitation [verb]- ω (-bá-meh, with an induced creaky tone on the $-\omega$) means not just "I will (verb)," but "I will certainly [verb]" — with a hint of "Rely on me," "Have no fear". In the same context, namely responding to an invitation, [verb]- ω 00 (-da-báw) means something like "Of course I'll [verb]," "I'd love to [verb]."

Choosing a date and a time

ဘယ်အရှိန် (ဝေး ဘယ်နေ့) What time (or what day) Beh-āc'ein (beh-né) രാമുകൾ။ la-vá-mălèh? should I come? ဘယ်အချိန် (စာဘယ်နေ့) What time (or what day) Beh-ăc'ein (beh-né) လာစေရုင်သလဲ။ would you like me to come? la-ze-lin-dhālèh? A ၁၂-40ရီ (отверсь) Cozne at 12 12-na-yl (Săne-né) လာပါ (စာလာခဲ့ပါ)။ (or on Saturday). la-ba, la-géh-ba B ၁၂-4/၁ရိ (ဝေးစုနေနေ့) Can you come at 12 12-na-yi (Săne-né) လာနိုင်သလား။ (or on Saturday)? la-nain-dhălà? C ၁၂-4၁ရီ (or စနေနေ့) Can you come at 12 12-na-yi (Săne-né) လာလို့ ရသလား။ (or on Saturday)? ła-ló yá-dhālà?

If you are free (the answers A, B, C correspond to the questions A, B and C above)

A ကောင်းပါပြီ။ All right. Kaùn-ba-bi
B လာနိုင်ပါတယ်။ I can come. La-nain-ba-deh
C ရပါတယ်။ Yes, I can. Yá-ba-deh.
အဲဒီအရှိန် (ဝကအဲဒီနေ့) That time (or that day) Èh-di ắc'ein (èh-di né)
ကောင်းပါတယ်။ is fine. kaùn-ba-deh.

If you are busy

အဲဒီနေ့ (အဲဒီအမျိန်) I can't come at that time မလာနိုင်ပါဘူး။ (or on that day). အဲဒီနေ့ (အဲဒီအချိန်) မရဘူး။ I can't come at that time (or on that day). အဲဒီနေ့ (အဲဒီအချိန်) မအားဘူး။ I'm not free at that time (or on that day).

Èh-di né (èh-di ăc'ein)
māla-naln-ba-bù.
Èh-di né (èh-di ăc'ein) māyá-bù.
Èh-di né (èh-di ăc'ein) māà-bù.

ချိန်းထားတာ ရှိတယ်။

သွားစရာ ရှိတယ်။ လုပ်စရာ ရှိတယ်။

I have a previous appointment.

С'eìл-t'à-da shí-deh.

ခြိန်:- or ချိန်းcoo:- = "to make an appointment"]

I have to go somewhere. I have to do something.

Thwà-zăya shí-deh. Loug-säya shí-deh.

You read above that [verb]-ony means "that which generates feelings of [verb]" (-zāya, -saya). This is true of verbs expressing emotion or states of mind. The same suffix -ogo, when attached to verbs expressing actions, means "that which has to be [verbed]" (less frequently "that which can be [verbed]"). Hence ανδοςρ "that which has to be done," and മുമാനും "that which has to be gone."

Concluding the arrangement

ဒီလိုဆို စနေနေ့ ၅-နာရီ၊ လာခဲ့ပါ။ ဒီလိုဆို ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့ ၁၀-နာရီ လာခဲ့မယ်။ In that case, come over at five on Saturday. In that case, I'll come over at 10 on Wednesday.

DI-lo-s'o Săne-né ngà-na-yi la-déh-ba Di-lo-s'o Boug-dăhù-né s'eh-na-vi la-géh-meh.

Sample Dialogue

Scene: SI and S2 have just met each other and have had a short conversation.

S1: ကဲ၊ စကားပြောလို့ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ အစုတော့ လေးနာရီ ရှိပြီ။ အိမ် ပြန်ပါအုံးမယ်။

S2: အို။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ နှစ်ယောက် နောက်ထပ် ဘယ်တော တွေ့ နိုင်ကြွမလဲ။

S1. ကျွန်တော့် မိသားစုနဲ့ တွေ့စေချင်ပါတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ အိမ် လာလည်ပါအုံးလား။

S2: ကောင်းပါတယ်။ လာလည်ချင်ပါတယ်။ S1: အိမ်မှာ ကျွန်တော်တို့

ထမင်း ကျွေးမယ်။ S2: အော်။ ဒုက္ခ မရာပါနဲ့။

S1: ဒုက္ခ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ လာပါ။

\$2: အားမှာစရာ ကောင်းတယ်။

\$1: အားနာစရာ မရှိပါဘူး။ အား မနာဝါနဲ့။ တကယ် လာစေရှင်လို့ပါ။ 1

\$2: ဒီလိုဆို ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ်။ လာပါမယ်။

Well then. It's been good talking to you. Now it's four o'clock. I'm going to go home. Oh. All right. When can we two meet again?

I'd like you to meet my family. Why don't you come and visit our house? That's good.

I'd like to. We'll give you a meal

at home. Oh. Please don't put yourself out

It's no trouble. Do come.

It makes me feel à-na-deh. There's no cause for feeling a-na-deh. A na-zāya māshi-ba-bù.

Please don't feel à-na-deh. [I ask you] because I really want you to come.

I'll certainly come.

Kèh. Sāgā pyàw-ló kaùn-ba-deh

Řk'ú-dáw lè-na-vi shí-bi. Ein pyan-ba-oùn-meh.

O. Kaùn-ba-bi Cănaw-dó hnăyaug naug-t'ag beh-dáw twé-nain-iá-mălèh? Cănáw mí-dhà-zú-néh twé-ze-lin-ba-deh. Cănaw-dó ein la-leh-ba-oùn-là? Kaùn-ba-deh. La-leh-jin-ba-deh. Ein-hma cănaw-dó

t'ămîn cwè-meh. Aw. Doug-k'á māsha-ba-néh

Doug-k'á měhoug-pa-bù.

La-ba.

À na-zāva kaùn-deh.

À măna-ba-néh.

Tăgeh la-ze-jin-ló-ba.

Well in that case, thank you. Di-lo-s'o cè-zù tin-ba-deh. La-bá-meh.

SI eşm	ဖန်ည လာလို့ ရသလား။	Could you come tomorrow eveni		Mäneq-p'an nyá la-ló yá-dhālà?
52:000	ဖန်ည မရဘူး။		omorrow evenin	ig. Măneg-p'an nyá măyá-bù.
25.	ထားတာ ရှိတယ်။	I have somethin		C'eìn-t'à-da shí-deh.
			_	
	ပို သန်ဘက်ခါ)	In that case coul	-	Di-lo-s'o thábeq-k'a
	င်မလား။	the day after to		ła-nain-mălà?
	ပ်ကို။ အားဂျသက်။	Yes, I could. I a		Yá-ba-deh. A-ba-deh.
യ ഗ	ာ်အချိန် လာစေချင်သလဲ။	What time wou	ıld you like	Beh-āc'ein la-ze-jin-dhălèh?
		me to come?		
S1. အို။ 💡	၅–နာရီ ၆–နာရီလောက်	Oh, why not con	me	O Ngà-na-yi c'auq-na-yi-lauq
လာခဲ့	ရှိပါလား။	around 5 or 6?		la-géh-ba-là?
S2: @mo	င်းပါပြီ။	All right.		Kaùn-ba-bi.
အိမ်ဖ	က ဘယ်နားမှာလဲ။	Whereabouts is	your house?	Ein-gá beh-nà-hma-lèh?
	ူ ဝိလမ်းမှာပါ။	In Bogyoke Stre	eet.	Bo-joug Làn-hma-ba
	ກ ກ່–ງຄາ	Nº 78.		Nan-bag-78.
	လို့ ရတယ် မဟုတ်လား။	You will be able	e to get there.	La-ló yá-deh, mähouq-là?
	if doses solosis.	won't you?	, 10 Bor =101-1	and the confirmation of the
S2: ၅၀ါဝ	ကယ်။	Yes, I will.		Yá-ba-deh
	ဘတ်ပါတယ်။	I know how to	get there.	La-dag-pa-deh
960	(ပါဘူး။	It's not far	•	Măwè-ba-bù.
	ထို သန်ဘက်ခါ အိမ်မှာပဲ	In that case we	Il wait for you	Di-lo-s'o thăbeg-k'a ein-hma-bèh
	င့်နေမယ်။	at the house the	*	saún-ne-meh.
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	after tomorrow	-	
\$2. 0000	ါ့မယ်။ စိတ်ချပါ။	I'li be there. H	*	La-bá-meh, Seig c'á-ba.
\$1. 220:0		Goodbye.		Thwà-meh-naw?
S2. നോ	. <i>L</i>	Goodbye.		Kaùn-ba-bi
	-10-19-	Goodby		
1. 0	ာကယ် <mark>လာစေချ</mark> င်လို့ပါ။ '	"[I ask you] beca	iuse I really war	nt you to come." In Burmese you
				o "I do this" or "it is" in because
sent	tences. Here are some m	ore examples:		
a.	Shopkeeper: ဘာ လိုချင်း	ပါသလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။	What would yo	ou like?
	Customer: ကော်မိမှန့် ဝပ		[I'm here] becau	se I want to buy some
	A 1"	0 P	ınstant çofi	•
ъ.	Burman: കാരനാ: താ	ဖြစ်လို့ သင်နေတာ	còn Why are yo	ou learning Burmese?
	Student: ဗမာပြည် သွားချိ			ecause I want to go to Burma.
	Visitor: ခွင့်ပြပါအုံး။ သွား		_	ne. [I'm leaving] because I have
	0 * C/L = 1 0 -	T II W	to go some	-
d.	Foreigner: ဦးလေး။		Excuse me	
	Burman: eps		Yes?	
	Foreigner: ကျနော် တစ်ခု	မေးချင်လိုပါ။		ecause I'd like to ask you
	Total Carrier (1945 6364	abidjord.ora	something	and the same of the same your
ė.	Host: စားပါအုံး။		Have some mor	re.
		102038100 r		[I decline] because I can't eat
	Caest acocolon alvalo	" asydockou		Is accused accusage a contract
£	Managhalden 9- 1	-	a lot	
	Householder: ဘာကိစ္စပါ		What have you	
	Caller: ဦးစိန်နဲ့ တွေ့ချင်င	ស៊ីពារ	[I came] becaus	e I wanted to see U Sem

For the Practice Dialogues

Imagine that each Practice Dialogue is taking place as a result of a chance encounter in a market or a café in Rangoon, and that the speakers are a Burmese resident of Rangoon and a foreign visitor.

Dialogue 1. Ko Win Pe and Ko Peter

Dialogue 2. Ma Nweh Nweh and Ko Bob

Dialogue 3. Ko Aung and Ma Mary

In the classroom. Use engagement diames, as outlined for Dialogues 2.11.



Exercise for written answer

Fill in t	he gaps in the following dialogue.	KEY
1.	SI တစ်နေ့မှာ ကျွန်တော်တို့ဆီ လာလည်ချင်ပါတယ်။	00
2	S2: ကျေးစူးပဲ။ ချင်ပါတယ်။	လာ
3.	S1:ကောင်းတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ ထမင်းမယ်။	ကျေး
	S2: အော်။ ဒုက္ခ မ…ပါနဲ့။	ရှာ
5.	S1 ဒုက္ခ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ . မနာပါနဲ့ ။	390:
6.	SI:နေ့ လာနိုင်မလဲ။	ဘယ်
7.	S2: ဘယ်နေ့ လာစေ. သလဲ။	ချင်
8.	\$1:ဘက်ခါ အားလား။	သန်
9.	S2, ppii	con:
10.	S1. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ည ၆လောက်။	42ବି
11.	\$2: æɔ:ʊl ., #	တယ်
12.	S1: ဒီလိုဆို အဲဒီအချိန်မှာပဲ လာပါ။	è
	S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ လာမယ်။	ခဲ့ ပါ
14.	\$2: ပေးဝါအုံး။	လိပ်စာ
15.	S1: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကျွန်တော်တို့က အမှတ်–၆၀၊ ရွှေဘုံသာလမ်းပါ။	384
16.	S1: ရွှေဘုံသာလမ်း သိတယ် မလား။	ဟုတ်

17. \$2:ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ မကာင်း... သိတယ်။

18. S2. ခဏရော ရောက်...ပါတယ်။

19. S1: ဒီလိုဆို သန်ဘက်ခါ ...ကြအုံးမယ်နေဂ်။

20. S2: လာပါမယ်။ မိတ်...ပါ။

ကောင်း

LEVEL 5, TOPIC 12

MAKING A PHONE CALL

New words

[name]-ပါလား။

Is that [name]?

-ba-là?

[place]–ကပါလား။

Are you from [place]? Is that [place]? -gá-ba-là?

Both the above are forms of words often used when you are making a phone call. Someone at the other end picks up the phone and says ဟလို or ဟုတ်ကဲ့ , so you say (according to context) --

---ဦးစိန်ပါလား။

Is that U Sein?

wrong number.

Ù Sein-ba-là?

သံတမန်ကုန်တိုက်ကပါလား။

Is that the Diplomatic Store? Than-dăman Koun-dalq-ká-ba-là?

["Are you from the Diplomatic Store?"]

-- ဦးစိန်တို့အိမ်ကပါလား။

Is that the U Sein family's house? Ù Sein-dó ein-gá-ba-là?

["Are you from the U Sein family's house?"] to be wrong

— နံပါတ် မားနေတယ်။

hmà-

The number is wrong.

Nan-bag hmà-ne-deh.

യട്-

— နံပါတ် မှားနေတယ် ထင်တယ်။

to appear, to think, to suspect 11n-

You've got the wrong number.

I think you've got the

Nan-bag hmà-ne-deh t'in-deh.

యిస్ /ట్రై/ —နဲပါတ် လှည့်တယ်။

I dialled the number.

to turn, to dial (on the phone) hláh-

Nan-bag hiéh-deh.

-- နံပါတ် အလှည့် မှားတယ်။

I dialled the wrong number. Nan-bag ähléh hmà-deh ["number-dialling was wrong"]

ပြန်ရောက်-

—၆–နာရီမှ ပြန်ရောက်မယ်။

—နောက်မှ ပြောမယ်။

— ဦးဝင်းကို မတ်မိသလား#

—ဒေါ်ဒေါ့်ကို ကြည့်နေတယ်။

— အိမ် ပြန်မရောက်သေးပါဘူး။ [time]-q

only (at time)

pyan-yauq-He hasn't yet got back home.

Ein pyan-mäyauq-thè-ba-bù

He will only get back at 6.

C'aug-na-yi-hmá pyan-yaug-meh

[= He won't get back till 6]

to get back, to arrive back

I will tell you only later.

Naug-hmá pyàw-meh.

[= I won't tell you till later]

hmag-mí-

မှတ်မိ-to remember, recall — နာမည် မမှတ်မိပါဘူး။ I don't remember his name.

Nan-meh mähmag-mí-ba-bù.

[shows that [noun] is the object of the verb] Do you remember U Win?

-go, -ko Ù Win-go hmag-mí-dhálà? Daw Dáw-go cí-ne-deh

I was watching Auntie. reception ["visitor-receive-party"]

éh-k'an-bwèh

ဧည့်ခံပွဲ /အဲ့ခန်ဗွဲ/ [verb]–တဲ့အခါ ²

[noun]-081

when [verb] ["[verb]-relative-time"]

—မဝိုင်း အိမ်ပြန်ရောက်တဲ့အခါ ပြောမယ်။ —ဆရာတို့ဆီ လာလည်တဲ့အခါ တွေ့တယ်။	When Ma Waing gets back home I'll tell her. I met her when I came to visit you.	Má Wain ein pyan-yauq-téh-ák'a pyàw-meh. S'āya-dó-a'l la-leh-déh-āk'a twé-deh
ဝင်း — တက္ကသိုလ်ဝင်း [place]–ထဲမှာ — အိမ်ထဲမှာ — တက္ကသိုလ်ဝင်းထဲမှာ ကူညီ — အကူအညီ — အကူအညီ ပေး– — ဘယ်လို အကူအညီ ပေးနိုင်မလဲ	("you" meaning Teacher and it enclosure, grounds, precincts the university campus inside [place] inside the house, indoors in the university campus to help help, assistance to give help, be of help	iamily). win teq-kătho-win -t'èh-hma, -dèh-hma eln-dèh-hma teq-kătho-win-dèh-hma ku-nyi- ăku-ănyi äku-ănyi pè-yá-mălèh?
ob-	to need, be necessary; to be lack	• • •
—အကူအညီ လိုသလား။	Do they need any help?	Äku-ānyi lo-dhālà?
—ထမင်း ကျွေးဖို့ မလိုပါဘူး။	You don't need to give me a me	
— ဝိုက်ဆံ ပေးစို့ လိုသလား။	Is it necessary to pay?	Palq-s'an pè-bó lo-dhālà?
con-[verb]	to come and [verb]	la-
co l-	to fetch, bring (also to call)	k¹aw-
— ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်မယ်။	I'll come and fetch you by car.	Kà-néh la-k'aw-meh.
—ကားနဲ့ ခေါ်ဖို့ မလိုပါဘူး။ Yo	u don't need to fetch me by car	Kà-néh la-k'aw-bó mălo-ba-bù.
[phrase]–ဓဘာင်	even, as much as	-daun, -taun
—မိနစ်–၃၀–တောင် ဗောင့်နေရတယ်။ —တစ်လ ငါးရာတောင် မရဘူး။	(more than you thought or mig We had to wait as much as 30 minutes. They don't even get as much as K500 a month	tht have expected] Mí-niq-30-daun saún-ne-yá-deh Tātá ngà-ya-daun māyá-bù.

- 1. α_i^0 is a suffix with several functions. One of them is to mark a noun as the direct object of the verb, as in the example above. You have come all this way without having had to use [noun]- α_i^0 , which shows how little you need it. As a rule, you use it when there might be some ambiguity: without α_i^0 the example sentence could mean either "Do you remember U Win?" or "Does U Win remember?" Take care to avoid forcing in a $-\alpha_i^0$ when it isn't needed. Notice that when you suffix $-\alpha_i^0$ to a word ending in a low tone, the low tone is changed to a creak (like the change for possessive 's: see the note in 1.10A): $\alpha_i^0 = \alpha_i^0 = \alpha_$
- 2. [verb]- $\dot{\phi}$ so of is in many cases interchangeable with [verb]- $\dot{\phi}$ (-yin). The main differences are —
- (a) that (verb)- o\(\gamma\) is unambiguously concerned with time only ("when [verb]"), whereas [verb]- o\(\hat{c}\) is used for both time and condition ("when [verb]" and "if [verb]"); and
- (b) [verb]- ϕ 30001 is used about both future and past events (as in the two examples above), whereas [verb]- ϕ 6 (when it means "when [verb]") is more restricted to future events.

For reference: some other phrases you may need when phoning (not practised on the tape)

(4층: 위to put down the receiver, to hang up p'oùn c'á-

— ဖုန်း ချလိုက်တော့မယ်နော်။ I'll hang up then. OK? P'oùn c'á-laig-táw-meh-naw?

— ဖုန်း မချနဲ့အော်။ Don't ring off, will you? Stay connected. P'oùn mặc'á-néh-naw?

Sample Dialogue

Scene: S2 telephones S1.

Phone call 1

51 (man's voice): ပာလီ။

S2: ဦးစိန်ပါလား။

S1: မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ဒီအိမ်မှာ ဦးစိန် မရှိပါဘူး။ နံပါတ် မှားနေတယ် ထင်ကယ်။

52: ဒါက ၆၀၈၅၆ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

S1 မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ნციუნ–ი]#

S2: အို။ ဆောရီးပဲ။ နံပါတ်အလည်း မှားလို့ပါ။

S1: ရပါတယ်။

Hallo.

Is that U Sein?

No.

There's no U Sein in this house. I think you have the wrong number

Isn't that 60856?

No. It's 69856. Oh. I'm sorry. I misdialled.

That's all right.

Hălo.

Ù Sein-ba-là?

Măhouq-pa-bù, K'în-bya.

Di ein-hma Ù Sein măshi-ba-bù

Nan-bag hmà-ne-deh.

t'in-deh

Da-gá 60856 māhouq-p'ù-là?

Măhoug-pa-bù, K'in-bya

69856-pa.

O. S'àw-rì-bàh.

Nan-bag ăhiéh hmà-ló-ba.

Yá-ba-deh.

Phone call 2

51 (woman's voice): ບາດວິດ)s S2: ဒါက ဦးစိန်တို့အိမ်ကပါလား။ Is that U Sein's house?

\$1. ဟုတ်ပါတယ်ရှင်။

S2: ဦးစိန်နဲ့ စကားပြောချင်လိုပါ။

အိမ်မှာ ရှိလား။ S1: ခုတော့ မရှိပါဘူး ရှင်။ အိမ် ပြန်မရောက်သေးပါဘူး။ S2: ဘယ်အချိန် ပြန်ရောက်မလဲ

မသိဘူး။

S1: ငါးနာရီခွဲလောက်မှ ပြန်ရောက်ပါလိမ့်မယ်။

S2: အော်။ ဒီလိုဆို နောက်မှ ထပ်ဆက်မယ်။

S1: ကောင်းပါပြီး ရှင်။ ခါပဲလား။

S2: ១០០ខែ

Yes?

Yes.

I'd like to speak to U Sein,

please.

Is he at home?

He's not here at the moment. He hasn't got back home yet. Could you tell me! when he

might get back?

He probably won't be back

till2 about 5.30.

Oh. In that case I'll phone

again later. All right. Is that all?

Yes.

Houg-kéh?

Da-gá Ù Sein-dó ein-gá-ba-là?

Houg-pa-deh, Shin

Ù Sein-néh săgà pyàw-jìn-ló-ba.

Ein-hma shí-là?

K'ú-dáw māshí-ba-bù, Shin Ein pyan-mäyaug-thè-ba-bù. Beh āc'ein pyan-yaug-mālèh

měthí-bù?

Ngà-na-yi-gwèh-laug-hmá pyan-yaug-pa-lein-meh. Aw Di-lo-s'o naug-hmá

t'aq-s'eq-meh. Kaun-ba-bl. Shin.

Da-bàh-là?

Da-ba-bèh.

Phone call 3

S1 (female voice): ഗാറ്റ് ല 52: ၁ါ ဦးစိန်တို့အိမ်ကပါလား။

S1:ဟုတ်ကုဲ ရှင်။

Hallo?

Is that U Sein's house?

Yes.

Hålo?

Da Ù Sein-dó ein-gá-ba-là?

Houg-kéh, Shin.

S2: ဦးစိန် အိမ်ပြန်ရောက်ပြီလား မသိဘူး။

SI: ရောက်ပါပြီ။ သွားခေါ်ပေးမယ်။ Yes, he has. I'll go and fetch ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ မြောရမလဲ။

S2: ကျနော့်နာမည်က ရော်ဂျာပါ။ S1: ရော်ဂျာ။ ဧကာင်းပါပြီ။

စဏ ကိုင်ထားပါနော်။

S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။

Sounds of footsteps, distant shouts and the like

S3 (male voice): ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ခင်ဗျာ။ S2: ဒါ ဦးစိန်ပါလား။

53: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကျနော် ဦးစိန် စကားပြောနေပါတယ်။

S2: အောင်။ ဦးစိန်။ ကျနော်က ရော်ဂျာပါ။ ကျနော့်ကို မှတ်မိမလား မသိဘူး။

53: နှာမည် ဧကာဝင်းကောင်း မမှတ်မိပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ဘယ်က လာတာလဲ။

S2:ဦးစိန်နဲ့ ကျနော် လန်ဒန်မှာ တွေ့ခဲ့ပါတယ်။ မြန်မာသံရုံး ဧည့်ခံပွဲမှာ။ ဦးစိန်က ကျနော် ဗမာပြည် ရောက်တွဲအခါ ဖုန်း ဆက်ဖို့ ပြောလို့ အခု ဖုန်းဆက်တာပါ။

S3: အော်။ မှတ်မိပါတယ်။ ဗမာဗုဒ္ဓဘာသာ လေ့လာဖို့ လာတာ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

S2: ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ 53: ဆောရီးပဲဗျာ။ နာမည် မမှတ်မိလို့ပါ။ ဗမာပြည် ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်သလဲ။

S2: ရောက်တာ ၂–ရက် ရှိပြီ။ \$3 အော်။ ဘယ်မှာ တဲနေလဲ။

S2: နိုင်ငံခြားသားများ ကျောင်းဆောင်မှာပါ။

53: အဲဒါ ဘယ်နားမှာလဲ။

\$2: သတံလမ်းမှာ။ တက္ကသိုလ်ဝင်းထဲမှာ။

S3: အော်။ အဲဒီမှာ နေရတာ အဆင် ပြေရှိလား။

Could you tell me1 if U Sein has got back yet? hum for you. Who should I say is calling? My name is Roger.

Roger. Right. Please hold on a moment.

Yes? Is that U Sein?

This is me U Sem speaking.

Oh, U Sein. Thus is Roger. I don't know if you'll remember me. I don't remember the name exactly. Where are you from? I met you back in London. At a Burmese Embassy reception. I'm phoning now because you told me to phone you when I got to Burma. Oh, I remember. You're here to study Burmese Buddhism, aren't you? Yes. I'm sorry

I didn't remember your name. When did you get to Burma? I've been here two days.

Oh. Where are you staying? At the Foreign Students' Hostel.

Whereabouts is that? In Thaton Road.

In the university campus.

Oh. Is it all right staying there?

Ù Sein ein pyan-vaug-pi-là měthí-bù? Yaug-pa-bi. Thwà-k'aw-pè-mah. Beh-dhu s'eq-teh-ló pyàw-yá-mālèh? Cănáw nan-meh-gá Roger-ba Roger, Kaun-ba-bi. K'āná kain-t'à-ba-naw? Houg-kéh

Houq-kéh, K'in-bya? Da Ù Sein-ba-là? Houg-kéh. Cănaw Ù Sein sāgà pyàw-ne-ba-deh. Aw. Ù Sein Cănaw-gá Roger-ba. Cănáw-go hmag-mí-mălà māthí-bù? Nan-meh kaùn-gaùn măhmaq-mí-ba-bù, K'in-bya. Beh-gá la-da-lèh? Ù Sein-néh cănaw Lan-dan-hma twé-géh-ba-deh. Myan-ma Than-yoùn éh-k'an-bwèh-hma. Ù Sein-gá cănaw Băma-pve yaug-téh-ák'a p'oùn s'eq-p'ó pyàw-ló ăk'ú p'oùn s'eq-ta-ba Aw. Hmaq-mi-ba-deh Bāma Boug-dá-ba-dha lé-la-bó la-da măhouq-p'ù-là? Houg-pa-deh S'àw-rì-bèh, Bya. Nan-meh mähmag-mí-ló-ba. Băma-pye beh-doùn-gá yauq-thălèh? Yauq-ta hnäyeq shi-bi Aw. Beh-hma tèh-ne-lèh? Nain-ngan-jà-dhà-myà Caùn-zaun-hma-ba. Èh-da beh-nà-hma-lèh? Thăt'oun Làn-hma Teg-kātho-wìn-dèh-hma. Aw. Éh-di-hma ne-yá-da ăs'in pye-yéh-là?

52 ပြေပါတယ်။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ Yes, It's good. S3: ကောင်းတယ်။ ဒီတော့ ကျနော် ဘယ်လို အကူအညီ ပေးရမလဲ။ 52: ကျေးစူးပဲ ဦးစိန်။ လောလောဆယ်တော့ အကူအညီ မလိုသေးပါဘူး။ S3: လိရင် ပြောနော်။ 🖮 ဒီအဆောင်မှာ ရော်ဂျာဆီ ဖုန်း ဆက်လို့ ရသလား။ 52 ရပါတယ်။ ဖုန်း ရှိပါတယ်။ 53: နှံပါတ် ပေးပါအုံး။ S2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နံပါတ်က ၃၀၆၁၅–ပါ။ S3: ၃၀၆၁၅။ ကဲ။ ဘယ်တော့ တွေ့နိုင်မလဲ။

အိမ် လာလည်ပါအုံးလား။ S2. လာတာပေါ့ ။ S3: ဘယ်တော့ အချိန် ပေးနိုင်မလဲ။ ဂနေ့ည လာလို့ ရသလား။ S2: ဟုတ်ကွဲ။ ရပါတယ်။ အားပါတယ်။ S3: ဒီလိုဆို ၅-နာရီလောက်မှာ အဆောင်မှာပဲ စောင့်နေပါ။ ကျနော် ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်မယ်။ S2: အော်။ ဒုက္ခ မပေးချင်ပါဘူး ဦးစိန်။ ကျနော် ဦးစိန်ဆီ တက်စီနဲ့ လာလို့ ရပါတယ်။ \$3: ဒုက္ခ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ် ရတာ ဆယ်မိနှစ်တောင် မကြာပါဘူး။ အား မနာပါနဲ့။ S2: ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ကျေးစူးတင်ပါတယ်။ S3: ဒီတော့ ဂနေ့သ တွေ့မယ်။

ဒါပဲနော်။ S2:ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဒါပါပဲ။

Good. So how can I help you? Thank you, U Sein. But for the time being I don't need any help yet. If you do, tell me, won't you? Can you be phoned at that hostel? Yes. There is a phone. Give me the number. Yes. The number is 30615. 30615. Well then. When can we meet? Why don't you come and visit the house? By all means. When could you spare the time? Could you come tonight? Yes, I could. I am free. In that case, wait for me at the hostel at about 5. I'll come and fetch you by car Oh, I don't want to put you to any trouble, U Sem. I can come to your house by taxi. It's no trouble. It won't take us as much as 10 minutes to come and fetch you in the car. Don't feel à-na-deh. All right Thank you. In that case we'll meet

Pye-ba-deh Kaùn-ba-deh. Kaùn-deh. Di-dáw cănaw beh-lo ăku-ănyi pè-yá-mălèh? Cè-zù-bèh. Ú Sein. Làw-làw-zeh-dáw ăku-ănyi mălo-dhè-ba-bù. Lo-yin pyàw-naw? Èh-di äs'aun-hma Roger-s'il p'oùn s'eq-ió yá-dhālà? Yá-ba-deh P'oùn shí-ba-deh Nan-bag pè-ba-oùn. Houg-kéh. Nan-baq-ká 30615-ba. 30615. Kèh Beh-dáw twé-nain-mălèh? Ein la-leh-ba-oùn-là?

La-da-báw Beh-dáw ăc'ein pè-nain-mălèh? Gäné-nyá la-ló yá-dhălà? Houg-kéh Yá-ba-deh. À-ba-deh. Di-lo-s'o ngà-na-yì-laug-hma ăs'aun-hma-bèh saún-ne-ba Cănaw kà-néh la-k'aw-meh. Aw. Doug-k'á māpè-jin-ba-bù, Ù Sein Cănaw Ú Sein-s'i teg-si-néh la-ló yá-ba-deh Doug-k'á măhoug-pa-bù Kà-néh la-k'aw-yáda s'eh-măniq-taun măca-ba-bù. À măna-ba-néh. Kaùn-ba-bi. Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. Di-dáw găné-nyá twé-meh

Da-bèh-naw? Houq-kéh. Da-ba-bèh.

- 1. Literally "I don't know when ...?"
- 2. Literally "He will be back only at about ..."

thus evening.

Yes, that's all.

That's all, isn't it?

For the Practice Dialogues

Follow the Prompt.

Dialogue 1. Imagine that you are in Burma, and want to phone a lady called Daw Mya on 63215.

Dialogue 2. In Burma again. You are calling U Tin on 21864.

Dialogue 3. In Burma. You are Vanessa, calling Daw Khin Nu.

Dialogue 4. You are an American visiting Burma, and you want to get in touch with a Daw Khin Yi who you met when she was in Boston. Your name is Bob.

Dialogue 5. You are from England, visiting Burma. Back in England you met Dr. Tin Tun who told you to contact his older brother U Zaw Win when you got to Burma. His phone number is 81437. Your name is Michael.

Dialogue 6. Imagine you are living in DeKalb, Illinois, doing some teaching, and enjoying the facilities of the Center for Burma Studies, as well as the company of its members, when one day the phone rings. Your name is Jim.

Exercise for written answer

- Ex. 1 Translate the following sentences into Burmese. You will ned to use [verb]- ϕ ; ϕ and [verb]- ϕ . Each suffix appears in two of the sentences.
 - 1. I have met him, when Ko Khin came and fetched us by car.
 - 2. If Ko Khin comes and fetches us by car we'll get there at about 6.
 - 3. We didn't have to walk, because Ko Khin came and fetched us by car.
 - 4. It's not necessary for Ko Khin to come and fetch us by car
 - 5. When you went to Burma did you get to Sagaing?
 - 6. If you go to Burma, go and visit my uncle and his family.
 - 7 Because I went to Burma I was able to study Burmese Buddhism.
 - 8. I have arranged to go to Burma.

KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE

```
၁။ ကိုခင် ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်တဲ့အခါ တွေ့ဖူးပါတယ်။
၂။ ကိုခင် ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်ရင် ၆–နာရီလောက် ရောက်မယ်။
၃။ ကိုခင် ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်လို့ လမ်း မလျှောက်ရပါဘူး။
၄။ ကိုခင် ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်လို့ မလိုပါဘူး။
၅။ ဗမာပြည် သွားတဲ့အခါ စစ်ကိုင်း ရောက်ခဲ့သလား။
၆။ ဗမာပြည် သွားရင် ကျမဦးလေးတို့ဆီ သွားလည်ပါ။
၅။ ဗမာပြည် သွားလို့ မြန်မာဗုဒ္ဓဘာသာ လေ့လာလို့ ရပါတယ်။
၏ ဗမာပြည် သွားဖို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိပါတယ်။
```

Ex 2. Translate the following dialogues into Burmese. Imagine that they take place over the phone.

```
Dialogue 1 (S2 is female)
S1: Hallo.
S2: Is that the Daw Aye Kyi family's house?
S1: Yes (+ tag).
KEY TO THE WRITTEN EXERCISE
ဟလို
ခေါ် အေးကြည်တို့အိမ်ကပါလား။
ဟုတ်ပါတယ် စင်ဗျာ။
```

- S2: [I'm phoning] because I'd like to speak to Daw Aye Kyi.
- S1: She's not at home at the moment (+ tag).
- S1: She went out for short time.
- S2. Do you know about when she will get back?
- S1: I think she'll get back at about 12.
- 51. Why don't you phone again after 12?
- S2: All right. Thanks.

Dialogue 2 (S2 is male)

- S3: Hallo.
- S2: Is that Daw Aye Kyi?
- S3: No (+ tag).
- S3: There is no Daw Aye Kyı in this house.
- S3: What number did you dial?
- S2: 30432.
- S3: This house is 30342.
- S2: Oh, sorry.
- S2. [It was] because I misdialled the number.
- S3: Never mind.

Dialogue 3

- S4: Yes. Please speak (+ tag).
- S2: Is that Daw Aye Kyi's house?
- \$4: Yes (+ tag).
- S4: Do you want to speak to Daw Aye Kyi?
- S2: Yes.
- S4: Please hold on a moment.
- S4: I'll go and fetch her.
- S4: Who should I say is calling?
- S2: It's Holmes.
- S4: I can't hear you very well (+ tag).
- S4: Please speak up.
- S2: My name is Holmes.
- S4: Home. Fine.
- S4: I'll go and fetch her.

Dialogue 4

- S5: Yes? This is Daw Aye Kyi speaking.
- S2: Is that you, Daw Aye Kyi?
- S2: My name is Holmes.
- S2: In 1986 you came to visit me.
- 52: You came and met me at home because you needed some help.
- S2: Do you remember?
- S5: Yes. I remember it well.
- S2: I have now come to Burma.

ဒေါ် ဆေးကြည်နဲ့ စကား ပြောချင်လိုပါ။ စု အိမ်မှာ မရှိပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ စဏ အပြင် ထွက်သွားပါတယ်။ ဘယ်တော့လောက် ပြန်ရောက်မလဲ သိလား။ ၁၂–လောက် ပြန်ရောက်မယ် ထင်တယ်။ ၁၂–နာရီနောက်ပိုင်း ထပ်ဆက်ပါလား။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ကျေးစူးပဲ။

ဟလို။ ဒေါ် အေးကြည်ကပါလား။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ရှင်။ ဒီအိမ်မှာ ဒေါ် အေးကြည် မရှိပါဘူး။ ဘယ်နံပါတ် လှည့်တာလဲ။ ၃၀၄၃၂–ပါ။ ဒီအိမ်က ၃၀၃၄၂–ပါ။ အော်။ ဆောရီးပဲ။ နံပါတ် အလှည့် မှားသွားလို့ပါ။ ကိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး။

ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အမိန့် ရှိပါ ခင်ဗျာ။ ခေါ် အေးကြည်တို့ အိမ်ကပါလား။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ခေါ် အေးကြည်နဲ့ စကား ပြောချင်လား။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ခဏ ကိုင်ထားပါ။ ကျနော် သွားခေါ် ပေးမယ်။ ဘယ်သူ ဆက်တယ်လို့ ပြောရမလဲ။ Holmes–ပါ။ ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားရပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ။ ကျနော့် နာမည်က Holmes–ပါ။ ဟုံး။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။

ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဆေးကြည် စကားပြောနေပါတယ်။ ဒေါ် ဆေးကြည်လား။ ကျနော့် နာမည်က Holmes–ပါ။ ၁၉၈၆–ခုနှစ်မှာ ကျနော့်ဆီ လာလည်တယ်။

အကူအညီ လိုလို့ အိမ်မှာ လာတွေ့တယ်။ မှတ်မိသလား။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းကောင်း မှတ်မိပါတယ်။ ကျနော် အခု ဗမာပြည် ရောက်နေပါတယ်။

- S2: I would like to meet you because I have some business with you.
- 52: Where could I meet you?
- S5: You can come and meet me at my home, Mr Holmes.
- S5: I'll come and fetch you by car.
- S5: Where are you staying at the moment?
- S2: It is not necessary to come and fetch me by car.
- S2: I know how to come
- S2: Can I come now?
- S5: Yes, you can.
- S2: In that case I'll get to your place in about 15 munutes' time.
- S5: Hold on. I'll give you the address.
- S2: That is not necessary. I know your address.
- S2: I'll come round now All right?
- S5: All right.
- S5: Is that all?
- S2: That is all

ကိစ္စ ရှိလို့ ဒေါ်အေးကြည်နဲ့ တွေ့ချင်ပါတယ်။ ဘယ်မှာ တွေ့နိုင်မလဲ။

ကျမ အိမ်မှာ လာတွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ် Mr. Holmes။ ကျမ ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်မယ်။ အခု ဘယ်မှာ တဲနေသလဲ။

ကားနဲ့ လာခေါ်ဖို့ မလိုပါဘူး။ ကျနော် လာတတ်ပါတယ်။ အခု လာလို့ ရသလား။ ရပါတယ်။ ဒီလိုဆို ၁၅–မိနစ် ကြာရင် ဒေါ် အေးကြည်တို့ဆီ ရောက်မယ်။ နေပါအုံး။ လိပ်စာ ပေးမယ်။ မလိုပါဘူး။ လိပ်စာ သိပါတယ်။ အခု လာခဲ့မယ်နော်။ ကောင်းပါပြီ ရှင်။ ဒါပဲလား။

- 🚁 ဘသက်သွေးချွေး စဉ်မရှေး ပေးဆပ်သည်မှာ တပ်မတော်ပါ ။
 - NEVER HESITATING, ALWAYS READY TO SACRIFICE BLOOD AND SWEAT IS THE TATMADAW.
- 眸 သူ့ကျွန်မခံ တို့တွန်းလှန် လက်ပါးစေမှန်သမျှ ဧချမှုန်းကြ။
 - NEVER SUBMITTING BUT RESISTING COLONIALISM WE SHALL CRUSH ALL ITS MINIONS.
- ¥ တပိနှင့်ပြည်သူ လက်တွဲကူ ၊ ပြည်တောင်စု ဖြိုခွဲသူမှန်သမျှ ချေမှုန်းကြ ။

 TATMADAW AND THE PEOPLE, COOPERATE AND CRUSH ALL.

 THOSE HARMING THE LINION.

From a children's comic, 1989

APPENDIX 1

SOCIAL CUSTOMS

A guide for Western visitors

How scrupulously should you observe Burmese customs?

Almost all Burmese are astonishingly well disposed towards foreigners, and so are quite tolerant of unwitting violations of Burmese social conventions. However, you can imagine the jarring effect in English society of a foreigner innocently saying "Yes" instead of "Yes please" when asked if he'd like a drink, or making a V-sign unaware of its local significance. However tolerant the recipients of such gaffes may be, they have to make a conscious effort to suppress their habitual reactions. Burmese society is the same: social ineptitude is not disastrous, but people are more at ease if it is avoided.

A further factor to bear in mind is that different individuals in Burma have varying levels of familiarity with Western customs. Some of the people you will meet have lived or travelled in the West, some will have been in contact with Westerners in Burma, and many will have seen Western films and read Western books. Their sensitivity and expectations will vary accordingly. Predictably, country people are more traditional than town dwellers, the unschooled more than the educated, and the old more than the young.

Social status

As in the West, high social standing is accorded to the famous, the wealthy, the powerful and people in authority. In Burma great respect and deference is also shown — and willingly shown — to one's parents, teachers, and those older than oneself. People in these categories are used to being served first at meals, to having things fetched and carried for them, to being listened to when they speak, and shown respect on the "high and low" scale mentioned below.

Women enjoy considerable social and economic equality with men, but social conventions give them second place (unless age or rank reverse the balance). For example, Burmese ladies do not expect to go through a doorway before a man.

High and low

Some of the most conspicuous expressions of courtesy or deference involve relative height. Juniors try to find somewhere to sit that is not as high as their seniors' seats. It looks rude if you stand up straight and tower over a senior or an equal. When a junior walks in front of a seated senior he will duck briefly to keep his head below the senior's as he passes. Monks come at the top of the scale, so when people meet a monk, the equivalent of a Western handshake is prostration.

Heads and feet

The head, being the highest part of the body, is regarded as the most noble, and the feet, being the lowest, as the most base. Various customs follow from this premise.

You don't point your feet towards anyone unless she/he is a lot junior or vastly inferior (such as a humble servant). You apologize if you have to step near someone's pillow, or the head of his/her sleeping mat. You never step over someone lying down. You use one towel for your head and face and another for the rest of your body. Feet are usually left to dry themselves. And you don't wash feet (or pants, skirts and the like) in a basin used for face

and hands. It embarrasses people if you pick up their sandals — unless they are greatly superior to you, when humbling yourself by carrying their sandals is almost a kind of honour for you. You always lie down to sleep or rest with your head, not your feet, towards the household Buddha image. And you make sure your sleeping mat and blankets are spread out with the head and foot ends in the right places. Some people believe in a "spirit of the foot end" and a "spirit of the head end." You avoid touching people's heads.

When sitting on the floor, men sit cross-legged, or with one knee raised, sole on the floor. Women sit with both feet to the side, soles facing to the rear; and men sit this way in front of monks.

Clothing

Everyday clothing consists of an ringyi (326%) ein-ji), which is a shirt or blouse, and a longyi (649125 loun-ji), which is like a sarong: a wide tube of cloth, its upper rim gathered and field round the waist and the lower rim reaching down to the ankle. Men's longyis (also called paso = 926: = pas'o) are made of cloth with different designs from women's (htamem = 800% = t'amem), and are field in a different way. Don't be taken aback when a Burmese loosens, shakes out and refies his/her longyi. It is necessary from time to time. Most Burmese are pleased if foreigners wear Burmese-style clothes, and you will find them well suited to the Burmese climate.

Beckoning

People beckon with their fingers pointing downwards. Finger-upwards beckoning looks improper

Modesty

It is immodest to reveal or uncover buttocks or genitals, even in same-sex company. Women also keep their legs covered from waist to ankle (though younger women's fashions sometimes take the hem a few inches higher), and keep their breasts out of sight except when suckling, which is carried out without embarrassment.

Women's longyis, underskirts and pants (pantees) are thought of as vaguely polluting. They are hung to dry after washing in a low and inconspicuous place, where there is no danger that a man might walk underneath, and women changing longyis always take them off and put them on via the feet, not via the head. Many households wash women's clothes separately from men's.

Bodily contact

Both men and women walk around freely hand-in-hand or arm-round-shoulder with samesex friends, but traditionally opposite sexes don't touch each other in public. Some women are embarrassed when a foreign man wants to shake hands.

Hygiene

Drinking from a cup used by another — even smoking someone else's half-finished cheroot — is not generally regarded as unhygienic; though the remains of someone else's drink are thrown away scrupulously before refilling the cup. Schools and offices have clay pots of drinking water on stands in the corridors, with a single cup for all to drink from. On the other hand, to put a serving spoon, that others will use, into one's mouth at a meal is regarded as disgusting.

Some Burmese habits originated in the rural environment of dust floors and dirt tracks, where the fluids deposited by spitting, blowing one's nose, or pouring dregs out of cups onto the ground disappear in the dry dust almost immediately. Some people transfer these habits to tarred roads, flagged pavements and cement floors; but wooden or carpeted floors are treated with care.

Contacta

It always helps if you can approach an individual with a recommendation from someone he knows ("Oh! So you know Mr. X: do come in!") — or better still a letter of introduction

Approaches to government officials should always be cleared by written permission from higher authority, with advance notice to the official's own ministry. Some bold individuals are prepared to hobnob with foreigners — even with foreign diplomats — without official clearance, but many are afraid of jeopardizing their jobs or promotion by putting a foot wrong.

Company

Most Burmese feel that there's something undesirable about going out and about on your own, so you'll find that sometimes a visitor coming to see you will bring a friend with him for company; or someone will offer to keep you company on a journey. This custom affects women more strongly than men: they prefer to have a lady companion for long journeys, and even for trips around town. It is also unusual for a lady to be on her own in a group of men: she will normally go with a female companion.

Visiting

When visiting a house you leave your sandals (or shoes and socks) outside the door. To keep them on looks to the Burmese eye rather like marching round the living room in your gum boots would look to a Westerner. If there is a dust floor the host or hostess will urge you to keep your sandals on. In offices you keep your feet shod. Heads remain hatted without indicating discourtesy

The traditional greeting from a visitor on arrival is a smile and a bow of the head, but many Burmese with some experience of Westerners are used to handshakes and will be pleased to be treated to one. The host rapidly invites the visitor to sit down, and will offer at least Burmese "plain tea" (like the green tea in Chinese restaurants), and often coffee or sweet tea and a snack — followed by plain tea to clean out your mouth.

Giving and receiving

When handing something to a senior people use both hands. For very small objects, you use the right hand only, with the fingers of the left placed on the right wrist. It looks arrogant to hand over something with one hand only. You would also keep your head lower than the recipient's, or a little bowed, if she/he is your senior.

Many people are reluctant to be paid for assistance rendered. They prefer to look on their services as a gift freely given. The traditional way to reward a teacher (for example) is by giving him/her presents of food or clothing.

On receiving a gift, Westernized Burmese will say "Thank you. How nice." More traditional people will put on a show of irritation ("Quite unnecessary. I can't think why you bothered") and put the gift aside without looking to see what it is. When offered

food, drink and so on it is good manners to refuse a couple of times and then yield gracefully when the offer becomes unbearably pressing.

Table manners

Timing. In daily domestic life mealtimes are not as sacred as in the West: it is convenient if members of the household can eat together when the meal is hot and freshly cooked, but it is not unusual or unfriendly if people turn up later. When each individual has had enough to eat, she/he usually gets up without waiting for the others, and goes to wash plate, bowl and cutlery

Guest and host When visitors are being fed, they eat first, sometimes with a few of the senior members of the household, sometimes on their own. The rest of the household stand by to fetch and carry, serve, fan away flies, and enjoy the sight of the visitors relishing their meal.

Talking. People don't talk much at mealtimes. You get the serious business of eating done with full concentration, and settle down for a good talk afterwards.

Food. The typical Burmese meal consists of rice, which is piled on your plate to start with, and a variety of curries and salads that are regarded as accompaniments to the rice. They are set out on the table in bowls from which you are served, or help yourself, in small quantities as the meal progresses. It is disappointing for your host/hostess if you leave food on your plate at the end of the meal, so if you are offered a plate with more rice than you think you can manage, return some to the pot before you start eating. When the supply of rice on your plate gets low, you (or your host/hostess) top it up. The meal is accompanied by a bowl of soup, which is drunk as you work your way through the rice, not before. You may finish off the meal with fresh fruit.

Drink. When you have finished eating you fetch (or will be offered) a glass of water to drink. If liquor (usually beer or whisky) is drunk in the house, it will be drunk before the meal.

Utensils. Traditionally Burmese eat with the fingers of the right hand: the left is kept clean for handling your soup spoon and the serving spoons in the curry bowls. Before eating you rinse your right hand in water to prevent the rice grains from sticking to it. When you have been served, you add a little of the curry on your plate to some rice, roll it into a neat ball and pop it into your mouth, using your hand to conceal the interior of your open mouth. It is inelegant to lick your fingers, or to get food on them above the second knuckle. After the meal you wash your hands thoroughly in soap and water to remove the smell of the curries. You rinse them under the tap or in water poured from a jug — not in the basin. Some Burmese have adopted the habit of eating with a spoon and fork, or with chopsticks, and foreign visitors are not expected to be able to eat with their fingers — though it causes some pleasure and merriment if they elect to do so.

Visiting pagodas

Your Burmese friends will probably invite you sooner or later to join them on a visit to a pagoda. This may be no more than a twenty-foot-tall whitewashed edifice surrounded by a low wall, or a huge and ornate complex of many levels, passages, shrines and other buildings; or it mey be something in between.

Sandals are removed at the entrance to the grounds as a sign of respect, and carried around with you. Buddhists buy flowers, candles and other items near the entrance and take them to offer before the Buddha image. You must not smell the flowers or hold them pointing downwards. Buddhists prostrate themselves before the image, say some prayers, and make their offerings; then they feel free to wander around and inspect the sights, or just rest. Men can clamber up the lower slopes of a pagoda if they wish; women stay on the pagoda platform and in the subsidiary buildings on it.

Visiting monasteries

You will probably also be taken round to your friends' favourite Buddhist monastery. Here again you take off your sandals at the entrance to the grounds, and leave them outside when you go indoors. Some monasteries encourage visitors to keep their sandals on in the grounds, so you just leave them at the door of any building you enter as you would when visiting someone's home.

Buddhists prostrate themselves before the monk(s) on arrival and again on leaving. Foreigners are not expected to prostrate themselves, though it is well received if they do. A slight bow, or just a smile, is quite adequate.

All that was said above under "High and low" and "Heads and feet" applies in a high degree to encounters with monks. Remember that in front of monks men sit in "women's posture."

APPENDIX 2

TALKING ABOUT LANGUAGE

A list of words and phrases to use when asking for help or information

Admitting defeat

နှားမလည်ပါဘူး။ or ကောင်းကောင်း နားမလည်ပါဘူး။

or အဲဒါ ကျမ နားမလည်ပါဘူး ရှင်။

I don't understand.

I don't understand very wellor အဲဒါ ကျနော် နားမလည်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ (man speaking: see next) (woman speaking: see next)

Both the preceding convey non-comprehension, but are less peremptory;

like "I'm afraid I don't understand you."

ဗမာစကား မပြောတတ်ပါဘူး။

or.. မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။ or . သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

or ေကောင်းကောင်း မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။

ဗမာစကား နဲနဲပဲ ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။

or ... နဲနဲပဲ ပြောတတ်ပါသေးတယ်။ အဲဒါတော့ ဗမာလို မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။ I can't speak Burmese.

I can't speak Burmese yet.

I can't speak much Burmese yet.

I can't speak Burmese well yet.

I can only speak a little Burmese.

I can only speak a little Burmese so far. I'm afraid I don't know how to say that

in Burmese yet.

Let's try again ဗျာ/ရှင်?

ဘာ ပြောတယ်?

I beg your pardon? [= Please say that again]

What did you say?

ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး Please say that again. ပြန်ပြောပါအုံး Please say that again. (ပြောတာ) ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားလိုက်ရပါဘူး။ I didn't quite hear (what you said). or .. ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားလိုက်ရလိပါ။ Because I didn't quite hear (what you said). [explaining why you asked for a repeat] မြန်မြန် ပြောရင် သိပ် နားမလည်ပါဘူး။ If you speak fast I don't understand much. ဖြေးဖြေးပြောပါလား။ Could you please speak more slowly? Filling gaps S1: ကကြီး eဘာ? S1: Ká-jì what? (for words) S2: ကကြီး ခုရွေးပါ။ S2. Ká-jì k'á-gwè. S1:ဦးတွန်း ဘယ်သူ? S1: Ù T'un who? (for names) S2: ဦးတွန်းစိန်ပါ S2: Ù T'ùn Sein. S1: အမှတ် ၃၇ ဘယ်လောက်? S1: N° 3-7-how much? (for numbers) S2: ລາກອີ~ບີສ 92: 3-7-7-6. Asking for confirmation In the following, [...] stands for any word or phrase .. |-con: Was that [...]? Did you say [.]? [..] ရပ္စြာတာလား။ Did you say [...]? Do you mean [...]? Asking for explanation ...] නාහම What is [...]? [...] ဆိုတာ ဘာလဲ။ What is the word/phrase [...]? [..] ဆိုတာ ဘာ မြောတာလဲ။ What does the word/phrase [...] mean/refer to? [.] ဆိုတာ နားမလည်ပါဘူး။ ဘာပြောတာလဲ။ I don't understand the word/phrase [...]. What does it mean/refer to? [...] ဘာ ဆိုလိုတာလဲ What does [...] mean? What is the significance of [...]? [.] ဆိုတာ ဘာအဓိပ္ပါယ် ရသလဲ။ What is the meaning of the word/phrase [...]? ြ..] ဆိုတာ ဘယ်လို အဓိပ္ပာယ်နဲ့ သုံးတာလဲ။ How ("with what meaning") do you use the word/phrase [...]? [.] ဆိုတာ အင်္ဂလိပ်လို ဘယ်လို ပြောတာလဲ။ How do you say [.] in English? Asking for words S1 အဲဒါ ဗမာလို ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။ What is that called in Burmese? (pointing) or: "Envelope" ဆိုတာ ဗမာလို ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။ What are envelopes called in Burmese? S2: "စာအိတ်"လို ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ They are called "sa-eig." S1: ဒီလို လုပ်တာ ဗမာလို ဘယ်လို ပြောသလဲ။ How do you say doing this in Burmese? (accompanied by mime or gesture) or: "To dance" ဆိုတာ ဗမာလို ဘယ်လို ပြောသလဲ။ How do you say "to dance" in Burmese? S2: "ကတယ်"လို့ ပြောပါတယ်။ You say "ká-deh."

Note that — on the whole — a question about a noun uses soll – "to be called," and a question about a verb uses Go – "to say."

Checking comprehension

S1: မှားလည်သလား။ S2: နားလည်ပါတယ်။ or: နားမလည်ပါဘူး။

Do you understand? Yes, I do. No. I don't.

Asking for spelling

S1: ဈာန် ဆိုတာ ဘယ်လို စာလုံး ပေါင်းသလဲ။ How do you spell the word "zan"? S2: ဈ မည်းဆွဲ၊ ရေးချ၊ န –သတ်။

[names of the Burmese letters]

Asking for acceptability

ဒီနေရာမှာ […] သုံးလို့ ရသလား။ [...](-လို့) ပြောနိုင်သလား။ [...](-လို့) ပြောလို့ ရသလား။ [...] ပြောရင် မှန်သလား။ S1:[...] ဆိုတာက [..]--နဲ့ အတူတူပဲလား။

> \$2: ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အတူတူပဲ။ or: မတူပါဘူး။ တခြားစီပဲ။

Can you use [...] in this context/position? Can you say [...]? (same as preceding) If you say [...], is that right? Is the word/phrase [...] the same as the word/phrase [...]? Yes, it's the same.

Terms

စာလုံး **Ф**0000: စကားလုံး /စဂလုန်း/ အသုံးအနှန်း ဝေါဟာရ အသံ အသံထွက် စာလုံးပေါင်း

text, writing, a letter (for posting) letter (of the alphabet) words, speech; spoken language a word usage word, expression, phrase sound, voice pronunciation spelling

No, they are different.



APPENDIX 3

TALKING TO MONKS

When talking to monks, it is courteous to use the specialized words appropriate to the status they hold in Burmese society. Speakers of English use terms like "my Lord," "Your Honour," "Your Majesty" and so on, when appropriate, in place of "Sir," "Madam," "mate" and so on. Words used for talking with or about monks are comparable, though there are more of them. Here are some of the main specialized words listed alongside the lay persons' equivalents. Pronunciation is shown in / .../ where the spelling is misleading or ambiguous.

When visiting a monk in his monastery, or when he visits them, Burmese normally kneel and bow as a sign of respect ($\S\S$). If you don't join in, no one will take offence; but you may feel awkward. A parallel in Western society would be standing back and not shaking hands when everyone else in the group is doing so. If you decide to join in, ask someone to show you how to $\S\S$: There are proper and slipshod ways of doing it.

	monk talk	lay talk	English
Lay pe	erson speaking to monk		
	တင်ပါ /-ဗာ/	ဟုတ်ကဲ့	Yes, I follow you.
	မှန်ပါ /-ဗာ/	ဟုတ်ကဲ့	Yes, that's true.
	-ppeps: /euxps:/	-စင်ဗျား/ရှင်	Sir (at end of sentence)
	တပည့်တော်	4 11	I (man or woman speaking)
	pronounced /ageal/ o		
	တပည့် တော်မ	നും or some variant	I (woman speaking)
	အရှင်ဘုရား	-	you (general use)
	ဆရာတော်	44	you (to senior monk)
	— pronounced/accoses]/	or/ecal/	
	ဦးပဉ္စင်း /အူးဗဇင်း/or/အူးစုပ်	S:/ _	you (familiar, to younger monk)
	ဘုန်းကြီးဘုရား /ဖုန်းကြီးဖယ	o:/ -	you (familiar, to younger monk)
	ကိုယ်တော် /ကိုဒေါ်/	_	you (familiar, to younger monk)
	ကိုရင်	-	you (to novice monk)
	စာရာလေး		you (to mm)
Monk	speaking to lay person		
	ဒကာ /ဒဂါ/ or ဒကာကြီး	-	you (to male)
	ദനാ⊌ / മറലു/ ഉഭദനാ⊌ന്റ്;		you (to female)
	ဦးပဉ္ဆင်း /အူးဗဇင်း/or/အူးစင်	S:/ -	I (general)
	ဘုန်းကြီး /ဖုန်းကြီး/	-	I (senior monk)
	ကျုပ်	-	I (more familiar)
Talkin	g about monks		
	-ol:	−ယောက်/−ဦး	[count word for monks]
	— as in. ဘုန်းကြီး သုံးပါး	[လူ သုံးယောက်] သွား-/လာ-	three monks
	@-	201-/cm-	go, come

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

```
သတင်း သုံး-
                                                  live
                           e4-
ဘုန်း ပေး-
                           00:-
                                                  eat
— နန္းကူးအသီး ဘုန်း ပေး–
                           အသီး ဗား--
                                                   eat fruit
ကျိန်း-
                           38℃~
                                                  sleep
ပျံလွန်-
                           sộ:-
                                                   die
                           8თ-/ceT-
ပင့်-
                                                   invite, fetch, take (a monk)
                           မြော-
လျှောက်--
                                                   speak (to monk)
                                                   give (to monk)
ω-
                           eu:-
A verb with a monk as its subject sometimes take the form [verb]-900\% \psi-; for example:
ပေးတော် မူ--
                           au:-
                                                   (a monk) gives
ကြည်တော် မမှု-
                           မကြည့်-
                                                   (a monk) does not look
```

Terms

s relating to monks (and n	uzne)
သံဃာတော် /-ဂါ-/	Sangha, the order of monks, the monkhood
ဆရာတော်	abbot, head monk of monastery
ဘုန်း(တော်)ကြီး ကိုရင်	monk
ကိုရင်	novice monk
ဖိုးသူတော်	layman attached to a monastery and leading a semi-religious life,
	usually wearing white clothes
ომთ /ობმთე/	lay assistant to monk
သီလရှင် /-လာ-/	Tun .
မယ်သိလရင် /-လာ-/	nn
ဧကျာင်း	monastery, numery
သက်န်း /သင်ဂန်း/	
ကုဋိအိမ် /ကုတိ-/	toilet (in monastery)
ဧရ်အိမ်	toilet (in monastery)
on any auto-	preach
တရား 40-	listen to a sermon
တရား ပြ–	conduct meditation classes
တရား ထိုင်–	meditate
တရား မှတ်–	meditate
ပရိတ် ရွတ်–	recite the paritta (Pali verses with spiritual or magical power)
ဆွမ်း ခံ	collect almsfood offerings
ဆွမ်း လောင်း–	contribute almsfood to a monk on his almsround
ဆွမ်း ကပ်–	present food to monk (physically)
ဆွမ်းကျွေး	meal for monks (often in one's home)
ကန်တော့- /ကဒေါ့/	bow in obeisance to monk
ရှိခို:- /၅န-/	bow in obeisance to mank
ဦးတင်ပါသေးတယ်	[form of words used in place of physical obeisance, accompanied by
	hand gesture with palms together]

APPENDIX 4

AN OUTLINE GRAMMAR

Introduction

This section not only draws together the grammar points that are included in the Dialogues in Part 2 but also covers grammatical forms and structures you will encounter as you go on to learn more Burmese. It also includes a section (Section 13) on the literary-style equivalents of the colloquial forms.

For the sake of brevity most of the forms listed are given only one or two explanations and examples, a treatment that ruthlessly under-represents the range of their meanings and applications. For a less cursory treatment see A Reference Grammar of Colloquial Burmese (by John Okell, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1969). Volume 2 of this book is a dictionary of forms, which gives more extensive explanations and many more examples. A reference grammar that includes both colloquial and literary forms is being prepared by Anna Allott and John Okell.

Some of the terms used in this Outline for categories of word ("phrase suffix" is one), and the actual membership of some categories, are different from those found in the Reference Grammar: these terminological changes are made with the aim of bypassing the finer distinctions and giving a sharper focus to the essentials.

English terms used in this Outline grammar are listed in the Index at the end of this volume, and Burmese forms are included in the Vocabulary in Appendix 5.

Contents

The elements of the sentence: an overview

- 1. Noun phrases and verb phrases
 - 1.1 Standard sentence structure
 - 1.2 Variations on the standard

Sentences with parts omitted

Sentences with no verb ("is/are" sentences)

1.3 Inside the phrase

Suffixes

Compounds

1.4 Outside the phrase

Phrase suffixes and sentence suffixes More complex elements of the sentence



1.5 The most frequently used suffixes

In and after the verb phrase

In the verb slot

In and after the noun phrase

In the noun slot

Subordinate clauses

Inside the phrase

- 2. Noun phrases:
 - 2.1 a noun and (sometimes) a suffix
 - 2.2 compound nouns
- Verb phrases.
 - 3.1 a verb and (usually) a suffix
 - 3.2 compound verbs

Compound verbs with pre-verbs

Compound verbs with auxiliary verbs

Outside the phrase

- 4. Phrase suffixes: phrase-coppi phrase-coppi and others
- 5. Sentence suffixes: sentence-col: sentence-ò: and others

More complex elements in the sentence

- 6. Subordinate clauses: [verb]- ηδι [verb]- β and others
- 7. Relative clauses:
 - 7.1. [verb]-o> [noun] and [verb]-> [noun]
 - 7.2. Relative clauses without -o? and -∂
 - 7.3. Relative clauses ending in [verb]-000 and (verb)-90

Odds and ends

- 8. Sentences with no verb
- 9. Which? what? this, that
- 10. Not any
- 11 The uses of aβ-
- 12. Examples of sentences analysed

Literary style

13. Literary-style equivalents for the colloquial forms

Common functions

14. List of common functions (statement, request, exclamation, and others)



THE ELEMENTS OF THE SENTENCE: AN OVERVIEW

Section 1 presents an overview of the structure and elements of typical Burmese sentences. Subsequent sections contain more details, and you will find references in the Overview to the appropriate later sections.

1 Noun phrases and verb phrases

1.1 The standard structure.

The typical Burmese sentence consists of one or more "noun phrases" followed by a "verb phrase." In this context "noun phrase" is used as a cover term to include "adverbs." Examples:

2.	noun phrase 1 ဦးစောထွန်း မလူစီ ကိုမိုက်ကယ်	noun phrase 2 — ဗမာဓကား ဗမာပြည်	noun phrase 3 သုံးခေါက်	verb phrase ထိုင်တယ်။ သင်နေတယ်။ ရောက်ဖူးတယ်။
2.	U Saw Tun Ma Lucy Ko Michael	- Burmese-language Burma country	- three-trip	sit-pres/past learn-be-pres/past reach-ever-pres/past

- 1. U Saw Tun sat down.
- 2. Ma Lucy is learning Burmese.
- Ko Michael has been to Burma three times.

1.2 Variations on the standard structure

Sentences with parts omitted

Frequently, when one of the elements in a sentence can be supplied from what has already been said, it is not repeated. Nor is it replaced by pronouns as in English. Example (an exchange between Daw Pyu and U Mèh: phrases omitted are shown in brackets):

		1 - mi- a mente brames a		
	noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	noun phrase 3	verb phrase
Pyu	ဦးမဲ	-	ဓါတ်ပုံ	ရိုက်သလား။
Měh	[ကျွန်တော်]		[ဓါတ်ပုံ]	ရိုက်ပါတယ်။
Pyu	[ဦးမိ]	ဘယ်မှာ	[ဓါတ်ဝုံ]	ရိုက်သလဲ။
Mèh	[ဂျွန်တော်]	ဆူးလေဘုရားနားမှာ	[ဓါတ်ပုံ]	[ရိုက်ပါတယ်။]
Pyu	U Mèh		photo	take-pres/past-question
Mèh		-	[photo]	take-polite-pres/past
Pyu	[U Mèh]	where-at	[photo]	take-pres/past-question
Mèh	[1]	Sule-pagoda-near-at	[photo]	[take-polite-pres/past]

Pyu Did you take any photographs?

Mèh [I] did take [some].

Pyu Where did [you] take [them]?

Mèh [I] [took] [them] near the Sule Pagoda.

Sentences with no verb ("is/are sentences")

Sentences that may be translated into English using a verb like "is, are, was, were" and so on normally have no verb phrase in the Burmese equivalent. In these notes we call them "is/are sentences." They contain just two noun phrases:

	noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	meaning
1.	al	စာအုပ်ဆိုင်။	That is a bookshop.
	That	bookshop.	
2.	ဘူတာကြီး	Syon	The station is here.
	Station	here-at.	

For more on is/are sentences see Section 8.

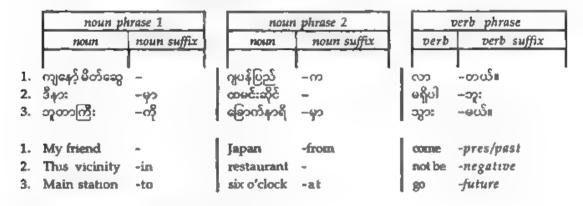
1.3 Inside the phrase

The examples above show how a sentence can be analysed as made up of phrases. Phrases in their turn can be analysed into smaller elements.

Suffixes

Much of the grammatical information in a Burmese sentence is carried by syllables attached to the ends of nouns and verbs. They have meanings like "for," "when," "from," and so on. Some of these syllables are attached to nouns, so we call them "noun suffixes." Others are attached to verbs, so — with remorseless logic — we call them "verb suffixes."

A noun phrase may contain just a noun on its own, or a noun with a suffix. In the same way, a verb phrase may contain just a verb on its own, or (much more often) a verb with a suffix. Here are some examples of sentences analysed into phrases, with the phrases analysed into noun and noun suffix, or verb and verb suffix:



- 1. My friend comes from Japan.
- 2. There isn't a restaurant near here.
- I'll go to the station at six o'clock.

Some of the rôles a noun phrase can play in a sentence, and some of the suffixes that indicate those rôles, are described in Section 2.1 below. Verb suffixes are listed in Section 3.1.

The slot model

For some purposes it is helpful to think of a sentence as a sequence of structured slots, a slot for a noun, a slot for a noun suffix, a slot for a verb, and so on:

Mark the second					
notes	noun suffix	noun	noun suffix	verb	verb suffix

In principle, any noun can be dropped into a noun slot, any noun suffix into a noun suffix slot, and so on.

Compounds

The nouns and verbs that can be dropped into the noun and verb slots may be "simple" or "compound." The noun coeδ: εδέ "restaurant," for example, is called compound, because it is made up of two shorter nouns: coeδ: "rice" and εδέ "shop." There are more complicated compound nouns than this:

ကျွန်တော့်မိတ်ဆွေ "my friend". made up of ကျွန်တော့် "my" and မိတ်ဆွေ "friend" ကိုတင်နဲ့ ကိုလှ "Ko Tin and Ko Hla": made up of ကိုတင်နဲ့ "Ko Tin and" and ကိုလှ "Ko Hla" However complicated or long it may be, a compound noun can be dropped into a noun slot in a phrase and used as part of a sentence in the same way as a simple noun. Some of the less obvious ways of compounding nouns in Burmese are described in Section 2.2.

Burmese also has a rich variety of compound verbs. For example, in the verb phrase သွားကြည့်ပါဆုံးမယ် "l'll go and have another look" the verb slot is filled by the verb သွားကြည့်ပါဆုံး–၊ and သွားကြည့်ပါဆုံး– is a compound verb made up of သွား "go" and ကြည့် "look" and ပါ "polite" and ဆုံး "further." For all its multi-part structure, the verb သွားကြည့်ပါဆုံး– is dropped into the verb slot in just the same way as a shorter verb like သွား–။ Some frequently used elements of compound verbs are described in Section 3.2 below

1.4 Outside the phrase

Phrase suffixes and sentence suffixes

As well as the suffixes attached to the nouns and verbs inside the phrases in a sentence, there are other suffixes that are attached to whole phrases, or even to whole sentences. Here are some examples:

-	noun phrase 1	phrase suffix	noun phr 2	phrase suffix		verb phrase verb ± suffix	sentence suffix
2.	ကျနော့် မိတ်ဆွေ ဒီနားမှာ ဘူတာကြီးကို	-ൻ -നോ	ဂျပန်ပြည်က ထမင်းဆိုင် ခြောက်နာရီမှာ	- - 9	ı	 လာတယ် မရှိဘူး သွားမယ်	-000))
1. 2. 3.	My friend This vicinity-in Main station-to	-too -how about -	Japan-from restaurant six o'clock-at	- -only	L	come-pres/past not be-negative go-future	-you know. -question

- 1. My friend is from Japan as well, you know
- How about near here isn't there a restaurant here?
- We'll go to the station, but only at 6.

As the chart shows, we use the inspired label "phrase suffix" for suffixes that are attached to phrases, and "sentence suffix" for suffixes that are attached to sentences. You will find more about phrase suffixes in Section 4, and more about sentence suffixes in Section 5.

You can also see from the chart that the slot model can be expanded to include slots for phrase suffixes and sentence suffixes, and that not all phrases have all slots filled. There are some more examples of sentences analysed into phrases in Section 12.

More complex elements of the sentence

Sections 6 and beyond describe some more complex structures that can fill the slots in a sentence, and some other aspects of Burmese grammar. However complex the slot-fillings may be, an understanding of the basic structure of a sentence as shown in the examples above will help you thread your way through many a tangle in Burmese.

1.5 The most frequently used suffixes

Since suffixes convey so much of the grammatical information in a Burmese sentence, an important element in learning Burmese is learning suffixes. This section gives a selection of some 30 suffixes and elements of compounds that occur with very high frequency you can say a great deal with no more grammar words than just these few. From Section 2 onwards you will find more comprehensive and detailed lists of each category of suffix.

In the examples below, [verb] represents any verb (simple or complex), and [noun] represents any noun (simple or complex).

In and after the verb phrase (verb suffixes and sentence suffixes):

For a fuller treatment see Sections 3.1 and 5 below

[verb]–တယ်။ [someonel does/did [verb] [verb]–သလား။ does/did [someone] [verb]? မ~[verb]~ဘူး။ [someone] does/did not [verb]

(verb)- သလဲ။ [who/what/which] does/did [verb]?

[verb]-မယ်။ [someone] will [verb] [verb]-မလား။ will [someone] [verb]?

[verb]–မလဲ။ [who/what/which] will [verb]?

Examples: U Tin went/goes to the market.

ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားတယ်။ ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားသလား။ ဦးတင် ဈေး မသွားဘူး။ ဦးတင် ဘယ် သွားသလဲ။ Does/did U Tin go to the market? U Tin does/did not go to the market.

Where does/did U Tin go?

ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားမယ်။ ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားမလား။ ဦးတင် ဘယ် သွားမလဲ။ U Tin will go to the market. Will U Tin go to the market?

Where will U Tin go?

In the verb slot:

For a fuller treatment see Section 3.2 below.

Any of the following combinations can be dropped into the verb slot, or (in other words)

substituted for [verb] in the verb phrase formulae above

[verb]-o]-[shows the speaker is being polite]

[verb]-a|cwant to [verb] [verb]- \$\displain be able to [verb] [verb]-qcan, may, must (verb)

[verb]-cabe [verb]-ing

Examples: ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားပါတယ်။ U Tin went/goes to the market [polite].

ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားချင်တယ်။ ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားနိုင်တယ်။ ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားရတယ်။ ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားနေတယ်။ U Tin wants/wanted to go to the market.

U Tin can/could go to the market.

U Tin has to/had to/was allowed to go to the market.

U Tin 15/was going to the market.

In and after the noun phrase (noun suffixes and phrase suffixes):

For a fuller treatment see Sections 2.1 and 4 below

[noun]-40 in/at/on [noun] from [noun] [noun]-m(c4) [noun](-03) to [noun]

[noun]-à with/by means of [noun]

[noun]-co [this noun is the subject of the verb] (noun)-n3 [this noun is the object of the verb]

[noun]-c\ [noun] too, [noun] also

[noun]-9077 as for [noun], [noun] however

Examples:

ဦးတင် ရန်ကုန်မှာ နေတယ်။ U Tin lives/lived in Rangoon. ဦးတင် ရန်ကုန်က(နေ) လာတယ်။ U Tin comes/came from Rangoon. ဦးတင် ရန်ကုန် သွားတယ်။ U Tin goes/went to Rangoon. ဦးတင် ကားနဲ့ သွားတယ်။ U Tin goes/went by car. ဦးတင်က ရန်ကုန် သွားတယ်။ U Tin goes/went to Rangoon. ဦးတင်ကို မလှ သိတယ်။ Ma Hla knows/knew U Tin. ဦးတင်လဲ ရန်ကုန် သွားတယ်။ U Tin too goes/went to Rangoon. ဦးတင်တော့ ရန်ကုန် သွားတယ်။ U Tin, however, goes/went to Rangoon.

In the noun slot:

For a fuller treatment see Section 2.2 below.

Any of the following combinations can be dropped into the noun slot, or (in other words) substituted for the [noun] in the noun phrase formulae above.

[noun]-o2 Inounl and associated inounls

[noun]-eco incuris

[noun1]-à [noun2] [noun1] and [noun2] [noun1]–§ [noun2] [noun1]'s [noun2] [noun1]-creak [noun2] [noun1]'s [noun2]

Examples:	ဦးတင်တို့	ရန်ကုန်	သွားတယ်။	U Tin and his (family) go/went to Rangoon.
	ကျောင်းသားတွေ	ရန်ကုန်	သွားတယ်။	The students go/went to Rangoon.
	ဦးတင်ရှဲ အကို	ရန်ကုန်	သွားတယ်။	U Tin's brother goes/went to Rangoon.
	ဦးတင့် အကို	ရန်ကုန်	သွားတယ်။	U Tin's brother goes/went to Rangoon.
	ဦးတင်နဲ့ မလု	ရန်ကုန်	သွားတယ်။	U Tin and Ma Hia go/went to Rangoon.

Subordinate clauses:

For a fuller treatment see Section 6 below

[verb]- ရိ in order to [verb], to [verb] [verb]- လိ because [verb]

[verb]–လို because (verb) [verb]–ရင် if/when [verb] [verb]–တိုအခါ when [verb]

Examples: ဦးတင် စာအိတ် ဝယ်ဖို့ ဈေး သွားတယ်။

U Tin-envelope-buy-to-market-go-pres/past

U Tin went to the market to buy some envelopes.

ဦးတင် စာအိတ် ဝယ်ချင်လို့ ဈေး သွားတယ်။

U Tin-envelope-buy-want-because-market-go-pres/past

U Tin went to the market because he wanted to buy some envelopes.

ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားရင် စာအိတ် ဝယ်မယ်။

U Tin-market-go-if-envelope-buy-future

U Tin will buy some envelopes if he goes to the market.

ဦးတင် ဈေး သွားတဲ့အခါ စာအိတ် ဝယ်တယ်။

U Tin-market-go-when-envelope-buy-pres/past

U Tin bought envelopes when he went to the market.

2 Noun phrases

This and subsequent sections present a more comprehensive and detailed survey of common forms and structures.

2.1 A noun and a suffix

Simple noun phrases consist of a noun, or a noun with a noun suffix that overtly shows the relationship of the noun phrase to the verb. Examples:

relationship	noun phr	noun sfx	verb phr	translation
subject (normal)	မောင်မောင်	-	သိတယ်။	MM knows.
aubject (highlighted)	မောင်မောင်	-00	သိတယ်။	MM knows.
aubject (highlighted)	မောင်မောင်	-000	သိတယ်။	MM knows.
object (unmarked)	පො රි පොර්	with the second	သီတယ်။	I know MM.
object (marked)	မောင်မောင့်	-იგ	သိတယ်။	I know MM.
Indirect object	မောင်မောင့်	−က ို	ပေးတယ်။	I gave it to MM.
destination (unmarked)	ဗမာပြည်	-	သွားတယ်။	He went to Burma
destination (marked)	ဗမာပြည်	~ന്റ	သွားတယ်။	He went to Burma.
destination (person)	မောင်မောင့်	~ລຶ	ပို့တယ်။	I sent it to Ko MM.

point up to which	តុំ៖	-3908	လိုက်တယ်။	He came as far as the office.
location	ရန်ကုန်	- 9 2	နေတယ်။	He lives in Rangoon.
location (person)	မောင်မောင့်	–ဆိမှာ	ထားခဲ့တယ်။	I left it with MM.
point in past time	၁၉၈၆–ခုနှစ်	-00	ရောက်ခဲ့တယ်။	I was there in 1986.
length of time	2-00	~	နေခဲ့တယ်။	I stayed for 3 months.
source (place)	ဗမာပြည်	−က(±a+)	လာတယ်။	He comes from Burma.
source (person)	မောင်မောင့်	–ဆီက	ရတယ်။	I got it from MM.
degree	÷÷	-	ဖတ်တတ်တယ်။	I can read a little.
degree	ခုပ်မြန်မြန်	_	ပြောတယ်။	He talks quite fast.
degree	အတေကြီး	_	ထတယ်။	He got up very early.
quotation (name)	ဘီး	–న్డ	ခေါ် တယ်။	it's called "bi."
quotation (speech)	ရတယ်	-05 -4. -4.	ပြောတယ်။	He said it's OK.
instrument	လက်	-4	စားတယ်။	We eat with our fingers.
accompaniment	မိတ်ဆွေ	- è	လာတယ်။	I came with a friend.
cause	သူ.	–ကြောင့်	ပျက်စီးတယ်။	It was spoiled because of him.
comparison (like/unlike)	3968	- À	တူတယ်။	She looks like her father.
comparison (more than)	39-00	–ထက်	အရပ် မြင့်တယ်။	She is taller than her father
manner	ကျောက်ရပ်	–ని	ထိုင်တယ်။	He sat like a statue.
concerning	စက်ရုံ	–အကြောင်း	ပြောပြတယ်။	They told us about the factory.
metching	စာအုပ်	–အတိုင်း	လုပ်တယ်။	He did it in accordance —
	•	·	·	with the rule book.
beneficiary	202:	–အတွက်	ရေးတယ်။	She wrote it for her son.
The classification	of these rôles	is an inexac	t science and the	list could be extended almost

The classification of these rôles is an inexact science and the list could be extended almost undefinitely.

Destination, Location and Source phrases (to a place, at a place, from a place) often contain nouns expressing spatial relations, like "under" and "inside." Examples.

Destination	to under	ကျောက်ခဲ့အောက် ဝင်သွားတယ်	It went under a stone It was crouching under a stone It came out from under a stone.
Location	at under	ကျောက်ခဲ့အောက်မှာ ဝပ်နေတယ်။	
Source	from under	ကျောက်ခဲ့အောက်က ထွက်လာတယ်။	
"inside": Destination Location Source	to inside at inside from inside	အခန်းထဲ ဝင်သွားတယ် အခန်းထဲမှာ အိပ်နေတယ်။ အခန်းထဲက ထွက်လာတယ်။	They went into the room. They were sleeping in the room. They came out of the room.

Here are some common members of the class.

Nouns expressing spatial relations: example sentences

	710101	spatial rel'n	verb phrase	translation
an.	စားပွဲ	- e∪ີ	တင်ထားတယ်။	He put it on the table.
over	ကုလားထိုင်	အပေါ်မှာ	ရှိတ်မယ်။	I'll hang it over his chair.
under	ကျောက်ခဲ	–အောက်	ဝင်သွားတယ်။	It went under a stone.
beside	သူ့	ဘေးမှာ	ထိုင်။	Sit beside her.
inside	သူ့ အိမ်	-ထဲက	ထွက်လာတယ်။	They came out of the house.
outside	ရန်ကုန်	–အပြင်	မရောက်လိုက်ရဘူး	We didn't get outside Rangoon.
between	သွား	-ကြားမှာ	ညပ်တယ်။	It was stuck between his teeth.
near	ကျောင်း	-\$2:62	နေတယ်။	We live near the school.
middle	<u>ڇ</u> . آ	–လယ်မှာ	မနေချင်ဘူး။	They don't want to live
		•		in the middle of the town
behind	စာအုပ်စင်	နောက်မှာ	တွေ့တယ်။	I found it behind the bookshelf
front	အိမ်	–ရှေ့မှာ	ထိုင်နေတယ်။	We were sitting —
			• •	in front of the house.
direction	တောင်	−ဘက်က	လေ တိုက်တယ်။	The wind blew from the south
right side	လမ်း	–ညာဘက်မှာ	ရှိတယ်။	It's on the right-hand side —
				of the road
left side	လမ်း	–ဘယ်ဘက်မှာ	ရှိတယ်။	It's on the left-hand side
		•	**	of the road.

2.2 Compound nouns formed with suffixes

The noun in a noun phrase may be a simple, single noun, like $\cos\theta$: "road," or it may be a compound noun of some kind. Ordinary compound nouns in Burmese are rather like English compound nouns:

```
ကျောင်း + ခန်း = ကျောင်းခန်း
school + room = school room
```

These don't call for special mention, but there are other types of compound noun that do: they are compound nouns formed with suffixes. Here are some common suffixes:

suffix	translation	example	translation
[nown]0}	"[noun] and co."	ကိုတင်တို့	Ko Tin and his family/friends/colleagues/.
(noun-noun)-တို့	"all named [noun]s"	ကိုတင်ကိုလှတို့	Ko Tin and Ko Hla
[noun]-cog	[noun]s	ဆိုင်တွေ	shops
[noun]–တိုင်း	every [noun]	ဆိုင်တိုင်း	every shop
[noun]–ကြီး	big [noun]	လေးရုံကြီး	the General Hospital
[noun]-(က)လေး	little [noun]	သား(က)လေး	her young son

```
One set of suffixes in this category are only used with number phrases.
n°-[noun]-လောက် approx n° [noun]s ၁၄-ရက်လောက် about 14 days
n°-[noun]-တည်း merely n° [noun]s သုံးယောက်တည်း only three people n°-[noun]-လုံး all n° [noun]s လေးဘူးလုံး all four jars
```

And another other set of suffixes come between two nouns: for example

suffix	translation	example	translation
[noun1]-4 [noun2]	[noun1] and [noun2]	ကိုတင်နဲ့ ကိုလု	Ko Tin and Ko Hla
[noun1]-ရှဲ (noun2]	[noun1] 's (noun2)	ကိုတင်ရှိ အိမ်	Ko Tin's house
[noun1-crk]* [noun2]	[noun1]'s [noun2]	ကိုတင့် အိမ်	Ko Tin's house

* [crk] here stands for "induced creaky tone": names ending in a low tone can be changed to creaky tone to indicate possessive, as in the example. What about names ending in the remaining three tones? Induced creaky tone cannot be used with names ending in a creaky high tone or a stop high tone. The final syllable in these cases remains unchanged:

name	possessive compound	translation
ကိုမြင့် \Rightarrow	ကိုမြင့် အိမ်	Ko Myint's house
ကိုချစ် ⇒	ကိုချစ် အိမ်	Ko Chit's house

In the case of names ending in a high plain tone induced creaky tone is sometimes used and sometimes not. You find both options:

name	possessive compound	translation
ကိုဝင်း ⇒	ကိုဝင်း အိမ်	Ko Win's house
OE:	ကိုဝင်း အိမ်	Ko Win's house

3 The verb phrase

3.1 Some common verb suffixes

The minimal verb phrase consists of a verb and a "verb suffix" marking the end of the sentence and usually conveying some meaning like tense. In any one verb phrase there is only one verb suffix, so you will not find any suffix on this list used alongside another. Here are some common verb suffixes:

verb sfx	meaning	example	translation
[verb]-တယ်	a present/past	ဝီစကို သောက်တယ်။	He drinks/drank whisky.
[verb]–သ	b. ditto (with ඟා:/ ග්)	ဝီစကို သောက်သလား။	Does/did he drink whisky?
(verb)-oss	c ditto (with လာ:/လဲ/ပဲ/ပေါ့)	ဝီစကီ သောက်တာလား။	Does/did he drink whisky?
[verb]–မယ်	a. future or assumption	ဦးထုတ် ဝယ်မယ်။	He's going to buy a hat.
[ve rb]–ω	b. ditto (with လား/လဲ)	ဦးထုတ် ဝယ်မလား။	Is he going to buy a hat?
[verb]– မှာ	c dutto (with හත:/ ග්/ ර/ ටේ.)	ဦးထုတ် ဝယ်မှာလား။	Is he going to buy a hat?
[verb]-[c]	(verb)-ed yet? Yes	သံရုံး ရောက်ပြီလား။ Ha	ve we got to the embassy yet?
		သံရုံး ရောက်ပြီ။ We	've got to the embassy.
မ– [verb]–ဘူး	not [verb]	နား မလည်ဘူး။	I don't/ didn't understand
o-[verb]-≩	don't (verb)	တံခါး မဖွင့်နဲ့။	Don't open the door.
[verb]	do (verb)	နိဘက် သွား။	Go this way.
[verb]–ရှဲ(လား)*	really?	ကောင်းရှဲလား။	Is it really good?
[verb]-8	let's [verb]	သွားစို့	Let's go.
[verb]–ရအောင်	shall we [verb]?	ကြည့်ရအောင်	Shall we have a look?

Note that verbs may be either "positive" (the normal form) or "negative" (carrying the negative prefix ω -) Most verb suffixes are used only with positive verbs (for example,

[verb]-တယ်၊ [verb]-မယ်၊ [verb]-ပြီ), and two are used only with negative verbs: ω -{verb}-ဘူး၊ ω -[verb]-နဲ့။ This differentiation does not apply to subordinate verb suffixes, see Section 6 below.

* [verb]–ရဲ့ occurs most commonly in the greeting formula နေကောင်းရဲ့လား။ "Are you well?", in which it has lost the implication of "I find it hard to believe." Another expression quite often heard is ထင်ပါရဲ့ "I believe so, anyway." The ကဲ့ in ဟုတ်ကဲ့ "Yes" is a variant form of –ရဲ။

3.2 Compound verbs

The verb in a verb phrase may be a simple, single verb, like 200: – "go," or it may be a compound verb of some kind. There are two main kinds of compound verb: a main verb with another verb in front of it, or a main verb with another verb following it. We call the verbs that precede the main verb "pre-verbs" and the verbs that follow it "auxiliary verbs."

Pre-verbs

A pre-verb may be used without a suffix, or with the suffixes –ြီး or –ြီးတော့။ for example: သွား ထိုင်မယ် = သွားပြီး တိုင်မယ် = သွားပြီးတော့ ထိုင်မယ် "go (+ suffix) + sit + suffix" = I'll go and sit down.

In the examples below pre-verbs are shown without a suffix

pre-verb		example	translation
ವು:[verb]-	go and [verb]	မိန်းကလေးနားမှာ သွားထိုင်တယ်။	He went and sat near the girl.
လာ-[verb]-	come and [verb]	မိန်းကလေးနားမှာ လာထိုင်တယ်။	He came and sat near the girl.
oδ-[verb]-	enter and [verb]	စာအိတ် ဝင်ဝယ်တယ်။	I went in and bought an envelope.
တွက်-[verb]-	exit and [verb]	အပြင် ထွက်ဆော့တယ်။	They went and played outside.
လျှောက်-[verb]-	wander round	ဒို့အရေး လျှောက်အော်တယ်။	They roamed round
	[verb]-ing		yelling "Our cause!"
ပြန်-[verb]-	[verb] again	ပြန်ရေးတယ်။	I wrote it again.
o-[verb]-	begin to [verb]	စကား စပြောတယ်။	He started speaking.
ဆက်-[verb]-	continue [verb]-ing	ပညာ ဆက်သင်တယ်။	She continued her education
ᢤ-[verb]-	[verb] more	အဲဒီဟာ ဝိုကောင်းတယ်။	That one is better.
သိပ်-[verb]-	[verb] much	ဒီပုံ သိပ်လှဲတယ်။	This picture is very pretty.
တယ်-[verb]-	[verb] much	တယ် ဝပါလား။	How fat he 18.
ကြို(တင်)-[verb]-	[verb] in advance	ကြို(တင်)အကြောင်းကြားမယ်။	I'll let you know in advance

Auxiliary verbs

There are many auxiliary verbs. In the following list they are arranged roughly according to type of meaning.

a	uxiliary verb	meaning	example	translation
1	[verb]–ချင် <i>–</i>	want to [verb]	ကိုကာကိုလာ သောက်ချင်တယ်။	She wanted to drink some Coca-cola.
2	[verb]–တတ်–(a)	know how to [verb]	တရုတ်စာ ဖတ်တတ်ပါတယ်။	He can read Chinese.
3	[verb]–တတ်–(b)	be likely to [verb]	မနက် အေးတတ်ပါတယ်။	It's often cold in the morning.
4	[verb]–တတ်–(c)	be in the habit of (verb)-ing	ဆေးလိပ် မသောက်တတ်ပါဘူး။	He doesn't smoke.
5	(verb)- q-	have (a chance) to [verb]	မြန်မာစာ လေ့လာရတယ်။	He had (a chance) to study Burmese
6	[verb]–လို့ ရ–	can [verb]	နိုင်ငံခြား ဖုန်း ဆက်လို့ ရပါတယ်။	You can phone abroad.
7	[verb]–နိုင်-	can (verb)	တစ်ယောက်တည်း မသယ်နိုင်ဘူး။	I can't carry it on my own.
8	(verb)–ပြစ်–	manage to [verb]	တင်းနှစ် ကစားဖြစ်သလား။	Did you manage to have a game of tennis?
9	[verb]-[0:-*(a)	finish [verb]-ing	စာတန်း ရေးပြီးပြီလား။	Have you finished writing your thesis?
neg.:	[verb]-လို့ မပြီးသေ:-	haven't yet finished (verb)-ing	ရေးလို့ မပြီးသေးဘူး။	- I haven't finished writing it yet.
10	[verb]-[0:-(b)	have (verb)-ed	ထမင်း စားပြီးပြီလား။	Have you had a meal?
neg.:	မ-{verb}-ရသေ:-	haven't yet [verb]-ed	မစားရသေးဘူး။	— I haven't eaten yet.
11	[verb]-c+-*	15/was [verb]-ing	အခုအချိန် အလုပ် လုပ်နေပါတယ်။	They are working at the present time
				(but they may stop soon).
12	(verb)	[verb] and have it there	မနက်က ထမင်း ချက်ထားတယ်။	I cooked some rice this morning
				(and it's there for when we need it).
13	[verb]-co:-*	[verb] for someone	လိပ်စာ ရေးပေးမယ်။	I'll write out my address for (you).
14	[verb]–ကြည့် 🍨	try out [verb]-ing	ဝတ်ကြည့်ပါ။	Put it on and see (if it fits).
15	[verb]−ə2ə:-*	[verb] and go	လွယ်အိတ် ဝယ်သွားတယ်။	He bought a shoulder bag [and went away].
16	(verb)-230:-*	become [verb]	မျက်နာ နိသွားတယ်။	His face went red.
17	[verb]−coo−+(a)	[verb] and come	လက်ဆောင် ဝယ်လာတယ်။	He brought some presents (bought-came).
18	[verb]-coo-*(b)	become [verb]	အနာ ကြီးလာတယ်။	The sore got larger.
19	{verb}–q:	have ever [verb]-ed	ဗမာပြည် ရောက်ဖူးသလား။	Have you ever been to Burma?
20	[verb]-ş	[verb] there (and come here)	လေးလ နေခဲ့တယ်။	I stayed there for four months.
21	[verb]-8-	(verb) accidentally	ဘူးပေါ် နင်းမိတယ်။	She trod on the box.
22	(verb)–လိုက်–	(minimizing)	ဒီဘူးထဲ ထည့်လိုက်ပါ။	Just put it in this container.
23	[verb]-လိ ပ ့်-	probably [verb] (with –မယ် only)	သဘောကျပါလိမ့်မယ်။	I expect they'll like it.
24	[verb]-co:-	[verb] in addition, further, still	ကျောင်း တက်နေသေးတယ်။	She's still attending school.
25	e~[verb]~ಯ:-	not [verb] yet	ကျောင်း မတက်သေးပါဘူး။	She's not going to school yet.

26	[verb]=6002=(a)	[verb] at last, after being held up ((past) အိမ် ပြန်ရောက်ပါတော့တယ်။	We got home at last.
27	[verb]-e022-(b)	[verb] at last, after being held up (I'm going now (at last).
28	⊌-[verb]-co>>-(a)	doesn't (verb) any more	ကျောင်း မတက်တော့ဘူး။	She doesn't go to school any more.
29	e-[verb]-cop-(b)	won't [verb] after all	ဒီလိုဆို မဝယ်တော့ဘူး။	In that case I won't buy it after all.
30	[verb]-3¢:-(a)	[verb] more, longer (with - e o only	y) ကြည့်ဆုံးမယ်။	I'll carry on looking.
31	[verb]3\$;(b)	[verb] more, again (with imp)	ထပ် ပြောပါအုံး။	Please say that again.
32	[verb]-3\$:(c)	[verb] [with imp: friendly, encoura-	ging] ထိုင်ပါအိုး။	Why don't you sit down?
33	⊌−[verb]−3\$:-	not [verb] yet (with imp only)	မပြန်ပါနဲ့ အုံး။	Don't go home yet.
34	(verb)–ුල	[verb] (plural)	ကလေးတွေ ရန် ဖြစ်ကြတယ်။	The children had a quarrel.
35	(verb)-vl-	[verb] [polite]	Gerola	Go ahead and ask me.
			အားမနာပါနဲ့။ အချိန် ရှိပါတယ်။	Don't worry. I have the time.
36	[verb]–နိုင်:–	tell an to (verb)	တံခါး ပိတ်ခိုင်းတယ်။	I asked hum to close the door.
37	[verb]-co-	let sn (verb)	အောင်ပါစေလို့ ဆုတောင်းတယ်။	I pray that she'll succeed.
38	[verb]–စေရုင်–	want someone to [verb]	မနက်ဖန် လာစေချင်တယ်။	He wants you to come tomorrow.
39	[verb]–ကုန်–(a)	all [verb]	ပြန်ကုန်ပြီ။	They've all gone home.
40	[verb]–ကုန်–(b)	(verb) all over	ပေကုန်ပြီ။	It's got all di rty .
41	[verb]-cy-	[verb] a lot	ဒီမှာ နေနေတာ ကြာလူပြီ။	We've been living here a very long time.
42	[verb]-လွန်း-	[verb] too much, [verb] to excess	အမျိုးသမီးကို အရေးပေးလွန်းတယ်။	He made too much fuss of the lady.
43	[verb]-è-	seldom (verb)	ဒီအချိန်မှာ မိုးရွာခဲတယ်။	It hardly ever rains at this time.
44	[verb]–လောက်–	be enough to (verb)	မပြောလောက်ပါဘူး။	It's hardly worth talking about.
45	[verb]-390:-	be free to [verb]	မဖတ်အားသေးဘူး။	I haven't had time to read it yet.
46	[verb]–လွယ်–	easy to [verb]	ဒီလိုဟာမျိုး ဖွင့်လွယ်တယ်။	This kind is easy to open.
47	[verb]-o-	dare to [verb]	ခုံချဝဲ့လား။	Would you dare jump off?
48	[verb]–ရဲ–	dare to [verb]	စုံချရဲလား။	Ditto.
49	[verb]–သင့်–	be right, proper to [verb]	မမေးသင့်ဘူ :။	He shouldn't have asked you that.

^{*} In these cases the negative prefix generally comes before the auxiliary verb instead of before the main verb; for example: ဖွင့်မပေးဘူး။ He wouldn't open it for us.
ဝယ်မသွားဘူးလား။ Didn't you buy one (before you left)?

4 Phrase suffixes

The difference between phrase suffixes and the verb and noun suffixes described above is that while the verb and noun suffixes are attached only to verbs or only to nouns, phrase suffixes are attached to whole phrases in the sentence. They serve to pick out one of the elements and focus attention on it in a specific way. Examples:

noun phr	phrase sfx	noun phr	<i>verb phr</i> ရတယ်။
စရ ခဲပုန့်	-60		ရတယ။
ice cream	-also		get
	You can get ice	cream too.	
ချောကလက်	-6035	အဲဒီမှာ	မရှိဘူး။
chocolate	-however	there	there is not
	But there isn't	any chocolate there.	

Some common phrase suffixes:

	suffix	meaning		example	
1	[phrase]-c3		also	ကျမလိ	ဝမ်းသာတယ်။
2	[phrase]-ol		as well	ကိုတင့်ကိုပါ	ပြောလိုက်နော်။
3	[phrase]-copp		as for, however	စုစုလောဒ	မလာသေးဘူး။
4	(phrase)-enco or	ရော	how about?	မိုင်းမိုင်းကော	သောက်အုံးမလား။
5	[phrase]-တောင်	even [mo	re than you'd think]	သုံးကျပ်တောင်	ပေးရတယ်။
6	(phrase)-ò	a. just, o	nly (less than you'd thi	nk] သုံးကျပ်ပဲ	ပေးရတယ်။
7	[phrase]-ò	b. [emph	atic]	ဒီမှာပဲ	ဆုံမယ်နော်။
8	[phrase]-qp:		[vague, unspecific]		ယူသွားသလား မသိဘူး။
9	[phrase]-[g͡ç		as for, in the case of	ကျွန်တော်ဖြင့်	ဘာပဲဖြစ်ဖြစ် ရတယ်။
10	(phrase)-ကို		[emphatic]	စနေနေ့မှာကို	ဝိတ်တယ်။ -
11	[phrase]-u		only, not otherwise	3004	တွေ့တယ်။
12	[plurase]-co-6[nou	m] - q	[not] even one [noun]	တစ်လုံးမှ	မရောင်းရဘူး။
13	[phrase]-(၁၁၁)မှ	e-[verb]-	don't [verb] any [thing] ဘယ်ဟာမှ	မကြိုက်ဘူး။

- 1 I'm pleased too.
- 2 Tell Ko Tin as well, will you?
- 3 San San hasn't come yet.
- 4 How about Maing Maing: would she like some more to drink?
- 5 I had to pay as much as 3 kyats.
- I only had to pay 3 kyats.
- 7 We'll meet here, OK?
- 8 I wonder if it could be Ko Thura who took it?
- 9 As far as I'm concerned, whatever it may be, it'll be fine.
- 10 It's on Saturday they close.
- 11 I've only just noticed it.
- 12 We didn't sell a single one.
- 13 I don't like any of them.

5 Sentence suffixes

Sentence suffixes generally affect the meaning of the whole sentence, and are attached to the end of the sentence.

•				
		suffix	meaning	example
	1	[sentence]-ol	polite	ဒါက သမီးပါ။
	2	(sentence)-ù	emphatic	ဒီမှာလဲ ဝယ်လို့ ရတာပဲ။
		[sentence]-cos:	question: yes or no	စာအိတ် ဝယ်သလား။
	1	{sentence}-cò	question: information	ဘာ ဝယ်သလဲ။
	5	[statement]-645	It is so, isn't it?	မနေ့က စတယ်နော်။
	6	[I'm going to]-c45	You don't mind do you?	ပြတင်းပေါက် ဗွင့်မယ်နော်။
	7	[request]-c45	Please do it, if you don't mind.	ပြတင်းပေါက် ဖွင့်ထားနော်။
	8	[sentence]-o0	Someone said so: is it true?	ဗမှာစကား သင်နေတယ် ဆို။
	9	[sentence]-cu]	of course	လက်မှတ် ဝယ်ရတာပေါ့။
	10	[sentence]-cco	you see, I mean	မနေ့က ပြီးတယ်လေ။
	11	[sentence]-ကိုး	after all	သူက ပါမောက္ခသမီးကိုး။

- 1 That's my daughter.
- 2 You can certainly buy them here too.
- 3 Did you buy any envelopes?
- 4 What did you buy?
- 5 It began yesterday, didn't it?
- 6 You don't mind if I open the window do you?
- 7 Would you kindly open the window?
- 8 I hear you're learning Burmese?
- 9 Of course you have to buy a ticket.
- 10 It finished yesterday, you know.
- 11 She's a professor's daughter after all (so you can see why she got in for free).

6 Subordinate clauses

Another element that is found before the main verb in a sentence, like a noun phrase, is the "subordinate clause." In its internal structure, a typical subordinate clause closely parallels a sentence. It will have one or more noun phrases followed by a verb phrase. The difference is that whereas the verb phrase at the end of a sentence has a suffix that marks the end of the sentence, the verb phrase in a subordinate clause carries a suffix that marks a subordinate clause. When we need to refer to these elements we will call them "subordinate verb phrases" and "subordinate verb suffixes." Subordinate clauses are normally followed by a main clause, so they never come at the end of a full standard sentence. Here are some examples:

	subordinate clause				main clause		
	noun phr	subordir	nate verb phrase	noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	main ver	b phrase
		verb	sub verb sfx			verb	verb sfx
1.	သုတေသန research	ηδ do	-& -to	ဗမာပြည် Burma	-	ညွား ဥာ	–တယ်။ -pres/past.
2.	ရုံး office	ပြန်ရောက် get back		သူ့ဆီ to him	ဖုန်း phone	ဆက် connect	−ecSı -future

- 1. He went to Burma to do research.
- 2. I'll phone him when I get back to the office.

Note that in English you often have a choice of clause order. In the following you can choose between (a) and (b):

- (a) When I get back to the office I'll phone him.
- (b) I'll phone him when I get back to the office.

In Burmese the standard order is always (a): the subordinate clause precedes the main clause.

The minimal subordinate verb phrase closely parallels the final verb phrase (the verb phrase at the end of a sentence). Like the final verb phrase it consists of a verb and a verb suffix; for example:

perb	aub perb sfx	
သောက်	–ట్డి	Because he drank it,
ဝယ်	–ရင်	If I buy one,
ရောက်	-8022	When we arrived,

Again like the final verb phrase, the verb in the subordinate verb phrase may be simple or compound, positive or negative; for example:

Here are some common subordinate verb suffixes:

sub	ordinate suffix 1	neaning	example	
Some s	ubordinate verb suffix	ces are related to time only:		
1	[verb1]–ပြီ: [verb2]	[verb1] and [verb2]	ං දීර්ලී:	စကားပြောနေတယ်။
2	[verb]-ြီး(တော့)	after [verb]-ing	ရေချိုးပြီး(တော့)	အဝတ် လဲတယ်။
3	[verb]–ကတည်းက	ever since [verb]-ing	ရောက်ကတည်းက	
4	[verb]-တိုင်း	every time [verb]	စကား စပ်မိတိုင်း	
5	[verb]–ရင်း siznu	ltaneously with (verb)-ing	ကော်ဖီ သောက်ရင်း	စာဖတ်တယ်။
6	[verb]-တုန်း(က)	while, during [verb]-ing	လေ ထိုးနေတုန်း	ဘီး ပေါက်သွားတယ်။

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

7 မ– [verb]– ခင် before [verb]-ring ထမင်း မစားခင် အရက် သောက်ကြတယ်။ 8 မ– [verb]– မချင်း up to the time at which [verb] မပြန်မခြင်း ဒီမှာပဲ တဲပေါ့။ 9 [verb-verb]-ချင်း as soon as [verb] ပြီးပြီးချင်း အကြောင်းကြားမယ်။ 10 [verb]– တဲ့အခါ when [verb] ကျောင်း ပိတ်တဲ့အခါ ရေးမလို့။

- They were sitting and talking.
- 2 She had a shower and (then) got dressed.
- 3 It's been raining ever since we arrived.
- 4 Every time the subject comes up he says the same old thing.
- 5 I read while I drink the coffee.
- 6 The tire burst while I was pumping it up.
- 7 They have a drink before they eat.
- 8 Feel free to stay here right up until you leave the country.
- 9 I'll let you know as soon as it's finished.
- 10 I'm hoping to write it when the school is closed.

Some subordinate verb suffixes are related to time or condition:

11	[verb]–ရင်	if/when [verb]	visa ရရင်	
12	(verb)–လို့ရှိရင်	if/when [verb]	visa ရလို့ ရှိရင်	သွားမယ်။
13	[verb]-y	only if, only when [verb]	သူပြောမှ	အော်မှော်။

- 11 I'll go if/when I get a visa.
- 12 Ditto.
- 13 Only shout when/if I tell you, OK?

Some subordinate verb suffixes are related to cause only:

14	(verb)–လို	because [verb]		အမေရိကမှာ မနေချင်တော့ဘူး။
15	[verb]–လို	[verb]-ing	ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေလို့	ရသလား။
16	[verb]–တဲ့အတွက်	as, since [verb]	ကား မရှိတဲ့အတွက်	သူတို့နဲ့ လိုက်သွားရတယ်။

- 14 He doesn't want to live in the U.S. any more because he is having a good time in Burma.
- 15 Did you manage to live in Burma?
- 16 As we had no car, we had to go with them.

Some subordinate verb suffixes are related to tune or cause:

17a	[ʌeɪp]–eoɔɔ̈	when, (verb)	အိမ်ပြန်ရောက်တော့	
17b	(verb)-cos	as, since (verb)	ဝက်သား မစားတော့	ကြက်သား စားတယ်။
18a	[verb]-တာနဲ့	as, since [verb]		ကိုယ်တိုင် သွားတွေ့တယ်။
18b	[verb]-ooo4	at the same time as [verb]	အခန်းထဲရောက်တာနဲ့	မီးဖွင့်ထားတယ်။

- 17a He told us when we got home.
- 17b As he didn't eat pork he had some chicken.
- 18a As the phone was out of order, I went to see him myself.
- 18b As soon as we got into the room, they switched the lights on.

The remainder fall into no obvious grouping:

20) [verb]–ဖို့) [verb]–အောင် ! [verb]–စပမဲ့ ! [verb]- မဲ့အစား	in order to [verb] with the result that, until [verb]-in although, in spite of [verb]-in instead of [verb]-ing	arb] ဗိုက် ပြည့်အောင် ug ထိုင်ခုံ ရပေမဲ့	ဗမာပြည် သွားတယ်။ စားမယ်။ မိန်းကလေးကို မပေးဘူး။ ထထိုးလိုက်ပါလား။
23	3 u−[verb]–∂	without [verb]-ing	ထီး မပါပဲ	မသူားနဲ့ နော်။
24	[verb1-verb1] [verb2-ve	erb2] whether [verb1] or [verb	2] နေ ပူပူ မိုး ရွာရွာ	မနက်တိုင်း
			,	လမ်း လျှောက်တယ်။
25	ဘာ(ပဲ) [verb-verb]	whatever sn [verb]s	၁၁၁ဝဲ ပေးပေး	ဝမ်းသာမှာပဲ။
20	(verb)-သလို	as if (verb), like (verb)	ဘာမှ မဖြစ်သလို	နေ ရတယ်။
27	7 [verb]–သလိုလို	rather as if [verb], like [verb) သဘာဝ မကျသလိုလို	ပြောနေတယ်။
2	i [verb]–သလောက်	as much as sn (verb)s	သူတို့ ထမ်းသလောက်	လူတိုင်း မထမ်းနိုင်ဘူး။
29	(verb]–သလောက်	all that sn [verb]s	သူတို့ တောင်းသလောက်	ပေးရတာဝပဲ #
30) [verb]–တဲ့အတိုင်း	in accordance with [verb]	ဆရာ ညွှန်ပေးတဲ့အတိုင်း	လုပ်တာပါ။
33	l [verb]–(တဲ့အ)ကြောင်း	concerning (verb)-ing,	အရေးကြီး(တဲ့အ)ကြောင်း	ပြောပါတယ်။
		that (verb)		•

- 19 He went to Burma to conduct research.
- 20 I'm going to eat till my belly is full.
- 21 Although he got a seat, he didn't offer it to the girl.
- 22 Why don't you get up and hit him, instead of sitting crying?
- 23 Don't go without taking an umbrella, will you?
- 24 They go walking every morning, whether it's raining or sunny.
- 25 They'll be pleased whatever you give them.
- 26 You have to carry on as if nothing had happened.
- 27 He was talking rather as if he didn't care for it.
- 28 Not everyone can carry as much as they carry.
- 29 I had to give them everything they asked for
- 30 I did it just as you directed.
- 31 He told us it was important.

There are two suffixes that make subordinate clauses from is/are sentences with no verb:

noun phrase 1 noun phrase 2- မို noun phrase 1 noun phrase 2-ပေမဲ့ because noun phrase 1 is noun phrase 2 although noun phrase 1 is noun phrase 2

Here are two is/are sentences:

ကျနော့် ကွန်ပျူတာက မက်ကင်တော့။ သူ့ ကွန်ပျူတာက အိုင်ဘီအမ်။ My computer is a Macintosh. His computer is an IBM.

And here they are as subordinate clauses in larger sentences:

- 32 ကျနော့် ကွန်ပျူတာက မက်ကင်တော့မို့ မြန်မာစာလုံးတွေ ရေးလို့ ရတယ်။ I can write in Burmese script because my computer is a Macintosh
- 33 သူ့ ကွန်ပျူတာက အိုင်ဘီအမ်ပေမဲ့ မြန်မာစာလုံးတွေ ရေးလို့ ရတယ်။ He can write in Burmese script although his computer is an IBM.

7 Relative clauses

7.1 [verb]-∅ [noun] and [verb]-¾ [noun]

Like main clauses and subordinate clauses, relative clauses consist typically of a set of noun phrases and a verb phrase, and the verb in the verb phrase can be simple or compound, positive or negative, in the same way as in main and subordinate clauses. The difference is that the suffix in the verb phrase is a "relative verb suffix." There are only two of these relative verb suffixes. ? and èn Relative clauses are always followed by the noun they modify. Examples:

	relative clause		
noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	rel. verb phrase [verb + rel. verb sfx]	
 ကျွန်တော် 	ခုနက justnow	ပြောတဲ့ mention- <i>rel</i> .	အမျိုးသမီး girl
သူတို့ They	ခါတိုင်း normally	ဓရာင်းတဲ့ sell-rel.	ed:
ဦးကျော်လှိုင် U Kyaw Hlaing	မနက်ဖန် tomorrow	ဖတ်မဲ့ read- <i>rel</i> .	စာတမ်း statement

- 1 the girl I mentioned just now
- 2 the price they normally sell at
- 3 the statement U Kyaw Hlaing is to read tomorrow

The whole combination (relative clause + modified noun) is used to fill the noun slot in a noun phrase in just the same way as other nouns. The only difference is that they are often much longer. Examples:

noun phra	se 1	noun phrase 2	verb phrase
rel. clause +	modified noun		
ကျွန်တော် ခုနက ပြောတဲ့ the girl I mentioned just	အမျိုးသမီးနားမှာ now-near-at	သူတို့ they	သွားထိုင်လိုက်တယ်။ went and sat
သူတို့ ခါတိုင်း ရောင်းတဲ့ the price they usually s	ဈေးထက် ell at-above	အများကြီး much	များတယ်။ be great
ဦးနေဝင်း မနက်ပန် ဖတ်မဲ့ The statement that U Ne	စာတမ်းကို	သုံးကြိမ်	ပြင်ပေးရတယ်။

- 1 They went and sat near the girl I mentioned just now.
- 2 It was a lot more than the price they usually sell at.
- 3 They had to revise three times the statement that U Ne Win is to read tomorrow.

7.2 Relative clauses without - a and -

The examples in the preceding section show how a noun can be modified by a clause ending in [verb]-o\(\gamma\) or [verb]-\(\psi\). There is small set of nouns that have the curious property that they can be modified by a clause direct, without a -o\(\gamma\) or -\(\phi\) Many of these nouns bear a different meaning when they are modified in this way from the meaning they bear when they appear in other contexts. The word \(\phi\)\(\frac{\phi}{2}\): "method, way" in this example differs just a little:

As with normal relative clauses, the whole combination ("direct" relative clause + modified noun) makes a long noun that can fill the noun slot in a noun phrase like any other noun; for example:

noun phrase	verb phrase
ဆရာညို တရုတ်မ ပိုးနည်း	ဟောနေတယ်။
Saya Nyo — Chinese girl — chase-method	was pontificating

Saya Nyo was pontificating about how to chase a Chinese girl.

Direct relative clauses most often contain just one noun phrase and the verb. Here is a list of nouns that can take "direct" relative clauses.

	noun	normal meaning	modified meaning
1	အကြောင်း	fact, concerning	that (verb)
2	ဟန်	style, manner	appearance of [verb]-ing
3	အချိန်	time	when [verb]
4	အမူ	act, deed	[abstract noun]
5	အခြင်း	fact, matter	[abstract noun]
6	3969:	campaign,	[abstract noun]
7	ങ്ങി ഉ	_	start of time of [verb]-ing
8	အခွင့်	de	permission to (verb)
9	နည်း	method	way of [verb]-ing
10	Ý	picture	manner of [verb]-ing
11	သူ	she, he	person who [verb]s
12	အသံ	sound	sound of [verb]-ing
13	គុំ	-	mere fact of [verb]-ing

Examples

- 1 သိပ်မသွားချင်ကြောင်း ဖွင့်ပြောတယ်။
- 2 သတိ မထားမိဟန် ပြုနေတယ်။
- 3 နေဝင်ချိန်မှာ တွေ့တာ များတယ်။
- 4 ပြည်သူအကြွမှုကြီးမှာ စည်းကမ်း ရှိတယ် ထင်သလား။
- 5 အမေရိကန်က ဗုံးကျဲခြင်းဟာ မှားတယ်လို့ ထင်သလား။

He admitted that he didn't much want to go.

He was making out that he hadn't noticed.

You see them most often at sunset

Do you think the people's mass movement is disciplined?

Do you think the Americans' bombing was a mistake?

Burmese: An introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

ဖွဲ့ပြီးမှု ရှိလာစေရေးအတွက် ရှေ့ ရင်းနှီးဖို့ လိုတာပေါ့။

ဗမာစကား သင်ခါစမှာ သတိ ထားမိတယ်။

အထဲဝင်ခွင့် မရှိတော့ အပြင်ကနေပဲ ကြည့်စဲ့ရတယ်။

ဥပဒေ ရေးဆွဲနည်းကိုက မှားနေလို့ပါ။

10 ရွန်းခက်ရင်း ကိုင်ကြပုံ မတူဘူး။11 မြန်မာနိုင်ငံအပေါ် တကယ် စေတနာ ရှိသူ

ဆိုရင် ပြဿနာ မရှိပါဘူး။ 12 တရူးရူးတရှားရှား စကား ပြောသံ ကြားရတယ်။

13 အဓိမ္မာယ် ပြောပြတာ တစ်ကြိမ်တည်း ကြားလိုက်ရုံနဲ့ ဘယ်မှတ်မိလိမ့်မလဲ။

To bring about development a country needs investment.

I noticed when I first started learning Burmese.

As we weren't authorized to go inside we had to watch from outside.

It was because the very way they drew up the laws was wrong.

They differ in the way they hold a knife and fork. If it's someone who really has Burma's best interests at heart, then there's no problem.

They heard the sound of voices raised in altercation.

How can they be expected to remember it as a result of simply having had the meaning explained once?

7.3 Relative clauses ending in [verb]-000 and [verb]-40

Among the nouns that can take "direct" relative clauses there are two that deserve a section to themselves. [verb]-000 and [verb]-000. These two are not so much nouns that take direct relative clauses as nouns that incorporate contracted relative clauses:

[verb]-o) con the thing which [verb]-s or [verb]-ed

is contracted to: [verb]-occ

and: the thing which will [verb] [verb]
ý uso

is contracted to: [verb]-wo ditto

Meaning 1

The first meaning of (verb)-000 and (verb)-00 is the straightforward predictable one suggested by the translations above. Here are some examples:

ခွင့်ပြတာကိုမှ ပြောခွင့် ရပါတယ်။

get-polite-pres/past approval-give-thing-object-only say-permission

They are only allowed to say what has been approved.

သူတို့ ေပြောမှာတွေကို ကြိုတင်ပြီး တင်ပြရတယ်။

say-thing-plural-object anticipate-and submit-must-pres/past

They have to submit beforehand what they are going to say.

Meaning 2

[verb]-000 and [verb]-40 also have a second meaning. They indicate an activity or an abstract noun. Compare -

meaning 1: the thing which [verb].

သူ အစည်းအဝေးမှာ ဝေပေးတာ မဖတ်လိုက်မိဘူးလား။

Didn't you read the thing he gave out at the meeting?

meaning 2: the fact/act of [verb]-ing:

သူ အစည်းအဝေးမှာ ဝေပေးတာ သတိ မထားလိုက်မိဘူးလား။ Didn't you see him giving things out at the meeting?

Sometimes an extra noun in the clause makes meaning 2 more distinct:

meaning 2: the fact/act of [verb]-ing:

သု အစည်းအဝေးမှာ စာရွက် ဝေပေးတာ သတိ မထားလိုက်မိဘူးလား။ Didn't you see him giving out the sheets at the meeting?

Here are some more examples of meaning 2:

တွေ့ ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ ဗမာစကား သင်နေတာ ကြာပြီလား။ သူတို့ စကား များနေကြတာ ကြားရတယ်။ ထင်းထင်းကြီး ဆွဲထားတာ တွေ့ရတယ်။ လုပ်ကြမှာ သေချာပါတယ်။ ပင်ပန်းမှာ စိုးရိမ်တယ်။

I am pleased to have met you.

Have you been learning Burmese for long?

I heard them quarrelling.

We saw it drawn very clearly

It is certain that they will do it.

She was worried that they might get tired.

8 Sentences with no verb

"Is/are sentences" in Burmese normally have no verb. They contain just two noun phrases: a subject and a "predicate." They may also contain phrase suffixes and sentence suffixes.

1.	subject ol That	phr sfx	predicate 555 what	stce sfx cds ?
2.	sî	-e077	ရုံး	–ò∎
	That	however	office	emphatic
3.	ဘူတာကြီး	~emo	ဘယ်မှာ	-còn
	Station	how about	where	?
4.	ဘူတာကြီး Station	-	Syon here	-

- What is that?
- 2. As for that one, it's an office [not a house like the previous one]
- 3. How about the station: where's that?
- 4 The station is here.

Negating is/are sentences:

"Is/are" sentences are negated ("That one's not an office") by introducing a verb phrase, with the verb υροδ - "to be so, to be the case":

noun phrase 1 noun phrase 2 verb phrase ദിരഗാ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။

That one-as for not-be so-polite-neg office

As for that one, it's not an office.

Is/are sentences with a verb:

Often in literary Burmese, and sometimes in formal colloquial Burmese, people turn is/are sentences into verb sentences by using [96- to mean "is/are"; for example:

noun phrase 1 verb phrase noun phrase 2 ദിൽ ဖြစ်(ပါ)တယ်။ តុំ៖

That one-too be-polite-pres/past office

That's an office too.

9 Which? what? this, that

ဘယ် [noun]	which [noun]?	ဟို [noun] ဟို ဘက်	that [noun] (a long way off)
ဘယ် ဘက်	which way?	ဟို ဘက်	way off in that direction
ဘယ် လမ်း	which road?	ဟိုလမ်း	that road (way over there)
ဘယ် မှာ	in which place? (at) where?	ဟိုမှာ	in that place way over there
ဘယ်	to which place? (to) where?	් ශ්	to that place way over there
222	to which place? (to) where? what thing? what (noun)?	ဟိုဟာ	that thing over there
ono [noun]	what (noun)?	ဟို [noun]	that [noun] way over there
÷ဒါ ဘာဈေးလဲ။	What market is that?	1	
		aya [womu)	that [noun] (near listener)
— ဒီ ဘက်	this/that way	- အဲဒီ ဘက်	
ဒီ ဓါတ်ပုံ	this/that photograph	−အဲဒီ အိမ်	
ဒိမှာ	in this place, (at) here	အဲဒိမှာ	in that place, right there
3	to this place, (to) here	393	to that place, (to) there
3]	this/that thing	393]	that thing
Other interrogati	vac		
Cuer unerrogan		12222	at what been

C

A			
ဘယ်လောက်	how much	ဘယ်အချိန်	at what time
ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ	for how long	ဘယ်သူ	who
ဘယ်နှစ်–	how many	ဘာဖြစ်လို့	why
ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ	at what time	ဘာကြောင့်	for what reason, why
ဘယ်တုန်းက	when (in the past)	ဘာလုပ်ဖို့	to do what, what for
ဘယ်တော့	when (in the future)	ဘာလုပ်	ditto
ဘယ်လို	how, in what way		

10 Not any

ဘယ်/ဘာ–[noun]–မှ ...မှ–[verb] –

1 the formula alone ဘယ်မှ မသွားဘူး။ ဘာမှ မဝယ်ခဲ့ဘူး။

He didn't go anywhere. We didn't buy anything.

2. the formula with suffix လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် ဘယ်တော့မှ မသွားဘူး။ အခုခေတ်မှာ ဒါမျိုး ဘယ်မှာမှ မဝယ်နိုင်ဘူး။

He never goes (doesn't ever go) to the café. You can't buy that kind anywhere these days.

3. the formula with noun ဘယ်သူမှ မဖြေရှင်းနိုင်ဘူး။ ဘယ်သတင်းစာမှ မဖတ်ဘူး။ ဘာအလုပ်မှ မရှိဘူး။

No one (not anyone) could solve it. They don't read any newspaper. She doesn't have any work at all.

4. the formula with noun and suffix ဘယ်ဆိုင်မှာမှ ဝယ်လို့ မရဘူး။ ဘယ်အရသာနဲ့မှ မတူဘူး။

You can't buy these in any shop. It's not like any (other) taste.

5. တစ်-[count word]-မှ မ-[verb] --တစ်ပြားမှ မကုန်ဘူး။ တစ်စက္ကန့်မှ မကြာဘူး။ စစ်သား တစ်ယောက်မှ မတွေ့ဘူး။

It didn't cost a penny It won't take a second. We didn't see a single soldier.

11 The uses of &-

aβ− 1. The first meaning of aβ− is "to say."

တက္ကသိုလ်တုန်းက စခဲ့တယ်လို့ ဆိုရပါမယ်။ ပြန် မအမ်းပါနဲ့ ဆိုပြီး ထွက်သွားကြတယ်။ ဗန်ကောက်က လွှင့်တယ် ဆိုတဲ့ အသံ မကြားလိုက်ရပါဘူး။ ကိုကို မကြာခင် ရောက်လာမယ် ဆိုတာမျိုး ကျမ လက်မခံနိုင်ဘူး။ ဆရာ ဂနေ့ ဒီအချိန် ပြန်ရောက်မယ် ဆိုလို့ အခု

I have to say it began at university They said "Don't give me the change" and went out. I didn't happen to hear the broadcast he was said to have made from Bangkok. I cannot accept the claims that my brother is coming back soon.

I heard that you were coming back today at about this time, so that's why I came to see you.

ဆိုတဲ့ 2a. (name) ဆိုတဲ့ (noun) means "the [noun] called (name)"

မစနာ ဆိုတဲ့ စာရေးဆရာမ။ ကော်နဲ့ ဆိုတဲ့ တက္ကသိုလ်။

An author named Ma Sanda. A university called Cornell.

2b. [sentence] $| \phi \rangle$ [noun] means "the [noun] which says or means or relates to [sentence]" သဘော မကောင်းဘူး ဆိုတဲ့ အဓိပ္ပာယ် ထွက်တယ်။ It has the meaning "he's not kind." နိုင်ငံရေး အခြေအနေ ဘယ်လို ရှိခဲ့သလဲ ဆိုတဲ့ I studied the question of what the political အကြောင်း လေ့လာတားတယ်။ situation was at the time

ဆိုတာ 3a. [noun] ဆိုတာ

means "the thing called [noun], such a thing as [noun], the expression '[noun]'"

ပဟေဋိ ဆိုတာ ဘာပြောတာလဲ။ နိုင်ငံစတာ် ဆိုတာ ဘာလဲ။

What is the meaning of the word "paheli"?

What is "the state"?

3b. [statement] \$\pi_000 means "the fact that [statement], such a thing as [statement]"

ဒီကို ရောက်လာလိမ့်မယ် ဆိုတာ မနေ့ကတည်းက သိနေပါတယ်။

He has known since yesterday that they'd probably be arriving today.

အလုပ်က ထုတ်ပစ်တယ် ဆိုတာ မဖြစ်သင့်ဘူး။

Being thrown out of your job is something that shouldn't happen.

3c. [question] according means "(relative) who, how, which, what, why," and so on.

မဲ ဘယ်လို ရေတွက်မယ် ဆိုတာ မကြေငြာသေးဘူး။ They haven't yet announced how they're going to count the votes.

အစည်းအဝေးမှာ ဘာပြောရင် ကောင်းမလဲ ဆိုတာ စဉ်းစားထားအုံး။

Have a think about what we ought to say at the meeting.

ဆိုရင် 4a. [noun] ဆိုရင် means "if you take the case of [noun], in the case of [noun]"

တ၍ မိန်းလေးတွေ ဆိုရင် ထဘီ တိုတို ဝတ်ကြတယ်။

[In the case of] some girls [they] wear their longuis short.

သူတို့ ရှထောင့်အရ ဆိုရင် ဒီကိစ္စ တော်တော် အရေးကြီးတာပေါ့ ။

Prom their point of view this matter is very important.

4b. [statement] ဆိုရင် means "if [statement] is the case"

ကျမ အသုံး ကျမယ် ဆိုရင် ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေမယ်။ If I can be useful, I'll stay in Burma. ဒီလို ဆိုရင် ... If that's the way it is.

4c. [question] ခုဂိုရင် means "if we consider the [question], in answer to [question]"

သူတို့ အနေနဲ့ ဘာစက်သလဲ ဆိုရင်

အသံထွက်ပါပဲ။

သူတို့ အဆို ကျနော် ဘာကြောင့် မထောက်ခံသလဲ My reason for not supporting their proposal is that ဆိုရင် အခြေ အနေ ပိုဆိုးသွားမှာ စိုးလို့ပါ။ I'm afraid it'll make the situation worse.

For them, what's difficult is the pronunciation.

ဆိုတော့ Sa. [statement] ဆိုတော့ means "as [statement] is the case, since [statement] is true"

စံစံက ဧည့်သည် ခေါ်လာမယ် ဆိုတော့ ထမင်း ထပ်ချက်ထားဖို့ လိုလိမ့်မယ်။

As San San is bringing a visitor we'll need to cook some extra rice.

ရမှာပေါ်။

သူက ဗိုလ်ရျှပ် သမီး ဆိုတော့ လွယ်လွယ်နဲ့ As she's the General's daughter, of course she'd get one easily.

5b. [question] εξωορρ means "if we consider the [question], in answer to [question]"

like [question] ဆိုရင် သူက ဘယ်လို ပြန်ပြောလဲ ဆိုတော့ "မလိုဘူး"တဲ့။ What he replied was: "It's not necessary."

6. [statement] at means "didn't you say that [statement] is the case? I thought I heard that [statement] is true? Someone said [statement]: is that right?"

ဒီနေ့ သင်းသင်းပါ လာမယ်ဆို ဗမာစကား သင်နေတယ်ဆို

I thought someone said that Thin Thin would be here today?

I gather you're learning Burmese: is that so?

12 Examples of sentences analysed to show their structure

In the examples below square brackets mark off words that are often omitted when they can be supplied from what has been said previously. See Grammar Section 1.2.1.

	noun phrase 1	phrase	noun phr 2	phrase	verb phrase	sentence
	noun ± suffix	suffix	noun ± suffix	suffix	verb ± suffix	suffix
1.	ဒေါ် မေ	-	ဘယ်လမ်း + မှာ	-	ရေး + သ	–લ્ડે ॥
	Daw Me	_	which road + in	_	live + pres/past	question?
2.	_	_	ကမ်းနားလမ်း + မှာ	-	နေပါ + တယ်	-4
	-		Strand Road + in		live + pres/past	-
3.	ဦးမေ + က	တော	ကမ်းနားလမ်း 🗲 မှာ	-	မနေ + ဘူး	∙ငေန∕်းမ
	UPe + subject	as for	Strand Road + in	-	not-live + neg	- right?
4.	ဒီကား + က	-6000	တရုပ်ပြည် + က	-	လာ + သ	-000:H
	Thus car + subject	how about	China + from	-	come + pres/past	-question?

- 1. Which road does Daw Me live in?
- She lives in Strand Road.
- But U Pe doesn't live in Strand Road, does he?
- 4. How about this car? does it come from China?

5	ကျနော်	~	ဆေးရုံ		သွားချင် + တယ်	-11
	I	-	hospital		go-want + pres/past	_
6.	-	-	, ဘယ် + လို	-	သွားရ + မ	ં જે⊪
		-	Which + manner	_	go-should + future	question?
7.	-		ဒီဘက်	-	သွား	-11
		-	This way	-	go	-
8	-		ကျေးစူး	_	တင်ပါ + တယ်	-11
	-	-	Gratitude		bear-polite + pres/past	-
9	-	-	-	-	ရပါ + တယ်	- -II
		-	-		Get-polite + pres/past	

- 5. I want to go to the hospital.
- How should I get there?
- Go this way.
- Thank you.
- 9. That's OK.

10	နာမည်	-	ဘယ် + လို	-	ော် + သ	્ડો॥
	Name	_	which+ manner	-	call + pres/past	-question?
11.	-	_	ပီတာ	-ર્જુ	ခေါ်ပါ + တယ်	-11
		_	Peter	-quoted	call-polite + pres/past	
12.	, ကိုပိတာနဲ့ တွေ့ရတ		ဝမ်း		သာပါ + တယ်	-11
	KP-with meet-can-t	thing -	stomach	-	be good-pol + pres/past	-
13.	വ്വല	–∾ે	ဝမ်း	-	DOD + 000	-ò⊪
	I	-too	stomach	-	be good-pol + pres/past	-indeed.

- 10. What is your name?
- 11. It is Peter.
- 12. I am pleased to have met you, Ko Peter.
- 13. And I am pleased to have met you too.

	noun phrase 1	phrase	verb phrase	stce
	noun ± suffix	suffix	verb ± suffix	sfx
14.	ဗမ၁၈ကား		ပြောတတ် + တယ်	–နော်။
	Burmese speech	-	speak-can + pres/past	-right?
15.	àà	ò	ပြောတတ်ပါသေး + တယ်	
	little	only	speak-can-polite-as yet+ pres/past	
16.	-	-	သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါ + ဘူး	-
	-	-	much-not-speak-can-yet-pol + pres/past	_
17.	ကိုပီတာ ဗမာစကားပြောတာ*	-	သိပ် ကောင်း + တာ	-\$n
	KP-Burmese speech-speak-ing	-	much-good + pres/past	-indeed
18.	တကယ်		[ပြော + တာ]	-ပိလား။
	Really	_	[say + pres/past]	-indeed-qn?

- 14. You can speak Burmese, can't you?
- 15. I can just speak a bit so far
- 16. I can't speak much as yet.
- You speak Burmese very well!
- 18. [Do you] really [mean it]?



	noun phrase 1	phr	noun phrase 2	phr	verb phrase	sentence
	noun ± suffix	sfx	noun ± suffix	sfx	verb ± suffix	suffix
19.	လန်ဒန် ပြန်ရောက်နေတာ*	-	-	-	ကြာ + ပြီ	-con:
	London-return-arrive-stay-ing	-	-	-	be long + yet	-question?
20.	လေးရက်		+	-	§ + 🛭	
	Four-day	-	1	~	be + yet	_
21	ဗမာပြည်	-	ဘာ ကိစ္စ + နဲ့	-	သွား + သ	-cò⊪
	To Burma		what matter + with		go + pres/past	-question?
22.	ဗမာစကား သင်ဖို့ †	_	-	-	သွားပါ + တယ်	-1
	Burma-speech-learn-to	-	-	-	go-	-
					pol+pres/past	

- 19. Have you been back in London for long?
- 20. I've been back four days now.
- 21. What took you to Burma?
- 22. I went to learn Burmese.
- * The noun phrases marked with a * are examples of relative clauses ending in -ooon. They are described in Section 7.3. Clauses of this type can be used in a noun slot in a sentence like any other noun, but internally they can be analysed in a way parallel to that of a standard sentence:

noun phrase 1 23. ကိုပီတာ 24, ကိုပီတာ~နဲ့ 25. လန်ဒန်	noun phrase 2	တွေ့ရ [mo] mo]
23. Ko Peter 24, Ko Peter-with 25. London	Burmese speech	meet-can	ng ng ng

If these were full sentences, with the verb suffix $-\infty \delta$ in place of $-\infty \gamma$, they would be translatable as:

- 23. Ko Peter speaks Burmese
- 24, I meet Ko Peter
- 25. You get back to London
- † The phrase marked with a † is not a noun phrase but a subordinate clause: see Section 6. Subordinate clauses too can be analysed in the same way as a standard sentence (but note that the verb suffix is a *subordinate* verb suffix):

noun phrase	perb	phrase
	verb	sub verb sfx
ဗမာဓကား	သင်	[-8]
Burmese-speech	study	[-to]
to study Burmese		

Is/are sentences, since they have no verb phrase (except when they are negated), have a different structure from that of the standard sentence:

	noun phrase 1	phrase	noun phrase 2	senlence
	noun ± suffix	suffix	noun ± suffix	suffix
26.	3]	_	200	<i>−</i> cò∎
Ļ	That		what	-question?
27.	ลใ	_	စ ာတိုက်	_o]∎
- 1	That		post office	-polite
28.	ദി + ന	-6000	[ဘာ	-⇔*
- 1	That + subject	-how	[what	-question?]
- 1		about		
29.	ദി+ ന	-03	စ ာတိုက်	-ပါပဲ။
- 1	That + subject	-also	post office	-pol -indeed
30.	မိဖြူ + က	- 1	အလုပ် + နဲ့	-coo:#
· ·	Mi Pyu + subject		work + with	-question?
31.	အိမ်သာ	-	ဘယ် + မှာ	–હો⊪
1	Toilet	_	which + at	-question?
32.	_	-	ဒီဘက် + မှာ	-olu
L	_	-	this-way + at	-polite

- 26. What's that?
- 27. That's a post office.
- 28. How about that [what's that]?
- 29. That's a post office too!
- 30. Does Mr Pyu have a job?
- 31. Which way is the toilet?
- 32. This way.

33.	ကိုဒေးဗစ် + က	-	ဘယ်နိုင်ငံ + က	-ಲ⊪
	Ko David + subject	_	which-country + from	-question?
34.	[ကိုဒေးဗစ် + က]	-	အင်္ဂလန် + က	-ບ <u>ີ</u> ∥
	[Ko David + subject]	-	England + from	-polite
35.	သု့ ဖန်း + က	-6005	ဟော်လန် + က	–ပဲနော်။
	His wife + subject	-as for	Holland + from	-indeed-right?
36.	သြွ့ မနီး + က	_	ဟော်လန် + က	-olu
	[His wife + subject]	-	Holland + from	-polite

- 33. Which country is Ko David from?
- 34. [Ko David is] from England.
- 35. But his wife's from Holland, isn't she?
- 36. [His wife is] from Holland.

13 Literary-style equivalents

The following is taken from the introduction to Burmese: An Introduction to the Literary Style (parallel with the Spoken Language volumes).

Speakers of Burmese use two different "styles" of Burmese for expressing themselves. One is the style you use for talking to people in a friendly, informal way, and the other is used in formal contexts: for newspaper reports and editorials, for memoirs, notices, textbooks, and so on. People use different names for the two styles: here we call the first style "colloquial" and the second "literary"

The difference between the two styles lies mostly in vocabulary: you use one form of a word in colloquial and an alternative form in literary. The great majority of words in the language remain unchanged whichever style you are using. However, the words that do alternate are the most frequently used words, so you only have to look at the first couple of lines in a passage of writing to be able to tell whether it is written in literary or colloquial.

The words most affected when you switch from one style to the other are the suffixes, the words attached to the ends of the nouns and verbs and conveying meanings like "of," "to," "from," "subject of sentence," "about," "past time," and so on. Some suffixes are used unchanged in both styles, but most of the common ones have alternative forms.

This Section is not a comprehensive comparison of colloquial and literary styles in Burmese. Its aim is to enable students to find a literary equivalent for a colloquial suffix, or vice versa. To this end, the lists of colloquial forms presented above are repeated below, and against each form is set one or more of its commoner literary equivalents.

The literary forms that appear here are entered in the Vocabulary, so if you find a literary suffix and want to know its colloquial equivalent, the Vocabulary will tell you where to find it in this Section. The Section numbering echoes that of the colloquial portion of the Outline grammar noun suffixes are listed in Section 2.1 above: here they are in Section 13.2.1

13.2.1 Noun suffixes

colloquial	literary	meaning/function
(noun)-	same	subject (normal)
no equivalent	–သည်	subject (normal)
[noun]-m	same	subject (highlighted)
[noun]-cro	-42	subject (highlighted)
[noun]-	same	object (unmarked)

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Book 2

[noun]-ကို	same	object (marked)
[noun]–ကို	-390:	indirect object
[nount]_	same	destination (unmarked)
[noun]-ကို	–వ్య	destination (marked)
[noun]-số	-œ	destination (person)
[noun]-saco	same	point up to which
[noun]-yo	−မှာ or −တွင် or −၌	location
[noun]-ဆိမှာ	–ထံမှာ or variants	location (person)
[noun]-co	same	point in past time
[noun]-	same or - 9	length of time
[noun]-co(de4)	–မု(±သည်)	source (place)
[noun]-ဆီက	-œ́ 	source (person)
[repeated verb]	−g⊃ .	degree
aδ+repeated verb	same	degree
အ- [verb]-ကြီး	same	degree
[noun]–လို့	–ဟု or –ဟူ၍	quotation (name)
[noun]-လို	−ဟု ဝr −ဟူ၍ −နှင့် ဝr–ဖြင့်	quotation (speech)
[noum]-à	−နှင့် or–ဖြင့်	instrument
[noɪm]–à	-&\$	accompaniment
[noun]-ကြောင့်	same	cause
[noun]	−∳ Ĉ	comparison (like/unlike)
[noun]–ထက်	same	comparison (more than)
[noun]03	–ကဲ့သို့ or −သို့	manner
[noun]-အကြောင်း	same	concerning
[noun]- အတိုင်း	same or–အလျောက်	matching
[noun]-အတွက်	same	beneficiary

Nouns expressing spatial relations

Literary style uses the same words as colloquial

13.2.2 Compound nouns formed with suffixes

colloquial	literary	meaning/function
[noun]–တို	same	"[noun] and co."
[noun-noun]-o2	same	"all named [noun]s"
[noun]-cog	−များ or −၀ ⁹ ့	[noun]s
[noun]–တိုင်း	same	every [noun]
[noun] ကြီး	same	big [noun]
[noun]-(က)လေး	same or –cယိ	little (noun)
		•

Suffixes used with number phrases

nº-[noun]–လောက်	-e≰ <u>.</u>	approx. nº [noun]s
n°-[noun]–တည်း	same	merely nº (noun)s
n°-{noun}-cò:	same	all n° (noun)s

Suffixes used between two nouns

[noun1] - $\frac{1}{4}$ [noun2] - $\frac{1}{4}$ [noun1] and [noun2]

[noun1]	− ∞	[noun1]'s [noun2]
[noun1-crk] [noun2]	same	[noun1]'s [noun2]

13.3.1 Verb suffixes

colloquial	literary	meaning/function
[verb]–တယ်	−သည် ၀ႊ −၏	a. present/past
[verb]-co	#Arme	b. ditto (with လာ:/လဲ)
[verb]-တာ	–သည်	c. ditto (with လား/လဲ/ပဲ/ပေါ့)
[verb]—မယ်	–မည် less commonly–အဲ့	a. future or assumption
[verb]-e	same	b. ditto (with coo:/cd)
[verb]–γο	–မည်	c. ditto (with လား/လဲ/ပဲ/ပေါ့)
[verb]–[c̃	same	(verb)-ed yet? Yes
မ–[verb]–ဘူး	e-[verb]	not [verb]
မ–[verb]–ရဲ့	မ–[verb]–နှင့်	don't [verb]
(verb)	same	do [verb]
[verb]– ရှဲ(လား)	–သည် or –၏	really [verb]?
[verb]–6	same	let's [verb]
[verb]–ရအောင်	same	shall we [verb]?

13.3.2 Compound verbs

Pre-verba

In literary style pre-verbs are sometimes used without change. Often, however, they are given a second syllable (see the examples below), and they are often followed by the verb suffix - \(\int \) a

colloquial	literary	meaning
သွား={verb}-	သွားရောက်–[verb]-	go and [verb]
လာ-[verb]-	လာရောက်-[verb]-	come and [verb]
oδ-{verb}-	ဝင်ရောက်-{verb}-	enter and [verb]
တွက်-(verb)-	same	exit and [verb]
လျှောက်-{verb}-	same	wander round [verb]-ing
ပြန်-{verb]-	ပြန်လည်-(verb)-	(verb) agam
e-[verb]-	စ တင်-[verb]-	begin to [verb]
ဆက်-[verb]-	ဆက်လက်-[verb]-	continue (verb)-ing
β-[verb]-	ပိုမို-(verb)-	[verb] more
သိပ်-[verb]-	အလွန် [verb]-	[verb] much
တယ်-{verb}-	not used in lit.	[verb] much
ကြို(တင်)-[verb]-	ကြိုတင်-[verb]-	[verb] in advance

Auxiliary verbs

Most auxiliary verbs are used without change or replacement in both literary and colloquial. One well known exception to this rule is —

[verb]–ရင် -လို want to [verb]

13.4 Phrase suffixes

	colloquial	literary	meaning/function
1	[phrase]-cò	–လည်း	also
2	[phrase]-ul	–လည်းကောင်း	as well
3	[phrase]-co>?	−မု/−ကား/−သော်ကား	as for, however
4	[phrase]-cmx	not used in lit.	how about?
5	[phrase]-οσοοδ	same	even [more than you'd think]
6	[phrase]-ò	aaaa	just, only [less than you'd think]
7	[phrase]-ò	boč	[emphatic]
8	[phrase]-qp:	same	[vague, unspecific]
9	[phrase]-ဖြင့်	same	as for, in the case of
10	[phrase]-ကို	same	[emphatic]
11	[phrase]-e	same	only, not otherwise
12	[phrase]-တစ်[noun]-မှ	same	[not] even one (noun]
13	[phrase]-(၁၁၁)မှ မ-(verb]	same	don't [verb] any(thing]

13.5 Sentence suffixes

	colloquial	literary	meaning/function
1	[sentence]-ol	sazne	polite
2	[sentence]-ò	–ပင် or –တည်း	emphatic
3	[sentence]-coo:	-000: OE -6000	question, yes or no
4	[sentence]-cò	–လည်း or – နည်း	question: information
5	[sentence]-မေုဒ်	not used in lit.	It is so, isn't it?
6	[sentence]-G45	not used in lit.	You don't mind do you?
7	[sentence]-645	not used in lit.	Please do it, if you don't mind.
8	[sentence]-ဆို	not used in lit.	Someone said so: Is it true?
9	[sentence]-cul	same but rare in lit.	of course
10	[sentence]-co	not used in lit.	you see, I mean
11	[sentence]-ကိုး	not used in lit.	after all

13.6 Subordinate clauses

	colloquial	literary	meaning/function
Sul	ordinate verb suffixes	related to time only:	
1	[verb1]- [6: [verb2]	- ၍	(verb1) and [verb2]
2	[verb]-ပြီး(တော့)	–၍ or –ပြီးလျှင်	after (verb)-ing
3	[verb]–ကတည်းက	same	ever since [verb]-ing
4	(verb)–တိုင်း	same	every time (verb)
5	[verb]- ရင်း	same	simultaneously with (verb)-ing
8	[verb]–တုန်း(က)	same	while, during [verb]-ing
7	e-[verb]-ač	မ-[verb]-မီ	before (verb)-ing
8	မ–(verb)–မချင်း	same	up to the time at which (verb)
9	[verb-verb]-ရင်း	[verb]-လျှင်-[verb]-န	
10	(ve rb) –တဲ့အခါ	−သည့်အဓါ or −ရာတွင်	or –ခိုက် when (verb)

Subordinate verb suffixes related to time or condition:

11	[verb]–ရင်	[verb]-လျှင် or [verb]-က	if/when [verb]
12	[verb]–လို့ရှိရင်	not used in lit.	if/when [verb]

Subordinate verb suffixes related to cause only:

14	[verb]–လို့	–၍ œ – သောကြောင့်	because (verb)
15	[verb]–న్త	- 1	[verb]-ing
16	[verb]-တဲ့အတွက်	–သည့်အတွက်	as, since

Subordinate verb suffixes related to time or cause:

17	[verb]-cos	-သော် or -လျက် or -ရာ or -ကာ	when, since, as [verb]
		000	

18	[verb]-oɔɔ≩	-သဖြင့်	as, since, at the same time as [verb]
----	-------------	---------	---------------------------------------

No obvious grouping:

19	[verb]-ŏ	– ရနဲ or – ც	in order to (verb)
20	[verb]–အောင်	same	with the result that, until [verb]
21	{verb}-ပေမဲ့	–သော်လည်း	although, in spite of [verb]-ing
22	[verb]-မဲ့အစား	–မည့်အစား	instead of [verb]-ing
23	u−[verb]− ∂	same	without (verb)-ing
24	[verb1-verb1] [ver	b2-verb2]	whether (verb1) or (verb2)

24	[verb1-verb1] [verb2-verb2]	whether (verb1) or (verb2
	[weeks1] Passas [Giána Tuertall-anal Giána

		[1000] 0000	freezing Case
25	ဘာ(ပဲ) [verb-verb]	same	whatever an (verb)s
26	[verb]–သလို	–သကဲ့သို့	as if [verb], like [verb]
27	[verb]–သလိုလို	not used in lit.	rather as if (verb), like (verb)
28	[verb]–သလောက်	-33e)	a. as much as sn (verbls

	F		
28	[verb]–သလောက်	–သမ္မျ	a. as much as sn [verb]s
29	[verb]–သလောက်	-339	b. all that sn [verb]s
30	[verb]–တဲ့အတိုင်း	–သည်နှင့်အညီ	in accordance with (verb)
21	Sample and I descrip	(2-5-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-	announced that

[verb]=(တဲ့အ)ကြောင်း - (သည့်အ)ကြောင်း concerning, that

Subordinate suffixes used in is/are sentences

32	[noun]-&	not used in lit.	because
33	[noun]-euè	–ယော်လည်း	although

13.7 Relative clauses

13.7.1 Relative clauses with -o} and -4

[verb]-op [noun]	−သည့် ၀೯ −သော	[noun] which [verb]s
[verb]-🍦 [noun]	- မ ည့်	[noun] which will [verb]

13.7.2 Relative clauses without −o? and −4

Literary style uses much the same nouns with "direct" relative clauses as does colloquial.

13.7.3 Relative clauses ending in [verb]-000 and [verb]-90

13.8 Sentences with no verb

Literary style does use is/are sentences without a verb. Frequently, however, the verb $[g\delta - "to]$ become, to be" is used to supply a verb for a verbless sentence.

13.9 Which? what? this, that

colloquial	literary me	ening/function
ဘယ် [noun]	မည်သည့် [noun]	which
- less commonly	အဘယ် [noun]	which
272	မည်သည့် အရာ	what
cro [noun]	မည်သည့် [noun]	what [noun]
ဘယ်မှာ	မည်သည့်နေ့ရာ	which place
ဘယ်သူ	မည်သူ	who
3 [noun]	သည် [noun] တဤ (noun)	this
ദി	သည်အရာ စာဤအရာ	this/that thing
ဒိမှာ	သည်နေရာမှာ စာဤနေရာမှ	n here
υξ (noun)	oβ [noun]	that

13.10 Not any

ဘယ်/ဘာ–[noun]-မှ ...မှ-[verb]- မည်သည့်-[noun]-မှ မ-[verb]- not [verb] any [noun]

13.11 Equivalents of ವೆ-

2a. [name] ဆိုတဲ့ [noun] [name] ဟူသော [noun] the [noun] called [name] 3a. [noun] ဆိုတာ [noun] ဟူသည် the thing called [noun]

14. List of common functions

Formulae and examples include [o] "indicates politeness" and [o] "emphasises plurality." Both are optional: hence the brackets. For the key to the abbreviated references, see the Vocabulary, Appendix 5 below.

1. Statements

1.1 Positive statements

- With a verb: commonly expressed in the form

• [verb]-[ပါ]တာယ်။ G27, Gram 3.1

• [verb]-[ပါ]မယ်။ G44, Gram 3.1

• [verb]-[0] [o D2.2, Gram 3.1.

• [verb]-om(ol] a D 4.7

• [verb]-မှာ(၀ါ]။ D4.8

For [ol] in this position see G27.

— Is/are sentences:

[noun 1] = [noun 2][o] G1, Gram 8.
 For [o] in this position see G9.

1.2 Negative statements

- With a verb:
- ຍ-{verb}-[ບ1]ວງ:# Gram 3.1.
- ผ-[verb]-တာ[บ้] เ D4.7
- (verb)-မှာ မဟုတ်[ပါ]ဘူး။ Not in BISL. စုဆရာ ရှိမှာ မဟုတ်[ပါ]ဘူး။ Teacher won't be there. (A way of expressing future in a negative statement, which would otherwise be tenseless: ဆရာ မရှိ[ပါ]ဘူး။)
- Is/are sentences:
- [noun 1] = [noun 2] ພບງວໂ[ບ1]ວງ: ເ G3, Gram 8.

- 1.3 Emphatic statements
- Take any statement (positive or negative, with verb or without) and add -[ol]ô or -col.
 D1.6

Note modified forms.

[verb]-0205 with -[0]]0

usually ⇒ [verb]-ວາວ[ວ]]ວັກ D5.10A. [verb]-ອວຣ໌ with -[ວ]]ວັ

usually \Rightarrow [verb]- φ >[o]] ∂ n Not in BISL. and likewise for $-\varphi$ 0]n CP6, D1.11, D5.11, Gram 5.

2. Questions

- Yes-or-no questions (answerable by "Yes" or "No")
- Take a statement in almost any of the above forms (positive or negative, with verb or without, emphatic or regular) and add -coord
 G3, Gram 1.5, Gram 5.
 Note modified forms:

[verb]-တယ် with လား။ ⇒ [verb]-သလား။ G29 [verb]-မယ် with လား။ ⇒ [verb]-မလား။ G44

- 2.2 Information questions (containing question words like "what," "when," and similar)
- Take any sentence (positive or negative, with verb or without), insert a question word and add −∞ G1, Gram 1.5, Gram 5.

Note modified forms:

[verb]-တယ် with လဲ။ ⇒ [verb]-သလဲ။ G27 [verb]-မယ် with လဲ။ ⇒ [verb]-မလဲ။ G44

Note also that in place of မ-[verb]-ဘူး+လဲ။ people usually say မ-[verb]-သလဲ။ Not in *BISL*.

- 2.3 Tentative questions
- Take any question and add ອວຽວງະຫ or ວຽວວຽວະຫ D3.1. Has an effect like "Do you happen to know if ...?", "Could you tell me if ...?", "I wonder if ...?"
- 2.4 Confirmation questions ("It is ..., isn't it?" and similar). Take any statement and add —
- - οφδε "isn't that so?" CP 3, CP7, D1.3, 2.6, 4.4, 5.7, Gram 5.

- -cula "No doubt this is so (please confirm)"

 Gram 5
- ဟုတ်လား။ စာဟုတ်ကဲ့လား။ "is that true?" D2.6
- မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။ or မဟုတ်လား။ or မှတ်လား။ "isn't that so?" D2.6
- ຈຽກ "Someone said so (please confirm)" D2.6
- ကြားရတယ်။ "I have heard (please confirm)" D2.6

3. Requests, commands, suggestions

- 3.1. Positive ("Please ... ")
- [verb]-[o]]# G46, Gram 3.1
- [verb]-[பி]ஷ்: எ G13, CP19, D1.10B, D2.2, D2.5, Gram 3.2
- [verb]-[ດ1]လာ:။ D5.4
- [verb]-[อ]]อจะดอวะแ D2.5
- မ-[verb]-နိုင်ဘူးလား။ D2.3
- [verb]-လို့ ພရဘူးလား။ Not in BISL.
- [verb]-of quecom Not in BISL.
- [verb]-စေချင်[ပါ]တယ်။ D5.11
- [verb]-ရင် ကောင်းမယ်။ Not in BISL.
- 3.2. Negative ("Don't ... ")
- e-[verb]-[o]] € u G46, Gram 3.1
- ຍ-[verb]-ຂອງເປັ[ປ] ງວງ:ສ Not in BISL.
- [verb]-ວາວ ຍອກວາວິ:[ບາ]ວາງ:ສ Not in BISL.
- 3.5. Softened requests ("You don't mind ..., do you?") CP8, CP13, D3.2, Gram 5
- [verb]-ပါ နေဘ်။
- [verb]-[ပါ]အုံးနေဘ်။
- မ-[verb]-ပြါနဲ့ နေဝိ။
- 3.3. Suggestions for joint action ("Let's ... ")
- [verb]-[ကြ]ရအောင်။ D1 11, Gram 3.1
- [verb]-[m] % D1.11, Gram 3.1
- 3.4. Requests for permission, assent ("May I
- (verb)-မယ်နော်။ CP11, D1.5, D1.10B, D2.2, Gram 5
- [verb]-ul que Not in BISL.

4. Responding to a suggestion or invitation

4.1 Positive response

- ရ[ပါ]တယ်။ CP7, D1.2, 1.3, 2.4, 2.5, and
- [verb]-ວາງເບ] ແ CP6, D1.11, D5.11
- [verb]-ရှင်[ပါ]တယ်။ G42, D5.11, Gram 3.2
- [verb]-ပါမယ်။ စိတ်ရူ[ပါ]။ D5.11
- ကောင်း[ပါ]တယ်။ [verb]-မယ်။ D5.11

4.2 Negative response

- eq[o]]ဘူး။ CP12, D1.2, 2.5, 3.11
- ษ-[verb]-บโฤตอล์ แ Not in BISL.
- သိပ် မ-[verb]-ချင်[ပါ]ဘူး။ Not in BISL.
- နောက်မှဝဲ [verb]-ကြရအောင်။ D1.11

5. Exclamations

- [verb]-လိုက်တာ။ D5.10A
- (verb)-olcoo: Not in BISL.

• ລຣິຣ໌ (verb)-ວາວດັສ CP Teacher comments, D1.6, D5.10a

6. Intentions

- (verb)-မမယ်။ G44
- [verb]-မလို့။ D1.8
- [verb]-မို့ အစီအစဉ် ရှိတယ်။ D1.8

7. Explanations

• [verb]- $\mathcal{O}[0]$ n D5.6, 5.11, 5.12, Gram 6 See also subordinate verb suffixes related to time, and to time or condition Gram 6; and above Gram 11.5

8. Conditions

See subordinate verb suffixes related to condition Gram 6; and post Gram 11.4

I just now begin to see my way forward in this language, and hope that two or three years more will make it somewhat familiar; but I have met with difficulties that I had no idea of before I entered on the work. For a European or American to acquire a living oriental language, root and branch, and make it his own, is quite a different thing from his acquiring a cognate language of the west, or any of the dead languages, as they are studied in the schools. When we take up a western language, the similarity in characters, in very many terms, in many modes of expression, and in the general structure of the sentences, its being in fair print (a circumstance we hardly think of), and the assistance of grammars, dictionaries, and instructors, render the work comparatively easy. But when we take up a language spoken by a people on the other side of the earth, whose very thoughts run in channels diverse from ours, and whose modes of expression are consequently all new and uncouth; when we find the letters and words all totally destitute of the least resemblance to any language we have ever met with, and these words not fairly divided, and distinguished, as in western writing, by breaks, and points, and capitals, but run together in one continuous line, a sentence or paragraph seeming to the eye but one long word; when, instead of clear characters on paper, we find only obscure scratches on died palm leaves strung together, and called a book; when we have no dictionary, and no interpreter to explain a single word, and must get something of the language, before we can avail ourselves of the assistance of a native teacher, -

"Hic opus, hic labor est."

Mr A. Judson, quoted in An Account of the American Baptist Mission to the Burman Empire, by Ann H. Judson. London, Butterworth, 1823, p. 54

APPENDIX 5

VOCABULARY

This section lists words introduced in all parts of BISL: Part 1 (Groundwork, including Common Phrases) and Part 2 (Dialogues). It also serves as an index to forms listed in the Outline Grammar in Appendix 4.

5.1 Burmese-English vocabulary

Conventions

The elements of each entry below are illustrated in the following sample entry:

အိမ်ထောင် ကျ-	the entry word. A hyphen after an entry word shows it is a
	verb. Suffixes to sentences and phrases are shown preceded
	by [sentence]- and [phrase]- respectively.
/ශීරියෝර්-/	indication of pronunciation, where not predictable from the
	spelling
>	sign showing end of entry word and start of translation or
	explanation
to antenamend	•
to get married	translation or explanation
["household—reach, attain"]	note on the meanings of the parts of the entry word
D3:10A	reference to the point in BISL where the word is introduced
	or commented on. G5 = Groundwork, Lesson 5; CP5 = Common
	Phrases, Section 5; D5.3 = Dialogues, Level 5, Topic 3; Gram
	2.2 = Section 2.2 of the Outline Grammar in Appendix 4.
	Any entry with the reference Gram 13 is a form used in
	literary style.
0	sign showing that an example (or compound) follows
အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။	
seems of photosu	example or compound

translation of preceding

က in [place]-က > from [place] G31 v မလေးရှားက လာပါတယ်။ He comes from Malaysia က in [time]-က > marks a point of time in the past D2.7 v ပြီးခဲ့တဲ့ မေလက last May v မနှစ်က last year v ထောင့် ကိုးရာ ကိုးဆယ့် တစ်ခုနှစ်က in 1991 က in [noun]-က > point in past time, source (place), subject Gram 2 က in [verb]-က > if/when [verb] Gram 13.6

Is she/he married yet?

ကတည်းက in [verb]-ကတည်းက > ever since
[verb]-ing Gram 6
ကလေး in [noun]-ကလေး > little [noun] Gram 2.2
ကာ in [verb]-ကာ > when, since, as [verb]
Gram 13.6
ကား in P-ကား > as for, however Gram 13.4
ကား > car, used for private car, taxi or bus D5.1
ကား စီး- > to go by car/taxi/bus ["car—ride"]
D5.1
ကားသမား or ကားဆရာ or ယဉ်မောင်း /ယင်-/ >

driver D2.10A

```
ကလေး /စလေး/ (/ကလေး/ in Upper Burma) >
    child [literally "little one"] D4.10A
ကပါလား in [place]–ကပါလား။ > Are you from
    [place]? Is that [place]? [on the phone]
    D5.12 🕈သံတမန်ကုန်တိုက်ကပါလား။ Is that
    the Diplomatic Store?
ကရဝိက် ဟိုတယ် /ကရဝိတ်-/ > Karaweik Hotel
    D1.3
ကီးချိန်း > key chain D3.5
ကူညီ- > to help D5.12 ◊ဘာ ကူညီရမလဲ > "How
    can I help you?" [as a response to 340] D1.1
    စအကူအညီ help, assistance D5.12
ကူး-- > to cross over, transfer, copy D5.2 🗘 ဓါတ်ပုံ
    ကူးမယ် I'll copy (or print) the photograph.
ကဲ။ ရပြုံး > There. Got it. CP14
ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။ > There. That's done. CP14
ကဲ့သို့ in [noun]–ကဲ့သို့ > like [noun] Gram 13.2.1
ကဲ့သို့ in [verb]–သကဲ့သို့ > as if [verb], like [verb]
    Gram 13.6
റോ (sometimes ഒറ്റാ) in [noun]-റോവ
    နေကောင်းရှိလား။ > repeats previous question,
    referring to the new subject D1.10B ◊ S1:
    နေကောင်းရှိလား။ How are you? — S2: (S1)–
    ကေား နေကောင်းရှိလား။ How about you (S1):
    Are you all right? CP4, Gram 4
ကော်ဖီ > coffee D1.4
ကော်ဝီမှန့် > instant coffee ["coffee-powder"] G40
ကို > name prefix for younger men G24
r^{\alpha} in [noun]-r^{\alpha} > shows that [noun] is the object
    of the verb] D5.12 🕈 ဦးဝင်းကို မှတ်မိသလား။
    Do you remember U Win? destination,
    indirect object; direct object Gram 2
ကို in P-ကို > [emphatic] Gram 4
ကိုကာကိုလာ > Coca-cola D1.4
ကိုရီးယား > Korea G34
ကိုး in S-ကိုး > after all Gram 5
ကောင်:- > to be good D1.6
ကောင်းကောင်း > well D3.12
ကောင်းပါပြီ။ > (1) Very well. Fine. OK.
    (response to ရတယ်နော်။) CP12; (2) Goodbye
    (response to သွားပါအုံးမယ် ဝက္သားမယ်နော်။)
    CP5, CP11
ကိုင် – > to grasp, hold D1.12
ကိုင်ထား-- > to hold [and keep hold] D1.12 ( ခဏ
    ကိုင်ထားပါ။ Please hold on a minute [on the
    phone].
```

```
ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ်။). CP9; It doesn't matter.
    (response to ဆောရီးပဲ။) CP13
ന്റെ റ്രു:- > business is finished D2.9
ကိတ်မှန့် > cake ["cake-confection"] D2.4
ကန်တော်ကြီးဟိုတယ် /~ဒေါ်ဂျီး~/ > Kandawgyı
    Hotel D2.3
ကုန် in (verb)-ကုန် – > all (verb), (verb) all over
    Gram 3.2.2
ကုန် – or ကုန်သွား – > to run out, be used up, be all
    gone D2.4 🕈 ကုန်သွားပြီး It's sold out.
ကုန်သည် /–သုယ်/ > trader, businessman D2.10A
    🗘 ကုန်သည်လမ်း 🗸 –သုယ် –/ > Merchant Street
ကုန်တိုက် /~ဒိုက်/ > department store
    ["merchandise-building"] G35
ကမ်းနားလမ်း > Strand Road G7
ကမ္ဘာလည့် အုပ်စု (/ကဘာလုံ့--/) > tourist group
    ["world-tour-group"] D5.8
ကိုယ်ပိုင် /ကိုဗိုင်/ > private ["self-own"] D5 10B
    🗘 ကိုယ်ပိုင် လုပ်ငန်း business ["private-work"]
m_{|-} > to fall, fall in place, amount to, cost D1.3,
    D2.3 စဘယ်လောက် ကျမလဲ။ How much will
    it come to? What will it cost?
ကျနော် > I. See ကျွန်တော် D1 10A
ကျနော့် > my. See ကျွန်တော် D1.10A
ကျမ > I, my. See ကျွန်မ D1.10A
ကျရင် in [point in time] ကျရင် > when we come to
    [point in time], when we get to [point in
    time] D2.8 v ရှေ့လ ကျွရင် next month
    ["ahead-month—get to-when"] ◊ လာမဲ့
    စက်တင်ဘာလ ကျရင် next September
ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ်။ > Thank you. CP9
ကျော်- > to pass beyond, go past, cross D4.1, D5.1
    🗘 နှစ်လမ်း ကျော်ပြီးရင် တွေ့မယ်။ When
    you've crossed two roads, you'll see it.
ကျောင်း > school, university D2.3
ကျောင်းဆရာ > school teacher (male or generic)
ကျောင်းဆရာမ > school teacher (female) D2.10A
ကျောင်းဆောင် /-မောင်/ > students' residence,
    hostel, dorm ["school-building"] D2.3,
    D2.10B
ကျောင်း တက်– > to attend school/university
    ["school-attend"] D2.10A
```

ကိစ္ မရိပါဘူး။ > No problem. CP8; (response to

ကျောင်းသား > student (male or generic) ["schoolmember"] D2.10A

ကျောင်းသူ > student (female) ["school-person"] D2.10A

ကျပ် > kyat G32

ကျယ်ကျယ် > loudly D3.12 ¢ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ။ Please speak up.

ന്ന- in (verb)-ന്ന- > "phural": often (but not obligatorily) used when the verb has a plural subject] D1.11 0 റ്റേ ന്രട്രമാട് Let's meet. Shall we meet. Gram 3.2.2

mp- > to take time, to take a long time, last, spend time D3.7, D4.9

ကြာကြာ /ကျာဂျာ/ > for a long time D3.7 စကြာကြာ နေခဲ့သလား။ Did you stay there long?

ကြာရင် in [period of time] ကြာရင် > when [period of time] has passed/elapsed D2.8 ∳သုံးလ ကြာရင် in three months' time

ကြာသပတေးနေ့ /-သုဗဒေး-/ > Thursday D3.11 ကြား- > to hear D2.6 v ဗာစကား ပြောတတ်တယ် ကြားရတယ်။ I hear, it has come to my ear, that you can speak Burmese. D2.6 v ကောင်းကောင်း မကြားရဘူး။ I can't hear you very well. D3.12

ිලා: in [noun]-ලා: > between Gram 2 ිල:- > to be big, to be bigger, too big D5.5 ◊ ශල්: > a large one D5.4; the old, older, oldest D4.10B. Gram 2.2

ကြို(တင်)-[verb]- > [verb] in advance Gram 3.2.1, 13.3.2

ကြက် > chicken D4.4 ကြိက်-- > to like D5.5

ကြောင့် in [noun]-ကြောင့် > because of [noun] Gram 2

ကြောင်း in [verb]–(သည့်အ)ကြောင်း > concerning, that Gram 13.6

ကြောင်း in [verb]-ကြောင်း > that [verb] Gram 7.2 ကြည့်- /ကို/ > to look, look around, look at စကြည့်ဆုံးမယ်နော်။ I'll carry on looking, if you don't mind D1.5 စကြည့်ရအောင်။ Can I have a look? D3.5

ကြည့် in [verb]-ကြည့်- > try out [verb]-ing Gram 3.2.2

ന്റ് - > to meet, to fall in with each other, to turn up in the same place D1.11 v ഹോറ്

ကြွဲအုံးမှာပါ။ We'll come across each other later (so we don't need to fix a date now).

ကွာလာလမ်ပူ > Kuala Lumpur G15

erg. - > to turn, wheel round D5.3 ് റ-ധ്നു. ലെറ്റൂ പ്ര No U-turns.

ന്റ− > to separate, split up D3.10A o നുവുാവിറ്റ് She/he is separated, divorced.

ကျွန်တော် > often spoken and sometimes written ကျနော် I (man speaking) D1.10A စံကျွန်တော်တို့ /ကျနော်ဒို့/ > we, our (man speaking) D5.11

ကျွန်တော့် > often spoken and sometimes written ကျနေ၌ my (man speaking) D1.10A 0 ခါ ကျွန်တော့် (ကျနော့်) ဘောပင်ပါ။ That's my pen

ကျွန်မ > often spoken and sometimes written ကျမ (1) I, (2) my (woman speaking) D1.10A စီဒါ ကျမ ဘောပင်ပါ။ That's my pen စီကျွန်မတို့ /ကျမှာရှိ/ > we, our (woman speaking) D5.11

accecto /ခနာ့ ခနာ့/ > frequently, often, many times D1.7

action: /eqp-/ > Just a minute. [momentsmall] D2.2 0 action: cqδs > Just a minute — OK? CP8, CP14, D2.2

ole in [verb]-ole > start of time of [verb]-ing Gram 7.2

e or see /e or ηι see or seη/> now, at present D5 108

ခဲတဲ /-3နီ/ > pencil ["lead-rod"] D3.1

à in [verb]-è- > seldom [verb] Gram 3.2.2

ຈ້- in [verb]-ຈັ- > (1) sufficed to verbs when you are talking about the past, or when the action took place somewhere else. See the note at D2.7. ◊ ວາເມືອງ ຊື່ະຕາ ຊາງຕອ້ອຸ້ວນຕັກ When were you there? (2) to [verb] and come this way] D1.12 ◊ ວຽວ:ເອີ້ໄຈ້ອເປັກ I'li go and fetch him [and bring him here]. Gram 3.2.2

cel- > (1) to call, be called G36; (2) to fetch D1.12

စက်- > to be difficult D5.6

```
ဂါဒင်ဟိုတယ် > Garden Hotel D2.3
ခေါက် or အခေါက် > trip, journey [mainly used in
    counting] D1.7 စုဘယ်နှစ်ခေါက်လဲ how many
                                                   ဂျပန် or ဂျပန်နိုင်ငံ > Japan G13
                                                   ဂျာမနီ စကျာမနီနိုင်ငံ (sometimes written ဂျာမဏီ) >
    traps?
ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် > fried noodles ["noodle-fried"]
                                                        Germany G34, D1.9
                                                   റ്റാലൂ് > German D1.9
                                                   ဂျူလိုင် ဝင္စစ္ခလိုင် > July D2.7
စိုက် in (verb)–စိုက် > when (verb) Grain 13.6
                                                   ဂျန္ဝါရီ /ဂျန်နဝါရီ/ ၁၈ နေဝါရီ /ခန်နဝါရီ/ >
əč in e-[verb]-əč > before [verb]-ing Gram 6
ခင်ဗျာ။ > (polite tag, male speaker) CP10, D1.1
                                                       January D2.7
စင်ပွန်း or စင်ပွန်းသည် (/–ဗွန်း/) > husband
                                                   ဂျန် orgန် > June D2.7
                                                   ငရတ်သီး > chilli ("chilli-fruit") D5.4
ခိုင်: in [verb]-ခိုင်:- > tell sn to [verb] Grain 3.2.2
                                                   cl: > fish D4.4
ခန့် in n°-[noun]–ခန့် > approx. n° [nouns]
                                                   cl:e: > half a kyat G38
                                                   ငယ်-- > to be young. See အငယ်
    Gram 13.2.2
ချင် – in [verb]–ချင် – > want to [verb] G42.
                                                   ငတ် in [noun]–ငတ် > little [noun] Gram 13.2.2
                                                    Gram 3.2.2
ချင်းက (verb)-စေရ၊င်-- > want someone to (verb)
                                                   e-(verb)- > begin to (verb) Gram 3.2.1
                                                   നോ: ബ്രാ- > to talk, speak with ["word-
    Gram 3.2.2
                                                        say"] D1.12 0 စကား ပြောလို့ ကောင်းပါတယ်။
ချင်း in မ-[verb]-မချင်း > up to the time at which
    [verb] Gram 6
                                                       I enjoyed talking to you. CP20
ချင်း in [verb]–လျှင်–[verb]–ချင်း > as soon as (verb]
                                                   ကေားပြောဟန် > colloquial style ["word-speak-
    Gram 13.6
                                                        manner"] D5.6
ချင်း in (verb-verb)-ရင်း > as soon as (verb) Gram 6
                                                   စကားလုံး /စကလုန်း/ > word ["word-round thing"]
ရောင်း in (number)–ရောင်း > count word for rod-
                                                   စခန်းသာဟိုတယ် /–သုာ–/ > Sakhantha Hotel
    shaped objects: sticks, pens, pencils, and
    similar; and by extension to knives (hence
                                                   စတင်-[verb]- > begin to [verb] Gram 13.3.2
    razor blades "beard-shaving-knives"),
                                                   စတရင်းဟိုတယ် > Strand Hotel G5
    teeth, legs, arms, fingers, fans and other
    items. D4.5 ◊ ခဲတံ ဘယ်နှစ်ရောင်း လိုချင်လဲ။
                                                   ecaca > Saturday D2.11
    How many pencils do you want?
                                                   oulကလင် > Sparkling [a bottled drink like Lilt,
ချို:-- > to break, break away from the present
                                                        Seven-up and the like] D1.4
    road, turn off D4.3
                                                   οψφο > samosa: a patty with a savoury filling.
ချစ်စရာ ဧကာင်:- > to be adorable, delightful,
                                                        D2.4
    charming, sweet ["lovabality is good"]
                                                   စာကြည့်တိုက် /–ကျိဒိုက်/ > library ["text-look
    D5.10A
                                                        at-building"] G35
                                                   ອວອດກວ: /-enl:/ > literary usage ["writing-
ရှိန် in [verb]-ရှိန် > when [verb] Gram 7.2
ခင်း in [verb]-ခြင်း > [abstract noun] Gram 7.2
                                                        words"] D5.6
g in (quantity)-g > (quantity) and a half G37, G
                                                   စာတန်း /-၁န်း/ > thesis, dissertation, paper
    38 ¢တစ်လခွဲ a month and a half
                                                        D5.10B
ရက် > cup, glass D1.4; as count word D3.5
                                                   eco > literature ["writing-palm leaf"] D5.6
ခွင့် > permission 0 ခွင့် ရ- > to get permission
                                                   စာမေးပွဲ > examination ["text-ask-gathering"]
    D2.9 ◊ [verb]- gc &-> to be allowed to
                                                        D5.10A စုရာယ်တန်း စာမေးပွဲ 10th Standard
    [verb] D5.3 🕈 ဒီမှာ ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ခွင့် ရှိသလား။
                                                        examination [at school] 🕈 နောက်ဆုံးနှစ်
    Is one allowed to take photographs here? 0
                                                       စာမေး၌ Final Year examination [at
    စွင့် ပြပါဘုံး။ > May I leave now? CP19.
                                                        university]
                                                   නෙදෙ: /නෙය:/ > clerk D2.10A
    Gram 7.2
nes or šes or šnes > today D2.11
                                                   eogg: aogo > writer D2.10A
```

ocq:υσ∮ > literary style ["text-write-manner"] စာရင်းကိုင် /ယောင်းဂို င်/ > accountant D2.10A oാറ്ററ് > writing paper ["paper-sheet"] G40 eoco: > letter ["writing-round thing"] D5.6 စာလုံးပေါင်း /-ဘောင်း/ > spelling D5.6 စာအိတ် > envelope ["letter-bag"] G40 on:- > to eat D1.4 ົດກາງ ອາເພດໄສ What are you going to eat? စားပွဲ /စစ္ခဲ/ > table, desk G43 စားသောက်ခန်း > eating room, canteen ["eatdrink-room"] G35 စားသောက်ဆိုင် > restaurant (genteel) ["eatdrunk-shop"] D2.1, D3.4 စီစဉ်- /စီဇင်/ > to arrange, fix up D1.11 8:- > to ride, travel by, take [train, bus, taxi or otherl D2-3 co in [verb]-co- > let sn [verb] Gram 3.2.2 co in [verb1]–သည် ဖြစ်စေ [verb2]–သည် ဖြစ်စေ > whether [verb1] or [verb2] Gram 13.6 စေရုင်– in (verb)–စေရုင်– > A wants B to (verb) D5.11 စုံအဖေအမေနဲ့ တွေ့စေချင်တယ်။ He wants you to meet his parents. 9 ວາຍວັດຄຸ လာစစရုင်သလဲ။ What day would you like me to come? Gram 3.2.2 စို့ or စိုလား in [verb]–စို့ or (verb)–စိုလား > Let's [verb], How about [verb]-ing? D1.11 🗘 နောက်ထပ် တွေ့ကြအုံးစိုလား။ How about us meeting again? Gram 3.1 စက်ရုံ > factory D2.10A စက်တင်ဘာ > September D2.7 စက်ဘူ /စင်ဂါ/ > Singapore G34 တောင့်နေ – > to wait D4.11 စစ်ကိုင်: /စဂိုင်:/ > Sagaing G19 စစ်ဗိုလ် /-ဗို/ > army officer D2.10A စစ်သား > soldier ["military-member, son"] D2.10A, D3.10A စိတ် ရ- > to set one's mind at rest D5.2 ◊ စိတ် શુંગીત Don't worry. Trust me. စိတ် မကောင်းဘူး။ > I'm sorry, sad ("mind—be good"] D5.9 go in [verb]-go > manner, adverb Gram 13.2.1 ဆရာ။ > Teacher (male and generic) CP2 ဆရာမ။ > Teacher [female] CP2 ဆရာဝန် > doctor D2.10A

ත් in [person]-නේ > "person's place," where a person is D5.2. The suffix -ab is attached to the noun in [noun]-40 "at, in [noun]," [noun]-co "from [noun]" and [noun]-[no suffix] "to (towards) [noun]," when the [noun] refers to a person; for example: 🕈 မိတ်ခော့ဆီမှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။ He is staying with a friend. 9 ခေါ်အဝင်းဆီက ຊບໄດວເວັນ We got it from Daw Ahwin. 🗘 ကျွန်တော့်ဆီ ဖုန်း ပြန်ဆက်ပါ။ Please phone me back. D4.12 ဖကျွန်တော်ခုံစီ တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးပါအုံး။ Please send me a copy. 🗘 ဒေါ် ဒေါ့်ဆီ တစ်ပုံ ပို့ပေးမယ်။ l'Il send you (aunt) a copy. စိသမီးဆီ အလည် လာပါတယ်။ He came for a visit to his daughter D4.9. Gram 2 ဆူးလေဘုရား /-ဗယား/ > Sule Pagoda G5 ဆူးလေဘရားလမ်း /-မယာ:-/ > Sule Pagoda Road ဆောရီး or ဆောရီးပဲ or ဆောရီးမော် > Sorry [from English] CP3, D1.1 න් in [statement] න් > I have heard/read [statement]: is it true? (the literal meaning of a\$ is "say"] D2.6. Gram 5 భి– > [various uses] Gram 11 ဆိုပါ။ or just ဆို > "Please speak" [as a response to ဒီမှာ] D1.1 ဆိုရင် in [phrase] ဆိုရင် > if we were to say [phrase], if we took [phrase] as a basis, in the case of [phrase], if we look at [phrase] ["say-if"] 🕈 ၃ – နာရီ ဆိုရင် ကောင်းမယ်။ If we were to say 3 o'clock, that would be good; 3 o'clock would be good. D3.11 🕈 ဗမာပြည်မှာ ဆိုရင် လွယ်မှာပါ။ If it were in Burma it would be easy. D5.9 వ్య:- > to be bad, badly behaved D5.5, D5.9 0 မဆိုးပါဘူး။ It's not bad [usually = It's quite good ဆက်–[verb]- > continue [verb]-ing Gram 3.2.1 ဆက်လက်-[verb]- > continue [verb]-ing Gram 13.3.2 ဆိုက်ကား > sidecar, trishaw D5.3 ဆိုက်ကားသမား > sidecar pedaller D2.10A ဆိုက်ကားဆရာ > sidecar driver (pedaller) D5.3 ဆင့် > cent G26

ဆင်:- > to descend, get off [taxi, sidecar, train or other vehicle) D5.3 ဆောင်း or ဆောင်းတွင်း > winter, cool sesson [around Dec., Jan., Feb.] D5.9 ဆိုင်ရှင် > shopkeeper D2.10A ဆန်စက် > rice mili D2.10A ခုဂုံ− > to meet by arrangement D4.11 ∮ဘယ်မှာ ဆုံကြမလဲ။ Where shall we meet? εὸ:- > to come to an end, die D3.10A ံဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။ She/he is dead, has died. ဆယ်လိုတိပ် > sellotape/Scotchtape (from English] G40 ဆယ်တန်: > 10th Standard. See note at D5.10A. ဆော့မျိုး > relative, relation D4.9 🔞နီး or ဧနီးသည် (/–သယ်/) > wife D1.10A စူလိုင် or ဂျူလိုင် > July D2.7 စန္ဝါရီ /စန်နဝါရီ/ တာဂျန္ဝါရီ /ဂျန်နဝါရီ/ > January D2.7 စွန် or ဂျန် > June D2.7 eq: /ee:/ > market G1 eq: qp:- > the price is high, or too high. D2.3 စေျးမှန် in ဒါ စေျးမှန်ပဲ။ > That is the regular price. ["that-price-true"] D2.5 ဈေးသည် /ဖေးသုယ်/ > market stallholder D2.10A ည > evening, night D4.11 മാളം > afternoon ["rught-sun"] D4.11 ညာဘက်မှာ > on the right ["right-side-on"] D4.1. Gram 2 ని > younger brother (of male) D2.10B ညီမ > younger sister D2.10B ညီအကိုမောင်နှစ်မ > brothers and sisters, siblings တကယ် > really, in truth, actually, in fact D1.6 စ်တကယ်ပဲ။ Really. I mean it. D1.6 တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့ /-နင်း-/ > Sunday D2.11 တနလ်ာနေ့ /-နှင်:- > Monday D3.11 တရား အား ထုတ်– > to meditate ["doctrine effort-put out"] D4.7 တရားရှိပ်သာ or just ရှိပ်သာ > meditation centre ["doctrine-refuge"] D5.9 တရုပ်နိုင်ငံ > China G13 opp in [verb]-opp > (1) "[verb]-ing"; suffix -opp turns a verb (like speak) into a noun (like

speaking, speech)] 🕈 ဗမာစကား: ပြောတာ your command of spoken Burmese D1.6. Gram 3.1 (2) > something which is (verb), one that is [verb] D5.5 ♦ ဒီထက် ကြီးတာ ရှိသလား။ Do you have one that is bigger than this? Gram 7.3 occide in [verb]-റ്റാല് > an alternative to [verb]-ဝါတယ်။ See the note at D4.7. ooo in [verb]-രാാ് > as, since, [verb] Gram 6 တာဝဲ in သိပ် [verb]–တာဝဲ > similar to သိပ် [verb]- ပါတယ် but a little more exclamatory D1.6 \$38 emp6:000 It is really good! D1.6 🕈 အဲ့ဒီအရောင် သိပ် ကြိုက်တာပဲ I really love that colour! D5 10A စကလေးတွေ သိပ် တော်တာကဲ Your children are really talented! D5-10A တာပေါ့ /-ဒါဘော့/ in [verb]-တာပေါ့ > conveys an enthusiastic response to an invitation or suggestion D1.11 (cog ုတာပေါ့ ။ By all means let's meet. တီရပ် > T-shirt D3.1 တူးရစ် (sometimes တိုးရစ်) > tourist D4.9 တူးရစ်ဘားမှားရုံး > Tourist Burma office, Myanmar Travel and Tours D1.1 o3- > to stay [temporarily], put up D2.10B o) in [name]-o) > it is called [name] G36, D2.10B oỳ in (verb)-oỳ:saal > when (verb) Gram 6 oှဲ in [verb]-တဲ့အတိုင်း > in accordance with [verb] Gram 6 တဲ့ in [verb]-တဲ့အတွက် > as, since Gram 6 oò in [verb]-oò [noun] > relative clause Gram 7.1 တဲ့အခါ in [verb]–တဲ့အခါ > when [verb] ["[verb]– relative-time"] D5.12 🗘 မဝိုင်း အိမ်ပြန်ရောက်တဲ့အခါ ပြောမယ်။ When Ma Waing gets back home I'll tell her 6000 (1) in [noun]-6000 > as for [noun] D3.11 🗘 S1: မနက်မန် အားသလား။ Are you free tomorrow? — S2: မနက်ဖန်တော့ မအားပါဘူး။ [As for] tomorrow, I'm not free. Gram 4 (2) in [noun]-0022 > [noun] however D3.11 0 ဒီနေ့ မအားဘူး။ မနက်ဖန်တော့ အားပါတယ်။ I'm not free today. But I am free tomorrow ["Tomorrow, however, ..."] Gram 4 (3) in u-

[verb]-Googolog: not to [verb] any more, not

to [verb] after all စီတက်စီ မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။ I won't go by taxi after all. D2.3 စီအလုပ် မလုပ်တော့ပါဘူး။ He doesn't work any longer. D2.10A. Gram 3.2.2

တော့ in [verb]-တော့ > when, since, as [verb]

တော့ in [verb]-တော့- > [verb] at last Gram 3.2.2 တော့ in [verb]-ပြီး(တော့) > after [verb]-ing Gram 6

con S- > (1) to be the right size, to fit D5.5; (2) to be clever, able, talented D5.10A

တော်တော် /တော်ဒေါ် / > quite a bit, pretty much D3.6 ♥ ဗမာဓကား တော်တော် ပြောတတ်ပြီလား။ Can you speak Burmese quite a bit now?

တိုကျို > Tokyo G15

တိုးပေး– in ၅/– တိုးပေးပါ။ > Increase your price by K5. D2.5

တို့ in [noun]–တို့ > [noun] and associates D5.11 v ဆရာတုို့ Teacher and his family/ colleagues/fellows, or others v ဒေါ်သန်း သန်းတို့ Daw Than Than and her group v ကျွန်တော်တို့ we, our (man speaking). Gram 13.2.2, 2.2.

op op /-eux/ > salad [a small helping of fresh or preserved vegetables] D4.4 oxn5- > to go up, get on board, attend (school, meeting) D1.3

တက်စီ စီ:- > to take a taxa, written ex. D4.3 တက္ကသိုလ် > university D5.10A

တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာ /တက်ကသို–/ > university teacher (male or generic) D2.10A, D3.10A တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာမ > university teacher (female)

D2.10A, D3.10A

တက္ကသိုလ် တက်- > to attend the university, study at university D5.10A

တက္ကသိုလ် ရောက်- > to get into university D5.10A

ഗോന്ഗോന്ഐ്റ് > fried minced/ground meat ["minced meat patty-fried"] D3.4

တောင် in [phrase]-တောင် > even, as much as [more than you thought or might have expected] D5.12 0 မိနစ်-၃၀-တောင် စောင့်နေ ရတယ်။ We had to wait as much as 30 minutes. Gram 4

တောင်ကြီး $/-\mathring{q}$ း/ > Taunggyi G19တောင်ဘက် > to the south D4.3 တိုင်း in [noun]–တိုင်း > every [noun] Gram 2.2 တိုင်း in [verb]-တိုင်း > every time [verb] Gram 6 တစ်– [noun]–မှ > [not] even one [noun] Gram 4 တစ်ယောက်တည်း (/–ထဲ/) > alone, on one's own ["only one person"] D5.8

တည်း in [quantity]–တည်း (/-ထံ or -à/) > only [quantity] D5.8 ◊ သုံးပတ်တည်း only three weeks, a mere 3 weeks 9 တစ်ယောက်တည်း only one person, hence "on one's own." Gram 2.2

တည်း in S–တည်း > [emphatic] Gram 13.5 တတ်– in [verb]–တတ်– > to know how to [verb], be able to [verb] D2.6; have habit of [verb] ing Gram 3.2.2 veောလို ပြောတတ်တယ်။ He can speak Burmese.

တန်း or အတန်း > Standard, Grade, Class, Year D2.10A စုလေးတန်း 4th Standard, ဆယ်တန်း 10th Standard စုဘယ်နှစ်တန်း ရောက်ပြီလဲ။ What Standard have you got to?

တုန်း in [verb]-တုန်း > while, during Gram 6 တိပ်ရေ > tape ["tape-reel"] G40

တံခါ: /anl:/ > door G43 တံတာ: /aal:/ > bridge D4.1

တယ် in [verb]-တယ် > present/past Gram 3.1 တယ်-[verb]- > [verb] much Gram 3.2.1 တယ်လီဖုန်း > telephone G6

og in [noun]—og /-es/or/eg/ > [noun]s: (the suffix marks plural number] D4.10A ാറാരായാല വര്:തുയാല Are they sons or daughters? Gram 2.2

തു.-> to meet D1.10B, D1.11; to see, find, notice D4.1 0 ന്റേ വോതായി > See you later/ next time. CP6

တွင် in [noun]–တွင် > location Gram 13.2.1 ထမင်း > cooked rice D4.4

ထမင်း ကျွေး- > to give a meal, dine ["ricefeed"] D5.11

ထမင်းကြော် > fried rice ["rice-fried"] D3.4 ထမင်းဆိုင် > restaurant ["rice-shop"] D3.4 တား- > to put, keep, set in position D2.5 (၄၀/ –

ထားပါ။ Make it K40. ထား in [verb]-ထား- > [verb] and have it there

Gram 3.2.2

ထဲမှာ in [place]--ထဲမှာ or အထဲမှာ > inside [place] D5.12 0 အိမ်ထဲမှာ inside the house, indoors. Gram 2 co [noun] > that [noun] Gram 13.9 ထက် in [noun]-ထက် > comparison (more than) [noun] Gram 2 coc-> to appear, to think, to suspect D5.12 🗘 နှံပါတ် မှားနေတယ် တင်တယ်။ I think you've got the wrong number. ထိုင် – > to sit G43 တိုင်းနိုင်ငံ > Thailand G13 တည်- /တို/ > to put in D5.4 0 ရေခဲ တည်ရမလား။ Should I put in any ice? တဝ်မြောပါအုံး။ /--တ-/ > Please say that again. co in [noun]-co > destination (person) Gram 13.2.1 တွက်- > to emerge D4.12 0 ထွက်လာ- > to come out D4.12 ◊ ດຽດຈ້ວງວະ- > to go out D4.12 တ္ကက်-[verb]- > exit and [verb] Gram 3.2.1 ၁၅ န်ဟိုတယ် > Dagon Hotel D2.3 3 > this, that G1. Gram 9 ဒါတက် or ဒီတက် > more than this ["this-above"] D5.5 ¢ ဒါထက် ကြီးတာ ရှိသလား။ Do you have one that is bigger than this? ગીલીલે≋ or ગીલે > That's it. That's all. (response to alders:s) CP17 ဒါပီလား။ > Is that all? Is that the lot? CP17 0 S1: alocop: = | S2: alolon > "Is that all?" - "Yes, that's all": the standard way of ending a phone call. Sometimes varied to S1: ဒါဝဲနေဝ်။ — S2: ဒါဝါဝဲ။ D4.12 ગીલી:> this kind D6.5 3-[noun] > this [noun] G7. Gram 9 รักษุ อารัษ อากษุ > today ["this-day"] D2.11 ဒီထက် or ဒါထက် > more than this ["this-above"] D5.5 ♦ဒီထက် ကြီးတာ ရှိသလား။ Do you have one that is bigger than this? මීරේතා > December D2.7 ვීიგ იომიიგ იოიიგ > today ("this-day"] D2.11 ဒီပြင် or ဒီပြင် > apart from this, other than this ["this-outside"] D5.5 ◊ ဒီပြင် ၁၁၁ ရှိသေး– သလဲ။ What else do you have apart from this? ဒီဘက် in [place] ဒီဘက်မှာ > this side of [place], before you get to [place] D5.3 Φ σρορ:

ဒီဘက်မှာ တွေ့မယ်။ You'll see it before you

get to the pagoda.

ີ່ 92 > (1) an this [place], here G20, Gram 9; (2) Here, Excuse me please [used to attract someone's attention] D1.1 ဒီလို > this way, like this D3.2 🕈 ဒီလို လုပ်ပါ။ Do like this, Do this D3.2 ဒီလိုဆို > In that case. If that is so. ["this-way say"] D23 ဒီလိုဆိုရင် >= ဒီလိုဆို in that case, if that is the way things are ["this-way-say-if"] D3.11 ဒီလောက်နဲ့ မရောင်းနိုင်ဘူး။ > I can't sell it for that much ["this-amount-with -not-sell-cannegative"] D2.5 csT > name prefix for older women G22 ങ്ങ് രമാങ് > aunt D1.10B ခေါ်လာ > dollar G23 3(7)2: > Dacca G15 ဒုက္ (/ဒုတိေါ့/) > trouble, misery, suffering D5.11 0 gag out- to inconvenience ["trouble—give"] ◊ ੨๓੨ go- to put oneself out ["trouble --look for"] စုဒုက္ ဖြစ်-- to be inconvenienced ["trouble-arise"] ဓါတ်စဲ /ဒတ်–/ > battery D3.1 ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်– /ဒတ်ပုံ ယိုက်–/ > to take a photograph [photograph—to hit, beat, stamp, make imprint] D1.2 ဓါတ်ပုံဆရာ > photographer D2.10A နယူးဒေလီ > New Delhi G15 နာမည် coil. /နှန်မယ်/ lit. /နာမျိ/ > name G27 နှာရီ > hour G33 40: in [place]-40:40 > in the vicinity, neighbourhood of [place] D2.1, D3.1 © ၁၃ရားနှားမှာ near the pagoda 🌣 ဒီနားမှာ near here စဘယ်နှားမှာလဲ near where? whereabouts? Gram 2 နှား လည်- > to understand CP18 \$:- > to be near D5.1 \$:\$: or \$:\$:600: > close, near by D5.1 c_{Φ} - > (1) to live G27, (2) to be, to be like D5.7, 🞙 မာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။ How did you find living in Burma? How was it? What was it like? G4- in [verb]-G4- > to be [verb]-ing, (verb] for the time being D1.12 Compare: အပြင်မှာ ထိုင်ပါတယ်။ They sat outside, with: အပြင်မှာ တိုင်နေပါတယ်။ They were sitting outside.

Further examples at D2.10A. Gram 3.2.2

နေကောင်းပါတယ်။ > I'm fine. CP3 နေကောင်းရှိလား။ > How are you? CP3 နေပါဆုံး။ > Hold it! Wait! ("remain-politefurther") D2.2 နေရာ > place G35 နေရာပ် > place of residence ("live-place") D2.10B နေရပ်လိပ်စာ > address ("live-place-address") D2.10B နေ > day (as in day of the week, or day as opposed to night) D2.11 ပဘယ်နေ့ အားသလဲ။ Which day are you free? ပုဒိနေ Today

["thus-day"] နေ့လလ် > midday ["day-middle"] D4.11 နဲ- > to be little, few; too little D2.5 ◊နဲ့တယ်။ That's too little, too low [shopkeeper to customer]. The officially approved spelling

this is the spelling that most people use when writing in colloquial style.

of this word is \$25:-, but we use \$- here as

ခဲ့ခဲ > a little, a bit D1.11, D2.6 ¢ ဈေး ခဲ့ခဲ့ များတယ်။ The price is a little high. For variant spellings see under ခဲု−။

နဲ့ in [noun]-နဲ့ > with [noun] စဦးတင်လှိုင်နဲ့ စကားပြောချင်ပါတယ် I'd like to speak to U Tin Hlaing. D1.12 စထမင်း ဘာဟင်းနဲ့ စားမလဲ။ With what curry will you eat the rice? D4.4 စမင်္ဂင်းနဲ့ တွေ့တယ် > I met Ma Waing ["with Ma Waing"] D2.10B wrth D1. စ၁၅/-နဲ့ စယ်ပါ။ > Buy it for K15. ["with 15K"] D2.5 စ၅-ကျပ်နဲ့ ရောင်းတယ် They sell them for K5. ["with 5K"] D5.5

in e-[verb]- > don't [verb] Gram 3.1, G46
 in [noun]- > comparison (like/unlike);

instrument Gram 2

à in [noun1]-à [noun2] > [noun1] and [noun2]
Gram 2.2

နော် (1) in [statement]-နော်။ > [statement] is true, isn't it? D2.6 စီ မောကော ေပြာတာတိတယ်နော်။ You can speak Burmese, can't you? (2) in [verb]-မယ်နော်။ > I'm going to [verb]: is that all right? Do you mind if I (verb)? စီမိတ်- ဆက်ပေးမယ်နော်။ I'll introduce you — all right? (3) in [request]-နော် > [request], if you don't mind, I hope that's all right? D3.2

🗘 ဒီမှာ ရုပ်ပါနော်။ Please stand here, if you don't mind. Gram 5 \$ంర్యం > November D2.7 ត្តីមូត្តិ > milk powder ["milk-powder"] G40 နက်ဖန် or နက်ဖြန် or နက်ဖြင့် > tomorrow D1.11 နောက် in [noun]-နောက် > behind Grain 2 မောက် ဆုတ်– > to move back, retreat ["back retreat"] D4.2 နောက်ဆုံး > last ["back-end, -est"] D2.7 ≬နောက်ဆုံးအခေါက် the last/latest trip နောက်ထပ် in နောက်ထပ် [verb] > [verb] again, further, more D1 8, D1.11 နောက်ပိုင်း > stretch following ["later-part"] D3.11 🐧 ၂–နာရီနောက်ပိုင်း after two o'clock နောက်မှ > later, not till later D1.11 ¢နောက်မှ စီစဉ်ကြရှဒေခင်။ Let's fix up something later Let's leave it till later to fix something up, Let's not do it now ఢిర్– in [verb]–ఢిర్–> to be able to [verb], can [verb] D2.3, D3.4 written ex. 🕈 မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူး။ I can't reduce [the price]. D2.3. Gram 3.2.2. åĉċ > country, state G13, D2.3 နိုင်ငံခြား /–ဂျား/ > foreign country, abroad ["country-separate"] D1 7 နိုင်ငံခြားဘာသာသင့်သိပ္ပံ /–သိတ်ပန်/ > Institute of Foreign Languages D4.6 နိုင်ငံခြားသား > foreigner ("country-foreignresident"] D2.3 နိုင်ငံခြားသားများ ဧကျာင်းဆောင် /--ဧာင်/ > Foreign Students' Hostel D2.3 šččeη: > politics ["state-affairs"] D5.6 ຊື້ຣິດ້ວນວະ > national, citizen ["country-son, member"] D1.9 🕈 မြန်မာနိုင်ငံသား a Burmese national (a Myanmar) နည်း in S–နည်း > [question: information] Gram 13.5. နည်:- > (the officially approved spelling of -"to be litte, few; to be too little") နည်း in [verb]-နည်း > way of [verb]-ing Gram 7.2 နတ်စမ > nurse (fem.) D2.10A နှံပါတ် /-ဗတ်/ > number G2 4δ or 334δ > year D2.7, D2.8 ◊ οἡ: 4δ three 4δυ /4ψ2/ > younger sister [of male: now obsoletel D2.10B

နှင့် in မ-{verb}-နှင့် > don't [verb] Gram 13.3.1

φξ in [noun]-φξ > accompaniment, with [noun];
comparison (like/unlike); instrument, with
Gram 13.2.1

φξ in (noun1)-φξ (noun2) > (noun1) and (noun2)
Gram 13.2.2

ပညာ /ပျင်ညာ/ > learning, skill, knowledge, wisdom D4.8

ບລວງ ວນຣົ- > to study, to undergo training D4.8 ບດວງວວງ > parata: like a pancake, made from coarse batter, and served with a helping of curry. D2.4

ol -> to include, have in it, to have with [one]
D4.4, D5.2 ຈໍສອນສະ ດໄລແລະແ - ຍດໄດໄລງະແ
Does it have meat in it? -- No, it doesn't
ຈໍອວ່າ ດໄລແລະແ -- ດໄດໄລສະແ Have you
got a pencil on you? -- Yes.

ol - in [verb]-ol - > the suffix indicates deference on the part of the speaker G42. Gram 3.2.2

ol- in [sentence]-ol- > the suffix indicates deference on the part of the speaker G1. Gram 5

ပါ in [noun]-ပါ- > [noun] as well Gram 4 ပါက in [verb]-ပါက > if/when [verb] Gram 13.6 ပါရဂူ ဘွဲ့ /ပါရဂူ -/ > Ph.D. degree, doctorate ["expert-degree"] D5.108

ပါလား in [name]-ပါလား။ > Is that [name]? [on the phone] D5.12 ◊ ဦးစိန်ပါလား။ Is that U Sein?

ပါလား in [verb]-ပါလား > How about [verb]-ing? Why don't you [verb]? D5.4 စိကား စီးပါလား။ Why not take a taxi?

ပါဘုံး in [verb]–ဝါဘုံး > a slightly more friendly, more coaxing, alternative to [verb]–ဝါ။ D1.10B

ပါ့မယ် in {verb}-ပါ့မယ် > I will certainly [verb] D5.11 0 S1: အိမ် လာလည်ပါအုံးလား။ How about paying us a visit? — S2: လာပါ့မယ်။ I certainly will.

ပိသုကာ > architect D2.10A

δmc: > Peking/ Beijing G15

8-> to be correctly, authentically pronounced ♦ ღაითიი: იციითი მისიიანი Your spoken Burmese is well pronounced, You have a good pronunciation in Burmese.] D1.6 ပုဂံ /ဗဂနိ/ > Pagan (Bagan) G19 ပုဇွန် /ဗဇွန်/ > prawn, shrimp D4.4 ပုလင်း /ပလင်း/ > bottle D1.4

Q-- > to be hot [to touch or experience, like sunshine, hot tea, and so on] D5.7; to feel hot, be stuffy D5.4

ပုဒင်း > pudding: a sweet dish like caramel custard, made with eggs, milk and butter. D2.4

cuỳ in [noun]-cuỳ > although Gram 6
cuỳ in [verb]-cuỳ > although, in spite of [verb]ing Gram 6

60:- > to give, pay D1.3, D2.5

o:- in [verb]-o:- > to [verb] for someone D1.12 v သွားခေါ်ပေးမယ်။ I'll go and fetch him [for you] Gram 3.2.2

co:η- > to pay, have to pay G39

ô > pulse: bean, pea, lentil, and the like D4.4 ò in [phrase]-ò /ò/ or voiced/ò/ > (1) adds a

little emphasis, focusses attention on the phrase: စုံရေဘရီးပဲ I really am sorry D1.6 🗘 သိပ် ကောင်းတာပဲ It's really good D1.6 🕈 Compare: ဒီမှာ - ထိုင်ကြရအောင်။ Let's sit here; ဒီမှာပဲ တိုင်ကြရအောင်။ Let's sit right here, in this very spot D1.11; (2) only [quantity], not as much as I hoped/feared, not as much as you might expect/hope/fear D3.7 စတစ်လပဲ only a month စဆယ့်ပါးကျပ်ပဲ only 15 kyats ◊ 4 δφουδιό only 2 bottles; (3) just [phrase], only (phrase); D4.4 စုမှကျစ်ပဲ ပေးရတယ်။ I only paid 5K [not as much as usual] 0 ထာမင်းပွဲ ອວະອຸດວິສ l'll have just rice [nothing fancy or more complicated]. 🗘 သက်သတ်လွှတ်ပဲ စားချင်ပါတယ်။ I want to eat just vegetarian food (nothing more extravagant or pretentious]. ♦၆-နှစ်ပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ is only 6 years old so far

[implying: still quite young]. Gram 3.2 and 4 δ in ω-[verb]-δ > without [verb]-ing Gram 6 δφ: /υβ:/ > Pegu (Bago) G19

ပဲနီ > penny G26

ပဲပြား /-ဗျား/ > bean curd ["bean-slab, cake"]

oof in [noun]-oof > on; over Gram 2 oof in S-oof > of course Gram 5 %-(verb) - > (verb) more Gram 3.2.1

ိုပေ:– in ၅–ကျပ် ိုပေးပါ။ > Pay me K5 more. [verb] written ex. D4.12 \$ cas(\$\text{\$\text{cons}}\$) const: colloquial language ["talking-words"] D5.6 ပြောပါ။ or just ပြော > "Please speak" [as a ပိုမပြောပါဘူး။ > I don't inflate my prices. ["extraresponse to \$40) D1.1 not-say") D2.5 ိုမို-(verb)- > [verb] more Gram 13.3.2 ပြက္ခဒိန် /ပျက်စဒိန်/ > calendar D3.1 $\delta - >$ to send D5.2 ပြင် in [noun]-ပြင် > outside Gram 2 ပို့စကဒ် /–ကတ်/ > postcard [from English] G40 ပြင်သစ်နိုင်ငံ > France G34 ပြည် /ပျေ/ or /ပျို/ > Prome (Pyi/Pyay) G19 ပက်စီ > Pepsi-cola D1.4 ပိုက်ခ**ံ > money D1.4** ပြည်လမ်း > Prome Road, Pyay Road, written ex. oč in P-oč > [emphatic] Gram 13.5 υδοδ τος - > to take a pension, retire D2.10A Q_{δ}^{-} > to return, go/come home D2.9 ပေါင် > pound G23 ပြန်-[verb]- > [verb] again Gram 3.2.1 ပတ် or အပတ် > week D2-8 🗘သုံးပတ် three weeks ပြန်လည်-[verb]- > [verb] again Gram 13.3.2 ပိတ်-- > to close, turn off G43 ပြန်ရောက်- > to get back, to arrive back; written ပန်ကာ > fan G43 ex. D4.12. D5.12 ပန်းခြံ /-ဂျန်/ > park, garden ["flower-ပြန်ပြောပါအုံး။ /-ဗာ-/ > Please say that again. enclosure"] G1 ပန်းဆိုးတန်း /ဆိုး or မိုး/ > Pansodan Street G9 \hat{g} in [number]- \hat{g} > count word for dish, serving, \$\operall > \text{picture, [also the count word for pictures]} portion D3.4 ∲ထမင်းကြော် သုံးပွဲ three dishes of fried rice in [verb]-i > manner of [verb]-ing Gram 7.2 ဖလင် > film [from English] G40 $cq\delta - > to$ enjoy oneself, have a good time D5.7 ဖိနှပ် /ဖနှတ်/ > sandals D3.1 block, in Mandalay only D5.1 စီလစ်ပိုင်နိုင်ငံ > Philippines G13 ပြတင်းပေါက် /ပဒင်းဗောက်/ > window G43 q: in [verb]-q: > have ever ed Gram 3.2.2 ပြတိုက် /ပြဘုနိက်/ > museum ("show-building") ဖေဖေါ်ဝါရီ /ဖေဗော်ဝါရီ/ > February D2.7 δ in [verb]- δ > to [verb] (in certain contexts) ပြား > pya (or English penny) G25 D1.8, for [verb]-ing D4.7 🕈 သွားဖို့ အဓိအစဉ် ि in [verb]-ि > relates to whether a specified ຖືວາເວີ I have a plan to go, intend, to go 🗘သုတေသန လုပ်ဖို့ ဗမာပြည် သွားချင်တယ် condition has been achieved yet: see the She wants to go to Burma to do research. notes at D2.2 and D2.10A. Gram 3.1 ြီး un [verb]-ပြီး(တော့) > after [verb1] Gram 6 Gram 6: 13.6 ြီး in [verb1]-ြီး [verb2] > [verb1] and [verb2] $\omega o \delta - > to read D4.6$ ဖုန်း ချ- > to put down the receiver, to hang up Gram 6 ြီး m [verb]-ပြီ:- > finish [verb]-ing; have [verb]-ဖုန်း ဆက်– > to call, make a phone call ed Gram 3.2.2 ြီးလျှင် in [verb]-ပြီးလျှင် > after [verb]-ing ["phone--connect"] D2.12 ဖုန်း ပြန်ဆက်– > to phone back, return a call Gram 13.6 ပြီးခဲ့တဲ့ /-ဂဲ့ဒဲ့/ > last, which is past ["finish-D4.12 ဖကျနော့်ဆီ (ကျမဆီ) ဖုန်း back there-attribute"] D2.7 ◊[ਹੁੰ:@oò ပြန်ဆက်ပါ။ Please call me back {manspeak မေလက last May (womanspeak)] S:S > I have finished. CP15, D2.2 ♦ S1: ဖြေ- in စာမေးပွဲ ဖြေ- > to take an exam ("exam---ပြီးပြီလား။ /ဝီးဗီ–/ Have you finished? — S2: answer") D5.10A ပြီးပြီ။ /ပီးဗီ/ Yes, I have, or S2. ဖြင့် in (noun)–ဖြင့် > instrument Gram 13.2.1 $Q\xi$ in P- $Q\xi$ > as for, in the case of Gram 4 မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။ Not yet: CP15 ဖြင့် in [verb]–သဖြင့် > as, since, at the same time co- > to speak, say, tell, talk D1.6, D2.6, D2.12 ¢ [verb]-မယ် ပြောတယ် said he would as [verb] Gram 13.6

```
ဖြစ် in [verb]-ဖြစ်- > manage to [verb] Gram 3.2.2
                                                   ဘီစကွတ် > biscuit [= cookie; from English] G40
ဖြည်းဖြည်း > slowly D3.12 ¢ဖြည်းဖြည်း မြောပါ။
                                                   ဘုီး > comb D4.5
                                                   ວາຊາະ /ອບວາ:/ > lord, pagoda, Buddha image
    Please speak slowly.
ဖွင့်– > to open, turn on G43
                                                   ဘရားလမ်း /မယာ:-/ > Shwedagon Pagoda Road
ອພາຄຕາກ: > Burmese ["Burmese
    words/speaking"] D1.6
ບພວຍວ /-ຍວ/ > written Burmese, Burmese texts,
                                                   ဘူတာကြီး /-ဒါဂျီး-/ > the main station D1.3
                                                   නු: > count word: jar, pot, tin/can, tube, box,
    material written in Burmese D1.6
లలుంస్తి > in Burmese ["Burmese-way, manner"]
                                                       pack, carton D3.5
    G40, D2.6
                                                   ວງ: m φ−[verb]−ວງ: > not [verb] Gram 3.1
ອື່ອງ > visa D2.8
                                                   cop: > beside Gram 2
ဗီယက်နှမ်နိုင်ငံ > Vietnam G13
                                                   ဘဲ > duck D4.4
                                                   ວວວວບຣ໌ > balipoint pen [from English] G40
ဗုဒ္ဓဘာသာ (/–ဗုတ်ဒ]–/) > Buddhism D5.6
ဗုဒ္ဓဟူ: နေ့ /ဗုတ်–/ > Wednesday D3.11
                                                   ဘက် > direction, way D1.1
ဗိုလ်အောင်ကျော်လမ်း /ဗို အောင်ဂျော်-/ > Bo Aung
                                                   ဘင်္ဂလားခေ့ရှိနိုင်ငံ /ဗင်ဂ–/ > Bangladesh G13
                                                   ဘဏ်တိုက် /ဗန်ဒိုက်/ > bank D2.10A
    Kyaw Street G9
ဗိုလ်ချပ် /ဗိုဂျုပ်/ > General (refers to General
                                                   ဘန်ကောက် > Bangkok G15
                                                   ວວບຽ້~[noun] > which [noun] G11
    Aung San unless otherwise specified] G5
    🗘 ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ဈေး /-eeး/ > Bogyoke Market G5
                                                       🌣 ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလာ: > on the left? ["left-side-
    🗘 ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်း > Bogyoke Street G7
                                                       on-question"] D4.1 9 ဘယ်ဘက်မှာလဲ > on
    🗘 ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ပန်းခြံ 🖊 –ဂျန်/ > Bogyoke Park G5
                                                       which side, which way? ["which-side-on-
    🗘 ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ပြတိုက် 🖊 – ပျာ့ဒိုက်/ > Bogyoke
                                                       question"] D4.1. Gram 9
                                                   ဘယ်/ဘာ[ ]မှ ...မ-[verb] > not [verb] any
    Museum G5
පුා > Sir/Madam (man speaking) [shortened
                                                       Gram 10
    form of acqp . More familiar and less
                                                   ວາເວີຍວາງ > when [asking about the future] D2.8,
    formal.) D2.5 🕈 မလျှော့နိုင်ဘူး - ဗျာ။ I can't
                                                       Gram 9
                                                   ဘယ်တုန်းက /-၁န်းဂါ/ > when (in the past)?
    reduce it, man.
ဗြိတိန် or ဗြိတိန်နိုင်ငံ > Britain D1.9
                                                       D2.7, Gram 9
ဗြိတိသျှ /-ရာ/ > British D1.9
                                                   ဘယ်နှစ် /ဘယ်နှ-/ > how many D1.4, Gram 9
ວວວ > what G1 ¢ວວວເດ້ > "What is it?" [as a
                                                   ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ > at what time? Gram 9
    response to 340] D1.1 0 000-[noun] > what
                                                   ဘယ်ဘက် > left side Gram 2
                                                   ဘယ်မှာ > in which [place], where G20, Gram 9
    [noun] G5. Gram 9
ဘာကိစ္ရနဲ့ /ကိတ်စာ/ > what for, for what
                                                   ဘယ်လို > how, in what way G36, D1.1, Gram 9
    purpose ["What-business-with"] D4.7
                                                   ဘယ်လောက် > how much, what (number, price)
ဘာကြောင့် > for what reason, why? Grain 9
                                                       G6. Gram 9
ວາດ(ຕໍ) [verb-verb] > whatever sn [verb]-s
                                                   ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ > for how long Gram 9
                                                   ဘယ်သူ > who G21, Gram 9
                                                   ဘယ်အချိန် > at what time? Gram 9
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ > Why? ["what-take place-because"]
    D5.6. Gram 9
                                                   නි > university degree [also = title] D5.10A
ဘာလို့ see ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ What for? D5.6

    > name prefix for younger women G24

ဘာလုပ် see ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ What for? D5.6. Grain 9
                                                   မ− 🖮 မ− [verb]– > not to [verb] G29 🗘 မလာနိုင်ရင်
ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ (sometimes ဘာလုပ် or ဘာလို့) > What
                                                       > if you can't come, written ex. D4.3.
    for? To do what? ["what-do-to"] D5.6.
                                                       Gram 13.3.1
                                                   မ in [verb]-မ- >= [verb]-မယ် (with လား/လဲ)
    Gram 9
ກາງວວງ > language (also = academic subject,
                                                      Gram 3.1
                                                   ueeന /-വി/ > yesterday D2.9
    religion] D4.6
```

မနက် > morning D4.11 မည် in (verb]–မည် [noun] > (noun] which will မနက်ဖန် orမနက်ဖြန် orမနက်ဖြင့် > tomorrow [verb] Gram 13.7.1 D1.11, D2.11 မည့် in [verb]–မည့်အစား > instead of [verb]-ing ຍໃດວ > Manila G15 Gram 13.6 မနစ်က > last year D2.7 မည်သူ > who Gram 13.9 မလေးရွားနိုင်ငံ > Malaysia G13 မည်သည် အရာ > what Gram 13.9 မလို့ in [verb]–မလို့ > l am (he is, as the case may မည်သည့် [noun] > what, which [noun] Gram 13.9 မည်သည့်[]မှ မ–[verb]– > not [verb] any [] be) thinking of (verb)-ing, planning to (verb) D1.8, D2.8 0 S1: ကား ဝယ်မလို့လား။ Are you Gram 13.10 မည်သည့် နေရာ > which place Grain 13.9 thinking of buying a car? — S2: ບາດວົດຈີແ ဝယ်မလို့ပါ။ Yes, I am. မတ် > March D2.7 မဟာဗန္ဓုလပန်းခြံ /ဗန်ဒုလဒုပန်းဂျန်/ > Maha မတ် > quarter G38 Bandoola Park G5 မိတ်ချေ > friend D1.10A; also used = "you, your" မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း /ဗန်ဒုလာ့-/ > Maha Bandoola when you don't yet know a person's name D1.10B 🕈 မိတ်ဆွေအိမ် a friend's house D2.10B Street G7 မဟုတ်ပါဘူး /-ဗူး/ > It is not so. G3 မိတ်ဆက်– or မိတ်ဆက်ပေး– > to introduce မဟုတ်ဘူးလား in [statement] မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။ > ["friend-connect-give"] D1.10B စကျွန်မ အကိုနဲ့ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးချင်ပါတယ်။ I want to [statement] isn't that so? [Often shortened in fast speech to မဟုတ်လား and even မှတ်လား introduce you to my brother မှတ်ဆိတ်ရှိပ်ဒါး > razor blade ("beard-shaveor မလား။] D2.6 & in [verb]-& > [verb] accidentally Gram 3.2.2 knife"] D4.5 မိနစ် /မိနစ်--မင်းနစ်--မနစ်/ > minute G37 မန္က လေး /မန်းဒလေး/ > Mandalay G19 မိသားစု (/-သွားစု/) > family ["mother-child-မိန်းမ > woman, wife D1.10A group"] D5.8 $\phi_{\bullet}^{\downarrow}$ > something made with flour; see note at & in u-[verb]-& > before [verb]-ing Gram 13.6 8: > fire, light G43 မယ် in [verb]-မယ် > future or assumption မီးဖျှင့် > traffic lights ("light-point") D4.1 Gram 3.1 မယ်နော် in [verb]–မယ်နော် > l'm going to [verb]: i8 q in [noun]-q > as for, however Gram 13.4 that all right? D2.2 🕈 ရိက်မယ်နော်။ I'll co > May D2.7 shoot now — OK? စိမိတ်ဆက်ပေးမယ်မှော်။ I'll မေမြ > Maymyo G19 introduce you --- OK? စုသွားမယ်နေစ်။ I'll go corols or just co: > "Please ask" (as a response to ဒီမှာ] D1.1 - OK? [= Goodbye] è in [verb]-è [noun] > relative clause Gram 7.1 များ-- > (1) to be many, much D1.11 🕈 လုပ်စရာ ệ in {verb}-ệ∞oo: > instead of {verb}-ing Gram 6 များပါတယ်။ I have a lot to do. (2) to be too မော်လဖြင် > Moulmein (Mawlamyine) G19 many, too much D2.3 0 များပါတယ်။ That's too much. [short for ဈေး များပါတယ်။] မို့ in [noun]-မို့ > cause, because f [noun] Gram 6 မင်္ဂလာဒုံ လေဆိပ် /–မိတ်/ > Mingaladon Airport များ in [noun]-များ > [plural] Grain 13.2.2 များ in P-များ > [vague, unspecific] Gram 4 [air-stopping place, jetty, port, station] D1.3 ພາດວາຍໄສ > Good morning/afternoon (classroom မျိုး or အမျိုး > kund, sort D5.5 🕈 ဘယ်နှစ်မျိုး ရှိသလဲ။ How many kinds are there? greeting) CP1 မြေပုံ /-ဗုံ/ > map ["earth picture"] G40 မောင် > younger brother [of female] D2. D2.10B မည် in (verb)–မည် > future or assumption (4) > town G15 🖓 နယ် > township G29 Gram 13.3.1 မည် in [verb]–မည်မှာ > activity/state of [verb] မြောက်ဘက် > to the north D4.3 မြစ်ကြီးမှား > Myitkyina G19 Gram 13.7.3 မြတ် in မမြတ်ပါဘူး။ > I make no profit. D2.5

မြန်မာ (or ဗမာ) > Burmese G13 မြန်မာနိုင်ငံ > Burma/Myanmar G13 မှ in [time]–မှ > only [at time] D5.12 ¢၆–နာရီမှ ပြန်ရောက်မယ်။ He will only get back at 6. [= He won't get back till 6], Gram 6; in P-y > only, not otherwise Gram 4 မှ in [noun]–မု(±သည်) > source (place) Gram 13.2.1 ψ in P-ψ in (>>>)ψ ψ-[verb] > don't (verb) any[thing] Gram 4 99- > to order, instruct D1.4 φο in (place)–φο > in [place], at [place] , on [place] G11, Gram 2; in [point in time]-40 = at [point in time] G33, D2-9 ဖိလေးနာရီမှာ at. 4 o'clock 0 မေလမှာ in May 0 ၂၈–ရက်နေ့မှာ on the 28th ep in [verb]-ep or [verb]-epol > a variant form of [verb]–မယ် , often before လဲ/လာ:/ပုံ/ပေါ့ D2.6 () ဘယ်တော့ သွားမှာလဲ။ 🖛 ဘယ်တော့ ວຽວ:ພດວິສ When are you going to go? See the notes at D4.8, D5.1. Gram 3.1 φο in (verb)-φο > thing which, fact of Gram Gram 7.3 φ> in [noun]-φ> subject (highlighted) Gram 13.2.1 φα:− > to be wrong D5.12 ų in [verb]-ψ > [abstract noun] Gram 7.2 မှတ်မိ- > to remember, recall D5.12 g_i in n° -[noun]- g_i > length of time, quantity Gram 13.2.1 gi in [verb]-cogi > all that sn [verb]-s Gram 13.6 ယူ– > to take D1.4 ¢ဘာ - ယူမလဲ။ What will you have? D1.4 စီဘာ ၊ ယူပေးရမလဲ။ What should I bring you? [as in a café] D1.4 🕈 သူမယ် I'll take it. I'll have it [as in a shop] D1.5 ယောက် in [number]-ယောက် > count word for people D4.10A 0 ລວກ: ຕານ:ຕາມວາກໍ "son-fourperson" four sons ယောက်စာ in [number]-ယောက်စာ > enough for [number] people D5.4 စီသုံးယောက်စာ three portions ယောက်ျား (/ယောက်ကျား/) > man, husband D1.10A ယပ်တောင် > fan [hand-held, not electric] D4.5

- ရ- > to get, obtain, be able to get, acquire, gain, succeed, manage, be successful, be possible, and many other meanings D2.4 0 စပါကလင် ရမလား။ Could we get any Sparkling?

 Would you have any Sparkling? 0 ၂၀/ ပေးမယ်။ ရမလား။ I'll give you K20. Would that be acceptable? D2.5 0 ဗီ၈၁ ရရင် if I get a visa D2.8 0 ရတယ်နေခ်။ It's all right, isn't it? CP7, CP12, D1.2 0 ရပါတယ်။ That's all right. CP7. (response to ဘောရီးပဲ။) CP13 (response to ကျေးမူး တင်ပါတယ်။). CP9, It's fine. No problem. OK. D1.2 0 မရဘူး။ You can't do it. It's not all right. D1.2; ရပြီလား။ S1: Is it all right now? Ready now? S2: ရပြီ။ It is, or S2: မရသေးပါဘူး။ Not yet. CP16, D2.2
- ຖ- in [verb]-ຖ- > (1) to have to [verb] G45 ຈົວເພື່ອເວລາວີ ຮຸບະຖວນເຈົ້າ How much did you have to pay? (2) can, may, have opportunity to [verb] D1.10B ຈີ ຂອງ ຖອວວ ວຸລະລວວ-ບໄອວເນີ I am happy at having the opportunity to meet you. D1.10B. Gram 3.2.2

ရသောင် in [verb]-ရသောင် > shall we [verb]?] D1.11 စီ တွေ့ ရသောင်။ Let's meet. Shall we meet. Gram 3.1

ရတာ in [verb]–ရတာ > [verb]-ing, to [verb] D5.6 စုတွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ I am happy to meet you. စုသင်ရတာ ခက်သလား။ is it hard to learn?

 φ in [verb]- $\varphi(\varphi \delta)$ > when, since, as [verb] Gram 13.6

ရာသီဥတု (/-အုဒု/) > climate, weather D5.7 ရေခဲ /-ဂဲ/ > ice ["water-solid"] D5.4 ရေခဲမုန့် /-ဂဲ-/ > ice cream ["water-solidconfection"] D2.4

ရေနံကုမ္ပဏီ /-ကုန်ပနီ/ > oil company D2.10A ရေနံချောင်း /ယေနန်ဂျောင်း/ > Yenangyaung G19 ရေနွေး or ရေနွေးကြမ်း > plain tea ["water-warm-

rough"] For other names see D5.4.

language ("writing-words") D5.6
eq: in [verb]-eq: > [abstract noun] Gram 7.2
q in [verb]-q- > dare to [verb] Gram 3.2.2
q 222: > policeman D2.10A
q 224 q 257 > police officer D2.10A

ຄຸ້ in [noun1]–ຄຸ້ [noun2] > [noun1]'s [noun2] Gram 2-2

ရှိလား in verb]-ရှိလား > similar to (verb]-သလား but see note at D5.7. Gram 3.1

esp or emp in [phrase]-esp > how about [noun]? D1.10B

ရက် > day (for dates and measuring time) D2.9 စီလေးရက် four days စီလေးရက်နေ့ the 4th

ရောက်- > to get to, reach, arrive at D1.7, D2.9 စ ရောက်ဖူ:- > to have reached before, to have been to D1.7 စ ရောက်ခဲ့- > to have been [somewhere else] D2.7 စ ရောက်နေ- > to be (here) ["arrive-stay"] D4.9 စ ရောက်နေတာ ကားပြီလာသာ Have you been here long?

ရင် in [verb]-ရင် > when, if [verb] D2.8 ◊ ວິຊວ ရရင် when/if I get a visa. Gram 6

ရင်း in [verb]-ရင်း > simultaneously [verb] Gram 6 ရောင်း-- > to sell D5.5 9 ဘယ်လို ရောင်းသလဲ။ How

do you sell them? ["for how much?"] ရည်ရွယ်ချက် /ယီယွယ်ဂျက်/ > aim, objective D5.6 စီဘာရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့လဲ With what aim? With what objective?

ရည်းစား (/ယီးစား/) > fiancé/e, boy/girlfriend D1.10A

ရတ်ရှား > Russia G34

ရန် in [verb]-ရန် > in order to [verb] Gram 13.6 ရန်ကုန် /ယန်ဂုန်/ > Rangoon/ Yangon G15 ရပ် or ရပ်ကွက် > Quarter (in a town) G29 ရပ်- > to stand D3.2; to stop D5.3 0 ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။

Please stand here. Please stop here. ရှိပ်သာ or တရားရှိပ်သာ > meditation centre ["doctrine-refuge"] D5.9

ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသမီး > film actress D2.10A ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသား > film actor D2.10A ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသား > film actor D2.10A

ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံ > cinema ("picture-moving-building") D5.3

 \hat{q} in [verb]- \hat{q} > mere fact of [verb]-ing Gram 7.2 \hat{q} : > office D1.1

ရယ်ဒီဝဲ။ > Ready. D2.2

ရယ်ဒီပဲလား။ > Are you ready? D2.2

ရှိ- > (1) there is $\sqrt{3}$ နားမှာ ပန်းဖြံ့ ရှိသလား။ Is there a park near here? D2.1 $\sqrt{6}$ ရှိပါသေး-တယ်။ There's more. (response to ခါပဲလား။) CP17 (2) there is, to have $\sqrt{6}$ စပါကလင် ရှိသလား။ Is there any Sparkling? Do you have any Sparkling? D2.4 (3) to be [in some place] ∳ဦးတင်လှိုင် ရှိလား။ Is U Tin Hlaing there? D1.12

ရှေ့ > in front, ahead (of us) D5.3 စရေ့လမှာ in the month ahead, next month D2.8 စရေ့လမ်း the [cross]-road ahead, the next turning D5.3 စရေ့တိုး-- > to come forward ["front—advance"] D4.2 စရေ့တည့်တည့် /တဲ့ခဲ့/ > straight ahead ["front-in line"] D4.3 စရေ့နားမှာ or ရှေ့နားတွင် or ရေ့နားတင် > just over there, ahead of us D5.1.

ရှေ့ in [place]-ရှေ့မှာ > in front of (place] D5.3 စီဈေးရှေ့မှာ ရပ်ချင်ပါတယ်။ I want to stop in front of the market. Gram 2

ଗ୍ଲେବେ > lawyer D2.10A

ရှင် > [polite tag, female speaker] CP10, D1.1 ရှင်:- > to clear, clarify, settle up; be clear စံ ဝိုက်ဆံ ရှင်:- to settle the bill D1.4

ရွှေတိဂုံဘုရား /ယွေဒဂုန်ဖယား/ > Shwedagon Pagoda G5

ရွေဘုံသာလမ်း > Shwebontha Street G9 ရွေ့- > to move, shift D3.2 ¢ဒီဘက် နဲနဲ ရွေ့ပါ။

Please move a little this way

> month D2.8, suffixed to month names D2.7

> (wpo) / > salary ["month-fee"] D5.108

လာ- > to come G31; in လာ- [verb] > to come and [verb] D5.12 စုံကားရဲ့ လာခေါ်မယ်။ I'll come and fetch you by car; စုလာလည်- (/-လယ်/) to come visiting D5.11

cos in [verb]-cos- > [verb] and come, become [verb] Gram 3.2.2

လာရောက်-[verb]- > come and [verb] Gram 13.3.2 လာ-[verb]- > come and [verb] Gram 3.2.1

လာခဲ့- > to come from there, come round, come over, come back D3.11 0 ၁၀--နာရီမှာ လာခဲ့မယ် I'll come over at 10 o'clock.

လာခဲ့ in လာခဲ့ [point in time]– 9> next [point in time], "the point in time which is to come" ["come-attribute—[point in time]-in"] ◊ ດາວວຸ້ ຈຸດວິດວິດວາວເວຍຸວ next September D2.8

လား in [sentence]-လား > [sentence]-question 0 ၁] ဘုရားလား။ Is that a pagoda? G3 0 ကမ်းနားလမ်းမှာ နေသလား။ Does he live in Strand Road? G29. Gram 5, 13.5

လာ: in [noun-1]-လား၊ [noun-2]-လား၊ > Is it [noun-1] or [noun-2]? D4.10A, D5.4 စိသားလား၊ သမီးလား၊ Is it a son or a daughter?

လူမျိုး > race, nationality ["person-kind, type"] D1.9 စီမြန်မာလူမျိုး a Burmese (a Myanmar) လေ in S-လေ > you see, I mean Gram 5 လေယာဉ်ရုံး /-ယင်-/ > airline office D2.10A လေး in [noun]-လေး > little [noun] Gram 2.2 လေ့လာ- > to study D5.6 စီလေ့လာရေး a study, an investigation D5.6

လဲ in [phrase]-လဲ > [phrase] also, [phrase] too D1.10B, D1.11 ဖုံကျွန်တော်လဲ ဝမ်းသာဝါတယ် I am happy too. Gram 4. The officially approved spelling of -လဲ is -လည်း, but we use -လဲ here as this is the spelling most people use when writing in colloquial style.

people use when writing in colloquial style.
လဲ in S-လဲ > [question: information] Gram 5
လော in S-လော > [question: yes or no] Gram 13.5
လောလောဆယ် /-တယ်/ > recently, currently, for the time being D1.11 စုလောလောဆယ် လုပ်ရကု နဲနဲ များ(နေ)ပါတယ်။ I have rather a lot to do at the moment.

လို- > (1) to be lacking, be short of D5.3 0 နှစ်ကျပိ လိုသေးတယ် It's still K2 short. 0 နဲနဲ လိုပါသေးတယ် We're still not quite there. (2) to need, be necessary D5.12 0 အကူအညီ လိုသလား။ Do they need any help? 0 ထမင်း ကျွေးရှိ မလိုပါဘူး။ You don't need to give me a meal.

လို in ဘယ်လို > how? G36, D1.1, ဒီလို > this way, like this D3.2; ဗမာလို > in Burmese G40, D2.6

လို in [noun]-လို > manner, like [noun] Grain 2 လို in [verb]-လို > want to [verb] Grain 13.3.2

လိုချင်- /-ကွင်-/ > to want [something] D4.5 စဘာ လိုချင်သလဲ။ What do you want?

റു in (name)-റു ടോ – > to call, be called [name] G36. Gram 2

රදී in [sentence]– දදී ලො− > to say that [sentence] D3.4 written හැ. Gram 2

လို in {verb}-လို > because [verb] D5.6 စံ နဲနဲ ဝေးလို့ ဆိုက်ကား စီးလာတယ်။ Because it's rather a long way we came by sidecar. Gram 6

လို in [verb]-လို့ ရ- > to be able to [verb] D5.1 စီလမ်းလျှောက်လို့ မရဘူး။ You couldn't walk it. [e.g. because it's too far] စီဖုန်း စေက်လို့ ရသလား။ Were you able to phone? [for example, after the line had been reconnected] Gram 3.2.2

လို့ in [verb]-လို့ ရှိရင် > if/when [verb] Grain 6

လက်ဖက်ရည် /လဖက်ယေ/ > tea [tea-juice] D1.4 လက်ဖက်ရည်ကြမ်း > plain tea. For other names see D5.4.

လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် /လဖက်ရေစိုင်/ > café ["teatuice-shop"] D2.1, D3.4

လောက် in [quantity]—လောက် > approximately, roughly [quantity] D2.8 ပုံပေါင် တစ်ရာ— လောက် about a hundred pounds ပုံဘယ်တုန်း— ကလောက် roughly when [in the past]. Gram 2.2

လောက် in [verb]-လောက်- > be enough to [verb] Gram 3.2.2

လိုက်-- in [verb]--လိုက်-- > to [verb] rapidly and without effort] D1.12, D4.12 စီသွားခေါ်--လိုက်မယ်။ I'll go and fetch him [and it won't take long]. Gram 3.2.2

လိုက်သွား---> to accompany D4.8 🕈 အမျိုးသားနဲ့ လိုက်သွားမယ်။ I shall be accompanying my husband.

လိုက်တာ in [verb]–လိုက်တာ > suffix used in exclamations D5.10A ◊ ချစ်စရာ ကောင်းလိုက်တာ။ How adorable!

လိင်း > line D3.12

လည်- /လယ်/ > to visit 9 လာလည်- > to come for a visit D4.9 9 အလည် သွား- > to go for a visit D4.7

လည်း in S–လည်း > [question: information] Gram 13.5

လည်း in P-လည်း > also Gram 13.4. In colloquial style this suffix is usually written -လဲ။

လည်းကောင်း in [noun1]-လည်းကောင်း [noun2]-လည်းကောင်း > both [noun1] and [noun2] Gram 13.4

color col

လိပ်စာ > address ["address-writing"] G29, D2.10B, D5.2

လုဝ်- > to do, act, make D2.10A, D3.2 ¢ ဒီလို လုပ်ပါ Do this ["Act like this"] ¢ Ph.D. လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ > I'm doing a Ph.D. written ဧး. D3.108 ¢ သံရုံးမှာ အလုပ် လုပ်ပါတယ်။ I work at an embassy. D2.10A

လုပ်ငန်း > work, activity, business D5.10B လုပ်စရာ > things that have to be done D1.11 0 လုပ်စရာ များပါတယ်။ I have a lot to do.

လမ်း > road, street G7

လမ်းဆုံ > crossroads, function ["road-meeting"] လမ်းတောင့် /-စေါင့်/ > the corner of the block, road junction D5.1 လမ်းထိပ် /-ထိတ်/ > the end of the road D5.1 လမ်း လျှောက်~ /ယှောက်/ > to walk, go on foot ["road—proceed along"] D5.1 ເວີຍິເພວີ > orange [cf. Portuguese limão, English lemon D1.4 လိမ်မော်ရည် /-ယေ/ > orange juice [orange-juice] လိမ့်မယ် in [verb]-လိမ့်မယ်။ > may have to [verb]. For more see D5.1. စကား စီးရလိမ်မယ်။ You'll probably have to go by car/taxt/bus. Gram 3.2.2 cos: > count word: "item," for round(-ish) objects. For bottles D1.4, for more examples D3.5. Gram 2.2 လယ် m [noun]-လယ် > middle of [noun] Gram 2 လယ်သမား > rice farmer D2.10A လျက် in [verb]–လျက် > when, since, as [verb] Gram 13.6 လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ /-ဂဲဒုံ/ > last, which is past ["pass byback there—attribute"] D2.7 စီလွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ യേറുനാ last May လွန်: in [verb]-လွန်: - > [verb] to excess Gram 3.2.2 လွယ်-- > to be easy D5.6 လွယ် in [verb]-လွယ်- > easy to [verb] Gram 3.2.2 လွယ်အိတ် > shoulder bag D4.5 to in [verb]-to- > [verb] a lot Gram 3.2.2 လှည်- /လှဲ/ > to turn (oneself) D4.2; to dial (on the phone) D5.12 🗸 နပါတ် အလှည့် မှားတယ်။ I dialled the wrong number. ["numberdialling was wrong"] ecopy > to slacken off, reduce [price] D2.3 0 ၁၀/− လျှော့ပါအုံး။ Knock off K10 D2.5 လျှော့တည် – > to add less than usual ["reduce-put tn"] D5.4 ¢ငရုတ်သီး လျှော့ထည့်ပါ။ Please put in less chilli than usual. လျှောက်-[verb]- > wander round (verb)-ing Gram 3.2.1 လျှင် in [verb]–လျှင် > if/when (verb) Gram 13.6 လျှင် in [verb]–လျှင်–[verb]–ချင်း > as soon as [verb] Gram 13.6 co:-- > to be far, be distant D5.1 oက် > pig D4.4

ဝင်– > to enter, go in, come in D5.3 ◊ ဆိုက်ကား ဝင်ရွင့် မရှိဘူး။ Sidecars aren't permitted to go in. oδ-[verb]- > enter and [verb] Gram 3.2.1 ဝင်ငွေ > income ["come in-money"] D5.10B ဝင်ရောက်-[verb]- > enter and [verb] Gram 13.3.2 οδ: > enclosure, grounds, precincts D5.12 စတက္ကသိုလ်ဝင်း the university campus စိုင်အမ်စီအေ > YMCA D2.3 οδοφο > workshop (for car repairs) D2.10A ô in [verb]-ô- > dare to [verb] Gram 3.2.2 ဝမ်းသာ- > to be happy ["stomach-be pleasant"] D1.10B ၀ယ်~ > to buy G41 သ in [verb]-သ >=[verb]-တယ် (with လား/လဲ) Gram 3.1 သကြား /-ဂျား/ > sugar [from Sanskrit sarkarā, Pali sakkharā; same source as Zucker, sucre, zuccharo, sugar, and similar words] D5.4 သတင်းထောက် /သုဒင်းဒေါက်/ > reporter ["newssuss out, reconnoitre"] D2.10A D3.10A ລວດວາ: in [verb]-ລວດວາ: > [question: yes or no] Gram 13.5 သလို in [verb]-သလို > as if [verb], like [verb] Gram 6 သလိုလို in [verb]-သလိုလို > rather as if [verb], like [verb] Gram 6 သလောက် in [verb]-သလောက် > all that sn [verb]-s Gram 6 သမီး > daughter D1.10A သမိုင်း > history D5.6 222 in P-222 > just, only [less than you'd think] Gram 13.4 သာစည် /သာဓီ/ > Thazi G19 သာ: > son D1 10A သား or အသား > meat, flesh D4.4 0 ဝက်သား pork ["pig-flesh"] သိ- > to know D1.1, D3.1 စီမသိဘူး in [question] ພວນິວງ: > I wonder [question] ◊ ວວວວບດີ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ မသိဘူး။ I wonder where I might get a ball pen? သူတေသန လုပ်- > to do research D4.7 သူ in [verb]-သူ > person who [verb]-s Gram 7.2 သေရာ- > to be fixed, certain, definite D2.8

cost- > to be small, to be smaller, too small D5.5 ♦ cocco: a small one D5.4 သေး (1) in [verb]–ပါသေးတယ် > still [verb], more [verb] D1.6 🕈 ရှိပါသေးတယ် There is more to come D1.6, Gram 3.2.2 (2) in [noun]−∂ [verb]− ပါလေးတယ် > to [verb] only [noun] so far, as yet D2.6 🌣 ဗမာစကား 🛚 နဲနဲပိ ပြောတတ်ပါသေးတယ်။ He can only speak a little Burmese so far. (but we expect his command of the language to improve) ¢ရောက်နေတာ့ တစ်လပဲ ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ He's been here only a month so far. D4.9 (3) in e-[verb]-co:- > not [verb] yet D1.6 ◊ o3δ မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။ It's not really perfect yet. D1.6 🕈 အလုပ် မလုပ်သေးပါဘူး။ He doesn't have a job yet. D2.10A. Gram 3.2.2 com in [verb]-com [noun] > [noun] which [verb]-s Gram 13.7.1 သောကြောင့် in [verb]-သောကြောင့် > because [verb] Gram 13.6 သောကြာနေ့ /သောက်ကျာ/ > Priday D2.11 သော် in [verb]-သော် > when, since, as [verb] Gram 13.6 သော်ကား in [noun]-သော်ကား > as for [noun], however Gram 13.4 သော်လည်း in (verb)-သော်လည်း > although, in spite of [verb]-ing Gram 13.6 သို့ in [noun]-သို့ > destination (marked), to [noun]; manner, like [noun] Gram 13.2.1 သက်သတ်လူတ် (some say သတ်သတ်လွတ်) > vegetarian diet ["life-kill-free"] D4.4 သောက် – > to drink D1.4 သင်- > to learn D3.6; to teach D4.6 သင်တန်း တက်– > to attend class, attend a course ["learn-class-attend"] D5.10B သင်္ဘောသား /သင်းဘောသား/ > sailor ["shipmember"] D5.10B သင့် in [verb]-သင့်= > be right, proper to [verb] Gram 3.2.2 သစ်စက် > sawmill D2.10A သည် in [noun]–သည် > subject (normal) Gram 13.2.1 သည် in [verb]–သည် > present/past Gram 13.3.1 သည် in [verb]–သည်မှာ > activity/state of [verb] Gram 13.7.3

သည် in [verb]–သည်နှင့်အညီ > in accordance with [verb] Gram 13.6 သည် in [verb1]–သည် ဖြစ်စေ [verb2]–သည် ဖြစ်စေ > whether [verb1] or [verb2] Gram 13.6 သည် [noun] > this (noun] Gram 13.9 သည် အရာ > this/that thing Grain 13.9 သည် နေရာမှာ > here Gram 13.9 သည့် in [verb]–သည့် [noun] > [noun] which [verb]-s Gram 13.7.1 သည့် in [verb]–သည့်အခါ > when [verb] Gram 13.6 သည့် in [verb]–သည့်အတွက် > as, since Gram 13.6 သန်ဘက်ခါ /သဘက်–/ > the day after tomorrow D3.11 သိပ် > very D1.6, D2.6 🕈 သိပ် ကောင်းတယ် It is very good D1.6 ¢များ သိဝ် မများဘူး။ The price is not very high. (it is high, but not very high] D2.6. Gram 3.2.1 သိပ္ပံ > Institute (also = science) D4.6 య in [verb]-య > sound of [verb]-ing Gram 7.2 သံတမန်ကုန်တိုက် /–ဒမန် –ဒိုက်/ > Diplomatic Store ["diplomatic-merchandise-building"] သံတွဲ /-3/ > Sandoway (Thandwe) G19 သမ္မတဟိုတယ် /သမဒါ့/ > President Hotel G5 သံရုံး > embassy ["sound, voice, envoy-office"] D1.1 သိမ်ကြီးဈေး /သိန်ဂျီးစေး/ > Them-gyi Market [ordination hall-great-market] G5 222:- > to go G34 ago:- in [verb]-ago:- > to go [verb], to become [verb] D5.9 🌣 👸: ၁၉၁: 🍇 It's all over. V ခဂုံးသွားပြီ။ She's dead and gone. Gram 3.2.2 20:-[verb]-> go and [verb] Gram 3.2.1သွားရောက်--{verb}- > go and [verb] Gram 13.3.2 သွားပါအုံးမယ်။ or less formal သွားမယ်နော်။ > Goodbye (initiating). I'll be off then. CP5, CP11. D1.2 သွားစရာ > "going that has to be done" စိသွားစရာ များပါတယ်။ > I have rather a lot of "going" to do, I have a lot of places to go to. D1.11 စိသွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ > I have to go somewhere. D2.11 ဟုရှိုင်း > Hanoi G15 ဟလို စူးဟယ်လို > Hallo D1.12

ဟာ > thing, one D5.5 ¢ဘယ်ဟာ ယူမလဲ။ Which one will you take? ♦ဒီဟာ ယူမယ်။ I'll take this one.

ဟာမျိုး in ဘယ်လိုဟာမျိုး > which kind of thing ["which-like-thing-kind"] D5.5 စဘယ်လိုဟာမျိုး ကြိုက်သလဲ။ Which kind do you like?

ဟာ in [noun]-ဟာ > subject Gram 2
ဟု in S-ဟု > quotation (name) Gram 13.2.1
ဟု၍ in S-ဟု၍ > quotation (speech) Gram 13.2.1
ဟို [noun] > that [noun] (far off) Gram 9
ဟိုမှာ > in that place over there Gram 9
ဟိုတယ် > hotel [from English] G1, D2.10A; also

a restaurant and bar without accommodation D1.3

ဟိုဘက် (1) in ဟိုဘက်မှာ > over there ["thatdirection-in"] D2.1; (2) in [place] ဟိုဘက်မှာ the far side of [place], beyond (place) D5.3 စမီးပွိုင့် ဟိုဘက်မှာ ရပ်မယ်။ We'll stop after the traffic lights. Gram 9

ဟင်း > curry D4.4

ဟင်းချို /--ဂျို/ > soup [most commonly a watery soup of leaves flavoured with a little meat] D4.4

ပဘုတ် – > (1) to be so, to be the case စ ဟုတ်ကို > It is so. G3 စ ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Yes [as a response to ဒီမှာ] D1.1 စ ဟုတ်လား in [statement] ဟုတ်လား။ > [statement]: is that true? D2.6; (2) to be as good as it possibly could be, right on, spot on, on target, on the ball, hot stuff, high class, real cool D1.6 စ ဗမာဓကား ပြောဘာ သိဝိ မဟုတ်သေးပါဘူး။ His Burmese isn't perfect yet.

ဟန် in [verb]-ဟန် > appearance of [verb]-ing Gram 7.2

ဟန်ဘာဂါ > hamburger D2.4 ဟယ်လို စႊ ဟလို။ > Halio D1.12

အကို > older brother D1.10B

ജനൂജ്മാ > help, assistance D5.12 v ജനൂജമാ ou:– to give help, be of help

အကြောင်း in [noun]-အကြောင်း > concerning [noun], that Gram 2.6 အကြံပေး ပုဂ္ဂိုလ် /-စားပုတ်ဂို/ > adviser D2.10A အကြမ်း or အကြမ်းရည် > plain tea. For other names see D6.4.

သစ္ ၀င္ စု /သစ္ ၀င္သာဂု ၊ စု ၀င္ ဂု > now, at present D5.10B

အခေါက် > trip, journey [mainly used in counting] D1.7 0 ဘယ်နှစ်ခေါက်လဲ how many trips? D1.7 0 သုံးခေါက် ရောက်ဖူးပါတယ်။ I've been there three times. D1.7

သရဉ် /သရင်/ > relish (a sauce with a vinegary taste, served in a small flat bowl) D4.4 သရိန် > time G33

အငယ် or –ငယ် > the young [also = "younger" or "youngest"] D4.10B ◊ သားအငယ်က ၁၅–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ The younger son is 15.

အဆင် မြေ−> to work out all right, to be OK, satisfactory D5.9 0 အဲဒီမှာ ထိုင်ရတာ အဆင် ပြေရှိလား။ Are you all right sitting there? အဆိုတော် > singer D2.10A

အညီ in [verb]–သည်နှင့်အညီ > in accordance with [verb] Gram 13.6

အတိုင်း in [noun]-အတိုင်း > matching [noun] Gram S2

အတန်း စာတန်း > Standard, Grade, Class, Year D2.10A စုလေးတန်း 4th Standard, ဆယ်တန်း 10th Standard စုဘယ်နှစ်တန်း ရောက်ပြီလဲ။ What Standard have you got to?

အတွက် in (noun)-အတွက် > for [noun], for the sake of, for the benefit of D5.10B စိပါရဂူဘွဲ့အတွက် စာတန်း ရေးနေတယ်။ He is writing a thesis for his Ph.D. Gram 2

အလိ in [noun]-အလိ > up to [noun] Gram 2 အထဲမှာ > inside, indoors D5.4; အိမ်လဲမှာ inside the house, indoors D5.12

3963T or 63Te3T > aunt D1.10B

```
အနုပညာ (/-ပျင်ညာ/) > art ["fine-skill"] D5.6
                                                အရင်း in ဒါ အရင်းအတိုင်းပါပဲ။ > That's what I
3964့တော် > just right ["state-be right"] D5.7
                                                    pay for them myself. ("that-outlay-
အနှဲဆုံး in ဒါ အနှဲဆုံးပဲ။ > That is the least (the
                                                    matching"] D2-5
                                                အရောင် > colour D5.5
   lowest/bottom price] D2.5
အနော်ရတာလမ်း /ယထာ or ရထာ/ > Anawrahta
                                                အရည် /အမော/ > juice D1.4
                                                အရှမ်း > terrifically, fantastically, and the like
    Street G7
အနောက်ဘက် > to the west D4.3
                                                    D1.6 ပုံအရမ်း ကောင်းတယ် It is incredibly
အနှစ် စာနှစ် > year D2.8 မိသုံးနှစ် three years
                                                    good D1.6
အရှယ် > size; also "age" when talking about
secul in [noun]-secul > over, above [noun]
                                                    children D4.10B ¢ဘယ်အရွယ် ရှိပြီလဲ။ What
    Gram 2
                                                    age is he?
အပတ် or ပတ် > week D2.8 ◊သုံးပတ် three weeks
                                                အရေ ဘက် > to the east D4.3
                                                အလည် /အလယ်/ > a visit D4.7, D4.9, D5.11
အပြောစကား > colloquial language ["talking-
                                                    စီအလည် သွား-> to go for a visit D4.7
    words" D5.6
အပြင် > outside, out, outdoors G35, D5.4
                                                    0 အလည် လ၁- > to come for a visit D4.9
                                                အလတ် > the middle D4.10B ¢သားအလတ်က
3969 > father D1.10A
                                                    ၁၅–နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ The middle son is 15.
အဘယ် [noun] > which [noun] Gram 13.9
399 > older sister D1 10B
                                                အလုပ် > work, job, occupation D2.10A
                                                အလုပ် လုပ်- > to do a job, to work D2.10A
жее > mother D1.10A
အမေရိက or အမေရိကနိုင်ငံ > America G34, D1.9
                                                    🗘 သံရုံးမှာ အလုပ် လုပ်ပါတယ်။ I work at an
အမည် /အမျိ/ > name (the form used literary
                                                    embassy.
                                                အလုပ် ဝင်– > to start work, take up a job
    style] D2.10B
အမိန့် ရှိပါ။ > Please speak ["order, instruction—
                                                    ["work-enter"] D5.10B
    have"]; like "Who is it?" when answering
                                                အလုပ်အကိုင် > occupation ("work-handling")
    the phone D1 12
အများသုံးအိမ်သာ /–သူနီး –သု၁/ > public toilet
                                                အလုစ်သမား > labourer ["work-doer"] D2.10A,
    ["many-use-toilet"] D2.1
                                                    D3.10A
အမျိုး or မျိုး > kind, sort D5.5 🕈 ဘယ်နှစ်မျိုး
                                                အလုပ်ရုံ > workshop (small scale manufacture or
    ട്ട്യാൻ How many kinds are there?
                                                    processing) D2.10A
    ♦ အမျိုးမျိုး many different kinds D5.5
                                                အလျှောက် in (noun)–အလျှောက် > matching (noun)
အမျိုးတော်စပိဝုံ > relationship {"family-relate-
                                                    Gram 13.2.1
                                                യാറു≨ [verb]->[verb] much Gram 13.3.2
    connect-manner" D2.10B
အမျိုးသား > husband, fiancé, boyfriend (also
                                                အသား or သား > meat, flesh D4.4; ◊ ດຕົວວາ: pork
    "gentleman" and "national") D1.10A
                                                    ["pig-flesh"]
အမျိုးသားပြတိုက် /–ပျာ့ဒိုက်/ > National Museum
                                                ജോ: > a small one D5.4
   ["nation-member-show-building"] G5
                                                အသက် > age [also = life, breath] D2.10B
အမျိုးသမီး > wife, francée, girlfriend (also
                                                အသံလွင့်ဌာန /တာနာ့/ > broadcasting station
   "lady") D1.10A
                                                    D2.10A
အမှုလမ်း > official ("affair-carry") D3.10A
                                                အသံတွက် /–ဒူက်/ > pronunciation D5.6
အမှတ် > number G29, D2.10B
                                                အသုံး ကျ- > to come in useful, be useful (သုံး- "to
use," အသုံး "using, use," ကျ- "to fall in with,
                                                    to match"] D5.6
အရေးစကား > literary language ("writing-
                                                အဆေးဆိုင် /-ခိုင်/ > cold drinks bar ["cold-
   words"] D5.6
အရင်တုန်းက > formerly, previously, in the past
                                                    shop"] D2.1, D3.4
                                                 ----- and other vowels-----
   D2.10A
                                                320:- > to be free, not engaged D2.11
```

အိန္ဒိယနိုင်ငံ /အိန်ဒိယ၇–/ > India G13 330: in [verb]-330:- > be free to [verb] Gram 3.2.2 αρδφ > group ["crowd, herd-group"] D5.8 390: in (noun)-390: > indurect object, to [noun] Gram 13.2.1 32 in (verb)-32 > future or assumption 320: 40- > to feel held back, inhibited Gram 13.3.1 ["strength—be sore"] ပိုအားမှာစရာ အိမ် > house G29 ကောင်းတယ် > I feel very à-na-deh. See note නිම්ගොර් /-නේර්/ > household ["house—set up, establish"] D3.10A ന്ന് [noun] > this [noun] Gram 13.9 အိမ်တောင် ကျ- > to get married ("household reach, attain"] D3.10A စုအိမ်ထောင် 3990 > this/that thing Gram 13.9 ဤ နေရာမှာ > here Gram 13.9 ကျပြီလား။ Is she/he married yet? — ੁ /੨੨/ > egg D4.4 ਨੂੰ: /੨੨:/ > name prefix for older men G22 အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီ။ She/he is. — အိမ်ထောင် မကျသေးပါဘူး။ She/he isn't. ဦးထုပ် /အုတ်ထုတ်/ > hat ["head-wtap"] D3.1 အိမ်တောင် ရှိ- > to be married ["household— ວ້:ວວ: > uncle D1.10B have"] D3.10A ဧပြီ /အေပျီ/ > April D2.7 အိမ် ပြန် – > to go home D5.11 ദോ: > "Yes" [as a response to മ്യാ] D1.1 အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ လုပ်– > to do the housework ["house-639:- > to be cold (as winter, ice, cold drinks) affair-business"] D2 10A အိမ်သာ/-သုာ/ > toilet ["house-pleasant"] G35 D5.9 စည်ခံပွဲ /အဲ့ခန်ဗွဲ/ > reception ["visitor-receive-အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ /–သာသူန်း စက်ကူ/ > toslet paper ["toilet-use-paper"] D3.1 party"] D5.12 အုံးမယ် in (verb)-အုံးမယ် > will (verb) yet more, ജി > that (nearer you) G39. Gram 9 ສວີວິ [noun] > that [noun] (near listener) Gram 9 will continue (verb)-ing D3.9 ◊ ക്രോന്മാര് ಪತ್ರೆ > to that place, (to) there Gram 9 သုံးလ နေအုံးမယ်။ I'm going to stay on for ວຈີວັບວ > in that place, right there Gram 9 another three months. ဩဂုတ် /အောဂုတ်/ > August D2.7 3ϕ : in [verb]- $(-\phi]$)- 3ϕ : > please [verb] [friendly], ဩစတြေးလျနိုင်ငံ /အောစတရေးလျာ/ > Australia [verb] more, again Gram 3.2.2 G34 ဘုံး(မယ်) in [verb]-ဘုံး(မယ်) > [verb] more, longer အော် > Oh. G3 Gram 3.2.2 အောက် in [noun]-အောက် > under (noun) Gram 2 အယ်ဒီတာ > editor D2.10A အောက်တိုဘာ > October D2.7 ----- abbreviated syllables -----အိုက်- > to be stuffy, close, feel hot D5.4 തി in [noun1]-തി [noun2] > (noun1] 's [noun2] အောင်- in စာမေးပွဲ အောင်- > to pass an exam Gram 13.2.2 ளி in [verb]- வி > present/past Gram 13.3.1 ["exam-win, succeed"] D5 10A නොර් in [verb]-නොර් > with the result that ၍ in [verb]–၍ > after [verb]-ing, because [verb] [verb] Gram 6 Gram 13.6 အိုင်ယာလန် > Ireland G34 ၍ in [verb1]–၍ [verb2] > [verb1] and [verb2] အင်္ဂလန် or အင်္ဂလန်နိုင်ငံ > England G34, D1.9 Gram 13.6 အင်္ဂလိပ် /အင်းဂလိပ်/ > English D1.9 ၌ in (noun)–၌ > location, at, in, on (noun) အင်္ဂလိပ်စာဆရာ > English teacher (male or Gram 13.2.1 generic) D2.10A စအင်္ဂလိပ်စာဆရာမ > ----- processes English teacher (female) D2.10A creak in [noun1]-creak [noun2] > [noun1]'s [noun2] തരികേ > Tuesday D3.11 Gram 2.2 အင်ဂျင်နီယာ > engineer D2.10A, D3.10A repetition in [verb1-verb1] [verb2-verb2] > အင်းယားလိပ် ဟိုတယ် > Inya Lake Hotel D1.3 whether [verb1] or [verb2] Gram 6 အန်ကယ် > uncle D2.1 [verb] (= [verb] with no suffix) > do [verb] အန်တီ > aunty D2.1 Gram 3.1

5.2. English-Burmese vocabulary

April > ဧပြီ /အေပျိ/ D2.7 able: to be able to (verb) > [verb]-q- D1.10B; architect > 800mm D2.10A [verb]-\$6- D2.3, D3.4 written ex.; [verb]- $\alpha_{\rm c}^{\rm c}$ army officer > οδθοδ /-8/ D2.10A q- D5.1 arrange, fix up > စီစဉ်~ /စီစင်/ D1.11 about (quantity) > (quantity)-- ດလာက် D2.8 acceptable: would that be acceptable? > queeze: art > 3940209 (/-ගුරිදාව/) D5.6 as for [noun] > [noun]-9022 D3.11 D2.5, D1.2 accompany > လိုက်သွား= D4.8 at, on, in [place/time] > [place/time]-40 G11, accountant > စာရင်းကိုင် /မယင်းဂိုင်/ D2.10A address > လိပ်စာ or နေရပ် or နေရပ်လိပ်စာ G29, attend school/university > Goggod: 0205-D2 10B, D5.2 D2.10A adorable: to be adorable, charming = ချစ်စရာ August > ဩဂုတ် /အောဂုတ်/ D2.7 aunt > ഒടിട്ടേ or ജോ് D1.10B; aunty အန်တီ D2.1 ကောင်:- D5.10A adviser > အကြံပေး ပုဂ္ဂိုလ် /--ဗေးပုတ်ဂို / D2.10A Australia > ဩစတြေးလျနိုင်ငံ /အောစတရေးလျာ/ after [time] > [time] မောက်ပိုင်း D3.11 afternoon > poeq D4.11 back there: to [verb] in a different place or in again: [verb] again, further, more > မှောက်တပ် the past > $[verb]-\hat{\phi}-D2.7$ [verb] D1.8. D1.11 back: to move back, retreat > 64005 | 6005 | D4.2 age > യാന് D2.10B; (when talking about bad: to be bad, badly behaved > 25:- D5.5, D5.9 children) = အရွယ် D4.10B bag: shoulder bag > လွယ်အိတ် D4.5 aim, objective > ရည်ရွယ်ချက် /ယီယွယ်ဂျက်/ ballpoint pen > පොටරේ G40 Bangkok > ၁၁နိဓကဘက် G15 D5.6 airline office > လေယာဉ်ရံး /-ယင်-/ D2.10A Bangladesh > ဘင်္ဂလားခေ့ ရှိနိုင်ငံ /ဗင်ဂ-/ G13 bank > ဘဏ်တိုက် /ဗန်ဒိုက်/ D2.10A all right > (I agree) = ဓကာဝင်းပါပြီ။ CP12; I'm going to [verb]: is that all right? = [verb]battery > ဓါတ်ခဲ /၁တိ-/ D3.1 ພບລັດຊວີ D2.2; Is it all right now? Ready be (here) > ရောက်နေ - D4.9 now? = ရပ္ခြလား။ /ယာ့ဗီလား/ CP16, D2.2; be: there is $> \S - D2.1$, CP17, D2.4, D1.12 That's all right. = ရပါတယ်။ CP7; response bean curd > ပုံပြား /-ဗျား/ D4.4 to ဆောရီးပဲ။ = ရပါတယ်။ CP13; This is all bean, pea, lentil, and the like > 0 D4.4 right, san't it? = ရတယ်နေဝိ။ CP7, CP12: to because [verb] > [verb]-3 D5.6 work out all right = အခဝင် ပြေ— 105.9 become: to go [verb], to become [verb] > [verb]all. "Is that all?" - "Yes, that's all" (in a 222:- D5.9 shop, or on the phone) > \$1: allocom = \$2: beyond [place], on the far side of [place] > ဒါပါပဲ။ or S1: ဒါဝဲနော်။ 🗕 S2: ဒါပါပဲ။ CP17, [place] ဟိုဘက်မှာ D5.3 big: to be big, bigger, too big > \(\tilde{n} \):- D5.5 alone, on one's own > တစ်ပောက်တည်း (/-ထဲ/) biscuit > ဘီစကွတ် G40 bit: a little, a bit > 44 D1.11, D2.6 block > (in Mandalay only) D5.1 also: [phrase] also, (phrase] too > [phrase]–လဲ Bo Aung Kyaw Street > ဗိုလ်အောင်ကျော်လမ်း /ဗို D1.10B, D1.11 America > အမေရိက စာအမေရိကနိုင်ငံ G34, D1.9 အောင်ဂျော်-/ G9 Bogyoke Park > ဗိုလ်ရျုပ်ပန်းခြံ /-ဂျန်/ G5 Anawrahta Street > အနေဘိရတာလမ်း /ယတာ or Bogyoke Street > ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်း G7 റ്റൊ/ G7 apart from this > ဒီပြင် or ဒီပြင် D5.5 bottle > ပူလင်း /ပလင်း/ D1.4 box (as a measure) > op: D3.5 approximately, roughly [quantity] > [quantity]-လောက် D2.8 boyfriend > အမျိုးသား D1.10A

bridge > o5oos: /aal:/ D4.1 China > တရုပ်နိုင်ငံ G13 Britain > ලිංගීණ or ලිංගීණිරීර D1.9 cinema > ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံ D5.3 British > ලිනිනු /~ ආ/ D1.9 civil servant > အစိုးရအမှုတမ်း or အစိုးရဝန်ထမ်း /broadcasting station > အသံလွှင့်ဌာန /တာနာ/ 3å:/D2.10A class, course > သင်တန်း။ attend class, attend a D2.10A brother > older brother = 330% D1.10B; younger course = သင်တန်း တက်- D5.10B brother [of female] = ceoô D2. D2.10B; clerk > exeq: /eeux:/ D2.10A younger brother [of male] = స్ట్రి D2.10B clever: to be clever, able, talented > 6005-Buddha image, pagoda, lord > ၁၇ရာ: /ຫພວ:/ climate, weather > ရာသီဥတု (/-၁၉၃/) D5.7 Buddhism > 9300000 (/-9000]-/) D5.6 close, near by > \$:\$: or \$:\$:oco: D5.1 Burma/Myanmar > မြန်မာနိုင်ငံ၊ ဗမာပြည် G13 close, turn off > ပိတ်-- G43 Burmese > မြန်မာ or ဗမာ G13; in Burmese = ဗမာလိ Coca-cola > ကိုကာကိုလာ D1.4 coffee > ကေဘိဖီ D1.4 G40, D2.6; spoken Burmese = peoperoo: D1.6; coffee, instant > ကော်ဝီမှန့် G40 written Burmese, Burmese texts = 062002 /cold drinks bar > အအေးဆိုင် /-နိုင်/ D2.1, D3.4 business, work, activity > ορδοδ: D5.10B cold: to be cold (as winter, ice, cold drinks) > business: to finish one's business > ကိုစ္ ပြီ: - D2.9 cas:- D5.9 colloquial language, style > 306(2000000: D5.6; buv > οοδ- G41 စကားပြောဟန် D5.6 by all means: enthusiastic response to invitation colour > အရောင် D5.5 or similar > [verb]-000c0] D1.11 café > လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် /လဖက်ရေနိုင်/ D2.1, comb > ဘီး D4.5 D3.4 come > cop- G31; come from there, come round, cake > ကိတ်မှန့် D2.4 come back = copp- D3.11; come out = cake, confection > \(\psi_k\) D2.4 ထွက်လာ- D4.12 calendar > ပြက္ခဒိန် /ပျက်စဒိန်/ D3.1 cooked rice > couδ: D4.4 call back: to phone back, return a call > 04: cookie, biscuit > ဘီစကွတ် G40 ပြန်**ဆက်– D4.12** copy to cross over, transfer, copy > 17:- D5.2 call, be called [name] > [name]-റ്റ് - eeT- G36; corner of the block, of the road > လမ်းထောင့် /-ဒေါင်/ D5.1 [name]-03 G36, D2.10B call, make a phone call > ဖုန်း ဆက် – D2.12 cost: to amount to, cost > nq- D1.3, D2.3 country, state > \$&& G13, D2.3 can (container) > 53: D3.5 cross: to pass beyond, go past > cmβ- D4.1, D5.1 can, may [verb] > (verb]–ရ– D1.10B; (verb]–နိင်– D2.3, D3.4 written ex.; [verb]-∞ q- D5.1 crossroads, junction > လမ်းဆို D5.3 cup, glass > ရက် D1.4; as count word D3.5 car > mox D5.1; to go by car/taxi/bus > mox: currently, for the time being > cococcococo /case: in that case, if that is so > ဒီလိုဆို D2.3, eယ်/ D1.11 ဒီလိုဆိုရင် D3.11 curry>ဟင်း D4.4 cent > ဆင့် G26 Dacca > 3020: G15 Dagon Hotel > ၁၅ နီဟိုတယ် D2.3 certain: to be fixed, certain, definite > cosqpdaughter > ಎಫ್: D1.10A Daw (name prefix) > coT G22 certainly: I will certainly (verb) > (verb)-ပါမလ် day > [as in day of the week, or day as opposed chicken > ကြက် D4.4 to night] နေ့ D2.11; [for measuring time] ရက် child > mero: /eero:/ D4.10A D2.9; [for dates] ရက်နေ့ D2.9 chilli > ရေတ်သီး D5.4

even [phrase] > [phrase]- ගොර් D5.12 day after tomorrow > သန်ဘက်ဓါ /သဘက်–/ evening, night > 20 D4.11 December > 3 o com D2.7 examination > excess) D5.10A department store > ကုန်တိုက် /–ဒိုက်/ G35 exclamation: similar to သိပ် [verb]–ပါတယ် but a little more exclamatory > ວຽ້ນ [verb]- 022 d descend, get off (two, sidecar, train or other vehicle] > soč:- D5.3 D1.6, D5.10A desk, table > ອວະບູ້ / ອຽ່/ G43 exclamation: suffix used in exclamations > dial: to dial a number > နံပါတီ လှည်- /လွဲ/ [verb]–လိုက်တာ D5.10A Excuse me please (to attract attention) > 542 die: to come to an end, die > a\(\dip :- D3.10A) D1.1, kan term D2.1 difficult: to be difficult > aက် – D5.6 factory > စက်ရုံ D2-10A family > မိသားစု (/-သုားစု/) D5.8 Diplomatic Store > သံတမန်ကုန်တိုက် /–ဒမန်ကုန်ဒိုက်/ G35 fan [hand-held, not electric] > ယစ်တောင် D4.5 direction, way > ဘက် D1.1 fan [electric] > ບຸຊິດາວ G43 dish: count word for serving, portion > [number]fantastically > 3090: D1.6 far: to be far, be distant > co:- D5.1 do, act, make > φδ- D2.10A, D3.2; things that father > 3960 D1.10A February > မေပေါ်ဝါရီ /မေဗော်ဝါရီ/ D2.7 have to be done = လုပ်စရာ D1.11 doctor>sospo do D2.10A feel held back, inhibited > 300: 40- D5.11 dollar > csTcc> G23 fetch > cal - D1.12 door > တံခါး /၁ဂါး/ G43 fiancé > အမျိုးသား D1.10A fiancé/e, boy/girlfriend > ရည်းစား (/ယီးစား/) drink > ວັນວດວິ – D1.4 driver > ကားသမား or ယဉ်မောင်း /ယင်-/ D2.10A D1.10A fiancée > အမျိုးသမီး D1.10A duck > 55 D4.4 east > അല്ലോന് D4.3 film (for camera) > ဖလင် G40 film actor > ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသား D2.10A easy: to be easy > လွယ်- D5.6 film actress > ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသမီး D2.10A eat > 00:- D1 4 eating room, canteen > ອາະຈະນາກົອຊະ G35 find, notice, see > cog. - D4.1 finish: I have finished. > [3:13] CP15, D2.2 editor > කාර්ජීතන D2.10A egg > p / 39/ D4.4 fire, lìght > \$: G43 embassy > သံရုံး D1.1 fish > cl: D4.4 emerge > നുന് - D4.12 fit, to be the right size > coob- D5.5 for [noun], for the sake of [noun] > [noun]-အတွက် engmeer > အင်ဂျင်နီယာ D2.10A, D3.10A for: to [verb] for someone > [verb]-co:- D1.12 England > အင်္ဂလန် er အင်္ဂလန်နိုင်ငံ G34, D1.9 for: to buy/sell for [price] > [price]- & English > အင်္ဂလိပ် / အင်းဂလိပ်/ D1.9 ဝယ်/ရောင်းတယ် ID2.5, DS.5 English teacher (female) > အင်္ဂလိပ်စာဆရာမ Foreign Students' Hostel > နိုင်ငံခြားသားများ ကျောင်းဆောင် /-မောင်/ D2.3 foreign country, abroad > နိုင်ငံခြား /-ျား/ D1.7 English teacher (male or generic) > foreigner > နိုင်ငံခြားသား D2.3 အင်္ဂလိပ်စာဆရာ D2.10A enjoy oneself, have a good time > cqr D5.7 formerly, previously, in the past > အရင်တုန်းက enough for [number] people > [number]-ധോന്റോ forward: come forward, advance > on of:- D4.2 D5.4 Prance > ပြင်သစ်နိုင်ငံ G34 enter, go in, come in > o\u00e5- D5.3 envelope > စာအိတ်] G40

Hallo [on the phone] > ဟလို စာဟယ်လို စာဟုတ်ကဲ့ free: to be free (not engaged or occupied) > 320:orအမိန့် ရှိပါ။ D1.12 Priday > သောကြာနေ့ /သောက်ကျာ/ D2.11 hamburger > ဟန်ဘာဂါ D2.4 fried [food] > [food]–ුල්ලා ; fried noodles = hang up, to put down the receiver > 94: 44-ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် ; fried rice = တမင်းကြော် ; fried vegetables = အဓိမ်းကြော် ; fried minced Hanoi > ဟန္တိုင်း G15 happy: to be happy > ဝမ်းသာ- D1.10B (ground) meat = တောက်တောက်ကြော် D3.4 friend > မိတ်ဆွေ D1.10A hat > ဦးထုပ် /အုတ်ထုတ်/ D3.1 have to: to have to [verb] > [verb]-q- G45 from [place] > [place]-m G31 have with [one], have on [one] > 0] - D4.4, D5.2 front: in front of [place] > [place]- og up D5.3 have: to own, possess > \S - D1.8, D2.4 front: in front, ahead [of us] > cq. D5.3 Garden Hotel > ဂါ၁င်ဟိုတယ် D2.3 he > See G27 General > ဗိုလ်ချုပ် /ဗိုဂျုပ်/ G5 hear > [770:- D2.6, D3.12 gentleman > အမျိုးသား D1.10A hear I have heard/read [statement]: is it true? German > ဂျာမန် D1.9 > [statement] 3% D2.6 Germany > ဂျာမနီ or ဂျာမနီနိုင်ငံ (sometimes help > (noun) အကူအညီ D5.12; (verb) အကူအညီ written ຖາວຍດວີ) G34, D1.9 ပေး – or ကူညီ – D5.12 get to, reach, arrive at > αφοκδ - D1.7, D2.9 here, in this [place] > 340 G20 here: to bring here > 00 74- D1 12 get: to get, obtain, be able to get, acquire, gain, history > သမိုင်း D5.6 succeed, manage, be successful, be possible, hold: to grasp, hold > ηδέ – D1.12; hold (and and so on > q- D2.4, D2.8 keep hold] = ကိုင်တား- D1.12 girlfriend > အမျိုးသမီး၊ ရည်းစား (/ယီးစား/) D1.10A hot: to be hot [to touch or experience, like give, pay > 60:- D1.3, D2.5 sunshine, hot tea, and the like > q - D5.7go home > အိမ် ပြန် – D5.11 hotel > ဟိုတယ် G1, D1.3, D2.10A go out > တွက်သွား-- D4.12 hour > ආ දී G33 house > အိမ် G29 go > ogo:- G34; "going that has to be done" ⇒ household > အိမ်ထောင် /=ခေါင်/ D3.10A သွားစရာ D1.11, D2.11 housework: to do the housework > အိမ်မှုကိစ္ go up, to get on board > 0205- D1.3 လုပ်- D2.10A Good morning/afternoon (classroom greeting) > မင်္ဂလာပါ။ CP1 How about [verb]-ing? Why don't you [verb]? > good: to be good > accod: D1.6 [verb] ပါလား D5.4 how about [noun]? > [noun]-ence (sometimes good: to be really good, on the ball, hot stuff > esp) CP4, D1.10B ဟုတ်– D1.6 Goodbye (initiating) > သွားပါအုံးမယ်။ CP5; how many > ဘယ်နှစ် / ဘယ်နှ –/ D1.4 how much, what (number, price) > ဘယ်လောက် သွားမယ်နေဘ်။ CP11, D1.2 Goodbye (response) > ကောင်းပါပြီ။ CP5, CP11 Got it. > ရပြီ။ CP14 how, in what way > ဘယ်လို G36, D1.1 however: [noun] however > [noun]-6022 D3.11 government > ၁၁%: q D3.10A husband, man > အမျိုးသား၊ မောကျ်ား ground meat: fried minced (ground) meat > တောက်တောက်ကြော် D3.4 (/ယောက်ကျား/)၊ ခင်ပွန်း စာခင်ပွန်းသည် (/– grounds, enclosure, precincts > oc: D5.12 g&:/) D1.10A I > See G39. (man speaking) ကျွန်တော် or ကျနော် group > 39δφ D5.8 D1.10A: [woman speaking] ကျွန်မ or ကျမ half (= and a half) > - \(\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{G}}}} G37, G 38} \) half a kyat > cl:q: G38 D1.10A ice cream > ရေခဲမှန့် /-ဂဲ-/ D5.4

ice > equi /-3/ D5.4 know: to know someone, to know the way and similar > o3- D1.1, D3.1 if we were to say [phrase], in the case of [phrase] > [phrase] ဆိုရင် D3.11, D5.9 Ko: name prefix > గ్రె G24 Korea > ကိုရီးယား G34 if, when (verb) > (verb)- ຊင် D2.8 Kuala Lumpur > ကျာလာလမ်ပု G15 in, at, on [place/time] > [place/time]-40 G11, kyat > ကျပ် G32 G33, D2.9 include, have in it, to have with [one] > 0] labourer > အလုပ်သမား D2.10A, D3.10A lack: to be lacking, be short of $> \sqrt[3]{-}$ D5.3 D4.4, D5.2 lady > အမျိုးသမီး D1.10A income > očeg ID5.10B mconvenience: to inconvenience someone > 302 language > ၁၁၁၁၁၁ D4.6 last year > படில் D2.7 last, which is past > လူန်ခဲ့တဲ့ /-ဂဲ့ခဲ့/ or ြီးခဲ့တဲ့ Increase your price by K5. > 9/- 03:00:010 D2.5 India > အိန္ဒိယနိုင်ငံ /အိန်ဒိယ၇–/ G13 /_ñ3/ D2.7 inflate: I don't inflate my prices.] > last: as in "last occasion" > ຊອວຕົວວຸ່າ: D2.7 βိမပြောပါဘူး။ D2.5 last: to take time, to take a long time, last, spend tune > [722 – D3.7, D4.9 ing: [verb]-ing, to [verb] > [verb]-9000 D5.6 later, not till later > နောက်မှ D1.11 mg: [verb]-mg: suffix to turn a verb into a noun > (verb)-000 D1 6 lawyer > eq. ca D2.10A leam > သင်− D3.6 inside [place] > [place]-còyɔ D5.12 learning, skill, knowledge, wisdom > 0,000 inside, indoors > အထဲမှာ D5.4 /ပျင်ည**ာ/ D4.8** Institute of Foreign Languages > leave: May I leave now? > ခွင့် ပြပါဘုံး။ CP19 နိုင်ငံခြားဘာသာသင်သိပ္ပံ /–သိတ်ပန်/ D4.6 Institute > သိဂ္ဂ D4.6 Let's (verb) > (verb)-qcxxxc D1.11 Let's [verb], How about [verb]-ing? > (verb)- $\tilde{\phi}$ or introduce [friends, relatives and so on] > မိတ်ဆက်– or မိတ်ဆက်ပေး– D1.10B (verb)–ရိုလား D1.11 Inya Lake Hotel > အင်းယားလိပ် ဟိုတယ် D1.3 letter, character > 0000: D5.6 library > စာကြည့်တိုက် /–ကျိဒိုက်/ G35 Ireland > အိုင်ယာလန် G34 light, fire > 6: G43 isn't that so?: [statement]: isn't that so? > (statement) မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။ D2.6 like this > 3 of D3.2 January > ဂျန္ဝါရီ /ဂျန်နဝါရီ/ ဝႊခန္ဝါရီ like: in "what is it like?" and similar > c4-/ဗနိန္ဝါရီ/ D2.7 Japan >ဂျပန် စကျပန်နိုင်ငံ G13 like: to like > ကြိုက်- D5.5 jar (as a measure) > 57: D3.5 line [telephone line] > οδέ: D3.12 job > အလုပ် D2.10A literary language, style > 3960; 0000:1 0060; 004 July > ဂူူလိုင် စာ စုလိုင် D2.7 June>giá orgá D2.7 literary usage > econoc: /-enl:/ D5.6 Kandawgyi Hotel > ကန်တော်ကြီးဟိုတယ် /literature > 0000 D5.6 ങ്ന്;-/ D2.3 little: a little, a bit > 44 D1.11, D2.6 Karaweik Hotel > ကရုဝိက် ဟိုတယ် /ကရုဝိတ်–/ little: to be little, few; too little > 4- D2.5 live: to live in [place] > [place]-40 64- G27 long time: for a long time > ကြဘကြဘ / ကျာဂျာ/ key chain > ကီးချိန်း D3.5 kind, sort > အမျိုး or မျိုး D5.5; this kind = ગો မျိုး look: to look around, look at > ကြည် - /ကျိ/ D5.5; many different kinds = အမျိုးမျိုး D5.5 know: to know how to [verb], be able to [verb] > D1.5, D3.5 loudly > ကျယ်ကျယ် D3.12 [verb]-တတ်- D2-6

Monday > တနင်္လာရေ /-နင်း− D3.11 lowest: That is the least [the lowest/bottom price] > ဒါ အနှဲဆုံးပုံ။ D2.5 money > ဝိုက်ဆံ D1.4 Ma: name prefix > 9 G24 month > to D2.8, suffixed to month names D2.7 more than this > ဒါထက် or ဒီထက် D5.5 Maha Bandoola Park > မဟာ၁ဗန္ဓုလပန်းဖြ /ဗန်ဒလာပန်းဂျန်/ GS more: Pay me K5 more. > ၅–ကျစ် စိုပေးပါ။ D2.5 Maha Bandoola Street > မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း more: will [verb] yet more, will continue [verb]ing > [verb]-အုံးမယ် D3.9 /e43002-/ G7 Malaysia > မလေးရှားနိုင်ငံ G13 morning > ພາດວີ D4.11 man, husband > အမျိုးသား၊ ပေဘက်ျား mother > 3969 D1.10A (/ယောက်ကျား/)၊ ခင်ပွန်း စာခင်ပွန်းသည် (/--Moulmein (Mawlamyine) > မော်လမြင် G19 g4:/) D1.10A move, shift $> \epsilon_{\Omega} - D3.2$ Mandalay > မန္တ လေး /မန်းဒလေး/ G19 museum > ပြတိုက် / ပြဘွဲဒိုက်/ G1 Manila > ບຊື້ແນວ G15 my > See G39. [man speaking] = ကျွန်တော် or ကျနော့် D1.10A; (woman speaking) = ကျွန်မ or many: to be many, much; too many, too much > ep:- D1.11, D2.3 നു**ല** D1.10A map > ရမ့်ပုံ /--ဗုံ/ G40 Myanmar/Burma > မြန်မာနိုင်ငံ၊ ဗမာပြည် G13 Myitkyina > မြစ်ကြီးမှား G19 March > θοδ D2.7 name > literary အမည် /အမျိ/ colloquial မှာမည် market > eq: /ee:/ G1 married > to be married = အိမ်လောင် ရှိ- D3.10A: /နှန်မယ်/ G27, D2.10B National Museum > အမျိုးသားပြတိုက် /-ပျာ့ဒိုက်/ to get married = အိမ်ထောင် ကျ- D3.10A May > 60 D2.7 may have to [verb] > [verb]–ရလိမ့်မယ်။ D5.1 national, citizen > ຊໍ້ຽ້ວວ່ວວະ D1.9 Maymyo>⇔(a G19 near: in the vicinity, neighbourhood of [place] > meal: to give a meal, dine > couč: eng:- D5.11 [place]-40:40 D2.1, D3.1 near: to be near > 3:- D5.1meat, flesh > 32000: D4.4 meditate > တရား အား ထုတ် – D4.7 need, to be necessary > c\$– D5.12 meditation centre > တရားရိပ်သာ or just ရိပ်သာ New Delhi > နယူးဒေလီ G15 New Delhi > နယူးဝေလီ G15 meet > 602. - D1.108, D1.11; to meet by next [noun], the [noun] ahead > eq. [noun] D2.8: next September = လာမဲ့ စက်တင်ဘာလမှာ D2.8 агтапдетnent = эф- D4.11; to meet up with, no: It is not so. > မဟုတ်ပါဘူး /--ဗူး/ G3 to fall in with = $\bigcap_{i=1}^{n} - D1.11$ noodles: fried noodles > ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော် D3.4 meeting > အစည်းအဝေး။ to attend a meeting = north > မြောက်ဘက် D4.3 အစည်းအဝေး တက်– D4.12 midday > နေ့လယ် D4.11 November > 4000000 D2.7 now, at present > p or so p / p or n | so p or so n/ middle: the middle child > 30005 D4.10B milk powder > နို့မှန့် G40 number > နံပါတ် /-ဗတ်/ G2; အမှတ် G29, D2.10B mince: fried minced (ground) meat > တောက်တောက်ကြော် D3.4 nurse (fem.) > နတ်စမ D2-10A mind > Do you mind if I [verb]? = {verb}--မယ်နော်။ object: marker showing that [noun] is the object of the verb] > [noun]- of D5.12 D2.2; Would you mind (verb)-ing? = occupation > အလုပ် D2.10A; အလုပ်အကိုင် D2.10B [request]–နေဘ်။ D3.2 Mingaladon Airport > မင်္ဂလာဒုံ ဧလဆိပ် /–ဧိတ်/ October > အောက်တိုဘာ D2.7 office > q: D1.1 minute > မိနစ် /မိနစ်-မင်းနှစ်-မနစ်/ G37 official > အမှတမ်း D3.10A often, frequently, many times > accord / 04? moment: Just a moment. > ecoeco:# /e42-/ 949/ D1.7 D2.2

Oh. > အော် G3	photographer > ဓါတ်ပုံဆရာ D2.10A
oil company > ရေနံကုမ္ပဏီ /–ကုန်ပနီ/ D2.10A	picture > 0 D5.2
old, the old(er) one > മന്റ്: D5.4	piece: count word for piece, item, article, unit >
on, in, at [place/time] > [place/time]-40 G11,	p D2.4
G33, D2.9	pig > ဝက် D4.4
one that is (verb) > (verb)-000 D5.5	place > 64 qp G35
one: which one, this one > ບາວ D5.5: ອາໝົບາວເ	place: "person's place" > [person]-25 D5.2,
ริบวา	D4.12, D4.9
only [at time] > [time]-φ D5.12	plan > အစီအစဉ် /-စင်/ D1.8
only [quantity] > [quantity]-ò D3.7; [quantity]-	plan to [verb]: I am (he is, and variants)
တည်း (/−ထဲ or −3/) D5.8	thinking of (verb)-mg, planning to (verb) >
open, turn on > ဗွင့် - G43	[verb]-မလို့ D1.8, D2.8
or: is it [noun-1] or [noun-2]? > [noun-1]- extra	please [verb] > (verb]-ပါ။ G46; (verb]-ပါဆုံး
[noun-2]-come D4.10A, D5.4	D1.10B
orange juice > လိမ်မော်ရည် /-ယေ/ D1.4	plural: [noun] and associates > [noun]-o? D5.11
orange > လိမ်မော် D1.4	plural: [noun]s > [noun]-eog /-es/or/eg/
order, instruct > 90- D1.4	D4 10A
outside, out, outdoors > အပြင် G35, D5.4	plural: [verb with plural subject] > (verb)-100-
pack, packet (as a measure) > 22: D3.5	D1.11
Pagan (Bagan) > 00 / 00\$ / G19	police officer > ရဲအရာရှိ D2.10A
pagoda, lord, Buddha image > თვით: / ასთი:/	policeman > ရှိသား D2.10A
GI	polite suffix > -0 - G42
Pansodan Street > ပန်းဆိုးတန်း /ဆိုး ဝင်္ခန်း/ G9	polite tag, female speaker > ရှင် CP10, D1 1
parata > ucusoss D2.4	polite tag, male speaker > ocops CP10, D1.1;
park, garden > ပန်းခြံ /-ကျန်/ G1	(less formal) op D2.5
pass an exam > eocue g cood - D5.10A	politics > နိုင်ငံရေး D5.6
past: marker for a point of time in the past >	postcard > ပို့စကဒ် /–ကတိ/ G40
[time]-m D27	pot (container) > 27: D3.5
pay, give > 60:- D1.3, D2.5	pound > ပေါင် G23
pay, have to pay > co:q- G39	prawn, shrimp > 084 / 084/ D4.4
pay: That's what I pay for them myself. > 3	President Hotel > သမ္မတဟိုတယ် /သမဒါ့/ G5
အရင်းအတိုင်းပါပဲ။ D2.5	price is high, or too high. > eq: qp:- D2-3
Pegu (Bago) > ပဲခူး /ဗဂို :/ G19	private > ကိုယ်ပိုင် /ကိုဗိုင်/ D5.10B
Peking / Beijing > ပီကင်း G15	problem: No problem. It doesn't matter.
pencil > ခဲတံ /- ဒန်/ D3.1	(response to ဆောရီးပဲ။ or ကျေးစူး တင်ပါတယ်။)
penny > ò₄ G26	>ကိစ္စ္က မရှိပါဘူး။ CP8, CP9, CP13
Pepsi-cola > oci58 D1 4	profit: I make no profit. > မြေတိပါဘူး။ D2.5
permussion > gç̃ ∎ to get permission = gç̃ η-	programme > အဓိအစဉ် /-စင်/ D1.8
D2.9; to be permitted to [verb] = [verb]-gc	Prome (Pyi /Pyay) > ပြည် /ပျေ/ or /ပျိ/ G19
წ− D5.3	Prome Road, Pyay Road > ပြည်လစ်: written ex.
person: count word for people > - ယောက် D4.10A	D4.3
Ph.D. degree, doctorate > ulana ja /ulana-/	pronounced: to be correctly, authentically
D5.10B	pronounced > 8- D1.6
Philippines > ဗိလစ်ပိုင်နိုင်ငံ G13	pronunciation > အသံတွက် /-ခွက်/ D5.6
photograph > ဓါတ်ပုံ။ /ဒတ်ပုံ/; to take a	pudding > çač: D2.4
photograph = ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်–D1.2	pulse: bean, pea, lentil, and the like > 0 D4.4

put, to keep, set in position > con- D2.5 right: on the right > ລວວວວດວັຍວ D4.1 put: to put in > coρξ - / cò/ D5.4 road, street > လမ်း G7 pya (or English penny) > Qo: G25 rod: count word for rod-shaped objects: sticks, Quarter (in a town) > ရပ် ဝင်ရပ်ကွက် G29 pens, pencils, and similar > [number]-copoc: quarter [of unit of measure] > 405 G38 question: [sentence]-question > [sentence]-question: roll: count word for film, toilet paper, and simılar) > လိပ် D3.5 quite a bit, pretty much > ວາວວິວາວ / ວາວວິວາໄ/ round. count word for round(-ish) objects > α\$:. For bottles D1 4, for more examples D3.5. D3.6 race, nationality > വല്ലി: D1.9 run out, to be used up, be all gone > 174- or Rangoon/ Yangon > ရန်ကုန် /ယန်ဂုန်/ G15 ကန်သွား- D2.4 razor blade > မှတ်ဆိတ်ရိပ်ခါး D4.5 Russia > ရတ်ရှား G34 Sagaing > စစ်ကိုင်း / စဂိုင်း/ G19 read > ගන්- D4.6 ready: Are you ready? > ရယ်ဒီပဲလား။ D2.2; I am sailor > သူ့ဘော်ဘညာ: /သင်းဘောသွား/ D5.10B ready > ရယ်ဒီပွဲ။ D2.2 Sakhantha Hotel > စခန်းသာဟိုတယ် /-သု၁-/ really, in truth, actually, in fact > നനധ് D1.6 salad > တို့စရာ /- စယာ/ D4.4 recently, currently, for the time being > လောလောဆယ် /-eယ်/ D1.11 salary > ഡം / ഡാറി / D5.10B reception > ဧည့်ခံပွဲ /အဲ့ခန်ပွဲ/ D5.12 samosa > စမူဆာ၁ D2.4 sandals > 8နှပ် /ဖနတ်/ D3.1 reduce [price] > copp = D2.3 reduce chilles > လျှော့ထည့် – D5.4 Sandoway (Thandwe) > න්ලදි /- දූ/ G19 regular: That is the regular price. > ၁ါ စရားမှန်ပဲ။ Saturday > ocace, D2.11 sawmill > သစ်စက် D2.10A D2.5 relationship > အမျိုးတော်စပ်ပုံ D2.10B say that [sentence] > [sentence]-of @00- D3.4 relative, relation > တွေမျိုး D4.9 written ex. relax: to set one's mind at rest > စိတ် ရ- D5.2 say that you will [verb] > [verb]–မယ် ပြော– remember, recall > φοδβ - D5.12 written ex. D4.12 repeat: Please say that again. > တပ်မြောပါအုံး။ say, tell, talk, speak > con D1.6, D2.6, D2.12 or ပြန်ပြောပါဆုံး။ /−ဗာ−/ G13 school teacher (female) > ကျောင်းခုဝရာမှ D2.10A reporter > သတင်းထောက် /သုဒင်းဒေါက်/ D2.10A school teacher (male or generic) > ကျောင်းဆရာ D3.10A research > သူတေသန ။ to do research = သူတေသန school, university > ကျောင်း D2.3 Scotchtape > ဆယ်လိုတိပ် G40 restaurant > စားသောက်ဆိုင် D2.1, ထမင်းဆိုင် D3.4 see, find, notice $> \omega_{\infty} - D4.1$ retire: to take a pension, retire > οδοδ ο φsell > ရောင်:- D5.5 sellotape/Scotchtape > ဆယ်လိုတိပ် G40 D2.10A return: to get back, to arrive back > ပြန်ရောက်send > δ − D5.2 separate, split up, divorce > 12- D3.10A written ex. D4.12, D5.12 return: to go/come home > Q4- D2.9 September > စက်တင်ဘာ D2.7 settle: to clarify, settle up > qč:- D1.4 rice farmer > လယ်သမား D2:10A rice mill > ဆန်စက် D2.10A shall we [verb]? > [verb]–ရအောင် D1.11 nce: boiled rice > couc: D3.4 she > See G27 rice: fried rice > ထမင်းကြော် D3.4 shopkeeper > ဆိုင်ရင် D2.10A Shwebontha Street > ရွှေဘုံသာလမ်း G9 ride: to ride, travel by, take [train, bus, taxi or other vehicle] > 6:- D2.3 Shwedagon Pagoda > ရွှေတိဂျ်ဘုရား /ယွေဒဂုန်ဖယား/ G5 right = just right > အနေတော် D5.7

Shwedagon Pagoda Road > ရေတိဂုံဘုရားလမ်း student (female) > ຕາງງາວ້ະເວລູ D2.10A student (male or generic) > ວດຊາວຣ໌: ລວລ: D2.10A /ဗဟာ:-/ usually shortened to ဘရားလမ်း G9 students' residence, hostel, dorm > ဧကျာင်းဆောင် siblings: brothers and sisters > ညီအကိုမောင်နှစ်မ /-cooέ/ D2.3, D2.10B D5.10A sidecar, trishaw > ອຸວິຕົກກາວ: D5.3; sidecar driver study (verb) > ecocop- D5.6 (pedalier) = ဆိုက်ကားသမား D2.10A; study, investigation (noun) > ecocopeq: D5.6 ဆိုက်ကားဆရာ D5.3 study, to undergo training > ບຸລວາ ເວດ - 104.8 Singapore > ဓက်ဘု / ဝင်ဂါ / G34 stuffy: to be stuffy, close, feel hot > ຊັດລັ – D5.4 singer > အဆိုတော် D2.10A suffering, trouble > 3m2 (/3009)/) D5.11 sugar > හැෆුන: /- අපු:/ D5.4 sister > older sister = 300 D1.10B; younger sister Sule Pagoda Road > ဆူးလေဘုရားလမ်း /-မယား-/ [of male] = $\phi \delta \phi$ [now obsolete] D2.10B; younger sister [of female or male] = స్ట్రిం Sule Pagoda > ap:Geoppaps: /-9000s/ G5 D2-10B sit>∞\$&~ G43 Sunday > တနင်္ဂနေနေ့ /-နင်:-/ D2.11 size, age > အရွယ် D4.10B T-shirt > တီရုပ် D3.1 size: to be the right size, to fit > 6005- D5.5 table, desk > on: § / og/ G43 slowly > ဖြည်းဖြည်း D3.12 take a taxi > တက်စီ စီ:- written မား D4.3 small = a small one > 30co: D5.4 small: to be small, smaller, too small > 600:take > cy - D1.4, D1.5 talk, speak with > oros: Go- D1.12 talk, speak, say, tell > c[95- D1.6, D2.6, D2.12 so far: only [verb] so far, as yet > [noun]-\(\) [verb]–ပါသေးတယ် D2.6 tape > တိပ်ရေ G40 so: to be so, to be the case > ບາງຕົ້ -- G3 Taunggyi > တောင်ကြီး /-ကိုး/ G19 tea (sweet) > လက်ဖက်ရည် /လဖက်ယေ/ D1.4 soldier > စစ်သား D2.10A, D3.10A tea: plain tea > လက်ဖက်ရည်ကြမ်း စာရေရှေး စာ son > 222: D1.10A Sorry! > ဆောဂရီး စာ ဆောဂရီးပဲ စာ ဆောဂရီးမော် CP3, ရေနွေးကြွမ်း or အကြမ်း or အကြမ်းရည် D5.4 teach > သင် – D4.6 sorry: to be sorry, sad > စိတ် မကောင်းဘူး။ D5.9 Teacher [female] > ၁၁၅၁၈။ CP2 soup > ဟင်း၍ /- ဂျိ/ 104.4 Teacher [male or generic] > apqp# CP2 south > တောင်ဘက် D4.3 telephone > တယ်လီဖုန်း G6 Sparkling > စပါကလင် D1.4 tell, talk, speak, say > a 00- D1.6, D2.6, D2.12 speak, say, tell, talk > clos- D1.6, D2.6, D2.12 10th Standard > ဆယ်တန်း D5.10A. D5.10A spelling > စာလုံးပေါင်း /-ဘောင်း/ D5.6 terrifically, fantastically > 20 ๆย์: D1.6 stallholder in market > ဈေးသည် /ခေးသယ်/ Thailand > ထိုင်းနိုင်ငံ G13 than: more than this > ဒီထက် or ဒါထက် D5.5 D2.10A stand: to stand, stop > 9δ – D3.2 Thank you. > ကျေးစုး တင်ပါတယ်။ CP9 Standard, Grade, Class > 3000 €: D2.10A Thanks > empre: 0 CP9 station: the main railway station > തുതാത്ര്: that (nearer you) > 3331 G39 Thazi > သာစည် /သာစီ/ G19 /-3]-/ D1.3 Thein-gyi Market > သိမ်ကြီးရေး /သိန်ဂျီးရေး/ G5 stay: to stay [temporarily], put up > \$\phi\$- D2.10B There. That's done. > ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။ CP14 still (verb), more (verb) > (verb)–ပါသေးတယ် There. Well. Right. > \(\delta\) CP14 D1.6 stop: to stand, stop > $q\delta$ – D5.3 there: just over there, ahead of us > 69,40:40 or ရေ့နားတွင် စာရေ့နားတင် D6.1 straight ahead > ရေ့တည့်တည့် /တဲ့ခဲ့/ D4.3 Strand Hotel > စထရင်းဟိုတယ် G5 there: over there > ဟိုဘက်မှာ D2.1 Strand Road > ကမ်းနှားလမ်း G7

thesis, dissertation, paper > ecos 4: /-34:/ turn off, close > ပိတ်- G43 turn on, open>g∳- G43 thing > ဟာ၊ which kind of thing = ဘယ်လိုဟာမျိုး turn, wheel round > cog. - D5.3 turn: to turn (oneself) > လှည့်- /လူ/ D4.2 turn: to turn off the road > ချီ:-- D4.3 think of [verb]-ing: I am (he is, or other variant) U: name prefix > ဦး /၁၇း/ G22 thinking of [verb]-ing, planning to [verb] > uncle > ဦးလေး D1.10B; အန်ကယ် D2.1 [verb]-မလို့ D1.8, D2.8 understand > 40: လည်– CP18 think: to appear, to think, to suspect $> \cos \delta$ – university degree > 22 D5.10A D5.12 this [noun] > 3-[noun] G7 university teacher (female) > တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာမ this side of [place], before you get to [place] > D2.10A, D3.10A (place) ဒီဘက်မှာ D5.3 university teacher (male or generic) > this way, like this > 30 D3.2 တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာ D2.10A, D3.10A thus, that > 3 G1 university > တက္ကသိုလ် /တက်ကသို-/ D5.10A; to Thursday > ကြာသပတေးနေ့ /-သုဗဒေ:-/ D3.11 get into university = တက္ကသိုလ် ရောက်– ; to time (= trip, journey) > အခေါက် D1 7 attend the university, study at university = time: at what time and so on > အချိန် G33 တက္ကသိုလ် တက်– tin (as a measure) > 52: D3.5 useful: to come in useful, be useful > အသုံး ကျto [verb] (in certain contexts), for [verb]-ing > [verb]-8 D1.8, D4.7 vegetarian diet > သက်သတ်လွှတ် D4.4 today > 364 or 3664 or 664 D2.11 very [verb] > 3δδ (verb] D1.6, D2.6 toilet > အိမ်သာ/ –သူာ/ G35; public toilet = Vietnam > ဗီယက်နမ်နိုင်ငံ G13 အများသုံးအိမ်သာ /–သူနီး –သုာ/ D2.1; toilet VISA > 640 D2.8 paper = အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ /-သာသန်း စက်ကူ/ visit > အလည် /အလယ်/ D4.7; to go for a visit = အလည် သွား-- D4.7; to come for a visit = D3.1 Tokyo > တိုကျို G15 အလည် လာ- D4.9; to come visiting = tomorrow > မနက်ဖန် ဝာမနက်ဖြန် ဝာမနက်ဖြင့် ဝာ လာလည်- D5.11 နက်ဖန် စူးနက်ဖြန် စူးနက်ဖြင့် D1.11, D2.11 wait > စောင့်နေ - D4.11 wait: Hold it! Wait! > caol sp: D2.2 too: [phrase] also, [phrase] too > [phrase]- ා walk, go on foot > လမ်း လျှောက်- / ധ്രോက်/ D1.10B, D1 11 Tourist Burma office, Myanmar Travel and Tours > တူးရစ်ဘားမားရုံး D1.1 want to [verb] > [verb]-a|c- G42 want: A wants B to [verb] > [verb]-coa/c- D5.12 tourist > တူးရစ် (sometimes တိုးရစ်) D4.9; tourist group = ကမ္ဘာလှည့် အုပ်စု (/ကဘာလွဲ/) D5.8 want: to want [something] > လိုချင်- /-ဂျင်-/ town > 👸 G15 D4.5 township > မြို့နယ် G29 way: this way > 5c\(\cdot D3.2 trader, businessman > ကုန်သည် /–သုယ်/ D2.10A Wednesday > ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးရေ / ဗုတ်-/ D3.11 traffic lights > မီးဂျိုင်ု D4.1 week > အပတ် or ပတ် D2.8 well, excellently > ကောင်းကောင်း D3.12 tremendously > အရမ်း D1.6 trouble > ဒုက္ခ (/ဒုတိခါ့/); to be troublesome = well: Are you well? — I'm well > နေကောင်းရှဲလား။ — နေကောင်းပါတယ်။ CP3 ဒုက္ခ ဖြစ်--; to give trouble = ဒုက္ခ မေး--; to take trouble = ana qo- D5.11 west > အနောက်ဘက် D4 3 true: (statement) is true, isn't it? > (statement)what > 500 G1 what for, for what purpose > താന് ഉട്ട് 451 D26 /ကိတ်၈၄/ D4.7, ဘာလို့ ဘာလုပ် ဘာလုပ်ဖို့ D5.6 tube (as a measure) > ၁၇: D3.5 Tuesday > အင်္ဂါနေ့ D3.11

when [period of time] has passed/elapsed > [period of time] ကြာရင် D2.8 when [verb] > [verb]-03300 D5.12 when, if [verb] > [verb]-95 D2.8 when: when we come to/get to [point in time] > [point in time] ကျရင် D2.8 when? > [in the future] = ວາເວີດວາວ D2.8; (in the past] = ဘယ်တုန်းက / – ခုန်းဂါ့ / D2.7 where, in which [place]? > ວາດວ້ອງ G20 which [noun]? > ວາເວ້-[noun] G11 who? > ဘယ်သူ G21 why? > ဘာဖြစ်လို့ D5.6 wife > အမျိုးသမီး ဝက်မိန်းမ ဝက်မနီး ဝက်မနီးသည် (/–သုယ်/) D1.10A wife, woman > အမျိုးသမီး ဝင်္ဗမိန်းမ D1.10A window > ပြတင်းပေါက် /ပဒင်းဗောက်/ G43 winter, cool season > ဆောင်း စာဆောင်းတွင်း D5.9 with [noun] > [noun]- € D1 12 D4.4 woman, wife > အမျိုးသမီး စာမိန်းမှ D1.10A word > ကေားလုံး /ကေလှန်း/ D5.6 work>အလုပ်။ to work, do a job =အလုပ် လုပ်– D2.10A; to start work, take up a job = αροςδ οδ- D5.10B

work out all right, to be OK, satisfactory > အဆင် စပြ– D5.9 work, enterprise, business > ⇔δc 4: D5.10B workshop > (for car repairs) = οδοςρ D2.10A; (for manufacturing) = အလုပ်ရဲ့ D2.10A write > eq:- D4.6 writer > စာရေးဆရာ D2.10A writing paper > ອວຊຸດວິ G40 wrong: to be wrong > 40:- D5.12 year > 3346 or 46 D2.7, D2.8 Yenangyaung > ရေနံချောင်း / ယေနန်ဂျောင်း/ G19 Yes (affirmative answer to question) > ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ G3; or [verb]–ပါတယ်။ G29 Yes? [as a response to ລິຍຸວ or alternative] > ລຸດິດໄ or ဆို ; ပြောပါ or ပြော ; အေး ;ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ; မေးပါ or yesterday > မနေ့က /-ဂါ/ D2.9 yet > not [verb] yet = e = [verb] = ວວະບີວງະແ CP15, D2.10A; verb suffix relating to whether a specified condition has been achieved yet = [verb]- Qu See the notes at D2.2 and D2.10A YMCA > δεροδέσο D2.3 you, your > See G39; 800cag D1.10B young: younger one > အငယ် D4.10B



APPENDIX 6

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

This list includes items introduced and practised in the course, but adds others you may want to refer to. Entries are arranged under the following headings:

Shopping —	Other —
1. Clothes	10. Burma geographical names
2. Books and stationery	11. Rangoon road names
3. Toiletries	12. Government departments
4. Food and drink	13. In a town
5. Thungs to buy	14. Shops
6. Materials	15. In a building
	16. In a room
	17 Relatives and similar
Eating and drinking —	18. Education
7. Café drinks	19. Academic subjects
8. Café foods	20. Occupations
9. Restaurant dishes	21. Parts of the body

1. Clothes		သိုးဓမ္မးအက်ို	woollen jersey
အဝတ်အစား	clothing	ဘလောက်စ်	blouse
ခေါင်းပေါင်း	Burmese turban (a cloth	ဆွယ်တာ	sweater, cardigan
wrapped round	head and tucked in to leave	ခါးပတ် /စဗတ်/	belt
a corner protrud	ling)	ဂါဝန်	European-style dress
အက်ို /အိန်းဂျိ/	upper garment (shirt,	eဘာင်းဘီ	trousers
	blouse, jacket, coat)	အတွင်းခံဘောင်းဘီ	underpants
တိုက်ပုံအက်ျိ	Burmese man's formal	ဗိနပ် /ဖနတ်/	shoes, sandals
	jacket	ရူးဖိနှစ်	European-style shoes
လုံချည် /လုန်ဂျီ/	longyı, sarong	ညှပ်ဖိနပ်	thong sandals
ပုဆိုး /ပဆိုး/	paso (long longys for men,	ဂျပန်ဖိနပ်	rubber sandals
	worn on formal occasions)	ခြေအိတ်	socks
ထဘီ /ထမိန်/	tamein (long longy) for	လက်စွပ်	finger ring
	women, worn by stage	လက်ကောက်	bracelet, bangle
	dancers)	နားကပ် /နဂတ်/	earring
ဘော်လီ	woman's bodice		
ဘရာဓိယာ	brassière	2. Books and stations	exy
ဦးထုပ် /အုတ်ထုတ်/	hat	တောပင်	ballpoint pen
နက်တိုင်	tie ["neck-tie"]	ခဲဖျက် /–ဗျက်/	eraser
စွပ်ကျယ်	vest, undershirt	စ်တံ	pencil
ရုပ်အက်မှို	shirt	မှတ်စု စာအုပ်	notebook

ဗလာစာအုပ်	plain book, exercise book	သရက်သီး	mango
ကော်ပီစာအုပ်	plain book, exercise book	ကျွဲကောသီး	pomelo
စာရွက်	sheet of paper	ဩ၈၁သီး	custard apple
စာအိတ်	envelope	သင်္ဘောသီး	papaya
တံဆိပ်ခေါင်း /ဒဓိတ်ခ	ကါင်း/ postage stamp	နာနတ်သီး	pineapple
မွေးနေ့ကဒ်ပြား /ကတ	birthday card	စပျစ်သီး	grape
ရေစူမ တ်ကဒ်ပြား	Christmas card	ဘီစကွတ်	biscuit, cookie
ပို့ကေဒ်	postcard	ဆန်	rice (dehusked, but
ကော်	glue		uncooked)
နိုင်ယာရီ	diary	బ్	oil
လ တ်	ruler	390001	meat
ကလစ်	paper clip	cl:	fish
ဖိုင်တွဲ	file	۵	beans, peas
သရေကွင်း	elastic band	ကော်ဖိမှုန့်	instant coffee, ground
ဆယ်လိုတိပ်	sellotape/Scotchtape		coffee
ပြက္ခဒိန်	calendar	လက်ဖက်ခြောက်	tea leaves
စာအုပ်	book	ફ બુર્વે.	milk powder
မြေပုံ	map	2 20	condensed milk
အဘိဓာန်	dictionary	သကြား	s ugar
သတင်းစာ	newspaper	သကြားလုံး	sweets, candy
မဂ္ဂဇင်း /မက်–/	magazine	_ ,	
		5. Things to buy	
3. Toiletries		ပစ္စည်း	thing, object; luggage
ဆပ်ပြာ	soap	ဘက်ထရီ	battery
ဆပ်ပြ ာမှုန့်	soap powder	ကင်မရာ	camera
သွားပွတ်တံ /သဗ္ဗတ်–	/ toothbrush	ဖလင်	film
သွားတိုက်ဆေး	toothpaste	ဓါတ်ပုံ	photograph
00000000	sticking plaster	ရေဒီယို	radio
မှတ်ဆိတ်ရိ ပ်ဒါး	razor	ကက်ဆက်	cassette player
အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ	toilet paper	ကက်ဆက်ခွေ	cassette tape
ဘီး	comb	တိပ်မွေ	tape
ခေါင်းလိမ်းဆီ /ဂေါင်း	-/ hair oil	လက်ပတ်နာရီ	wrist watch
ပေါင်ခါ	powder	လက်ပတ်နာရီကြီး	watch strap
နှုတ်ခမ်းနီဆိုးဆေး /နှစ	ξ:-/ lipstick	အရုပ်	image, statue, doll
		ဗန်း	tray
4. Food and drink		လက်စွပ်	ring
အသီး	fruit	လွယ်အိတ်	shoulder bag
ငှက်ပျောသီး	benana	ယပ်တောင်	fan (hand-held)
လိမ်မော်သီး	tangerine	ယွန်းထည်	lacquerware
ပန်းသီး	apple	િ δε	basket

သော	key	သားရေ /သယေ/	leather
ကီးချိန်း	key-chain	ේ ල	porcelain, enamel
သေတ္တာ /တစ်-/	box, chest, trunk, sustcase	အမ်ိုးခွက်	pottery
eso:	medicine		
ကတ်ကြေး	scissors	7. Café drinks	
လက်ကိုင်ပဝါ	handkerchief	396391	cold drink
လက်နှိပ်ဓါတ်မီး	torch, flashlight	ଜ୍ୟ	water
မျက်မှန်	spectacles	ငရစ်ငရ	iced water
ပိုက်ဆံအိတ်	purse	ရေကျက်အေး	cold boiled water
လက်ဆွဲအိတ်	briefcase	ရေနွေး(ကြမ်း)	plain tea
ေ ပးလိပ်	rolled tobacco (cigarette,	လက်ဖက်ရည်(အချို)	tea (with mulk and sugar)
	cheroot and variants)	ကော်ဖိ	coffee
စီး ကရက်	cigarette	စါလူဒါ	faluda
ဆေားတဲ	tobacco pipe	ફ ્ર:♣્	milk
ဆေးပေါ့လိပ်	cheroot	နိုင္သေား	cold milk
ေ ဆးပြင်းလိပ်	cigar	(နှား)နိုပ္စပူ	warm milk
ဆေးလိပ်ပြာရွက်	ashtray	ર્ફ સ્ટર્ટ	yoghurt
ය ී:ලබ	match, lighter	အရည်	juice
တီး	umbrella	လိမ်မော်ရည်	orange juice
မ ါတ်ဆီ	petrol, gasoline	သံပုရာရည်	lime juice
ရေနံဆီ	paraffin, kerosene	အမျော်	fruit juice drink
**		မန်ကျည်းဖျော်ရည် /မ	ဂျီးဖျော်ယေ/
6. Materials			tamarınd fruit juice
သစ်သား	wood	ကြရည်	sugar cane juice
ol:	bamboo	ဘိလပ်ရည်	bottled sweet carbonated
ဆင်စွယ်	ivory		drink
ပလာစတိတ်	plastic		eep their foreign names:
သံ	iron		့မိုင်လို။ ဗင်တို၊ ကိုကာကိုလာ၊
သံမဏိ	steel		ာင်၊ ဆဲဗင်အပ်။ ဘီယာ၊ ဝိစကိ၊
အ နိ	alummuum	ရမ်း	
ලො:	copper, brass, bronze	8. Café foods	
අදි	silver	ဘဲသားမှန့်	duck dumpling (Chinese
କ୍ର	gold	osossiqu,	dumpling, with duck meat
စက္ကူ	paper		inside)
အဝတ်စ	cloth	ကော်ပြန့်ကျော်	spring roll
ို း	silk	ပေါက်ဆီ	large stuffed dumpling
ရည်	cotton	မေါက်ဆွဲ	kind of noodles
နိုင်လွန်	nylon	မုန့်တိ	kind of noodles
တက်ထရွန်	Tetron		kind of noodles
သိုးမွေး	wool	ကြာခံ ဗာဝယ်	salad
		အသုပ်	PEIGT

မုန့်ဟင်းခါး	fish soup, eaten with	8	mushroom
	noodles	စရမ်းသီး	aubergine, eggplant
ပဲပြုတ်	boiled dried peas	#ရမ်းချဉ်သီး	tomato
ø § aco	\$BETOGR.	အာလူး	potato
0600000	parata	- common dishes	
ပူဒင်း(မုန့်)	pudding (like set custard)	အစိမ်းကျော်	meat and fried vegetables
ပေါင်မှန့်ထောပတ်သုတ်	buttered bread	တောက်တောက်ကြော်	minced (ground) meat
နံပြားထောပတ်သုတ်	buttered Indian bread		patty
အီကြာကွေး	fried dough stick	ကုန်းပေါင်ကြီးကြော်	chicken prepared with
ကိတ်မုန့်	European-style cake		dried sweet chillies
ဘီစကွတ်	biscuit, cookie	ပြည်လုံးချမ်းသာ	mixed meats stir fried
ငရခဲမုန့်	ice cream	ဒံပေါက်ထမင်း	pulao rice
		— methods of cookin	ig and flavouring
9. Restaurant dishes		–ကြော်	fried
သက်သတ်လွှတ်	vegetarian, non-meat	–ပေါင်း	steamed
39 00139 00	food, cuisine	ချက်	stewed
-starches		–ယင်း	curry
ထမင်း	rice (cooked)	–သုပ်	dressed salad
စေါက်ဆွဲ -	noodies	–ရဉ်	SOUL
ന്ത്രാ ര്	vermicelli	–စပ်	hot (to taste)
- proteins			aweet
ဝက်သား	pork	-002:	atew
ကြက်သား	chicken	–ကင်	roasted, toasted
အမိသား	beef	~ဆီပြန်	cooked in oil and water
ဆိတ်သား	goat meat	3 .	till the water evaporates
ဆိတ်ကလီစာ	goat offal	- જેવાર્ટ	sweet and sour
ငါး	fish	— accompanying di	shes
98 4	prawn	ဟင်းသီးဟင်းရွက်	vegetables
ကဏန်း	crab	တို့စရာ	salad items for dipping
ဘဲ	duck		into sauce
ဘဲဥ	duck egg	ဟင်းချို	clear soup
ကြက်ဥ	hen's egg	အချဉ်	sour sauce
ბ [ეი:	bean curd		
- vegetables			

10. Burma geographical names

The following is a list of Nationalities, States, Divisions, Rivers, and Towns for which roman spellings were announced at the time of the reform of the roman spellings (see Part 1, Lesson 19).

Lesson 19).			
script (with pron.	traditional	revised name	pronunciation
if different)	name	(if different)	in roman
Nationalities and States			
ကရင်	Kachin		K ăc'i n
ຄວບວະ	Kayah	-	Kāyà
ကရင် /ကယင်/	Karen	Kayin	Kăyin
ရုင်း	Chin	-	C'in
eeo	[Burman]	Bamar	Băma
8	Mon	•	Mun
ရခိုင် /ယနိုင်/	Arakanese	Rakhine	Yăk'aın
ฤษ์:	Shan	•	Shàn
Divisions			
စစ်ကိုင်း /စဂိုင်း/	Sagaing	-	Săgain
တနင်္သားရီ /တနင်းသာယီ/	Tenasserim	Tanintharyi	Tānìn-tha-yi
ပဲခူး /ဗဂိုး/	Pegu	Bago	Păgò
eeng: /eeg:/	Magwe	Magway	Măgwè
မန္တလေး /မနီးဒလေး/	Mandalay		Màn-dălè
ရန်ကုန် /ယန်ဂုန်/	Rangoon	Yangon	Yan-goun
ဧရာဝတီ /အေယာဝဒီ/	Irrawaddy	Ayeyarwady	E-ya-wădi
Rivers			
നോഗ് /മേധാര3/	Irrawaddy	Ayeyarwady	E-ya-wădi
သံလွင်	Salween	Thanlwin	Than-Iwin
စစ်တောင်း	Sittang	Sittoung	Siq-taùn
ချင်းတွင်း /ချင်းဒွင်း/	Chindwin	Chindwinn	C'in-dwin
Capitals of States			
State Capital			
ကချင် မြစ်ကြီးနား	Myitkyina	-	Myiq-cì-nà
ကယား လျိုင်ကော်	Loikaw	•	Lwain-kaw
ကရင် ဘားအံ့ /ဖအံ/	Paan	Hpa-an	P'ăan
ချင်း ဟာားခါး	Haka	Hakha	Hà-k'à
မွန် မော်လမြင်	Moulmein	Mawlamyine	Maw-lāmyain
မွန် မော်လမြိုင် ရခိုင် စစ်တွေ ရှမ်း တောင်ကြီး /–ရိုး/	Akyab	Sittwe	Siq-twe
ရှမ်း တောင်ကြီး /-ရီး/	Taunggyi	-	Taun-ji
Capitals of Divisions			
The Capital town has the sa	ime name as its Divis	ion except for:	
Division Capital	Tamer	Detwei	Däweh
တနင်္သာရီ ထားဝယ် /ဒဝယ်/	Tavoy	Dawei	
ဧ ရာဝတီ ပုသိမ် /ပသိန်/	Bassem	Pathein	Pāthein

11. Rangoon road names

— East-West roads downtown ဗိုလ်ချုပ်အောင်ဆန်းလမ်း အနော်ရထာလမ်း မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း ကုန်သည်လမ်း ကမ်းမှားလမ်း

— North-South roads downtown ဗိုလ်တစ်ထောင်ဘုရားလမ်း

သိမ်ဖြူလမ်း ဗိုလ်အောင်ကျော်လမ်း ပန်းဆိုးတန်းလမ်း မဟာဗန္ဓလပန်းခြံလမ်း ဆူးလေဘုရားလမ်း ဆွေဘုံသာလမ်း ဆွေဘုန်ဘုရားလမ်း လသာလမ်း လမ်းမတော်လမ်း — Out of the centre အင်းစိန်လမ်း ဘီးဝိစာရလမ်း

အင်းယားလမ်း ကိုယ်မင်းကိုယ်ချင်းလမ်း ကမ္ဘာအေးစေတီလမ်း ရေဂုံတိုင်လမ်း

ပြည်လမ်း

12. Government departments

စန်ကြီးဌာန လယ်ယာနှင့် သစ်တောရေး ဝန်ကြီးဌာန **အေ**ာက်လုပ်ရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန သမဝါယမဝန်ကြီးဌာန ယဉ်ကျေးမူဝန်ကြီးဌာန ကာကွယ်ရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန ပညာရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန စွမ်းအင်ဆိုင်ရာဝန်ကြီးဌာန နိုင်ငံခြားရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန ကျန်းမာရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန ပြည်ထဲရေးနှင့် သာသနာရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန စက်မှလက်မှုဝန်ကြီးဌာန (၁) စက်မှုလက်မှုဝန်ကြီးဌာန (၂) ပြန်ကြားရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန အလုပ်သမားဝန်ကြီးဌာန တိဂစ္ဆာန်မွေးမြူရေးနှင့် ငါးလုပ်ငန်းဝန်ကြီးဌာန သတ္တုတွင်းဝန်ကြီးဌာန အမျိုးသားစီမံကိန်းနှင့် ဘဏ္ဍာရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန လူမှုရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန ကုန်သွယ်ရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန သယ်ယူပို့ဆောင်ရေးနှင့် ဆက်သွယ်ရေးဝန်ကြီးဌာန Ministry

Ministry of Agriculture and Forests

Ministry of Construction
Ministry of Cooperative
Ministry of Culture
Ministry of Defence
Ministry of Education
Ministry of Energy
Ministry of Foreign Affairs
Ministry of Health

Ministry of Home and Religious Affairs

Ministry of Industry 1 Ministry of Industry 2 Ministry of Information Ministry of Labour

Ministry of Livestock Breeding and Fisheries

Ministry of Mines

Ministry of Planning and Finance

Ministry of Social Welfare

Ministry of Trade

Ministry of Transport and Communications

13. In a town

လမ်း အိန် road, street

house, home

တိုက်

building of stone or brick

ရူး

å

large public building

office

မြို့တော်ခန်းမ	town hall	ဟိုတယ်	hotel, restaurant
အားကစားကွင်း	sports ground	ရု ် ရှင်ရုံ	cinema
ရေကူးကန်	swimming pool	စာကြည့်တိုက် /-ကျိ-	
အများသုံးအိမ်သာ	public convenience	တရုပ်တန်း	Chinese quarter
ဘဏ်တိုက်	bank	osquosq.	Cimicoc quarter
စာတိုက်	post office	14. Shops	
လေးရုံ	hospital	ဆိုင်	shop
ရော:ခန်း	chnic	စာအုပ်ဆိုင်	bookshop
ထောင်	prison	စာရေးကရိယာဆိုင်	stationery shop
ကြေးနန်းရုံး	•	ဓါတ်ပုံဆိုင်	photography shop
	telegraph office	အပ်ချုပ်ဆိုင်	tailors
တရားရုံး		ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင်	barbers
ရဲဌာန /-တာ-/		ဆံသဆိုင်	hairdressers (for women)
တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံ /တရိတ်ဆန်		ဆေးခဝိုင်	chemist's shop
ලිතුීන් / () දැන්න් /		ခေါက်ဆီဆိုင် ခါတ်ဆီဆိုင်	filling station
သံရုံး	embassy	L.	_
လေဆိပ်	airport	ဝပ်ရှော	car repairs
လေယာဉ်ရုံး /-ယင်-/		နာရီဆိုင် 85	clock and watch shop
သင်္ဘောဆိပ် /သင်း-/		ရွှေဆိုင်	gold dealer
ဘူတာရုံ	railway station	အသီးဆိုင်	fruit shop
ကားဂိတ်	bus depôt	ကုန်စုံဆိုင်	general stores (dry foods
မှတ်တိုင်	bus stop	20.2	and household goods)
အသံလျှင့်ရုံ	broadcasting station	စားသောက်ဆိုင်	restaurant
<u>မြန်မာ့အသံ</u>	Voice of Myanmar	အအေးဆိုင်	cold drinks bar
တက္ကသိုလ် /–သို/	university	လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင်	café
ကျောင်း	school, monastery	ပင်မင်း ဆို င်	dry cleaner, launderer
ကျောင်းဆောင်	hostel, dorm		
ဘုရား /ဖယား/	pagoda	15. In a building	
මෙරාී /ලෙයි/	pagoda	လှေကား	stairs
ဘုရားရှိခိုးကျောင်း	church, temple	ဓါတ်လှေကား	lift, elevator, escalator
v %	mosque	ဧည့်ခန်း	sitting room, lounge
တရားရိပ်သာ	meditation centre	ထမင်းစားခန်း	dining room
စမွာရုံ /ဒမာ-/	preaching hall	အိပ်ခန်း	bedroom
स्कृ:	market	ရေချိုးခန်း	bathroom
ပန်းခြံ	garden, park	အိမ်သာ	toilet
ပုံနှိပ်တိုက်	printing press	စာကြည့်ခန်း	reading room
ရို် ခေါင်	warehouse	စာဖတ်ခန်း	reading room, study
စက်ရုံ	factory	စာသင်ခန်း	classroom
သစ်စက်	sawmill	စာကြည့်တိုက် -	library
ဆန်စက်	rice mill	ရုံးစန်း	office
အလုပ်ရုံ	workshop	အပန်းဖြေခန်း	11000011001100
	_		

16. In a room		ယောက်ျား(က)လေး	small boy
အခုနိုး	100m	မိန်းကလေး	small girl
န်ရံ	wall	အကို	older brother
ကြမ်းပြင်	floor		older sister
မျက်နှာကြက်	ceiling	<u>చ</u> ి	younger brother (of man)
တံခါး /ဒဂါး/	door	မောင်	younger brother (of woman)
ပြတင်းပေါက် /ပဒင်	:පොෆ්/ window	ညီမ	younger sister (of man or
ယင်း	blind	_	woman)
ရေဒီယေတာ	radiator	4 0	younger sister (of man). 40
å:	light	is currently be	ing replaced by ညီမ for the
မ်ိဳးခလုပ်	light switch	younger sister	
യ്യാ	mat	အမျိုးသား	husband (polite)
ကော်ဗော	carpet	အမျိုးသမီး	wife (polite)
စားပွဲ ဝေစာပွဲ /စစွဲ/	table, desk	ခင်ပွန်း	husband (formal)
ကုလားထိုင် /ကလင်္	δ/ chair	ه <u>چ</u> :	wife (formal)
ဘီဒို	cupboard, closet	ယောက်ျား /ယောက်	നുറ:/ husband (informal)
စ ာအုပ်စင်	bookshelf	မိန်းမ	wife (informal)
ဘုရားစင် /ဖယားဖင်	/ Buddha shelf (to hold	အဖိုး စားအဘိုး	grandfather
image of Buo	ldha and other devotional	အမွား စာအဘွား	grandmother
objects)		କ୍ରେ: /ଜ୍ୱି:/	grandchild
အမှိုက်ပုံး	waste-paper basket,	မြေးယောက်ျား	grandson
	trash can	မြေး မိန်းမ	granddaughter
ကွန်ပျူတာ	computer	39630; 013966;	great-grand-parent
လက်နှိပ်စက်	typewriter	တိ	great-grandchild
တ ယ်လီဖုန်း	telephone	ဦးလေး	uncle
		အဒေါ်	aunt
17. Relatives and s		အကို (အမ or other	sibling) တစ်ဝမ်းကွဲ cousin
ဆွေမျိုး	relative, relation	["brother (or o	other) one-womb-separated"]
မိတ်ဆွေ	friend	တူ	nephew
3960	father (normal, colloquial)	တူမ niece	
3266	mother (normal, colloquial)	- Groups of relati	ves
3900	father (formal, official)	မိဘ	parents
အရိ	mother (formal, official)	ဖန်းမောင်နှံ 🛘	narried couple, man and wife
ဖခင် /ပါ့ဂင်/	father (formal, literary)	ညီအကိုမောင်နှစ်မ	brothers and sisters
გან /გინ/	mother (formal, literary)	သားသမီး	children
ခမည်းတော် /ခမဲ-/	father (of monk or royal)	നസ്യാതു	children
မယ်တော်	mother (of monk or royal)	မိသားစု	family ["mother-child-
သား	son		group"]
သမီး	daughter	— distinction by ag	
meo: /seo:/	little one, child	N-m:	older/oldest N

N– ಌರ್ N– ೦ ಬೆ

middle N younger/youngest N for example: သားကြီး၊ သားလတ်၊ သားငယ် oldest son, middle son, youngest son

18. Education

Schools in Burma are divided into three age ranges:

မူလတန်းကျောင်း

သူငယ်တန်း တစ်တန်း၊ နှစ်တန်း၊ သုံးတန်း၊ လေးတန်း

အလယ်တန်းကျောင်း

ငါးတန်း၊ ခြောက်တန်း၊ ခုနှစ်တန်း၊ ရှစ်တန်း ပဉ္စမတုန်း၊ ဆဋ္ဌမတန်း၊ သတ္တမတန်း၊ အဋ္ဌမတန်း

အထက်တန်းကျောင်း ကိုးတန်း၊ ဆယ်တန်း နဝမတန်း၊ ဒသမတန်း

Some institutions of further education:

ရန်ကုန် တက္ကသိုလ် မန္တလေး တက္ကသိုလ် ဆေး တက္ကသိုလ် ပညာရေး တက္ကသိုလ် /ပျင်ညာ–/

စီးပွားရေး တက္ကသိုလ် ဆရာဖြစ်သင်ကျောင်း /–ဗျစ်–/

At university a student may be in — ပထမနှစ်၊ ဒုတိယနှစ်၊ တတိယနှစ်၊ စတုတ္ထနှစ်

University degrees:

ဝိစ္စာဘွဲ့ /ဝိတ်စာ-/ B.A. သိပ္ပံဘွဲ့ /သိတ်ပန်-/ B.Sc. Elementary school, which includes —

Kindergarten, and

Middle school, which includes —
Standards 5 to 8, also called —
of: 5th to 8th Standard

High school, which includes — Standards 9 and 10, also called —

9th and 10th Standard

Rangoon (Yangon) University

Mandalay University
Institute of Medicine
Institute of Education
Institute of Economics
Teacher Training College

First, Second, Third or Fourth Year

မဟာဝိဇ္ဇာဘွဲ့ ပါရဂူဘွဲ့

M.A. Ph.D.

dance

19. Academic subjects

စာပေ မြန်မာစာ အင်္ဂလိပ်စာ ပါဠိစာပေ ဘာသာစကား ကျောက်စာ ရှေးဟောင်းသုတေသန အနုပညာ ယဉ်ကျေးမှု ဗုဒ္ဓဘာသာ

ရေားပညာ

literature Burmese language and literature

English
Pali
language
inscription
archaeology
art
culture
Buddhism

medicine

အက ဂီတ ကော်ပွဲ လူမှုရေး နိုင်ငံရေး ဘောဂဗေဒ စီးပွားရေး စာရင်းအင်းပညာ သင်္ချာ ပထဝီဝင် သမိုင်း ဓါတုဗေဒ သတ္တဗေဒ

music
Burmese drama
sociology
politics
economics
economics
accountancy
maths
geography
history
chemistry

biology

กูบอยส	physics	ဆိုက်ကားသမား	trishaw pedaller
စိုက်ပျိုးရေး	agriculture	noorooeor	driver
		ယာဉ်မောင်း	driver
20. Occupations			
ဘုန်းကြီး	Buddhist monk	21. Parts of the body	
ကိုရင်	novice monk	ခေါင်း /ဂေါင်း/	head
မယ်သီလရင်	Buddhist min	ක්රය් /පෙර්/	hair (of head)
သာသနာပြဆရာ/မ	missionary	မျက်နှာ	face
အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း	civil servant	မျက်နိ	eye
(ဒု/လက်ထောက်) ညွှန်	ကြားရေးမှူး	နှာခေါင်း /နှခေါင်း/	nose
(Deputy/Assist		ပါးစပ် /ဗဇတ်/	mouth
മാണ്ടെ /ഡോ:/	clerk	သွား	tooth
အင်ဂျင်နီယ <u>ာ</u>	engineer	Op / Ups/	tongue
ဝိသုကာ	architect	နှတ်ခမ်း /နှခန်း/	lip
ဆရာဝန်	doctor	နုတ်စမ်းမွေး	moustache
သွားဆရာဝန်	dentist	မှတ်ဆိတ်	beard
နတ်စ်/မ	mase	CU:00 /-8/	chin
သူနာပြဆရာ/မ	TARRE	4 /3:	ear
ကျောင်းဆရာ/မ	school teacher	လည်တိုင်	neck
တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာ/မ	university teacher	ကျော oraကျာကုန်း	back
ကျောင်းသား/သူ	student (male/female)	ရင် ဝေရင်ပတ်	chest
စာရင်းကိုင်	accountant.	ရှင်သား	breast
စစ်ဗိုလ်	army officer	ဗိုက်	stomach
စစ်သား	soldier	ခါး	waist
သင်္ဘောသား	sailor	ယောကျ်ားအင်္ဂါ	male genitals
ရဲအရာရှိ	policeman	မိန်းမအင်္ဂါ	female genitals
အက်ဒီတာ	editor	တင်ပါး	buttock
သတင်းထောက်	reporter	ဇင်	anus, backside
စာရေးဆရာ/မ	writer, author	ပစုံး	shoulder
ဓါတ်ပုံဆရာ	photographer	လက်	arm, hand
ပန်းချီဆရာ /ဗဂျီ–/	artist	တံတောင်ဆစ် /တဒေါ	င်ဖစ်/ elbow
ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသား/သမီး	film actor/actress	လက်မျောင်း	finger
အဆိုတော်	singer	လက်မ	thumb
ပွဲစား	agent, middle-man	လက်ဖဝါး	palm of hand
ဆိုင်ရှင်	shopkeeper	ခြေ or ခြေတောက် /ချီး	ခေါက်/ leg, foot
ဈေးသည်	market stall-holder	ā:	knee
	eu:/ sales assistant	ငြေရောင်း	toe
လယ်သမား	farmer, peasant	ခြေဖ ခြေဖဝါး	big toe
အလုပ်သမား	labourer	ခြေလငါး	sole of foot

APPENDIX 7

INDEX TO NOTES AND TERMS

References

G29 refers to Part 1 ("Groundwork") Lesson 29

D1.10A refers to Part 2 ("Dialogues") Level 1, Topic 10A

App. 2.6 refers to Book 2, Appendix 6

Gram 2.1 refers to Section 2.1 in the Outline Grammar (Book 2, Appendix 4)

"Oh I see" questions: D1.10A

addresses: G29 ages: D2.10B Anawrahta: G7

auxiliary verbs : Gram 3.2.2

Bo Aung Gyaw: G7

body, parts of: App. 2.6, section 22.

Bogyoke: G5

buildings, public: App. 2.6, section 13 buildings, parts of: App. 2.6, section 15

Burma and Myanmar: G13

Burma place names, traditional vs. revised

spellings: G19 and App. 2.6, section 10

Burmese currency: G32, G38

calling someone's attention: D1.1, D2.1

checking questions > [noun]-000: Did you say

[noun]? Was that [noun]? G6 clothes, words for: App. 2.6, section 1

coins, Burmese: G38 colour words: D5.5 commands: Gram 14.3

comparison (like/unlike): Gram 2.1 comparison (more than): Gram 2.1

conditions: Gram 14.8

confirmation questions: Gram 14.2.4, D2.6

country names: G13, G17, G34, D1.9

currency, Burmese: G32, G38 da forms, current hunch: D4.7 dates, 4 January and so on: D2.9 days of the week: D2.11, D3.11 declining a request: Gram 14.4.2

demonstratives: Gram 9 destination, "to [place]": G34

dictionaries: App. 1.2

diphthongs in the romanization: G1

drinks in cafés, words for: App. 2.6, section 7

education system: App. 2.6, section 18 emphatic statements: Gram 14.1.3

exclamations: Gram 14.5 excuse me: D1.1, D2.1 explanations: Gram 14.7

food and drink, words for: App. 2.6, section 4 food in cafés, words for: App. 2.6, section 8 foreign words, spelling and pronouncing: G1, G15

France: G34

government departments: App. 2.6, section 12

grammar: App. 2.4

grammars of Burmese: App. 1.2

have to: G45 he and she: G27

hesitation, um and er: G7

I and you: G39

intentions: Gram 14.6 interrogatives: Gram 9

kin terms, list: App. 2.6, section 17 kin terms, various uses: D1.10B KY in foreign words: G15

kyat: G32, G38

learning Burmese, list of courses and other aids:

App. 1.2

longer and shorter answers: G27, G29, G31

Maha Bandoola: G5

map of countries near Burma: G13 map of Rangoon sites and streets: G1

map of towns in Burma: G13

materials, words for: App. 2.6, section 6 month names, Burmese and English: D2.7

Myanmar and Burma: G13

names of people G21; prefixes: G22, G24

National Museum: G5 nationality names: D1.9

negative statements: Gram 14.1.2

not any Gram: 10 sentence suffix: Gram 5 noun phrase: Gram 1, 2 numbered streets: G30 numbers with "and": G16, G18, G28, G32 occupations: D2.10A, D3.10B, more in App. 2.6, section 20 occupations, words for: App. 2.6, section 20 pagodas: G1 Pansodan: G7 parts of the body: App. 2.6, section 22 permission, requesting: Gram 14.3.4 person: 1st, 2nd, 3rd G27 personal names in Burma: G21; prefixes G22, G24 phone numbers: G6 phrase suffix: Gram 4 place names in Burma: English names, traditional and revised: G19, and App. 2.6, section 10 polite suffic G9, G27, G46 prefixes to personal names: G22, G24 pronouncing Burmese: App.1.1 pronouns: G27, G39 pronunciation, represented in Burmese script: G1 pya: G32, G38 questions: Gram 14.2; tentative questions Gram 14.2.3; confirmation questions Gram 14.2.4 Rangoon and Yangon: G15 Rangoon places: G5 Rangoon roads: G7, and App. 2.6, section 11 relative clauses: Gram 7.1 relatives, list of terms: App. 2.6, section 17 repetition used to form affectionate diminutives: D2.1 requests: Gram 14.3 responding to a request: Gram 14.4 will: G44 restaurant dishes, words for: App. 2.6, section 9 restaurant, different types: D3.4 revised roman spelling for geographical names: G19 romanizing Burmese: App. 1.3 room:, parts and contents: App. 2.6, section 16 you and I: G39 round numbers: G26, G28, G32, G37

sentences with no verb: Gram 1.2, 8 she and he: G27 shops, types of: App. 2.6, section 14 short and long answers: G27, G29, G31 Shwedagon Pagoda Road: G7 sounds of Burmese: App. 1.1 spelling, in Burmese script: G4, G8 statements: Gram 14.1 stationery, words for App. 2.6, section 2 subjects, academic: App. 2.6, section 19 subordinate clauses: Gram 6 suffix -co (-gá): G4 suggestions: Gram 14.3 taste words: D5.4 telephone numbers: G6 tense: G27 tentative questions: Gram 14.2.3 Theingyi Market: G5 things to buy, words for: App. 2.6, section 5 this [thing] vs. this: G7 time telling: G33 tipping: D1.3 toiletries, words for: App. 2.6, section 3 town, places in: App. 2.6, section 13 towns in Burma: revised and traditional names: G19, and App. 2.6, section 10 verb phrase: Gram 1 verb suffix: Gram 3, 3.3 voicing: G10, G12, G16, G23 want to: G42 weakening: G4, G8, G16, G23, G27 where and here: G20 which vs. what: G11, G17 word order: G27 Yangon and Rangoon: G15 year numbers: ထောင့် ကိုးရာ ကိုးဆယ့် တစ်ခု နှစ် 1991 and the like: D2.7 ves and no: G3



Burmese (Myanmar): An Introduction to the Spoken Language Book 2

ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA

Reference	Text	Amend to
p 10 line 3 from end	ye-gèh-moún	keiq-moún
p 15 under Variants	Sáw-ba-oùn-là	Sháw-ba-oùn-là
p 28 under New words	the 15th	the 16th
p 39 line 14 from end	သက်	အသက်
p 44 line 3 from end	meet at 12	meet at 3
p 54 line 3 from end	Nèh-ba-deh	Nèh-deh
p 57 line 12	beh-hnăpmèh	beh-hnăpwèh
p 61 under Words for measuring	pṁèh	pwèh
p 61 line 12 from end	lè-pwèh	lè-bwèh
p 61 line 11 from end	wi-săki lè-pălìn	Peq-si lè-pălìn
p 71 Dialogue 1 lines 2, 4, 6, 7	S1:	S2:
p 74 line 14	into English	into Burmese
p 90 line 14 from end	Daw Hla	Daw Tin Hla
p 95 photo caption	Anarapura	Amarapura
p 95 line 6 from end	so you	do you
p 125 line 13 from end	တစ	တစ်
p 128 line 9 from end	ကျပြီလာ။	ကျပြီလား။
p 135 line 15 from end	we-	wè-
p 152 line 7 from end	မထည်နဲ့	မထည့်နဲ့
p 174 line 8	foreignn	foreign
p 183 lines 6 and 11	သမီး and သား	သား and သမီး — with correspondng changes in cols 2 and 3
p 263 col 2 line 20	zuccharo	zucchero